



Province of Alberta

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH  
AND SAFETY ACT

**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH  
AND SAFETY CODE**

**Alberta Regulation 191/2021**

Current as of December 1, 2021

© 2021, Government of Alberta



Copyright of the *Occupational Health and Safety Code*, whether in print or electronic format, belongs to the Government of Alberta. No person may reproduce copies of the *Occupational Health and Safety Code* for any purpose without the prior consent of Alberta Queen's Printer.

Official copies of the *Occupational Health and Safety Code* are available in either an electronic subscription or in print format from:

Alberta Queen's Printer  
Suite 700, Park Plaza  
10611 – 98 Avenue  
Edmonton, AB T5K 2P7  
Phone: 780-427-4952 Fax: 780-452-0668  
[www.qp.alberta.ca](http://www.qp.alberta.ca)

*For the purpose of retaining the section numbers of this Code, those sections which are no longer required and which have been removed are indicated as “**repealed**”.*

(no amdt)

**ALBERTA REGULATION 191/2021**

**Occupational Health and Safety Act**

**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE**

*Table of Contents*

**Core Requirements Applicable  
to All Industries**

**Part 1  
Definitions and General Application**

- 1 Definitions
- 1.1 Farming and ranching operations
- 1.2 Domestic workers
- 2 Repealed
- 2.1 Repealed
- 2.2 Designated person to prepare plan
- 3 Adoption of standards
- 3.1 Previous editions of referenced standards
- 3.2 Equipment
- 3.3 Performance of duty by worker
- 4, 5 Repealed
- 6 Coming into force

**Part 2  
Hazard Assessment, Elimination and Control**

- 7 Hazard assessment
- 8 Worker participation
- 9 Hazard elimination and control
- 10 Emergency control of hazard
- 11 Repealed

**Part 3  
Specifications and Certifications**

- 12 Following specifications
- 12.1 Repealed
- 13 Manufacturer's and professional engineer's specifications
- 14 Certification by a professional engineer
- 15 Approved equipment

**15.1** Specification and certifications**Requirements Applicable to All Industries****Part 4****Chemical Hazards, Biological Hazards  
and Harmful Substances****General Requirements**

- 16** Worker exposure to harmful substances
- 17** Exposure to multiple substances
- 18** Exposure during shifts longer than 8 hours
- 19** Review of exposure limits
- 20** Airborne concentration measurements
- 21** Potential worker exposure
- 22** Worker overexposure
- 23** Worker decontamination
- 24** Emergency baths, showers, eye wash equipment
- 25** Prohibited activities
- 26** Codes of practice
- 27** Storage of harmful substances
- 28** General provisions for asbestos, silica, coal dust and lead
- 29** Restricted area
- 30** Protective clothing used in restricted areas containing asbestos or lead
- 31** Release of asbestos
- 32** Prohibitions related to asbestos
- 33** Asbestos in air distribution systems
- 34** Asbestos in a building to be demolished
- 35** Encapsulation, enclosure or removal of asbestos
- 36** Notification of a project
- 37** Asbestos worker course
- 38** Containment and labelling of asbestos waste
- 39** Use of crystalline silica in abrasive blasting
- 40** Health assessments for workers exposed to asbestos, silica or coal dust
- 41** Lead exposure control plan
- 42** Lead — air monitoring
- 43** Medical monitoring for lead
- 43.1** Controlling mould exposure

## **Part 5**

### **Confined Spaces**

- 44 Code of practice
- 45 Hazard assessment
- 46 Training
- 47 Entry permit system
- 48 Safety and protection — generally
- 49 Protection — hazardous substances and energy
- 50 Unauthorized entry
- 51 Traffic hazards
- 52 Testing the atmosphere
- 53 Ventilation and purging
- 54 Inerting
- 55 Emergency response
- 56 Tending worker
- 57 Entry and exit
- 58 Retaining records

## **Part 6**

### **Cranes, Hoists and Lifting Devices**

#### **General Requirements**

- 59 Application
- 60 Not commercially manufactured
- 61 Identification of components
- 62 Rated load capacity
- 63 Load charts
- 64 Operator requirements
- 65 Log books
- 66 Preventing an unsafe lift
- 67 Preventing collisions
- 68 Load weight
- 68.1 Lift calculation
- 69 Loads over work areas
- 70 Tag and hoisting lines
- 71 Hand signals
- 72 Controls
- 73 Repairs and modifications
- 74 Containers for hoisting
- 75 A-Frames and gin poles
- 75.1 Suspended personnel baskets

**Cantilever Hoists**

- 76 Installation and use

**Chimney Hoists**

- 77 Equipment requirements  
78 Operator responsibilities  
79 Worker in lifting device

**Hand-Operated Hoists**

- 80 Holding suspended load

**Material Hoists**

- 81 Safety code for material hoists  
82 Rider restriction  
83 Gate interlocks  
84 Operator responsibilities  
85 Signal systems  
86 Hoist brakes  
87 Location protected

**Mobile Cranes and Boom Trucks**

- 88 Safety code for mobile cranes  
88.1 Personnel baskets  
89 Non-destructive testing  
90 Counterweights and outriggers  
91 Warning device  
92 Preventing damage  
92.1 Load blocks  
92.2 Outriggers

**Overhead Cranes**

- 93 Electrical components and functions  
94 Maintenance and inspection  
95 Safe movement  
95.1 Controls

**Personnel Hoists**

- 96 Safety code for personnel hoists

**Roofer's Hoists**

- 97 Safe use and design

**Tower and Building Shaft Hoists**

- 98 Protective enclosure
- 99 Design

**Tower Cranes**

- 100 Safety code for tower cranes
- 101 Limit devices
- 102 Operation
- 103 Changing components
- 104 Test weights
- 105 Structural testing and examination
- 106 Wind and temperature limitations
- 107 Multiple cranes

**Underground Shaft Hoists**

- 108 Safety requirements
- 109 Operator responsibilities
- 110 Hoist cage
- 111 Unguided suspended cage

**Vehicle Hoists**

- 112 Safety standards
- 113 Safe use

**Winching Operations**

- 114 Safe practices

**Part 7****Emergency Preparedness and Response**

- 115 Emergency response plan
- 116 Contents of plan
- 117 Rescue and evacuation workers
- 118 Equipment

**Part 8****Entrances, Walkways, Stairways and Ladders****Entrances, Walkways, Stairways**

- 119 Safe entry and exit
- 120 Doors
- 121 Walkways, runways and ramps
- 122 Stairways
- 123 Handrails on stairways

**Ladders — General**

- 124 Restriction on use
- 125 Prohibition on single rail
- 126 Prohibition on painting
- 127 Use near energized electrical equipment
- 128 Ladders on extending booms

**Crawl Board or Roof Ladder**

- 129 Safe use

**Fixed Ladders**

- 130 Design criteria
- 131 Fixed ladders in manholes
- 132 Rest platform exemption

**Portable Ladders**

- 133 Prohibition
- 134 Constructed portable ladder
- 135 Manufactured portable ladder
- 136 Securing and positioning
- 137 Fall protection

**Part 9  
Fall Protection**

- 138 Rescue personnel exemption
- 139 General protection
- 140 Fall protection plan
- 141 Instruction of workers
- 142 Full body harness
- 142.1 Body belt
- 142.2 Lanyard
- 142.3 Shock absorber
- 143 Connectors, carabiners and snap hooks
- 144 Fall arresters
- 145 Self retracting device
- 146 Descent control device
- 147 Life safety rope
- 148 Adjustable lanyard for work positioning
- 148.1 Rope adjustment device for work positioning
- 149 Wood pole climbing
- 150 Equipment compatibility
- 150.1 Inspection and maintenance



- 150.2 Removal from service
- 150.3 Prusik and similar knots
- 151 Clearance, maximum arresting force and swing

#### **Anchors**

- 152 Anchor strength — permanent
- 152.1 Anchor strength — temporary
- 152.2 Duty to use anchors
- 152.3 Independence of anchors
- 152.4 Wire rope sling as anchor
- 153 Flexible and rigid horizontal lifeline systems
- 153.1 Installation of horizontal lifeline systems
- 154 Fixed ladders and climbable structures
- 155 Fall protection on vehicles and loads
- 156 Boom supported work platforms and aerial devices
- 157 Water danger
- 158 Leading edge fall protection system
- 159 Procedures in place of fall protection equipment
- 160 Work positioning
- 161 Control zones

### **Part 10**

#### **Fire and Explosion Hazards**

- 161.1 Flammable or explosive atmospheres a hazard

#### **General Protection and Prevention**

- 162 Prohibitions
- 162.1 Classification of work sites
- 163 Procedures and precautions
- 164 Contaminated clothing and skin
- 165 Protective procedures and precautions  
in hazardous locations
- 166 Internal combustion engines
- 167 Flare stacks, flare pits and flares
- 168 Industrial furnaces and fired heaters
- 169 Hot work
- 170 Hot taps
- 170.1 Spray operations
- 171 Compressed and liquefied gas
- 171.1 Welding — general
- 171.2 Gas welding or allied process

**Welding Services From Vehicles**

- 172 Storage compartments
- 173 Horizontal cylinder storage
- 174 Handling cylinders

**Isolating Pipes and Pipelines**

- 175 Isolating methods
- 176 Pigging

**Part 11  
First Aid**

- 177 Training standards
- 177.1 Joint First Aid Training Standards Board membership
- 178 Providing services, supplies, equipment
- 179 Location of first aid
- 180 Emergency transportation
- 181 First aid providers
- 182 Duty to report injury or illness
- 183 Record of injury or illness
- 184 First aid records access

**Part 12  
General Safety Precautions**

- 185 Housekeeping
- 186 Lighting
- 187 Pallets and storage racks
- 187.1 Placement of roofing materials
- 188 Restraining hoses and piping
- 189 Securing equipment and materials
- 190 Skeleton structures
- 191 Signallers
- 192 Stabilizing masonry walls
- 193 Tire servicing
- 194 Vehicle traffic control
- 195 Working on ice

**Part 13  
Joint Health and Safety Committees  
and Health and Safety Representatives**

- 196 Application of this Part
- 196.1 Worker membership selection
- 196.2 Co-chairs of committee

- 197 Terms of reference
- 198 Special meetings of committees
- 199 Quorum
- 199.1 Posting names of committee members or health and safety representatives
- 199.2 Special meetings of representatives
- 199.3 Time away for committee or representative work and entitlement to pay
- 200 Repealed
- 201 Training
- 202 – 207 Repealed

## **Part 14**

### **Lifting and Handling Loads**

- 208 Equipment
- 209 Adapting heavy or awkward loads
- 209.1 Work site design — health care facilities
- 209.2 Patient/client/resident handling
- 210 Assessing manual handling hazards
- 211 Musculoskeletal injuries
- 211.1 Training to prevent musculoskeletal injury

## **Part 15**

### **Managing the Control of Hazardous Energy**

- 212 Isolation
- 213 Verifying isolation

#### **Securing Isolation**

- 214 Securing by individual workers
- 215 Securing by a group
- 215.1 Securing by complex group control
- 215.2 Securing remotely controlled systems
- 215.3 Returning to operation

#### **Piping and Pigging**

- 215.4 Isolating piping
- 215.5 Pigging and testing of pipelines

## **Part 16**

### **Noise Exposure**

- 216 Duty to reduce
- 217 Noise control design

- 218 Worker exposure to noise
- 219 Noise exposure assessment
- 220 Results recorded
- 221 Noise management program
- 222 Hearing protection
- 223 Audiometric testing
- 224 Credit of time

### **Part 17**

#### **Overhead Power Lines**

- 225 Safe limit of approach distances
- 226 Transported loads, equipment and buildings
- 227 Utility worker and tree trimmer exemption

### **Part 18**

#### **Personal Protective Equipment**

- 228 Duty to use personal protective equipment

##### **Eye Protection**

- 229 Compliance with standards
- 230 Contact lenses
- 231 Electric arc welding

##### **Flame Resistant Clothing**

- 232 Use of flame resistant clothing

##### **Foot Protection**

- 233 Footwear

##### **Head Protection**

- 234 Protective headwear
- 235 Bicycles and skates
- 236 All-terrain vehicles, snow vehicles, motorcycles
- 237 Firefighters
- 238 Bump hat
- 239 Exemption from wearing headwear

##### **Life Jackets and Personal Flotation Devices**

- 240 Compliance with standards
- 241 Use of jackets and flotation devices

**Limb and Body Protection**

**242** Limb and body protection

**243** Skin protection

**Respiratory Protective Equipment**

**244** Respiratory dangers

**245** Code of practice

**246** Approval of equipment

**246.1** Repealed

**247** Selection of equipment

**248** Storage and use

**249** Quality of breathing air

**250** Effective facial seal

**251** Equipment for immediate danger

**252** Equipment — no immediate danger

**253** Air purifying equipment

**254** Emergency escape equipment

**255** Abrasive blasting operations

**Part 19****Powered Mobile Equipment**

**256** Operator responsibilities

**257** Visual inspection

**257.1** Repealed

**258** Dangerous movement

**259** Pedestrian traffic

**260** Inspection and maintenance

**261** Maintenance on elevated parts

**262** Starting engines

**263** Unattended equipment

**264** Lights

**265** Windows and windshields

**266** Other safety equipment

**267** Warning signal

**268** Bulkheads

**269** Guards and screens

**270** Rollover protective structures

**270.1** Repealed

**271** Equipment with rollover protection

**272** Falling objects protective structures

**273** Recertification after modification

**274** Fuel tank in cab

- 275 Worker transportation
- 276 Riding on loads
- 276.1 Repealed
- 277 Hazardous loads
- 278 Tank trucks
- 279 Refuelling

#### **All-Terrain Vehicles and Snow Vehicles**

- 280 Three-wheeled all-terrain vehicles
- 281 Operator's manual
- 282 Load and slope limitations

#### **Forklift Trucks**

- 283 Load chart
- 284 Seat belt

#### **Pile Driving Equipment and Practices**

- 285 Chocking
- 286 Pile hoisting
- 287 Restraining hoses and connections
- 288 Brake bands and clutches
- 289 Timber piles
- 290 Crane boom inspection

#### **Personal Vehicle for Work Purposes**

- 290.1 Licensing and mechanical inspection

#### **Concrete Pump Trucks**

- 290.2 Safety requirements

### **Part 20 Radiation Exposure**

- 291 Prevention and protection
  - 291.1 Shielding
  - 291.2 X-ray equipment
  - 291.3 Lasers
  - 291.4 Radiation exposure limits
  - 291.5 Monitoring worker exposure to ionizing radiation (dosimetry)
  - 291.6 Additional protections for pregnant and young workers
  - 291.7 Designated radiation equipment — registration certificate required

## **Part 21**

### **Rigging**

- 292** Breaking strength
- 292.1** Safety factors
- 293** Load ratings
- 294** Inspection
- 295** Prohibition
- 296** Rigging protection
- 297** Standards
- 298** Slings
- 299** Rope wound on drum
- 300** Cable clips
- 301** Ferrules
- 302** Matching components
- 303** Safety latches
- 304** Makeshift rigging and welding

#### **Rejection Criteria**

- 305** Synthetic fibre slings
- 306** Wire rope
- 307** Metal mesh slings
- 308** Electric arc damage
- 309** Damaged hooks

## **Part 22**

### **Safeguards**

- 310** Safeguards
- 311** Tampering with safeguards
- 312** No safeguards
- 313** Building shafts
- 314** Covering openings
- 315** Guardrails
- 316** Hoppers, bins and chutes
- 317** Machine failure
- 318** Protection from falling objects
- 319** Push stick or block
- 320** Safety nets
- 321** Toe boards
- 322** Wire mesh

## **Part 23**

### **Scaffolds and Temporary Work Platforms**

#### **Scaffolds**

- 323** CSA Standard applies
- 324** Design
- 325** Load
- 326** Tagging requirements
- 327** Vertical ladder on scaffold
- 328** Working from a ladder
- 329** Scaffold planks
- 330** Scaffold platform
- 331** Metal scaffolding
- 332** Bracket scaffolds
- 333** Double-pole scaffolds
- 334** Free-standing or rolling scaffolds
- 335** Half-horse scaffolds
- 336** Ladderjack scaffolds
- 337** Needle-beam scaffolds
- 338** Outrigger scaffolds
- 339** Roofing brackets
- 340** Single-pole scaffolds
- 341** Suspended scaffolds
- 342** Swingstage scaffolds
- 343** Requirements for swingstage scaffold
- 344** Safety on swingstage scaffolds
- 345** Workers on swingstage scaffolds

#### **Elevating Platforms and Aerial Devices**

- 346** Worker safety
- 347** Standards
- 348** Permanent suspension powered work platforms
- 349** Fork-mounted work platforms
- 350** Suspended man baskets
- 351** Boatswain's chairs
- 352** Temporary supporting structures
- 353** Fly form deck panels

## **Part 24**

### **Toilets and Washing Facilities**

- 354** Restrictions by employer
- 355** Drinking fluids



- 356 Exception
- 357 Toilet facilities
- 358 Water and drainage
- 359 Hand cleaning facilities
- 360 Supplies and waste receptacle
- 361 Condition of facilities

## **Part 25**

### **Tools, Equipment and Machinery**

- 362 Contact by clothing, etc.
- 363 Machines close together
- 364 Moving workers
- 364.1 Repealed
- 365 Starting machinery
- 366 Preventing machine activation
- 367 Operator responsibilities
- 368 Controls
- 369 Immobilizing machinery
- 370 Drive belts
- 371 Continuous-feed machinery
- 372 Elevated conveyor belts
- 373 Crossing conveyor belts
- 374 Actuated fastening tools
- 375 Grinders
- 376 Chainsaws
- 377 Circular saw blades
- 378 Band saw blades
- 379 Band saw wheels
- 380 Power-fed circular saws
- 381 Cut-off saws
- 382 Sawmill head rig
- 383 Sawmill log carriage
- 384 Robots
- 385 Teaching a robot

## **Part 26**

### **Ventilation Systems**

- 386 Application
- 387 Design
- 388 Safety

## **Part 27**

### **Violence and Harassment**

- 389** Hazard assessment
- 390** Violence prevention plan
  - 390.1** Violence prevention policy
  - 390.2** Violence prevention procedures
  - 390.3** Domestic violence
  - 390.4** Harassment prevention plan
  - 390.5** Harassment prevention policy
  - 390.6** Harassment prevention procedures
  - 390.7** Review of plans
- 391** Training of workers
  - 391.1** Investigation and reporting of incidents
  - 391.2** Treatment or referral
- 392** Entitlement to pay
  - 392.1** Retail fuel and convenience store worker safety application
  - 392.2** Additional requirements for violence prevention plan
  - 392.3** Additional training required
  - 392.4** Review of violence prevention plan and worker training
  - 392.5** Personal emergency transmitter
  - 392.6** Mandatory fuel prepayment

## **Part 28**

### **Working Alone**

- 393** Application
- 394** Precautions required

## **Part 29**

### **Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)**

- 394.1** Definitions
- 395** Application
- 396** Hazardous waste
- 397** Training
- 398** Label required
- 399** Production or manufacture
- 400** Decanted products
- 401** Placards
- 402** Transfer of hazardous products
- 403** Laboratory samples
- 404** Safety data sheet — supplier
- 405** Safety data sheet — employer

- 406 Information current
- 407 Availability of safety data sheet
- 408 Claim for disclosure exemption
- 409 Interim non-disclosure
- 410 Exemption from disclosure
- 411 Duty to disclose information
- 412 Information — confidential
- 413 Information to medical professional
- 414 Limits on disclosure

## **Requirements Applicable to Specific Industries and Activities**

### **Part 30 Demolition**

- 415 Worker in charge
- 416 Location of equipment
- 417 Hazardous substances
- 418 Use of explosives
- 419 Disconnecting services
- 420 Materials chute
- 421 Dismantling buildings
- 422 Building shaft demolitions

### **Part 31 Diving Operations**

- 423 Application
- 424 Employer responsibilities
- 425 – 436 Repealed
- 437 Intakes, pipes and tunnels
- 438 – 440 Repealed

### **Part 32 Excavating and Tunnelling**

- 441 Disturbing the ground
- 442 Classification of soil type
- 443 Soil stabilization
- 444 Marking an excavation
- 445 Water hazard
- 446 Worker access
- 447 Locating buried or concrete-embedded facilities
- 448 Exposing buried facilities
- 449 Exemption

- 450 Methods of protection
- 451 Cutting back walls
- 452 Loose materials
- 453 Spoil piles
- 454 Power pole support
- 455 Safe entry and exit
- 456 Temporary protective structures
- 457 Alternatives to temporary protective structures
- 458 Installation of shoring, stringers or bracing
- 459 Access for powered mobile equipment
- 460 Dumping block
- 461 Underground shafts
- 462 Drilled or bored underground shaft
- 463 Prohibition
- 464 Tunnel

### **Part 33**

### **Explosives**

- 465 Application
- 466 Burning material
- 467 Safe work procedures
- 468 Blasters
- 468.1 Issue of blaster's permit
- 468.2 Expiry of permit
- 468.3 Suspension and cancellation of permit
- 468.4 Effect at work site of cancellation or suspension of permit
- 468.5 Employer record of blaster permits
- 468.6 Amendment of permit
- 468.7 Possession of blaster's permit
- 469 Reporting incidents involving explosives

#### **Handling Explosives**

- 470 Canadian guidelines
- 471 Intermittent storage
- 472 Light sources in magazines
- 473 Transporting explosives
- 474 Oldest used first
- 475 Deteriorated or damaged explosive
- 476 Unused explosives
- 477 Appropriate quantities
- 478 Cutting or piercing
- 479 Cartridge explosives
- 480 Tools

- 481 Priming
- 482 Length of safety fuse assemblies
- 483 Detonators
- 484 Storms

**Drilling**

- 485 Drilling location
- 486 Bootleg
- 487 Size of drill hole
- 488 Prohibition

**Loading**

- 489 Unwinding detonator leg wires
- 490 Static electricity
- 491 Tamping explosives
- 492 Sequential firing
- 493 Detonation within 30 days
- 494 Detonator leg wires
- 495 Testing detonators and circuits
- 496 Damaged leads and wires
- 497 Connecting down lines to trunk cords

**Firing**

- 498 Community protection
- 499 Safe distance
- 500 Stray electric currents
- 501 Overhead power line
- 502 Above ground charge
- 503 Radiofrequency transmitters
- 504 Length of fuse assembly
- 505 Blasting machine
- 506 Shunting the firing line
- 507 Loaded hole

**Destroying Explosives**

- 508 Standards
- 509 Misfire waiting period
- 510 Withdrawing a misfire
- 511 Destroying a misfire
- 512 Abandoned charge
- 513 Removal of waste
- 514 Loss or theft

**Specific Blasting Activities**

- 515 Avalanche control
- 516 Oil well blasting
- 517 Seismic blasting and drilling

**Part 34  
Forestry**

- 518 Felling and bucking
- 519 Hand felling
- 520 Mechanized feller or limber
- 521 Operator protective structures
- 522 Road warnings
- 523 Partially cut trees
- 524 Logging trucks
- 525 Traffic safety

**Part 35  
Health Care and Industries with  
Biological Hazards**

- 525.1 Exposure control
- 525.2 Medical sharps
  - 526 Sharps containers
  - 527 Recapping needles
- 527.1 Repealed
- 528 Policies and procedures
- 529 Limited exposure
- 530 Post exposure management

**Part 36  
Mining****Division 1  
General**

- 531 Application
- 532 Building safety
- 533 Mine plans
- 534 Record retention
- 535 Excavation
- 536 Open stockpiles
- 537 Dust from drills
- 538 Light metal alloys
- 539 Surface haul roads
- 540 Discard from mines

- 541 Mine walls
- 542 Dumping block
- 543 Environmental monitoring of hazardous gases
- 544 Reporting dangerous occurrences

#### **Fire Prevention and Emergency Response**

- 545 Emergency response station
- 546 Emergency response team
- 547 Fire-fighting training
- 548 Fire precautions
- 549 Fireproofing of roadways
- 550 Conveyor clearance
- 551 Fire detection systems
- 552 Emergency warning system
- 553 Evacuation
- 554 Fire-fighting equipment
- 555 Fire extinguishers
- 556 Location of equipment
- 557 Water supply
- 558 Water control valves
- 559 Refuge stations

#### **Electrical Systems**

- 560 Electrical standards
- 561 Notice to Director
- 562 Electrical installations
- 563 Surface facilities
- 564 Underground coal mine
- 565 Equipment supply systems
- 566 Batteries
- 567 Overhead power lines
- 568 Ground fault protection
- 569 Switchgear
- 570 Grounding
- 571 Electric welding
- 572 Hand-held electrical drills

#### **Rubber-Tired, Self-Propelled Machines**

- 573 Approval
- 574 Standards
- 575 Prototype machine
- 576 Representative machines
- 577 Emergency energy

- 578 Hydraulic brakes
- 579 Dual brake systems
- 580 Emergency brakes
- 581 Air brakes
- 582 Auxiliary air reservoirs
- 583 Front wheel brake control
- 584 Parking brakes
- 585 Periodic service brake testing
- 586 Tests
- 587 Maintenance records
- 588 Auxiliary steering
- 589 Auxiliary pump
- 590 Auxiliary steering standards
- 591 Design safety factors
- 592 Clearance lights
- 593 Clear view
- 594 Lights
- 595 Clearances
- 596 Unattended machines

**Diesel Power**

- 597 Diesel-powered machine

**Conveyors**

- 598 Fire resistance
- 599 Stopping
- 600 Travelling room
- 601 Combustible dust
- 602 Clearances
- 603 Riding conveyor belts
- 604 Examination
- 605 Carbon monoxide monitors
- 606 Conveyor roadways

**Division 2****Explosives**

- 607 Theft of explosives
- 608 Non-sparking tools
- 609 Underground mine blaster
- 610 Surface mine blaster
- 611 Magazines
- 612 Illumination of magazines
- 613 Stored explosives



- 614 Electric detonators
- 615 Access to explosives
- 616 Removal from magazine
- 617 Priority of use
- 618 Magazine record
- 619 Explosive location

#### **Transportation**

- 620 Removal and transfer
- 621 Restriction on open flames
- 622 Vehicle requirements
- 623 Protection from weather
- 624 Original packaging
- 625 Detonators
- 626 Vehicle breakdown

#### **Operational Procedures**

- 627 Manufacturer's specifications
- 628 Unsafe explosives
- 629 Blast area control
- 630 Access to blast area
- 631 General duties
- 632 Secondary blasting
- 633 Mine blaster's record
- 634 Damaged blasting wires
- 635 Blasting machine control

#### **Undetonated or Abandoned Explosives**

- 636 Unused explosives
- 637 Misfire procedures
- 638 Abandoned explosive

#### **Blasting Machines and Circuits**

- 639 Testing and initiation
- 640 Blasting apparatus
- 641 Circuit testing
- 642 Circuit requirement

#### **Surface Mines**

- 643 Application
- 644 Signs
- 645 Blast holes
- 646 Electrical storm

- 647 Detonating cord
- 648 Ignition precautions
- 649 Safety fuses
- 650 Electrical cables and wires
- 651 Electric blasting
- 652 Burning explosives
- 653 Misfires
- 654 Drilling near explosives
- 655 Storage
- 656 Blasting warnings
- 657 Charged holes

#### **Underground Mines and Tunnels**

- 658 Application
- 659 Permitted explosives
- 660 Electric conveyance
- 661 Mine shaft conveyance
- 662 Transport underground
- 663 Drilling distances
- 664 Underground mine blaster
- 665 Blasting cable
- 666 Use of detonators
- 667 Same manufacturer
- 668 Series connection
- 669 Water
- 670 Stemming
- 671 Firing in the same round
- 672 Misfires
- 673 Misfire detonation
- 674 Leaving a misfire
- 675 Compressed air
- 676 Shock blasting
- 677 Surface shots
- 678 Permanent firing station
- 679 Secondary blasting

#### **Division 3 Underground Coal Mines**

- 680 Application
- 681 Annual plan
- 682 Underground coal mine surveyor

**Mine Workers**

- 683 Supervision
- 684 Required qualifications
- 685 Mine manager
- 686 Combined operations
- 687 Working alone
- 688 Unsafe conditions
- 689 Shift change
- 690 Shift report
- 691 Record of workers
- 692 Self rescuers
- 693 Means of ignition
- 694 No smoking warnings

**Mine Equipment**

- 694.1 Recognizing international standards
- 695 Propane installations
- 696 Bulk fuel storage
- 697 Voice communication
- 698 Location
- 699 Permanently attended stations
- 700 Portal
- 701 Mine outlets
- 702 Escape ways
- 703 Manholes

**Vehicles**

- 704 Underground fuel stations
- 705 Diesel fuel
- 706 Control of equipment

**Roof and Side Support**

- 707 Support system
- 708 Extractions
- 709 Operating procedures
- 710 Removal of ground supports

**Ventilation System**

- 711 Ventilation system
- 712 Air velocity
- 713 Return airway
- 714 Doors

- 715 Stoppings
- 716 Seals
- 717 Chutes
- 718 Splits
- 719 Fans
- 720 Reverse flows
- 721 Surface fans
- 722 Booster fans
- 723 Auxiliary fans
- 724 Brattice, vent tubes
- 725 Operating procedures for booster and auxiliary fans
- 726 Stopping fan
- 727 Ventilation monitoring
- 728 Cross cuts
- 729 Operating in split

**Gas and Dust Control**

- 730 Gas inspections
- 731 Flammable gas levels
- 732 Diesel vehicle roads
- 733 Degassing procedures
- 734 Gas removal
- 735 Unused areas
- 736 Sealed off areas
- 737 Approval of devices for testing and measuring
- 738 Combustible gas detector
- 739 Portable detector
- 740 Breakdown of detector
- 741 Roof bolting
- 742 Airborne dust
- 743 Incombustible dust
- 744 Sampling of settled dust

**Explosion Control**

- 745 Explosion barriers
- 746 Welding, cutting and soldering
- 747 Pillars
- 748 Drill holes
- 749 Water or gas
- 749.1 Shaft access and hoisting equipment

**Mining Operations and Mining Certificates**

- 749.2 Underground mine blaster's certificate

- 749.3 Surface mine blaster's certificate
- 749.4 Underground coal mine manager's certificate
- 749.5 Underground coal mine foreman's certificate
- 749.6 Underground coal mine electrical superintendent's certificate
- 749.7 Expiry of mining certificate
- 749.8 Suspension and cancellation, etc., of mining certificates
- 749.9 Provisional certificates
- 749.91 Employer records of certificates and permits
- 749.92 Blaster's permit fees
- 749.93 Mining certificates fees

### **Part 37**

### **Oil and Gas Wells**

- 750 Application
- 751 Competent supervisor
- 752 Breathing equipment
- 753 Operating load of derrick or mast
- 754 Derricks and masts
- 755 Log book
- 756 Drillers
- 757 Geophysical operations
- 758 Drilling rig, service rig, and snubbing unit inspections
- 759 Overloaded service rig trucks
- 760 Safety check
- 761 Exits from enclosures
- 762 Emergency escape route
- 763 Guy lines
- 764 Ground anchors
- 765 Trailer pipe rack
- 766 Drawworks
- 767 Brakes
- 768 Weight indicators
- 769 Travelling blocks
- 770 Tugger or travelling block
- 771 Catheads
- 772 Racking pipes
- 773 Rotary table danger zone
- 774 Tong safety
- 775 Counterweights
- 776 Drilling fluid
- 777 Rig tank or pit enclosures
- 778 Prohibition on fuel storage
- 779 Drill stem testing

- 780 Well swabbing
- 781 Well servicing
- 782 Well stimulation
- 783 Well site piping system
- 784 Gas sample containers

### **Part 38 — Expired**

### **Part 39 Tree Care Operations**

- 792 Application
- 793 Safe work practices
- 794 Fall protection and work positioning
- 795 Harness standards
- 796 Knot exemption

### **Part 40 Utility Workers — Electrical**

- 797 – 798 Application
- 799 Protective devices or equipment
- 800 Safe work practices for electric utilities and rural electrification associations
- 801 Safe work practices for industrial power producers
- 802 Coordinated work
- 803 Communication lines, cables
- 804 Work on energized electrical equipment or lines (above 750 volts)

### **Part 41 Work Requiring Rope Access**

#### **General Requirements**

- 805 – 807 Exemptions
- 808 – 810 Rope access safe work plan
  - 811 Safe work practices
  - 812 Instruction of workers
  - 813 Tools and equipment
  - 814 Equipment compatibility
  - 815 Inspection and maintenance
- 816 – 818 Low stretch (static) and high stretch (dynamic) rope
  - 819 Cow's tail
  - 820 Removal from service
- 821 – 822 Worker rescue

**Industrial Rope Access Work**

<b>823 – 825</b>	Safe work practices
<b>826</b>	Worker competency
<b>827</b>	Worker's personal logbook
<b>828 – 829</b>	Maximum arrest force, clearance, anchor strength
<b>830</b>	Safety line
<b>831 – 833</b>	Head protection
<b>834</b>	Full body harness
<b>835 – 836</b>	Connecting components
<b>837</b>	Ascenders
<b>838</b>	Back-up devices
<b>839</b>	Descenders

**Non-industrial Rope Access Work**

<b>840</b>	Safe work practices
<b>841</b>	Worker competency
<b>842 – 843</b>	Fall factor, clearance, anchorage strength
<b>844 – 846</b>	Head protection
<b>847</b>	Sit harness
<b>848</b>	Full body harness
<b>849</b>	Connecting components

**Schedules****Schedule 1 Chemical Substances**

Table 1	Substances and processes requiring a code of practice
Table 2	Occupational exposure limits for chemical substances

**Schedule 2 First Aid**

Table 1	Low hazard work
Table 2	High hazard work
Table 3	First aid equipment and supplies
Table 4	First aid room requirements
Table 5	First aid requirements for low hazard work
Table 6	First aid requirements for medium hazard work
Table 7	First aid requirements for high hazard work

**Schedule 3 Noise**

Table 1	Occupational exposure limits for noise
Table 2	Selection of hearing protection devices
Table 3	Permissible background noise conditions during audiometric testing

**Schedule 4 Safe Limit of Approach Distances**

Table 1	Safe limit of approach distances from overhead power lines for persons and equipment
---------	--

**Schedule 5 Cable Clips on Wire Rope**

Table 1 Cable clip requirement for wire rope

**Schedule 6 Dimensions of Scaffold Members**

Table 1 Light duty double pole scaffolds less than 6 metres in height

Table 2 Light duty double pole scaffolds 6 metres or more in height

Table 3 Heavy duty double pole scaffolds less than 6 metres in height

Table 4 Heavy duty double pole scaffolds 6 metres or more in height

Table 5 Half-horse scaffolds less than 3 metres in height

Table 6 Half-horse scaffolds 3 metres to 5 metres in height

Table 7 Single-pole scaffolds less than 6 metres in height

Table 8 Single-pole scaffolds 6 metres to 9 metres in height

**Schedule 7 Toilets at a Work Site**

Table 1 Number of toilets required at a work site

**Schedule 8 Saw Blade Crack Limits**

Table 1 Circular saw blade crack limits

Table 2 Band saw blade crack limits

**Schedule 9 Shoring Component Dimensions**

Table 1 Shoring components used in excavation, trenches, tunnels and underground shafts

**Schedule 10 Fire Extinguishers and Minimum Separation Distances**

Table 1 Fire extinguisher required based on quantity of explosive

Table 2 Minimum separation distances between explosives and fixed radiofrequency transmitters

Table 3 Minimum separation distances between explosives and mobile radiofrequency transmitters and cellular telephones

**Schedule 11 Mining**

Table 1 Minimum separation distances between explosives and fixed radio transmitters

Table 2 Minimum separation distances between explosives and mobile radio transmitters

Table 3 Application to Director

**Schedule 12 Radiation Exposure**

Table 1 Maximum effective dose limits for ionizing radiation

Table 2 Maximum equivalent dose limits for ionizing radiation

Table 3 Maximum exposure limits for laser radiation for any persons



Table 4 Maximum exposure limits for radiofrequency  
electromagnetic fields for any persons

Index

## Core Requirements Applicable to All Industries

### Part 1 Definitions and General Application

#### Definitions

**1** In this Code,

“abate” means to encapsulate, enclose or remove asbestos containing material;

“abnormal audiogram” means an audiogram that indicates

- (a) the threshold in either ear is more than 25 dB at 500, 1000 or 2000 Hz,
- (b) the threshold in either ear is more than 60 dB at 3000, 4000 or 6000 Hz, or
- (c) there is one-sided hearing loss with the difference in hearing threshold level between the better and the poorer ear exceeding the average of 30 dB at 3000, 4000 and 6000 Hz;

“abnormal shift” means a threshold shift, in either ear, of 15 dB at two consecutive test frequencies from 1000 Hz up to and including 6000 Hz when compared to the baseline test;

“acceptance” means an acceptance issued under section 20 of the Act;

“Act” means the *Occupational Health and Safety Act*, SA 2020 cO-2.2;

“actively transmitting” with respect to radiofrequency transmitters includes being set to “on” or “standby” mode;

“actuated fastening tool” means a tool that uses a pneumatic, hydraulic, explosive or electric source of energy to bring about its action;

“acute illness or injury” means a physical injury or sudden occurrence of an illness that results in the need for immediate care;

“advanced care paramedic” or “ACP” means an advanced care paramedic under the *Paramedics Profession Regulation* (AR 151/2016);

“advanced first aider” means an emergency medical responder, primary care paramedic, nurse or other person who holds a certificate in advanced first aid from an approved training agency;

“aerial device” means a telescoping or articulating unit used for positioning a personnel basket, bucket, platform or other device at an elevated work location;

“all-terrain vehicle” means a wheeled or tracked motor vehicle designed primarily for travel on unprepared surfaces, such as open

country and marshland, but does not include a snow vehicle or farming, ranching or construction machinery;

“anchor” means an engineered component for coupling a fall arrest or travel restraint system to an anchorage;

“anchorage” means a structure, or part of a structure, that is capable of safely withstanding any potential forces applied by a fall protection system;

“ANSI” means the American National Standards Institute;

“API” means the American Petroleum Institute;

“approved by a Director” means an approval issued under section 22 of the Act;

“approved to” means that the product bears the approval or certification mark of a nationally accredited third party testing organization, certifying that the product complies with the referenced standard;

“approved training agency” means a person or organization that enters into an agreement with a Director of Medical Services under section 177;

“asbestos” includes all forms of asbestos;

“asbestos waste” means material that is discarded because there is a reasonable chance that asbestos might be released from it and become airborne, including protective clothing that is contaminated with asbestos;

“ASME” means the American Society of Mechanical Engineers;

“ASSE” means the American Society of Safety Engineers;

“ASTM” means the American Society for Testing and Materials;

“audiometer” means a device meeting the specifications of an audiometer described in ANSI Standard S3.6-2004, *Specification for Audiometers*;

“audiometric technician” means a person who has passed an audiometric technician course approved by a Director of Medical Services, or has been approved by a Director of Medical Services as having the equivalent of an approved audiometric technician course and who, in either case, has passed a requalification examination when requested to do so by a Director of Medical Services;

“authorized radiation health registration agency” means a person designated under section 58 of the Act as an authorized radiation health registration agency;

“authorized radiation protection inspection agency” means a person designated under section 58 of the Act as an authorized radiation protection inspection agency;

“authorized worker” in sections 562 to 569 means a competent worker authorized by the employer to install, change or repair electrical equipment;

“AWG” means, with respect to electrical conductors, American Wire Gauge;

“biohazardous material” means a pathogenic organism, including a bloodborne pathogen, that, because of its known or reasonably believed ability to cause disease in humans, would be classified as Risk Group 2, 3 or 4 as defined in the *Human Pathogens and Toxins Act* (Canada), or any material contaminated with such an organism;

“blaster” means a worker who holds a valid blaster’s permit deemed to have been issued under the Act by virtue of section 69(2) of the Act or issued under this Code;

“blaster’s permit” means a permit for non-mining operations referred to in section 468.1 and includes a blaster’s permit deemed to have been issued under the Act by virtue of section 69(2) of the Act or issued under this Code;

“blasting area”, means the location at which explosives are being prepared, fired or destroyed or in which armed charges are known or believed to exist, and, except at a mine site, extends at least 50 metres in all directions from the location;

“blasting machine” means a portable device used to initiate detonation;

“blasting mat” means a heavy mat made of woven rope, steel wire or chain, or improvised from other material, placed over loaded holes to prevent earth, rock and debris from being thrown in the air by the detonated explosive;

“boatswain’s chair” means a seat that is suspended from ropes from which one person works on the side of a building;

“body belt” means a body support consisting of a strap with a means for securing it about the waist and attaching it to other components;

“boom” means the part of a structure that is attached to a crane or lifting device superstructure and used to support the upper end of the hoisting tackle;

“boom truck” means a truck that is equipped with a hydraulically driven structure or device that

- (a) is mounted on a turret that is secured to a truck,
- (b) is supported to provide stability, and
- (c) is equipped with a boom that
  - (i) is telescoping or articulating, and
  - (ii) can swing, hoist or raise and lower its load;

“bootleg” means that portion of a drill hole or borehole that

- (a) is not destroyed after an explosive charge is detonated in it, and
- (b) may or may not contain explosives;

“BSI” means the British Standards Institute;

“building shaft” means an enclosed vertical opening in a building or structure extending to 2 or more floors or levels, including an elevator, a ventilation shaft, a stairwell or a service shaft;

“buried facility” means anything buried or constructed below ground level respecting electricity, communications, water, sewage, oil, gas or other substances including, but not limited to, the pipes, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, valves, manholes, catch basins and attachments to them;

“Canadian Electrical Code” means CSA Standard C22.1-06, *Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, Safety Standard for Electrical Installations*;

“CANMET” means the Canadian Explosives Atmospheres Laboratory, Canadian Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology, Natural Resources Canada;

“cantilever hoist” means a hoist in which the car travels on rails that may be an integral part of a vertical mast and on a vertical plane out board from the mast;

“carabiner” means a connecting component that

- (a) generally consists of a trapezoidal or oval body with a self locking gate that requires at least 2 consecutive, deliberate actions to open to permit the body to receive an object and that, when released, automatically closes and locks to prevent unintentional opening, and
- (b) has an ultimate tensile strength of at least 22.2 kilonewtons;

“CEN” means the European Committee for Standardization;

“certified by a professional engineer” means stamped and signed by a professional engineer as described in section 14;

“CGSB” means the Canadian General Standards Board;

“chimney hoist” means a hoist used to lift workers, materials or equipment during the construction of a chimney;

“climbable structure” means an engineered or architectural work where the primary method of accessing the structure is by climbing the structure with the principle means of support being the climber’s hands and feet;

“close work site” means a work site that is not more than 20 minutes travel time from a health care facility under normal travel conditions using available means of transportation;

“coal dust” means dust that

- (i) results from the mining, transporting or processing of coal,

(ii) is of a pure or mixed carboniferous, mineralogical composition, and

(iii) contains 10 percent or less of free silica calculated by weight;

“combustible dust” means a dust that can create an explosive atmosphere when it is suspended in air in ignitable concentrations;

“combustible liquid” means a liquid that has a flash point at or above 37.8°C, as determined by using the methods described in the *Alberta Fire Code* (1997);

“combined operation” in Part 36 means surface and underground mining activity at the same mine site, whether or not the mine material is being extracted from one or more connected or unconnected seams;

“concrete pump truck” in Part 19 means powered mobile equipment that is comprised of a concrete pump, a distribution boom or mast, delivery pipes and the equipment on which they are mounted;

“confined space” means a restricted space which may become hazardous to a worker entering it because of

- (a) an atmosphere that is or may be injurious by reason of oxygen deficiency or enrichment, flammability, explosivity or toxicity,
- (b) a condition or changing set of circumstances within the space that presents a potential for injury or illness, or
- (c) the potential or inherent characteristics of an activity which can produce adverse or harmful consequences within the space;

“contaminant” means a chemical, biological or radiological material in a concentration that will likely endanger the health and safety of a worker if it is inhaled, ingested or absorbed;

“contaminated” means affected by the presence of a harmful substance on workers or at the work site in a quantity sufficient to pose a risk to health;

“contaminated environment” means a work site that contains or may contain a contaminant;

“control system isolating device” means a device that physically prevents activation of a system used for remotely controlling the operation of equipment;

“control zone” means the area within 2 metres of an unguarded edge of a level, elevated work surface that has a slope of no more than 4 degrees;

“cow’s tail” in Part 41 means a short strap, lanyard or sling connected to the main attachment point of a harness;

“CPSC” means the Consumer Product Safety Commission;

“crane” means equipment that is designed to lift loads, lower loads and move loads horizontally when they are lifted;

“CSA” means the Canadian Standards Association;

“3 decibel exchange rate” means that when the sound energy doubles, the decibel level increases by 3;

“dBA” means a measure of sound level in decibels using a reference sound pressure of 20 micropascals when measured on the A weighting network of a sound level meter;

“demolition” means the tearing down, destruction, breaking up or razing of the whole or part of a building or structure;

“designated radiation equipment” means the following equipment unless it is in transit, in storage or incapable of being energized:

- (a) diagnostic or therapeutic x-ray equipment;
- (b) particle accelerators not governed by the *Nuclear Safety and Control Act* (Canada) and the regulations under that Act;
- (c) baggage inspection x-ray equipment;
- (d) security x-ray equipment;
- (e) cabinet x-ray equipment;
- (f) analytical x-ray equipment;
- (g) industrial x-ray equipment;
- (h) irradiation x-ray equipment;
- (i) class 3b or 4 lasers that are not enclosed within a laser system with a lower classification, as described in ANSI Standard Z136.1-2014, *American National Standard for the Safe Use of Lasers*, published by the American National Standards Institute;

“designated signaller” means a person designated to give signals in accordance with section 191;

“detonating cord” means a cord containing explosives of sufficient strength to detonate other explosives;

“detonator” means a blasting detonator, an electric blasting detonator or a similar device used to detonate explosives;

“detonator leg wire” means an electric wire attached to a detonator;

“direct supervision” means that a competent worker

- (a) is personally and visually supervising the worker who is not competent, and
- (b) is able to communicate readily and clearly with the worker who is not competent;

“discard” means solid or liquid material that is removed or rejected during mining or processing operations because it has no current use, but that may be of future use;

“distant work site” means a work site that is more than 20 minutes but less than 40 minutes travel time from a health care facility, under normal travel conditions using available means of transportation;

“effective dose” means the sum for all irradiated tissues and organs, of the equivalent dose, in millisieverts, for each tissue or organ multiplied by the appropriate tissue weighting factor, as determined in accordance with the *2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection*. ICRP Publication 103. Ann. ICRP 2007; 37 (2-4);

“electric blasting detonator” means a shell containing a charge of detonating compound designed to be fired by an electric current;

“electric utility” has the meaning assigned to it by the *Electric Utilities Act*;

“electromagnetic radiation” includes radiation used or found in association with

- (a) broadcasting,
- (b) mobile communications systems,
- (c) remote control signal stations,
- (d) television and radio transmitters,
- (e) industrial radiofrequency heaters,
- (f) equipment used for geophysical surveys,
- (g) radar,
- (h) atmospheric electrical storms, and
- (i) cellular telephone systems;

“emergency first aider” means a person who holds a certificate in emergency first aid from an approved training agency;

“emergency medical responder” means an emergency medical responder under the *Paramedics Profession Regulation* (AR 151/2016);

“emergency response plan” means the emergency response plan required under Part 7;

“equivalent dose” means the amount of energy of ionizing radiation, in millisieverts, absorbed in a unit of mass of irradiated tissue or organ multiplied by the appropriate radiation weighting factor, as determined in accordance with the *2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection*. ICRP Publication 103. Ann. ICRP 2007; 37 (2-4);

“excavation” in Part 32 means a dug out area of ground but does not include a tunnel, underground shaft or open pit mine;

“excess noise” means noise that exceeds the limits specified in section 218;



“explosive” means a chemical compound or mixture that by fire, friction, impact, percussion or detonation may cause a sudden release of gases at a pressure capable of producing destructive effects to adjacent objects or of killing or injuring a person;

“explosive atmosphere” means an atmosphere that

- (a) contains a substance in a mixture with air, under atmospheric conditions and at a concentration between the substance’s lower explosive limit and upper explosive limit, and
- (b) is capable of producing destructive effects to adjacent objects or of killing or injuring a person;

“exposed worker” means a worker who may reasonably be expected to work in a restricted area at least 30 work days in a 12-month period;

“fall arresting device” means a part of a worker’s personal protective equipment that stops the worker’s fall and does not allow the worker to fall farther;

“fall protection system” means

- (a) a personal fall arrest system,
- (b) a travel restraint system,
- (c) fabric or netting panels intended for leading edge protection,
- (d) a safety net,
- (e) a control zone, or
- (f) use of procedures in place of fall protection equipment;

“fall restrict equipment” means a component of a fall restrict system that, when combined with other subcomponents and elements, allows the climber of a wood pole to remain at the climber’s work position with both hands free and that performs a limited fall arrest function when the climber loses contact between the climber’s spurs and the pole;

“fall restrict system” means a combination of a work positioning system and fall restrict equipment;

“fibre” means a particulate material with

- (a) a diameter equal to or less than 3 micrometres,
- (b) a length equal to or greater than 5 micrometres, and
- (c) a length to diameter ratio equal to or greater than 3 to 1;

“first aid” means the immediate and temporary care given to an injured or ill person at a work site using available equipment, supplies, facilities or services, including treatment to sustain life, to prevent a condition from becoming worse or to promote recovery;

“first aider” means an emergency first aider, standard first aider or advanced first aider designated by an employer to provide first aid to workers at a work site;

“fixed ladder” means a ladder that is permanently fixed to a supporting structure in a vertical position or at an angle of not more than 15 degrees from vertical and that does not lean back;

“flammable liquid” means a liquid with

- (a) a flash point below 37.8°C, and
- (b) a vapour pressure of not more than 275.8 kilopascals (absolute), as determined by ASTM Standard D323-06, *Standard Test Method for Vapour Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)*;

“flammable substance” means

- (a) a flammable gas or liquid,
- (b) the vapour of a flammable or combustible liquid,
- (c) dust that can create an explosive atmosphere when suspended in air in ignitable concentrations, or
- (d) ignitable fibres;

“flash point” means the minimum temperature at which a liquid in a container gives off vapour in sufficient concentration to form an ignitable mixture with air near the surface of the liquid, as determined by using the methods described in the *Alberta Fire Code* (1997);

“fly form deck panel” means a temporary supporting structure used as a modular falsework that is intended to be, and capable of being, moved from floor to floor and reused during a construction project;

“free fall distance” means the vertical distance between the point from which a worker falls to the point at which deceleration begins because of the action of a personal fall arrest system;

“full body harness” means a body support consisting of connected straps designed to distribute force over at least the thighs, shoulders and pelvis, to which a lanyard or lifeline or connecting component can be attached;

“gob” means an area of a mine from which coal has been extracted and the roof allowed to cave in;

“grinder accessory” means an abrasive wheel, cutting disc, wire wheel, buffing or polishing disc or other similar product;

“GVW” means the manufacturer’s rated gross vehicle weight;

“hand expose zone” means the strip of land

- (a) 1 metre wide on each side of the locate marks for a buried facility other than a high pressure pipeline, or

- (b) 5 metres wide on each side of the locate marks for a high pressure pipeline;

“hand tool” means hand-held equipment that depends on the energy of the worker for its direct effect and does not have a pneumatic, hydraulic, electrical or chemical energy source for its operation;

“handling” with respect to explosives includes preparing, loading, firing, burning or destroying explosives or detonators;

“hazard assessment” means an assessment made in accordance with section 7 or 21;

“hazardous energy” in Part 15 means electrical, mechanical, hydraulic, pneumatic, chemical, nuclear, thermal, gravitational or any other form of energy that could cause injury due to the unintended motion, energizing, start up or release of such stored or residual energy in machinery, equipment, piping, pipelines or process systems;

“hazardous location” in Part 10 means a place where fire or explosion hazards may exist due to flammable gases or vapours, flammable or combustible liquids, combustible dust or ignitable fibres or flyings, as described in the *Canadian Electrical Code*;

“health care facility” means a hospital, medical clinic or physician’s office that can dispense emergency medical treatment during the time workers are at a work site;

“hearing protection device” means personal protective equipment worn to protect the wearer from damage to hearing due to exposure to noise;

“heavy duty scaffold” means a scaffold that

- (a) is designed to support the equivalent of an evenly distributed load of more than 122 kilograms per square metre but not more than 367 kilograms per square metre, and
- (b) has planks with a span of not more than 2.3 metres;

“high hazard work” means work described in Schedule 2, Table 2;

“high pressure pipeline” means a pipeline operating at a pressure of 700 kilopascals or greater;

“high visibility safety apparel” means personal protective equipment that is occupational apparel capable of signalling the user’s presence visually and intended to provide the user with conspicuity in hazardous situations under any light conditions and under illumination by vehicle headlights;

“hoist” means equipment that is designed to lift and lower loads;

“horizontal lifeline system” means a system composed of a synthetic or wire rope, secured horizontally between 2 or more anchor points, to which a worker attaches a personal fall arrest system or travel restraint system;

“hot tap” means a process of penetrating through the pressure containing barrier of a pipeline, line, piping system, tank, vessel, pump casing, compressor casing or similar facility that has not been totally isolated, depressurized, purged and cleaned;

“hot work” means work in which a flame is used or sparks or other sources of ignition may be produced, including

- (a) cutting, welding, burning, air gouging, riveting, drilling, grinding and chipping,
- (b) using electrical equipment not classified for use in a hazardous location, and
- (c) introducing a combustion engine to a work process;

“hours of darkness” means the period from 30 minutes after sunset to 30 minutes before sunrise, or any time when, because of insufficient light or unfavourable atmospheric conditions, persons or vehicles cannot be seen at a distance of 150 metres;

“IEC” means the International Electrotechnical Commission;

“immediately dangerous to life or health” means circumstances in which the atmosphere is deficient in oxygen or the concentration of a harmful substance in the atmosphere

- (a) is an immediate threat to life,
- (b) may affect health irreversibly,
- (c) may have future adverse effects on health, or
- (d) may interfere with a worker’s ability to escape from a dangerous atmosphere;

“incombustible dust” means a pulverized inert mine material of light colour,

- (a) 100 percent of which passes through a 20 mesh sieve,
- (b) not less than 70 percent by weight of which passes, when dry, through a 200 mesh sieve, and
- (c) that does not contain more than 5 percent combustible matter or 4 percent free and combined silica;

“industrial power producer” in Part 40 means an employer authorized in Alberta to generate electrical energy as an independent power producer or solely for its own use in manufacturing or in the handling of material;

“industrial rope access work” in Part 41 means work activities at height which incorporate a working line, safety line and full body harness in combination with other devices that allow a worker to ascend, descend and traverse to and from a work area under the worker’s own control;

“inerting” means to intentionally flood the atmosphere inside a confined space with an inert gas to eliminate the hazard of igniting flammable vapours;

“ionizing radiation” means electromagnetic energy, atomic particles or nuclear particles that are capable of ionizing atoms;

“ionizing radiation equipment” means

- (a) diagnostic or therapeutic x-ray equipment,
- (b) particle accelerators,
- (c) industrial x-ray equipment,
- (d) irradiation x-ray equipment, or
- (e) any other ionizing radiation equipment for which the registration certificate requires monitoring of the personal exposure of workers who use or are directly involved in the use of ionizing radiation equipment or an ionizing radiation source;

“ISO” means the International Organization for Standardization;

“isolated” means to have separated, disconnected, de-energized or depressurized;

“isolated work site” means a work site that is 40 minutes or more travel time from the work site to a health care facility under normal travel conditions using available means of transportation;

“jib” means an extension to a boom that is attached to the boom tip to provide additional boom length;

“ $L_{ex}$ ” means the level of a worker’s total exposure to noise in dBA, averaged over the entire workday and adjusted to an equivalent 8-hour exposure measured in accordance with section 219 and based on a 3 decibel exchange rate;

“ladderjack scaffold” means a scaffold erected by attaching a bracket to a ladder to support the scaffold planks;

“lanyard” means a flexible line of webbing or synthetic or wire rope that is used to secure a full body harness or safety belt to a lifeline or anchor point;

“laser” means any device which can be made to produce or amplify electromagnetic radiation in the wavelength range from 180 nanometres to 1 millimetre primarily by the process of controlled stimulated emission;

“lead” includes inorganic and organic compounds of lead;

“leading edge” means the edge of a floor, roof or formwork for a floor or other walking/working surface that changes location as additional floor, roof, decking or formwork sections are placed, formed or constructed;

“life jacket” means personal protective equipment capable of supporting a person with the head above water in a face-up position without the direct effort of the person wearing the equipment;

“lifeline” means a synthetic or wire rope, rigged from one or more anchor points, to which a worker’s lanyard or other part of a personal fall arrest system is attached;

“light duty scaffold” means a scaffold that

- (a) is designed to support the equivalent of an evenly distributed load of not more than 122 kilograms per square metre, and
- (b) has planks with a span of not more than 3 metres;

“low hazard work” means work described in Schedule 2, Table 1;

“lower explosive limit” means the lower value of the range of concentrations of a substance, in a mixture with air, at which the substance may ignite;

“lumber” means wood that is spruce pine fir (S-P-F) or better, of Number 2 grade or better and, if referred to by dimensions, meets the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA O141-05, *Softwood Lumber*, or the requirements of the NLGA Standard, *Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber (2003)*;

“machinery” means a combination of mechanical parts that transmits from one part to another, or otherwise modifies, force, motion or energy that comes from hydraulic, pneumatic, chemical or electrical reactions or from other sources, and includes vehicles;

“magazine” with respect to explosives means a building, storehouse, structure or place in which an explosive is kept or stored, but does not include

- (a) a vehicle in which an explosive is kept for the purpose of moving the explosive from place to place, or
- (b) a place at which the blending or assembling of the non-explosive component parts of an explosive is allowed;

“manufacturer’s rated capacity” means the maximum capacity, speed, load, depth of operation or working pressure, as the case may be, recommended by the specifications of the manufacturer of the equipment for the operation of the equipment under the circumstances prevailing at the time it is operated;

“material hoist” means a hoist that is not designed to lift people;

“medical sharp” in Part 35 means a needle device, scalpel, lancet or any other medical device that can reasonably be expected to penetrate the skin or other part of the body;

“medium hazard work” means work that is neither low hazard work nor high hazard work;

“meets the requirements of” means a manufacturer’s self declaration that the product complies with the referenced standard is acceptable;

“millisievert” (“mSv”) means a derived unit of effective dose and equivalent dose for ionizing radiation;

“mine” means a working, other than a drill hole made while exploring for a mineral, from which coal, precious or semi-precious minerals, sand, gravel, industrial minerals or oil sands is being extracted, and includes a quarry and a pit;

“mine blaster” means a surface mine blaster or an underground mine blaster;

“mine entrance” means a surface entrance to a mine at the point above where excavation began or will begin but does not include a mined out area that has been reclaimed;

“mine level” in Part 36 means a horizontal excavation in the ground or in strata of an underground mine that is usable

- (a) for drainage or ventilation, or
- (b) as an entrance or exit for workers or mine materials to or from a mine or part of a mine;

“mine material” means material that may be taken into or out of a mine, including naturally occurring materials, equipment and supplies;

“mine official” means an underground coal mine manager or underground coal mine foreman;

“mine plan” means a map, including a profile or section, of a mine or part of a mine, certified as correct by the mine surveyor;

“mine shaft” in Part 36 means an excavation at an angle of 45 degrees or greater from the horizontal that is usable

- (a) for drainage or ventilation, or
- (b) as an entrance or exit for workers or mine materials to or from a mine or part of a mine;

“mine site” means a location at which a facility for extracting a mineral by underground, strip, pit or quarry operations exists or is to be developed, and includes

- (i) a mineral processing plant, storage facility or discard disposal facility that exists or is to be developed in connection with a mine, and
- (ii) all connected access roads;

“mine tunnel” in Part 36 means an excavation at an angle of less than 45 degrees from the horizontal, including inclines and declines, that is usable

- (a) for drainage or ventilation, or
- (b) as an entrance or exit for workers or mine materials to or from a mine or part of a mine;

“mine wall” means the exposed face of an excavation in a surface mine from ground level to the working level;

“mining certificate” means a certificate issued under Part 36;

“misfire” means a drill hole, borehole or device containing an explosive charge that did not explode when detonation was attempted;

“mobile crane” means a crane, other than a boom truck, that

- (a) incorporates a power-driven drum and cable or rope to lift, lower or move loads,
- (b) is equipped with a lattice or telescoping boom capable of moving in the vertical plane, and
- (c) is mounted on a base or chassis, either crawler or wheel mounted, to provide mobility;

“mobile equipment” means equipment that is

- (a) capable of moving under its own power or of being pulled or carried, and
- (b) not intended to be secured to land or a structure;

“musculoskeletal injury” means an injury to a worker of the muscles, tendons, ligaments, joints, nerves, blood vessels or related soft tissues that are caused or aggravated by work, including overexertion injuries and overuse injuries;

“National Dose Registry” means the centralized record-keeping system containing the dose information of workers who use or are directly involved in the use of ionizing radiation equipment or an ionizing radiation source in Canada that is maintained by Health Canada;

“NFPA” means the National Fire Protection Association;

“NIOSH” means the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health;

“NLGA” means the National Lumber Grades Authority;

“noise” means sound energy at a work site;

“non-industrial rope access work” in Part 41 means work activities performed within a recreational or sport context that incorporate a working line and a sit harness or full body harness in combination with other devices during

- (a) mountaineering, caving and canyoning activities requiring the use of rope access techniques, or
- (b) climbing on artificial structures designed and built for the purpose of sport climbing;

“non-ionizing radiation” means electromagnetic energy that is not capable of ionizing atoms, but that may cause photochemical, heating or other effects;



“nurse” means a registered nurse who is a member of the College and Association of Registered Nurses of Alberta established under the *Health Professions Act* and who is an advanced first aider;

“occupational exposure limit” or “OEL” with respect to a substance, means the occupational exposure limit established in Schedule 1, Table 2 for that substance;

“occupational rope access” in Part 41 includes both industrial and non-industrial rope access work;

“operate” with respect to machinery or equipment includes using or handling the machinery or equipment;

“OSHA” means the Occupational Safety and Health Administration;

“outlet” in Part 36 means a shaft, slope, incline, decline, adit, tunnel, level or other means of entry to or exit from an underground mine;

“outrigger scaffold” means a supported scaffold that consists of a platform resting on outrigger beams (thrustouts) projecting beyond the wall or face of the building or structure, with inboard ends secured inside the building or structure;

“parenteral contact” means piercing mucous membranes or the skin;

“particulate not otherwise regulated” means insoluble particulate composed of substances that do not have an occupational exposure limit;

“permanent” when referring to a structure, process or action means that it is intended to last indefinitely;

“permanent suspension powered work platform” means a suspension powered work platform that is a permanent part of a building or structure;

“permitted explosive” means an explosive that is listed pursuant to section 41 of the *Explosives Regulations, 2013* (SOR/2013-211) made under the *Explosives Act* (Canada);

“personal fall arrest system” means personal protective equipment that will stop a worker’s fall before the worker hits a surface below the worker;

“personal flotation device” means personal protective equipment capable of supporting a person with the head above water, without the direct effort of the person wearing the equipment;

“PIP” means Process Industry Practices;

“pipeline” has the meaning assigned to it by the *Pipeline Act*;

“portable ladder” means any ladder that is not a fixed ladder;

“portable power cables” in Part 36 means portable trailing cables as specified in the applicable sections of CSA Standard CAN/CSA M421-00 (R2007), *Use of Electricity in Mines*;

“portal” means a structure at the entrance to an underground mine, including any at the surface and any for a distance underground of 30 metres,

- (a) that is used to support the ground and protect workers, or
- (b) where outlets, other than vertical shafts, reach the surface;

“powered mobile equipment” means a self-propelled machine or combination of machines, including a prime mover or a motor vehicle, designed to manipulate or move material or to provide a powered aerial device for workers;

“primary care paramedic” means a primary care paramedic under the *Paramedics Profession Regulation* (AR 151/2016);

“prime” with respect to explosives means to attach a safety fuse assembly or detonator;

“processing plant” in section 532 means a facility where coal, minerals or other products of a mine are cleaned, sized or prepared for sale or use;

“professional engineer” means a professional engineer under the *Engineering and Geoscience Professions Act*;

“protective headwear” means personal protective equipment that protects the head;

“pulmonary function technician” means a person who

- (a) has passed, or has been approved by a Director of Medical Services as having done the equivalent of passing, a pulmonary function technician course approved by a Director of Medical Services, and
- (b) if so required by a Director of Medical Services, has passed a requalification examination approved by such a Director;

“purge” means to remove a substance by displacing it with another substance;

“quarry” means an operation involved in the mining of limestone, sandstone or another industrial mineral;

“radiation” means ionizing or non-ionizing radiation;

“radiation equipment” means equipment or machinery associated with the use or operation of a radiation source, and includes the radiation source itself and any structure used to support or shield the equipment, machinery or radiation source;

“radiation facility” means any premises or part of premises in which radiation equipment or a radiation source is installed;

“radiation source” means a device or substance that emits radiation;

“radiofrequency transmitters” means transmitters that include radio towers, television towers, portable two-way radio base stations and repeaters, portable two-way radios and cellular telephones;

“registration certificate” means a certificate issued by an authorized radiation health registration agency or by a Director authorizing the operation of designated radiation equipment;

“respirable particulate” means airborne particulate collected and analyzed using NIOSH Method 0600, *Particulates Not Otherwise Regulated, Respirable*;

“respiratory protective equipment” means personal protective equipment intended to protect the wearer from oxygen-deficient atmospheres or inhaling airborne harmful substances and includes self-contained breathing apparatus;

“restricted area” means an area of a work site where there is a reasonable chance that the airborne concentration of asbestos, silica, coal dust or lead exceeds or may exceed the occupational exposure limit for one or more of the substances;

“restricted space” means an enclosed or partially enclosed space not designed or intended for continuous human occupancy that has a restricted, limited or impeded means of entry or exit because of its construction;

“rural electrification association” in Part 40 means an association under the *Rural Utilities Act* whose purpose is to supply electricity to its members;

“SAE” means the Society of Automotive Engineers;

“safe patient/client/resident handling” in Part 14 means lifting, transferring or repositioning by the use of engineering controls, lifting and transfer aids or assistive devices, by lift teams or other trained staff rather than by sole use of worker body strength;

“safeguard” means a guard, shield, guardrail, fence, gate, barrier, toe board, protective enclosure, safety net, handrail or other device designed to protect workers operating equipment or machinery, but does not include personal protective equipment;

“safety engineered medical sharp” in Part 35 means a medical sharp that is designed to, or has a built in safety feature or mechanism that will, eliminate or minimize the risk of accidental parenteral contact while or after the sharp is used;

“safety fuse” means a train of black powder that

- (a) is tightly wrapped and enclosed in a series of textiles and waterproof materials,
- (b) can be connected to a detonator, and
- (c) burns internally at a continuous and uniform rate when ignited;

“safety fuse assembly” means a safety fuse to which a detonator is attached;

“scaffold” means a temporary work platform and its supporting structure used for supporting workers, materials or both, but does not include suspended cages, permanent suspension powered work

platforms, boatswain's chairs, elevating platforms, aerial devices, fork-mounted work platforms, temporary supporting structures and fly form deck panels;

"secure" in Part 15 means ensuring that an energy isolating device cannot be released or activated;

"sharps" means needles, knives, scalpels, blades, scissors and other items that can cut or puncture a person, which may also be contaminated with a biohazardous material;

"shock absorber" means a device intended to reduce the force on a worker when a personal fall arrest system is operating;

"silica" means crystalline silicon dioxide, including quartz and cristobalite;

"small utility vehicle" in Part 18 means a small vehicle designated for off-road use, equipped with a bench type seat and a steering wheel and designed to transport more than one person;

"snow vehicle" means a motor vehicle designated or intended to be driven exclusively or chiefly on snow or ice;

"snubbing" in Part 37 means the act of moving tubulars into or out of a well bore when pressure is contained in the well through the use of stripping components or closed blowout preventers (BOPs), and mechanical force is required to move the tubing in order to overcome the hydraulic force exerted on the tubular in the well bore;

"split" in Part 36 means a separate fresh air ventilation circuit in which the intake air comes directly from the main intake airway and the return air goes directly to the main return airway;

"spoil pile" means waste material excavated from an excavation, tunnel or underground shaft;

"standard first aider" means a first aider who holds a certificate in standard first aid from an approved training agency;

"surface mine" means a mine worked by strip mining, open pit mining or other surface method, including auger mining;

"surface mine blaster" means a worker who holds a valid surface mine blaster's certificate deemed to have been issued under the Act by virtue of section 69(2) of the Act or issued under this Code;

"suspended scaffold" means a work platform suspended from above by wires or ropes;

"swing drop distance" means, in a fall-arresting action, the vertical drop from the onset of the swinging motion to the point of initial contact with a structure;

"temporary" with respect to a structure, process or action means that it is not intended to last indefinitely;

"temporary protective structure" means a structure or device designed to provide protection to workers, in an excavation, tunnel

or underground shaft, from cave ins, collapses or sliding or rolling materials and includes shoring, bracing, piles, planking or cages;

“temporary supporting structures” means falsework, forms, fly form deck panels, shoring, braces or cables that are used to support a structure temporarily or to stabilize materials or earthworks until they are self-supporting or their instability is otherwise overcome and includes a thrustout materials landing platform;

“total fall distance” means the vertical distance from the point at which a worker falls to the point where the fall stops after all personal fall arrest system components have extended;

“total particulate” means airborne particulate collected and analyzed using NIOSH Method 0500, *Particulates Not Otherwise Regulated, Total*;

“tower crane” means a crane that

- (a) is designed to incorporate a power-driven drum and cable, a rope and a vertical mast or a tower and jib,
- (b) is of the travelling, fixed or climbing type, and
- (c) is not used to lift people;

“tower hoist” means a hoist

- (a) with a tower that is an integral part of it or supports it,
- (b) that travels between fixed guides, and
- (c) that is not used to lift people;

“travel restraint system” means a type of fall protection system, including guardrails or similar barriers, that prevents a worker from travelling to the edge of a structure or to a work position from which the worker could fall;

“trench” means a long, narrow dug out area of ground that is deeper than its width at the bottom;

“tunnel” in Part 36 means an underground passage with an incline of less than 45 degrees from the horizontal;

“UIAA” means the Union Internationale des Associations d’Alpinisme;

“ULC” means the Underwriters Laboratories of Canada;

“underground coal mine electrical superintendent” means a worker who holds a valid underground coal mine electrical superintendent’s certificate deemed to have been issued under the Act by virtue of section 69(2) of the Act or issued under this Code;

“underground coal mine foreman” means a worker who holds a valid underground coal mine foreman’s certificate deemed to have been issued under the Act by virtue of section 69(2) of the Act or issued under this Code;

“underground coal mine manager” means a worker who holds a valid underground coal mine manager’s certificate deemed to have been issued under the Act by virtue of section 69(2) of the Act or issued under this Code;

“underground mine” means a mine other than a surface mine;

“underground mine blaster” means a worker who holds a valid underground mine blaster’s certificate deemed to have been issued under the Act by virtue of section 69(2) of the Act or issued under this Code;

“underground shaft” means an underground passage with an incline of 45 degrees or more from the horizontal, including a drilled or bored pile or caisson, that is used primarily for the transportation of workers or materials;

“underground shaft hoist” means a hoist used in an underground shaft to gain entry to and exit from a tunnel or underground space and includes a device for conveying mine material;

“utility employee” in Part 40 means a worker engaged in the work of an electric utility, industrial power producer or rural electrification association;

“vehicle” means a device in, on or by which a person or thing may be transported or drawn and includes a combination of vehicles;

“ventilation stopping” in Part 36 means a structure that directs air flow or separates intake and return air systems;

“welding or allied process” in Part 10 means any specific type of electric or oxy fuel gas welding or cutting process, including those processes referred to in Appendix A of CSA Standard W117.2-06, *Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes*;

“work area” means a place at a work site where a worker is, or may be, during work or during a work break;

“work positioning system” means a system of personal protective equipment components attached to a vertical safety line and includes a full body harness, descent controllers and positioning lanyards used to support or suspend a worker in tension at a work position;

“working face” means the surface from which mineable material, overburden or waste material is being removed;

“workings” means the area where excavation is occurring in a mine;

“x-ray equipment” means a device or class of devices that is capable of producing x-rays artificially.

#### **Farming and ranching operations**

**1.1(1)** Subject to subsection (2) and except as expressly provided for in this Code, this Code does not apply to the following farming and ranching operations:

- (a) the production of crops, including fruits and vegetables, through the cultivation of land;
- (b) the raising and maintenance of animals or birds;
- (c) the keeping of bees.

**1.1(2)** For greater certainty, the following are not farming and ranching operations:

- (a) the processing of food or other products from the operations referred to in subsection (1);
- (b) the operation of greenhouses, mushroom farms, nurseries or sod farms;
- (c) landscaping;
- (d) the raising or boarding of pets.

**1.1(3)** The farming and ranching operations referred to in subsection (1) are specified for the purpose of section 1(cc)(i) and (tt)(ii) of the Act, but for greater certainty, the operations referred to in subsection (2) are not farming and ranching operations for the purpose of section 1(cc)(i) and (tt)(ii) of the Act.

**1.1(4)** Subject to subsection (5), Part 13 applies to farming and ranching operations.

**1.1(5)** Section 201 applies only to the training of co-chairs of joint health and safety committees and health and safety representatives of farming and ranching operations.

### **Domestic workers**

**1.2(1)** In this section,

- (a) “domestic work” means the normal household work, tasks or chores that are the type routinely performed by members of a household;
- (b) “domestic worker” means a person employed to perform domestic work within a private dwelling by or on behalf of an occupant or owner who lives in the private dwelling.

**1.2(2)** Subject to subsection (3), this Code does not apply to domestic workers.

**1.2(3)** Sections 3.2, 12(a) and (b), 15.1, 21(1)(b), 21(2)(a), (c) and (d), and section 21(3) apply to domestic workers.

**2 and 2.1** Repealed.

### **Designated person to prepare plan**

**2.2** If a requirement of this Code imposes a duty on an employer with respect to the development or preparation of a plan, the employer must ensure that the plan is developed or prepared by a designated person who is competent in the principles and practices of the work described in the plan.

### **Adoption of standards**

**3** The following are adopted for the purposes of this Code:

## Alberta Energy

*Electric Utilities Act (2003)*

## Alberta Health and Wellness

*Ambulance Services Act (2000)*

## Alberta Municipal Affairs

*Code for Electrical Installations at Oil and Gas Facilities (2006)**Alberta Electrical and Communications Utility Code (2002)**Alberta Fire Code (1997)*

## ANSI Standards

*A10.11-1989 (R1998), Construction and Demolition Operations — Personnel and Debris Nets**A10.32-2004, Fall Protection Systems — American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations**A14.1-2007, American National Standard for Ladders — Wood Safety Requirements**A14.2-2007, American National Standard for Ladders — Portable Metal — Safety Requirements**A14.5-2007, American National Standard for Ladders — Portable Reinforced Plastic — Safety Requirements**A92.3-2006, Manually Propelled Elevating Aerial Platforms**A92.5-2006, Boom Supported Elevating Work Platforms**A92.6-2006, Self Propelled Elevating Work Platforms**A92.8-1993 (R1998), Vehicle Mounted Bridge Inspection and Maintenance Devices**A92.9-1993, Mast Climbing Work Platforms**ALCTV-2006, American National Standard for Automotive Lifts — Safety Requirements for Construction, Testing, and Validation**ALOIM-2000, Automotive Lifts — Safety Requirements for Operation, Inspection and Maintenance**B1.20.1-1983 (R2006), Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)**S1.25-1991 (R2002), Specification for Personal Noise Dosimeters**S1.4-1983 (R2006), Specification for Sound Level Meters**S1.43-1997 (R2002), Specifications for Integrating Averaging Sound Level Meters**S3.6-2004, Specification for Audiometers**Z26.1 (1996), Safety Glazing Material for Glazing Motor Vehicles and Motor Vehicle Equipment Operating on Land Highways — Safety Standard**Z87.1-2003, Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices**Z87.1-1989, Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection**Z89.1-2003, American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection**Z359.1-2007, Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*



## API Recommended Practice

RP 4G, *Recommended Practice for Maintenance and Use of Drilling and Well Servicing Structures* (2004)

## ASME Standard

B30.9-2006, *Safety Standard for Cableways, Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Hooks, Jacks, and Slings*

B30.20-2006, *Below-the-Hook Lifting Devices*

B56.1-2000, *Safety Standard for Low Lift and High Lift Trucks*

## Association of Canadian Mountain Guides

*Climbing Gym Instructor Technical Manual* (2003)

*Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides* (1999)

## ASTM Standards

C478-07, *Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections*

D323-06, *Standard Test Method for Vapour Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)*

D2865-06, *Standard Practice for Calibration of Standards and Equipment for Electrical Insulating Materials Testing*

F1447-06, *Standard Specification for Helmets Used in Recreational Bicycling or Roller Skating*

F2413-05, *Specifications for Performance Requirements for Protective Footwear*

## Australian Rope Access Association

*Industrial Rope Access Technique* (2000)

## British Columbia Cave Rescue

*British Columbia Cave Rescue Companion Rescue Workshop* (2005)

## BSI Standards

BS 6658: 05, *Specification for Protective Helmets for Vehicle Users*

## Canadian Cave Conservancy

*Cave Guiding Standards for British Columbia and Alberta* (2003)

## CEN Standards

EN 341: 1997, *Personal protective equipment against falls from height — Descender devices*

EN 353 2: 2002, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Part 2: Guided type fall arresters including a flexible anchor line*

EN 354: 2002, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Lanyards*

EN 355: 2002, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Energy absorbers*

EN 358: 2000, *Personal protective equipment for work positioning and prevention of falls from a height — Belts for work positioning and restraint and work positioning lanyards*

EN 361: 2007, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Full body harnesses*

EN 362: 2004, *Personal protective equipment against falls from height — Connectors*

EN 397: 2006, *Specification for industrial safety helmets*  
EN 567: 1997, *Mountaineering equipment — Rope clamps — Safety requirements and test methods*  
EN 813: 1997, *Personal protective equipment for prevention of falls from a height — Sit harnesses*  
EN 892: 2004, *Mountaineering equipment — Dynamic mountaineering ropes — Safety requirements and test methods*  
EN 1891: 1998, *Personal protective equipment for the prevention of falls from a height — Low stretch kernmantel ropes*  
EN 12275: 1998, *Mountaineering equipment — Connectors — Safety requirements and test methods*  
EN 12277: 1998, *Mountaineering equipment — Harnesses — Safety requirements and test methods*  
EN 12492: 2000, *Mountaineering equipment — Helmets for mountaineers — Safety requirements and test methods*  
EN 1677 1: 2000, *Components for slings — Part 1: Forged steel components, grade 8*

CGSB Standards

CAN/CGSB 3.16-99 AMEND, *Mining Diesel Fuel*  
CAN/CGSB 65.7-M88 AMEND, *Lifejackets, Inherently Buoyant Type*  
CAN/CGSB 65.11-M88 AMEND, *Personal Flotation Devices*

CSA Standards

CAN/CSA B167-96 (R2007), *Safety Standard for Maintenance and Inspection of Overhead Cranes, Gantry Cranes, Monorails, Hoists and Trolleys*  
B352.0-95 (R2006), *Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Agricultural, Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines — Part 1: General Requirements*  
B352.1-95 (R2006), *Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Agricultural, Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines — Part 2: Testing Requirements for ROPS on Agricultural Tractors*  
B352.2-95 (R2006), *Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Agricultural, Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines — Part 3: Testing Requirements for ROPS on Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines*  
CAN/CSA B354.1-04, *Portable elevating work platforms*  
CAN/CSA B354.2-01 (R2006), *Self-Propelled Elevating Work Platforms*  
CAN/CSA B354.4-02, *Self-Propelled Boom Supported Elevating Work Platforms*  
B376-M1980 (R2008), *Portable Containers for Gasoline and Other Petroleum Fuels*  
C22.1-06, *Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, Safety Standard for Electrical Installations*  
C22.2 No. 33-M1984 (R2004), *Construction and Test of Electric Cranes and Hoists*

CAN/CSA C225-00 (R2005), *Vehicle-Mounted Aerial Devices*  
CAN/CSA D113.2-M89 (R2004), *Cycling Helmets*  
CAN/CSA M421-00 (R2007), *Use of Electricity in Mines*  
CAN/CSA M422-M87 (R2007), *Fire-Performance and Antistatic Requirements for Ventilation Materials*  
CAN/CSA M423-M87 (R2007), *Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids*  
CAN/CSA M424.1-88 (R2007), *Flameproof Non-Rail-Bound, Diesel-Powered Machines for Use in Gassy Underground Coal Mines*  
CAN/CSA M424.2-M90 (R2007), *Non-Rail-Bound Diesel-Powered Machines for Use in Non-Gassy Underground Mines*  
CAN/CSA M424.3-M90 (R2007), *Braking Performance — Rubber-Tired, Self-Propelled Underground Mining Machines*  
O121-08, *Douglas Fir Plywood*  
CAN/CSA O141-05, *Softwood Lumber*  
O151-04, *Canadian Softwood Plywood*  
S269.1-1975 (R2003), *Falsework for Construction Purposes*  
CAN/CSA S269.2-M87 (R2003), *Access Scaffolding for Construction Purposes*  
W117.2-06, *Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes*  
CAN3 Z11-M81 (R2005), *Portable Ladders*  
CAN/CSA Z94.1-05, *Industrial Protective Headwear*  
Z94.2-02, *Hearing Protection Devices — Performance, Selection, Care, and Use*  
Z94.3-07, *Eye and Face Protectors*  
Z94.3-02, *Eye and Face Protectors*  
Z94.3-99, *Industrial Eye and Face Protectors*  
Z94.4-02, *Selection, Use and Care of Respirators*  
Z107.56-06, *Procedures for the Measurement of Occupational Noise Exposure*  
CAN/CSA Z150-98 (R2004), *Safety Code on Mobile Cranes*  
Z180.1-00 (R2005), *Compressed Breathing Air and Systems*  
CAN/CSA Z185-M87 (R2006), *Safety Code for Personnel Hoists*  
Z195-02, *Protective Footwear*  
Z248-04, *Code for Tower Cranes*  
CAN/CSA Z256-M87 (R2006), *Safety Code for Material Hoists*  
CAN/CSA Z259.1-05, *Body belts and saddles for work positioning and travel restraint*  
CAN/CSA Z259.2.1-98 (R2004), *Fall Arresters, Vertical Lifelines, and Rails*  
CAN/CSA Z259.2.2-98 (R2004), *Self-Retracting Devices for Personal Fall Arrest Systems*  
CAN/CSA Z259.2.3-99 (R2004), *Descent Control Devices*  
Z259.3-M1978 (R2004), *Lineman's Body Belt and Lineman's Safety Strap*  
CAN/CSA Z259.10-06, *Full Body Harnesses*  
Z259.11-05, *Energy absorbers and lanyards*  
Z259.12-01 (R2006), *Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems (PFAS)*  
Z259.13-04, *Flexible Horizontal Lifeline Systems*

Z259.14-01, *Fall Restrict Equipment for Wood Pole Climbing*  
Z259.16-04, *Design of Active Fall-Protection Systems*  
CAN/CSA Z271-98 (R2004), *Safety Code for Suspended Elevating Platforms*  
CAN/CSA Z275.1-05, *Hyperbaric Facilities*  
CAN/CSA Z275.2-04, *Occupational Safety Code for Diving Operations*  
CAN/CSA Z275.4-02, *Competency Standard for Diving Operations*  
CAN/CSA Z321-96 (R2006), *Signs and Symbols for the Workplace*  
Z434-03 (R2008), *Industrial Robots and Robot Systems — General Safety Requirements*

CPSC Standard

Title 16 Code of U.S. Federal Regulations Part 1203, *Safety Standard for Bicycle Helmets*

IEC Standards

61672-1 (2002), *Electroacoustics — Sound Level Meters — Part 1: Specifications*

61672-2 (2003), *Electroacoustics — Sound Level Meters — Part 2: Pattern evaluation tests*

International Rope Access Trade Association

*General requirements for certification of personnel engaged in industrial rope access methods (2005)*  
*International guidelines on the use of rope access methods for industrial purposes (2001)*

ISO Standards

3450: 1996, *Earth moving machinery — Braking systems of rubber-tyred machines — Systems and performance requirements and test procedures*

3471: 2000, *Earth-moving machinery — Roll over, protective structures — Laboratory tests and performance requirements*

6165: 2006, *Earth-moving machinery — Basic types — Vocabulary*

NLGA Standard

*Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber (2003)*

Natural Resources Canada

*Blasting Explosives and Detonators — Storage, Possession, Transportation, Destruction and Sale (M82-8/1983), Revised 1993*  
*Storage Standards for Industrial Explosives (M81-7/2001E)*

NFPA Standards

30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*, 2008 Edition

1123, *Code for Fireworks Display*, 2006 Edition

1126, *Standard for the Use of Pyrotechnics Before a Proximate Audience*, 2006 Edition

1971, *Protective Ensemble for Structural Fire Fighting*, 2007 Edition

1977, *Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting*, 2005 Edition

1983, *Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope and System Components*, 2006 Edition

OSHA Standard

1928.52, *Protective Frames for Wheel-type Agricultural Tractors — Tests, Procedures and Performance Requirements*

PIP Standard

STF05501 (February 2002), *Fixed Ladders and Cages*, published by the Construction Industry Institute

SAE Standards, Recommended Practices and Reports

J167 (2002), *Overhead Protection for Agricultural Tractors — Test Procedures and Performance Requirements*

J209 (2003), *Instrument Face Design and Location for Construction and Industrial Equipment*

J209 JAN87, *Instrument Face Design and Location for Construction and Industrial Equipment*

J386 (2006), *Operator Restraint System for Off Road Work Machines*

J1029 (2007), *Lighting and Marking of Construction, Earthmoving Machinery*

J1042 (2003), *Operator Protection for General Purpose Industrial Machines*

J1084 APR80 (R2002), *Operator Protective Structure Performance Criteria for Certain Forestry Equipment*

J1194 (1999), *Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Wheeled Agricultural Tractors*

J1511 FEB94/ISO 5010, *Steering for Off Road, Rubber Tired Machines*

J2042 (2003), *Clearance, Sidemarker, and Identification Lamps for Use on Motor Vehicles 2032 mm or More in Overall Width*

J2042 July 1996, *Clearance, Sidemarker, and Identification Lamps for Use on Motor Vehicles 2032 mm or More in Overall Width*

J2292 (2006), *Combination Pelvic/Upper Torso (Type 2) Operator Restraint Systems for Off Road Work Machines*

J/ISO 3449 (2005), *Earthmoving Machinery — Falling-Object Protective Structures — Laboratory Tests and Performance Requirements*

Snell Memorial Foundation

B-90A, *1998 Standard for Protective Headgear for Use in Bicycling*

B-95A, *1998 Standard for Protective Headgear for Use with Bicycles*

M2005, *2005 Helmet Standard for Use in Motorcycling*

N-94, *1994 Standard for Protective Headgear For Use in Non Motorized Sports*

Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians

*Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work* (2005)

*Safe Practices for Rope Access Work* (2003)

Transportation Association of Canada

*Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Canada* (1998)

**UIAA Standards**

- 101: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Dynamic Ropes*
- 105: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Harnesses*
- 106: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Helmets*
- 107: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Low Stretch Ropes*
- 121: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Connectors*
- 126: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Rope Clamps*

**ULC Standards**

- C30-1995, *Containers, Safety*
- CAN/ULC-60832-99, *Installing Poles (Insulating Sticks) and Universal Tool Attachment (Fittings) for Live Working*
- CAN/ULC-D60855-00, *Live Working — Insulating Foam Filled Tubes and Solid Rods for Live Working*
- CAN/ULC-60895-04, *Live Working — Conductive Clothing for Use at Nominal Voltage Up to 800 kV A.C. and +/- 600 kV D.C.*
- CAN/ULC-60900-99, *Hand Tools for Live Working up to 1000 V a.c. and 1500 V d.c.*
- CAN/ULC-60903-04, *Live Working — Gloves of Insulating Materials*
- CAN/ULC-D60984-00, *Sleeves of Insulating Material for Live Working*
- CAN/ULC-D61112-01, *Blankets of Insulating Material for Electrical Purposes*
- CAN/ULC-D61229-00, *Rigid Protective Covers for Live Working on a.c. Installations*
- CAN/ULC-61236-99, *Saddles, Pole Clamps (Stick Clamps) and Accessories for Live Working*

**U.S.A. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard**

- FMVSS 218 *Motorcycle Helmets* 1993 OCT

**Previous editions of referenced standards**

**3.1** If a standard referenced in this Code applies to equipment manufactured or installed or personal protective equipment manufactured on or after a specified effective date, an employer must ensure that equipment manufactured or installed or personal protective equipment manufactured prior to that date was approved to or, as applicable, met the requirements of the edition of the referenced standard that was in effect at the time the equipment was manufactured or installed or the personal protective equipment was manufactured.

**Equipment**

**3.2** If a worker is required under the Act, the regulations or this Code to use or wear specific equipment or personal protective equipment, the employer and supervisor must ensure that the worker uses or wears the equipment or personal protective equipment at the work site.

**Performance of duty by worker**

**3.3** If this Code imposes a duty on a worker, the worker's employer must ensure that the worker performs that duty.

**Transitional**

**4** Repealed.

**Repeal**

**5** Repealed.

**Coming into force**

**6** This Code comes into force on the coming into force of section 61 of the *Occupational Health and Safety Act*, SA 2020 cO-2.2.

## **Part 2 Hazard Assessment, Elimination and Control**

### **Hazard assessment**

- 7(1)** An employer must assess a work site and identify existing and potential hazards before work begins at the work site or prior to the construction of a new work site.
- 7(2)** An employer must prepare a report of the results of a hazard assessment and the methods used to control or eliminate the hazards identified.
- 7(3)** An employer must ensure that the date on which the hazard assessment is prepared or revised is recorded on it.
- 7(4)** An employer must ensure that the hazard assessment is repeated
- (a) at reasonably practicable intervals to prevent the development of unsafe and unhealthy working conditions,
  - (b) when a new work process is introduced,
  - (c) when a work process or operation changes, or
  - (d) before the construction of significant additions or alterations to a work site.
- 7(5)** Repealed.

### **Worker participation**

- 8(1)** An employer must involve affected workers in the hazard assessment and in the control or elimination of the hazards identified.
- 8(2)** Repealed.

### **Hazard elimination and control**

- 9(1)** If an existing or potential hazard to workers is identified during a hazard assessment, an employer must take measures in accordance with this section to
- (a) eliminate the hazard, or
  - (b) if elimination is not reasonably practicable, control the hazard.
- 9(2)** If reasonably practicable, an employer must eliminate or control a hazard through the use of engineering controls.
- 9(3)** If a hazard cannot be eliminated or controlled under subsection (2), the employer must use administrative controls that control the hazard to a level as low as reasonably achievable.
- 9(4)** If the hazard cannot be eliminated or controlled under subsection (2) or (3), the employer must ensure that the appropriate personal protective equipment is used by workers affected by the hazard.
- 9(5)** If the hazard cannot be eliminated or controlled under subsection (2), (3) or (4), the employer may use a combination of engineering controls, administrative controls or personal protective equipment if there is a greater level of worker safety because a combination is used.



**Emergency control of hazard**

**10(1)** If emergency action is required to control or eliminate a hazard that is dangerous to the safety or health of workers,

- (a) only those workers competent in correcting the condition, and the minimum number necessary to correct the condition, may be exposed to the hazard, and
- (b) every reasonable effort must be made to control the hazard while the condition is being corrected.

**10(2)** Section 7(2) and (3) do not apply to an emergency response during the period that emergency action is required.

**11** Repealed.

## **Part 3**

### **Specifications and Certifications**

#### **Following specifications**

**12** An employer must ensure that

- (a) equipment and personal protective equipment is of sufficient size, strength and design and made of suitable materials to withstand the stresses imposed on it during its operation and to perform the function for which it is intended or was designed,
- (b) equipment and personal protective equipment used or worn at a work site
  - (i) is maintained in a condition that will not compromise the health or safety of workers using or transporting it,
  - (ii) will safely perform the function for which it is intended or was designed, and
  - (iii) is free from obvious defects,
- (c) the rated capacity or other limitations on the operation of the equipment or personal protective equipment, or any part of it, or on supplies as described in the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, are not exceeded,
- (d) modifications to equipment or personal protective equipment that may affect its structural integrity or stability are performed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, and
- (e) equipment, personal protective equipment and supplies are erected, installed, assembled, started, operated, handled, stored, serviced, tested, adjusted, calibrated, maintained, repaired and dismantled in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or the specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**12.1** Repealed.

#### **Manufacturer's and professional engineer's specifications**

**13(1)** If this Code requires anything to be done in accordance with a manufacturer's specifications, an employer may, instead of complying strictly with the manufacturer's specifications, comply with modified specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**13(2)** If this Code requires anything to be done in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and they are not available or do not exist, an employer must

- (a) develop and comply with procedures that are certified by a professional engineer as designed to ensure the thing is done in a safe manner, or

- (b) have the equipment certified as safe to operate by a professional engineer at least every 12 calendar months.

**13(3)** Repealed.

**Certification by a professional engineer**

**14(1)** If this Code requires that procedures or specifications be certified by a professional engineer, the certification must

- (a) be in writing, and
- (b) be stamped and signed by the professional engineer.

**14(2)** Unless the document states otherwise, certification by a professional engineer implies that the procedures or specifications certified are fit and safe for the workers affected by them.

**Approved equipment**

**15** If this Code requires equipment or personal protective equipment to be approved by a named organization, an employer must use best efforts to ensure that the seal, stamp, logo or similar identifying mark of that organization is on the equipment or personal protective equipment and legible.

**Specifications and certifications**

**15.1** If the Act, the regulations or this Code requires work to be done in accordance with a manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, an employer must ensure that the specifications are readily available to the workers, supervisors and other persons at the work site.

## Requirements Applicable to All Industries

### Part 4 Chemical Hazards, Biological Hazards and Harmful Substances

#### General Requirements

##### Worker exposure to harmful substances

**16(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to any substance listed in Schedule 1, Table 2 is kept as low as reasonably achievable.

**16(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to any substance listed in Schedule 1, Table 2 does not exceed its occupational exposure limits listed in Schedule 1, Table 2.

**16(2.1)** The amended occupational exposure limit for coal dust as shown in Schedule 1, Table 2 comes into effect on July 1, 2010.

**16(3)** If no occupational exposure limit is established for a harmful substance present at a work site, an employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to that substance is kept as low as reasonably achievable.

**16(3.1)** A worker may not be exposed to a substance listed in Schedule 1, Table 2 at a concentration exceeding its ceiling limit at any time.

**16(4)** If no 15-minute occupational exposure limit or ceiling occupational exposure limit is listed for a substance in Schedule 1, Table 2, the employer must

- (a) comply with the 8-hour occupational exposure limit, and
- (b) ensure that a worker's exposure to that substance does not exceed
  - (i) 3 times the 8-hour occupational exposure limit for more than a total of 30 minutes during a continuous 24-hour period, and 5 times the 8-hour occupational exposure limit, or
  - (ii) the concentration that is immediately dangerous to life and health,

whichever is lower.

##### Exposure to multiple substances

**17** An employer must take all reasonably practicable steps to ensure that, if a worker is exposed to more than one substance listed in Schedule 1, Table 2 during a single work shift, and the toxicological effects have similar modes of toxic action, the value of D in the formula

$$D = \frac{C_1}{T_1} + \frac{C_2}{T_2} + \cdots + \frac{C_n}{T_n}$$

does not exceed 1, where  $C_1, C_2, \dots, C_n$  refer to the airborne concentrations during exposure to contaminants 1, 2, ..., n, and  $T_1, T_2, \dots, T_n$  are their respective occupational exposure limit values expressed in the same units as  $C_n$ .

**Exposure during shifts longer than 8 hours**

**18(1)** Subject to subsection (3), if a worker is exposed to a substance listed in Schedule 1, Table 2 during a single work shift that is longer than 8 hours, the employer must ensure that equivalent protection from adverse health effects is achieved by adjusting the 8-hour exposure limit using the following formulas:

adjusted exposure limit = 8-hour occupational exposure limit x daily reduction factor

where the daily reduction factor =  $\left\{ \frac{8}{h} \times \left( \frac{24 - h}{16} \right) \right\}$ , and

h = hours worked per day.

**18(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a substance for which the number “3” appears in the “Substance Interaction” column of Schedule 1, Table 2.

**18(3)** An employer may adjust the 8-hour exposure limit by another method that uses recognized scientific principles and that is approved by a Director.

**Review of exposure limits**

**19(1)** A person may apply to a Director to request a review of the occupational exposure limit of a substance.

**19(2)** An application must be in writing and must include reasons for the review, proposed changes and information that supports the request.

**19(3)** On receipt of a request for a review of an occupational exposure limit, a Director may review the occupational exposure limit.

**Airborne concentration measurements**

**20(1)** If a person measures the airborne concentration of a harmful substance for the purposes of complying with the occupational exposure limits as required by this Code, the person must make the measurement in accordance with any one of

- (a) the NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods, 4th Edition (August 1994), published by the United States Department of Health and Human Services, as amended up to and including the 2nd supplement (January 15, 1998),
- (b) Sampling and Analytical Methods published by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration,
- (c) Methods for the Determination of Hazardous Substances guidance published by the Health and Safety Executive of the United Kingdom,
- (d) EPA Test Methods published by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA),
- (e) Workplace Air Contamination Sampling Guide published by the Institut de recherche Robert Sauvé en santé et en sécurité du travail (IRSST),
- (f) ISO Standards and Guides of Air Quality published by ISO Technical Committee TC146, or

- (g) Analyses of hazardous substances in air/DFG Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft — Commission for the Investigation of Health Hazards of Chemical Compounds in the Work Area.
- (h) repealed.

**20(2)** If there is no analytical method or procedure that complies with subsection (1), an employer may use a continuous reading direct-reading instrument to measure airborne concentrations of a harmful substance for the purposes of complying with the occupational exposure limits as required by this Code provided that the instrument is used, calibrated and maintained according to the manufacturer's specifications.

**20(2.1)** An employer must ensure that the person undertaking airborne measurements is competent to do so.

**20(3)** If the person is counting fibres, the person must apply NIOSH Method 7400, and only to particles that meet the size criteria for fibres.

**20(4)** An employer must record the results of the measurements and keep them for 3 years from the date on which the measurements were taken.

#### **Potential worker exposure**

**21(1)** If a worker may be exposed to a harmful substance at a work site, an employer must

- (a) identify the health hazards associated with the exposure and assess the worker's exposure, and
- (b) establish procedures that minimize the worker's exposure to the harmful substance.

**21(2)** The employer must ensure that a worker who may be exposed to a harmful substance at a work site

- (a) is informed of the health hazards associated with exposure to that substance,
- (b) is informed of measurements made of airborne concentrations of harmful substances at the work site,
- (c) is trained in procedures established by the employer under subsection (1)(b), and
- (d) uses the procedures appropriately.

**21(3)** A worker who is provided with training under subsection (2) must use the procedures appropriately and apply the training.

#### **Worker overexposure**

**22(1)** If a worker may be exposed to an airborne concentration that is more than the occupational exposure limit of a substance, the employer must conduct measurements of the concentrations of that substance at the work site.

**22(2)** If a worker is exposed to more than the occupational exposure limit of a substance, the employer must immediately

- (a) identify the cause of the overexposure,
- (b) protect the worker from any further exposure,

- (c) control the situation so that no other workers are exposed to the substance at airborne concentrations that are more than the occupational exposure limit, and
- (d) explain to the worker the nature and extent of the overexposure.

**22(3)** As soon as reasonably practicable, an employer must inform the joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative, if there is one, in writing that a worker has been exposed to more than the occupational exposure limit of a substance and of the steps taken to control the overexposure.

#### **Worker decontamination**

**23** If a worker may be contaminated by a harmful substance at a work site, the employer must

- (a) provide the facilities, including showers, the worker needs to remove the contamination before the worker leaves the work site, and
- (b) ensure that only those articles and clothing that have been properly decontaminated or cleaned are taken from the work site by the worker.

#### **Emergency baths, showers, eye wash equipment**

**24** If a worker is present at a work site where chemicals harmful to the eyes or skin are used, the employer must ensure that the worker has immediate access at the work site to emergency baths, showers, eye wash equipment or other equipment appropriate for the potential level of exposure.

#### **Prohibited activities**

**25(1)** An employer must ensure that workers do not eat, drink or smoke tobacco in a part of a work site contaminated by a harmful substance.

**25(2)** A worker must not eat, drink or smoke tobacco in a part of a work site contaminated by a harmful substance.

#### **Codes of practice**

**26(1)** An employer must have a code of practice governing the storage, handling, use and disposal of a substance listed in Schedule 1, Table 1 that is present at a work site

- (a) as pure substance in an amount exceeding 10 kilograms, or
- (b) in a mixture in which the amount of the substance is more than 10 kilograms and at a concentration of 0.1 percent by weight or more.

**26(2)** The code of practice must include measures to be used to prevent the uncontrolled release of the substance and the procedures to be followed if there is an uncontrolled release.

#### **Storage of harmful substances**

**27** An employer must ensure that a harmful substance used or stored at a work site

- (a) is clearly identified, or its container is clearly identified, and
- (b) is used and stored in such a way that the use or storage is not a hazard to workers.

**General provisions for asbestos, silica, coal dust and lead**

**28** An employer must

- (a) minimize the release of asbestos, silica, coal dust and lead into the air as far as is reasonably practicable,
- (b) keep the work site clear of unnecessary accumulations of asbestos, silica, coal dust and lead and waste materials containing any of these substances, and
- (c) ensure that the methods used to decontaminate the work area, workers, equipment and protective clothing prevent, as much as is reasonably practicable, the generation of airborne asbestos, silica, coal dust or lead.

**Restricted area**

**29(1)** An employer must ensure that only a person authorized by the employer or by law to do so enters a restricted area.

**29(2)** An employer must post signs that clearly indicate that

- (a) asbestos, silica, coal dust or lead are present in the area,
- (b) only authorized persons may enter the area, and
- (c) eating, drinking and smoking are prohibited in the area.

**29(3)** Signs posted under subsection (2) must

- (a) be in a conspicuous location at the entrances to and on the periphery of each restricted area, as appropriate, and
- (b) remain posted until the area is no longer a restricted area.

**29(4)** An employer must

- (a) provide workers in a restricted area with personal protective equipment used as protective clothing that protects other clothing worn by the worker from contamination by asbestos, silica, coal dust or lead,
- (b) ensure that workers' street clothing is not contaminated by asbestos, silica, coal dust or lead, and
- (c) ensure that a worker does not leave a restricted area until the worker has been decontaminated.

**29(5)** Subsection (4) does not apply in an emergency if the health or safety of a worker requires the worker to leave a restricted area without being decontaminated.

**Protective clothing used in restricted areas containing asbestos or lead**

**30(1)** If personal protective equipment used as protective clothing in a restricted area containing asbestos or lead is reused and not discarded, the employer must have the clothing laundered in the appropriate manner and at appropriate intervals to ensure

- (a) the clothing is decontaminated, and
- (b) there is no cross-contamination of other clothing by asbestos or lead.



**30(2)** The employer must ensure that personal protective equipment used as protective clothing contaminated with asbestos or lead that is to be laundered before being reused is stored and transported in sealed containers.

**30(3)** Containers used in subsection (2) must be clearly labelled

- (a) to identify the contents,
- (b) to indicate that the contents are a hazard, and
- (c) to warn workers that dust from the contents should not be inhaled.

#### **Release of asbestos**

**31(1)** If it is determined that asbestos fibres may be released in a building, the building is in an unsafe condition.

**31(2)** The employer must take all necessary steps to correct the unsafe condition.

#### **Prohibitions related to asbestos**

**32(1)** A person must not use materials containing crocidolite asbestos in an existing or a new building.

**32(2)** A person must not apply materials containing asbestos by spraying them.

#### **Asbestos in air distribution systems**

**33** A person must not use asbestos in an air distribution system or equipment in a form in which, or in a location where, asbestos fibres could enter the air supply or return air systems.

#### **Asbestos in a building to be demolished**

**34** If a building is to be demolished, the employer must ensure that materials with the potential to release asbestos fibres are removed first.

#### **Encapsulation, enclosure or removal of asbestos**

**35** If a building is being altered or renovated, the employer must ensure that materials in the area of the alterations or renovations that could release asbestos fibres are encapsulated, enclosed or removed.

#### **Notification of a project**

**36(1)** An employer who is responsible for removing or abating asbestos or for demolishing or renovating a building or equipment containing asbestos must notify a Director of the activity at least 72 hours before beginning the activities that may release asbestos fibres.

**36(2)** A person must not remove or abate asbestos or demolish or renovate a building or equipment containing asbestos if a Director has not been notified in accordance with subsection (1).

#### **Asbestos worker course**

**37(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker who works with asbestos receives the training necessary for the worker to perform the work safely.

**37(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker who enters a restricted area that is designated as a restricted area due to the presence of asbestos

- (a) has successfully completed a course of instruction approved by a Director, and
- (b) has in the worker's possession the original valid certificate of completion of the course issued to the worker.

**Containment and labelling of asbestos waste**

**38(1)** An employer must ensure that asbestos waste is stored, transported and disposed of in sealed containers that are impervious to asbestos and asbestos waste.

**38(2)** An employer must ensure that a container of an asbestos product and asbestos waste is clearly labelled

- (a) to identify the contents as an asbestos product and carcinogenic, and
- (b) to warn handlers that dust from the contents should not be inhaled.

**Use of crystalline silica in abrasive blasting**

**39(1)** If conducting abrasive blasting, an employer must, where reasonably practicable, ensure that crystalline silica is replaced with a less harmful substance.

**39(2)** Repealed

**Health assessments for workers****exposed to asbestos, silica or coal dust**

**40(1)** This section applies to an exposed worker who may be exposed to asbestos, silica or coal dust.

**40(2)** A health assessment of the worker must include the following:

- (a) the identity of the worker and the employer;
- (b) the date of the medical examination, chest x-ray and spirogram;
- (c) a 35 centimetres by 43 centimetres postero anterior view chest x-ray, including a radiologist's report;
- (d) a spirogram, conducted by a pulmonary function technician, including determinations of forced expiratory volume in the first, second and forced vital capacity;
- (e) a history covering
  - (i) occupational exposures to asbestos, silica, coal dust or other industrial dusts and carcinogens,
  - (ii) significant exposures to asbestos, silica, coal dust, other dust and carcinogens during non-work-related activities,
  - (iii) significant symptoms that may indicate silicosis, pneumoconiosis, asbestosis or cancer,
  - (iv) past and current medical diagnoses of respiratory disease, and
  - (v) the worker's smoking history;
- (f) a written interpretation and explanation of the results of the assessment by a physician, with particular reference to the worker's exposure to airborne substances.

**40(3)** The physician must give the written interpretation and explanation of the results of the health assessment to the worker not more than 60 days after the tests are completed.

**40(4)** The physician must ensure that the records of the health assessment are kept for not less than 30 years.

**40(5)** The person with custody of the health assessment record must ensure that no person, other than the worker or health professional who conducts the health assessment, the staff supervised by the health professional or another person authorized by law to have access, has access to the exposed worker's health assessment unless

- (a) the record is in a form that does not identify the worker, or
- (b) the worker gives written permission for access by another person.

**40(6)** An employer must ensure that a worker undergoes a health assessment

- (a) not more than 30 calendar days after the worker becomes an exposed worker, and
- (b) every 2 years after the first health assessment.

**40(7)** If an exposed worker received a health assessment from a previous employer within the immediately preceding 2 years, the worker must inform the present employer of the date or approximate date of that health assessment at the earliest possible time.

**40(8)** An employer must ensure that an exposed worker has received a health assessment within the immediately preceding 2 years.

**40(9)** Despite subsections (7) and (8), exposed workers may refuse to undergo part or all of a health assessment by giving the employer a written statement refusing it.

**40(10)** An employer must not coerce, threaten or force a worker into refusing part or all of a health assessment.

**40(11)** An employer must pay the cost of the health assessment, medical interpretation and explanation required by this section.

**40(12)** An employer must ensure that, if it is reasonably practicable, a health assessment is performed during normal hours of work.

**40(13)** An employer must not make a deduction from the worker's wages, salary or other remuneration or benefits for the time during which an exposed worker

- (a) undergoes a health assessment, or
- (b) travels to or from a health assessment.

#### **Lead exposure control plan**

**41(1)** An employer must develop an exposure control plan for lead if

- (a) a worker at the work site may be exposed to airborne lead in excess of its occupational exposure limit for more than 30 days in a year, or
- (b) a worker's exposure to lead at the work site could result in an elevated body burden of lead through any route of entry.

**41(2)** The exposure control plan must include at least the following:

- (a) a statement of purpose and of the responsibilities of individuals;
- (b) methods of hazard identification, assessment and control;
- (c) worker education and training;
- (d) safe work practices if these are required by the hazard assessment under this Code;
- (e) descriptions of personal and work site hygiene practices and decontamination practices;
- (f) processes of health monitoring, including biological testing;
- (g) methods of documentation and record keeping;
- (h) procedures for maintenance of the plan, including annual reviews and updating.

**41(3)** A worker must follow the exposure control plan and practice the personal and work site hygiene practices established by the employer to minimize lead exposure at the work site.

**Lead — air monitoring**

**42** If a worker may be exposed to lead in harmful amounts at a work site, an employer must ensure that air monitoring and surface testing for lead is regularly conducted to confirm that the controls in place are effective.

**Medical monitoring for lead**

**43(1)** An employer must ensure blood lead level testing is available to a worker if the worker at a work site could reasonably be expected to have an elevated body burden of lead.

**43(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker exposed to lead is informed of the availability of the blood lead test.

**43(3)** The employer must pay the cost of a blood level test.

**43(4)** An exposed worker may refuse to undergo a blood level test by giving the employer a written statement refusing it.

**43(5)** An employer must not coerce, threaten or force a worker into refusing part or all of the test.

**43(6)** Where the worker has a blood level that indicates lead poisoning, an occupational health and safety officer, under the direction of a Director of Medical Services, may require the employer to remove the worker from further lead exposure.

**Controlling mould exposure**

**43.1** Where mould exists or may exist, an employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to the mould is controlled in accordance with section 9.

## **Part 5**

### **Confined Spaces**

#### **Code of practice**

**44(1)** An employer must have a written code of practice governing the practices and procedures to be followed when workers enter and work in a confined space.

**44(2)** The code of practice must

- (a) take into account and apply the requirements of this Part and of section 169,
- (b) be maintained and periodically reviewed, and
- (c) identify all existing and potential confined space work locations at a work site.

**44(3)** A worker involved in any aspect of a confined space entry must comply with the requirements and procedures in the code of practice.

#### **Hazard assessment**

**45** If a worker will enter a confined space or a restricted space to work, an employer must appoint a competent person to

- (a) identify and assess the hazards the worker is likely to be exposed to while in the confined space or restricted space,
- (b) specify the type and frequency of inspections and tests necessary to determine the likelihood of worker exposure to any of the identified hazards,
- (c) perform the inspections and tests specified,
- (d) specify the safety and personal protective equipment required to perform the work, and
- (e) identify the personal protective equipment and emergency equipment to be used by a worker who undertakes rescue operations in the event of an accident or other emergency.

#### **Training**

**46(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker assigned duties related to confined space or restricted space entry is trained by a competent person in

- (a) recognizing hazards associated with working in confined spaces or restricted spaces, and
- (b) performing the worker's duties in a safe and healthy manner.

**46(2)** An employer must keep records of the training given under subsection (1).

**46(3)** An employer must ensure that competence in the following is represented in the workers responding to a confined space or restricted space emergency:

- (a) first aid;
- (b) the use of appropriate emergency response equipment;

- (c) procedures appropriate to the confined space or restricted space.

**Entry permit system**

**47(1)** A person must not enter a confined space at a work site without a valid entry permit.

**47(2)** An employer must establish an entry permit system for a confined space that

- (a) lists the name of each worker who enters the confined space and the reason for the worker's entry,
- (b) gives the location of the confined space,
- (c) specifies the time during which an entry permit is valid,
- (d) takes into account the work being done in the confined space, and
- (e) takes into account the code of practice requirements for entering, being in and leaving a confined space.

**47(3)** An employer must ensure that, before a worker enters a confined space, an entry permit is properly completed, signed by a competent person and a copy kept readily available.

**47(4)** Based on a review of similar confined spaces, an employer may issue an entry permit that can be used for a number of similar confined spaces.

**Safety and protection — generally**

**48(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) if a lifeline is required in a confined space or a restricted space, it is used in a manner that does not create an additional hazard,
- (b) the safety and personal protective equipment required under this Code is available to workers entering a confined space or a restricted space,
- (c) a worker who enters, occupies or leaves a confined space or restricted space uses the safety and personal protective equipment,
- (d) the personal protective equipment and emergency equipment required under this Code is available to workers undertaking rescue operations in a confined space or restricted space,
- (e) equipment appropriate to the confined space or restricted space, including personal protective equipment, is available to perform a timely rescue, and
- (f) a communication system is established that is readily available to workers in a confined space or a restricted space and is appropriate to the hazards.

**48(2)** An employer must ensure that all personal protective equipment and emergency equipment required for use in a confined space or a restricted space is inspected by a competent person to ensure the equipment is in good working order before workers enter the confined space or the restricted space.

**48(3)** An employer must ensure that written records of the inspections required by subsection (2) are retained as required by section 58.

**Protection — hazardous substances and energy**

**49(1)** An employer must ensure that workers within a confined space are protected against the release of hazardous substances or energy that could harm them.

**49(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not enter a confined space unless adequate precautions are in place to protect a worker from drowning, engulfment or entrapment.

**49(3)** An employer must ensure that any hazardous energy in a restricted space is controlled in accordance with Part 15.

**Unauthorized entry**

**50** An employer must ensure that persons who are not authorized by the employer to enter a confined space or a restricted space are prevented from entering.

**Traffic hazards**

**51** An employer must ensure that workers in a confined space or a restricted space are protected from hazards created by traffic in the vicinity of the confined space or restricted space.

**Testing the atmosphere**

**52(1)** If the hazard assessment identifies a potential atmospheric hazard and a worker is required or authorized by an employer to enter the confined space, the employer must ensure that a competent worker performs a pre-entry atmospheric test of the confined space to

- (a) verify that the oxygen content is between 19.5 percent and 23.0 percent by volume, and
- (b) identify the amount of toxic, flammable or explosive substance that may be present.

**52(2)** The employer must ensure that the testing required by subsection (1) is performed using calibrated test instruments appropriate for the atmosphere being tested and the instruments are used in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**52(3)** The employer must ensure that as often as necessary after the first time a worker enters the confined space, a competent worker

- (a) performs the tests specified in subsection (1), and
- (b) identifies and records any additional hazards.

**52(3.1)** The employer must ensure that if there is a potential for the atmosphere to change unpredictably after a worker enters the confined space, the atmosphere is continuously monitored in accordance with subsection (2).

**52(4)** If tests identify additional hazards, the employer must deal with the identified hazards in accordance with this Code.

**52(5)** The employer must ensure that the procedures and practices put in place under subsection (4) are included in the code of practice.

**52(6)** The employer must ensure that the results of tests required by this section are recorded.

**Ventilation and purging**

**53(1)** If the atmospheric testing under section 52 identifies that a hazardous atmosphere exists or is likely to exist in a confined space, an employer must ensure that the confined space is ventilated, purged or both before a worker enters the confined space.

**53(2)** If ventilating or purging a confined space is impractical or ineffective in eliminating a hazardous atmosphere, the employer must ensure that a worker who enters the confined space uses personal protective equipment appropriate for the conditions within the confined space.

**53(3)** If mechanical ventilation is needed to maintain a safe atmosphere in a confined space during the work process, an employer must ensure it is provided and operated as needed.

**53(4)** If mechanical ventilation is required to maintain a safe atmosphere in the confined space, the employer must ensure that

- (a) the ventilation system incorporates a method of alerting workers to a failure of the system so that workers have sufficient time to safely leave the confined space, and
- (b) all workers within the confined space have received training in the evacuation procedures to be used in the event of a ventilation system failure.

**53(5)** All workers must evacuate a confined space or use an alternative means of protection if a ventilation system fails.

**Inerting**

**54(1)** An employer must ensure that a confined space is inerted if it is not reasonably practicable to eliminate an explosive or flammable atmosphere within the confined space through another means.

**54(2)** If a confined space is inerted, an employer must ensure that

- (a) every worker entering the confined space is equipped with supplied air respiratory protective equipment that complies with Part 18,
- (b) all ignition sources are controlled, and
- (c) the atmosphere within the confined space stays inerted while workers are inside.

**Emergency response**

**55(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not enter or remain in a confined space or a restricted space unless an effective rescue can be carried out.

**55(2)** A worker must not enter or stay in a confined space or restricted space unless an effective rescue can be carried out.

**55(3)** An employer must ensure that the emergency response plan includes the emergency procedures to be followed if there is an accident or other emergency, including procedures in place to evacuate the confined space or restricted space immediately

- (a) when an alarm is activated,



- (b) if the concentration of oxygen inside the confined space drops below 19.5 percent by volume or exceeds 23.0 percent by volume, or
- (c) if there is a significant change in the amount of hazardous substances inside the confined space.

**Tending worker**

**56(1)** For every confined space or restricted space entry, an employer must designate a competent worker to be in communication with a worker in the confined space or restricted space.

**56(2)** An employer must ensure that the designated worker under subsection (1) has a suitable system for summoning assistance.

**56(3)** An employer must ensure that a competent worker trained in the evacuation procedures in the emergency response plan is present outside a confined space, at or near the entrance, if

- (a) the oxygen content of the atmosphere inside the confined space is less than 19.5 percent by volume,
- (b) the oxygen content of the atmosphere inside the confined space is greater than 23.0 percent by volume,
- (c) the concentration of a substance listed in Schedule 1, Table 2 inside the confined space is greater than 50 percent of its occupational exposure limit, or
- (d) a hazard other than one listed in clause (a), (b) or (c) is identified by the hazard assessment and the hazard cannot be eliminated or effectively controlled.

**56(4)** An employer must ensure that the tending worker under subsection (3)

- (a) keeps track at all times of the number of workers inside the confined space,
- (b) is in constant communication with the workers inside the confined space, and
- (c) has a suitable system for summoning assistance.

**56(5)** A tending worker must not leave the area until all workers have left the confined space or another tending worker is in place.

**Entry and exit**

**57** An employer must ensure that a safe means of entry and exit is available to all workers required to work in a confined space or a restricted space and to all rescue personnel attending to the workers.

**Retaining records**

**58** An employer must ensure that all records respecting entry and work in a confined space, including entry permits and testing under this Part, are retained for not less than

- (a) one year if no incident or unplanned event occurred during the entry, or
- (b) 2 years if an incident or unplanned event occurred during the entry.

## **Part 6 Cranes, Hoists and Lifting Devices**

### **General Requirements**

#### **Application**

**59(1)** This Part applies to lifting devices, including cranes and hoists, with a rated load capacity of 2000 kilograms or more.

**59(1.1)** This Part does not apply to drawworks on equipment that is subject to Part 37.

**59(2)** Sections 60 to 74 apply to roofer's hoists regardless of their rated load capacity.

**59(2.1)** A hoist may only be used for vertical lifting or lowering if it complies with this Part and is designed and manufactured for vertical lifting or lowering.

**59(3)** Despite subsection (2), sections 63, 64(4) and 65 do not apply to roofer's hoists.

**59(4)** Despite subsection (1), an employer must ensure that a lifting device with a rated load capacity of less than 2000 kilograms has the rated load capacity of the equipment shown on the equipment.

#### **Not commercially manufactured**

**60** If a lifting device is not commercially manufactured, an employer must ensure that it is fit and safe for use as a lifting device and that it is certified by a professional engineer.

#### **Identification of components**

**61** An employer must ensure that all major structural, mechanical and electrical components of a lifting device are permanently and legibly identified as being component parts of a specific make and model of lifting device.

#### **Rated load capacity**

**62(1)** An employer must ensure that a lifting device has a plate or weatherproof label permanently secured to it that legibly shows

- (a) the manufacturer's rated load capacity,
- (b) the manufacturer's name, and
- (c) the model, serial number and year of manufacture or shipment date.

**62(1.1)** Repealed.

**62(2)** If a lifting device is not commercially manufactured, an employer must ensure that it has a plate or weatherproof label permanently secured to it that legibly shows the rated load capacity according to the professional engineer's certification.

**62(3)** Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to A-frames and gin poles.

**Load charts**

- 63(1)** An employer must ensure that a mobile crane or boom truck is equipped at all times with load charts showing the rated load capacity of the mobile crane or boom truck at all permitted boom angles and boom radii.
- 63(2)** An employer must ensure that a tower crane has a load chart
- (a) conspicuously and permanently secured to the cab, and
  - (b) showing the manufacturer's rated capacity loads at various radii of a 2-part line and a 4-part line separately.

**Operator requirements**

- 64(1)** An employer must ensure that a lifting device is only operated by a competent worker authorized by the employer to operate the equipment.
- 64(2)** At the employer's request, an operator, before operating a lifting device, must be able to demonstrate that the worker is competent in the equipment's operation and knowledgeable about load charts and the code of signals for hoisting operations.
- 64(3)** No worker other than the competent worker authorized by the employer may operate a lifting device.
- 64(4)** Before operating a particular lifting device, the operator must be familiar with all recent entries in its log book.

**Log books**

- 65(1)** An employer must set up a paper or electronic log book for each lifting device at a work site.
- 65(1.1)** Despite subsection (1), the log book requirement does not apply to manually operated hoists.
- 65(2)** The employer must ensure that
- (a) the log book is readily available for inspection by an officer at any time,
  - (b) the most current log book of a mobile crane accompanies it or is available to the operator at all times, and
  - (c) if ownership of a lifting device is transferred, the log book is transferred with the equipment.
- 65(3)** The employer must ensure that the following details are entered into the log book:
- (a) the date and time when any work was performed on the lifting device;
  - (b) the length of time in lifting service
    - (i) recorded as hours of service if the lifting device is equipped by the manufacturer with an hour meter, or
    - (ii) if required by the manufacturer's specifications;
  - (c) all defects or deficiencies and when they were detected;

- (d) inspections, including examinations, checks and tests, that are performed, including those specified in the manufacturer's specifications;
- (e) repairs or modifications performed;
- (f) a record of a certification under section 73;
- (g) any matter or incident that may affect the safe operation of the lifting device;
- (h) any other operational information specifically identified by the employer;
- (i) in the case of a tower crane, whether or not the weight testing device was lifted for that working day, before the work of lifting loads began.

**65(4)** The employer must ensure that each entry in a paper log book is signed by the person doing the work.

**65(5)** The employer must ensure that each entry in an electronic log book identifies the person doing the work.

**65(6)** In the case of a tower crane, the employer must ensure that a senior representative of the employer at the work site confirms that the entries in the log book are correct every day that the tower crane is in operation.

#### **Preventing an unsafe lift**

**66** If the operator of a lifting device has any doubts as to the safety of workers in the vicinity of the lift, the operator must not move any equipment or load until the operator is assured that the working conditions are safe.

#### **Preventing collisions**

**67** An employer must ensure that procedures are developed to prevent collisions if 2 or more lifting devices are in use and there is the potential for a collision between them, their loads or component parts.

#### **Load weight**

**68** An employer must ensure that the operator of the lifting device, the rigger supervised by the operator and the person in charge of a lift are provided with all the information necessary to enable them to readily and accurately determine the weight of the load to be lifted.

#### **Lift calculation**

**68.1** An employer must ensure that a lift calculation is completed for any lift exceeding 75 percent of a crane's rated capacity.

#### **Loads over work areas**

**69(1)** An employer must ensure that work is arranged, if it is reasonably practicable, so that a load does not pass over workers.

**69(2)** An operator of a lifting device must not pass the load on the device over workers unless

- (a) no other practical alternative exists in the circumstances, and
- (b) the workers are effectively warned of the danger.

**69(3)** A worker must not stand or pass under a suspended load unless the worker has been effectively warned of the danger and the operator of the lifting device knows the worker is under the suspended load.

**69(4)** The operator of a lifting device that is travelling with a load must ensure that the load is positioned as close to the ground or grade as possible.

#### **Tag and hoisting lines**

**70(1)** If workers are in danger because of the movement of a load being lifted, lowered or moved by a lifting device, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a worker uses a tag line of sufficient length to control the load,
- (b) the tag line is used in a way that prevents the load from striking the worker controlling the tag line, and
- (c) a tag line is used when it allows worker separation from the load.

**70(2)** An employer must ensure that tag lines of non-conductive synthetic rope are used when there is a danger of contact with energized electrical equipment.

**70(3)** An employer must ensure that tag lines are not used in situations where their use could increase the danger to workers.

#### **Hand signals**

**71** An employer must ensure that hand signals necessary to ensure a safe hoisting operation are given in accordance with section 191 by a competent signaller designated by the employer.

#### **Controls**

**72(1)** Moved to section 95.1

**72(2)** Repealed.

**72(3)** The employer must ensure that an operator who uses a remote control to operate a lifting device is visually distinguishable from other workers at the work site.

#### **Repairs and modifications**

**73(1)** An employer must ensure that structural repairs or modifications to components of a lifting device are

- (a) made only under the direction and control of a professional engineer, and
- (b) certified by the professional engineer to confirm that the workmanship and quality of materials used has restored the components to not less than their original capacity.

**73(2)** If structural repairs or modifications are made, the employer must ensure that

- (a) the repaired or modified components are individually and uniquely identified in the log book and on the component, and
- (b) the professional engineer's certification makes reference to those components and their identification.

**Containers for hoisting**

**74(1)** An employer must ensure that a container used for a load being lifted by a hoist is designed for that particular purpose and bears a marking to indicate its maximum load rating.

**74(2)** A person must not use an oil drum or similar container as a container for a load being lifted by a hoist unless the drum or container is hoisted in a cage designed for that purpose.

**A-Frames and gin poles**

**75** An employer must ensure that an A-frame or gin pole

- (a) is not inclined more than 45 degrees from the vertical,
- (b) is equipped with a boom stop, and
- (c) has the sheave and cap of its rigging attached securely enough to the gin pole to withstand any loads to which the assembly may be subjected.

**Suspended personnel baskets**

**75.1(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a commercially manufactured suspended personnel basket is erected, used, operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, or
- (b) a suspended personnel basket that is not commercially manufactured is designed and certified by a professional engineer.

**75.1(2)** Despite section 147, if it is not practicable to provide a separate personal fall arrest system using a vertical lifeline for each worker in the man basket, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a separate support is attached between the suspended personnel basket and the hoist line above the hook assembly that is capable of withstanding the weight of the personnel basket, materials, equipment and workers should the hook assembly fail, and
- (b) each worker within the personnel basket is wearing a separate personal fall arrest system attached to the personnel basket.

**Cantilever Hoists****Installation and use**

**76** An employer must ensure that a cantilever hoist

- (a) is anchored to a building or structure at distance intervals that meet the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer,
- (b) has a foundation that is solid, level and of a size and strength capable of supporting the weight of the hoist and its loads under all working conditions, and
- (c) carries loads that do not project beyond the edges of the material landing platform or the skip of the hoist.

## Chimney Hoists

### Equipment requirements

- 77** An employer must ensure that a chimney hoist
- (a) is equipped with positive drives,
  - (b) does not have a clutch between the transmission and the hoist drums,
  - (c) is equipped with a speed indicating device if the hoist is capable of operating at speeds of more than 0.6 metres per second,
  - (d) is equipped with at least 2 independent braking systems, each capable of stopping 150 percent of the manufacturer's rated capacity load at the manufacturer's rated capacity maximum speed,
  - (e) has a roller or ball bearing swivel installed between the bucket and the rope on the hoist,
  - (f) is equipped with a communication system that informs the operator when the hoist is to be used to lift or lower workers, and
  - (g) has a separate safety line attached between the bucket or man basket yoke and the hoist rope above the ball or hook.

### Operator responsibilities

- 78(1)** An operator of a chimney hoist must not
- (a) lift or lower a worker at a speed of more than 0.6 metres per second,
  - (b) use the brake alone to control the speed of the chimney hoist when a worker is being lowered,
  - (c) lift or lower more than 2 workers at the same time, or
  - (d) lift or lower materials or equipment at the same time as a worker.

**78(2)** An operator of a chimney hoist must use safety latch hooks or shackles equipped with safety pins.

### Worker in lifting device

- 79** An employer must ensure that a worker who is lifted or lowered by a chimney hoist uses a personnel basket.

## Hand-Operated Hoists

### Holding suspended load

- 80** An employer must ensure that a hand-operated hoist is provided with a device capable of holding the total load suspended safely under all operating conditions.

## Material Hoists

### Safety code for material hoists

- 81** A material hoist must meet the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z256-M87 (R2006), *Safety Code for Material Hoists*.

### Rider restriction

- 82(1)** A person must not ride on a material hoist.

**82(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not ride on a material hoist.

**Gate interlocks**

**83** An employer must ensure that a material hoist is equipped at each floor or level with devices that prevent

- (a) a landing gate from being opened unless the hoist platform is positioned at that landing, or
- (b) movement of the hoist platform when a landing gate is open.

**Operator responsibilities**

**84** A material hoist operator must not

- (a) leave the hoist controls unattended while the skip, platform or load is in the lifted position, or
- (b) move the skip, platform or cage until the operator is informed by a designated signaller that it is safe to do so.

**Signal systems**

**85(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) if a signal system is used to control the movement of a material hoist, the signal descriptions are posted at each floor or level and at the operator's station,
- (b) the operator of a material hoist, and a designated signaller at the floor or level where loading and unloading is being performed, maintain visual or auditory communication with each other at all times during loading and unloading, and
- (c) if an electrical or mechanical signal system has been installed to coordinate the movement of the hoist's skip, platform or cage, the system is arranged so that the hoist operator knows from which floor or level a signal originates.

**85(2)** An employer must ensure that a material hoist erected at a building that is more than 20 metres high has a signal system that

- (a) is installed at each floor or level and at the operator's station,
- (b) is designed to allow voice communication between a worker at any floor or level and the operator, and
- (c) informs the operator from which floor or level the signal originates.

**Hoist brakes**

**86** An employer must ensure that a material hoist's braking system is capable of stopping and holding the total load suspended safely, under all operating conditions.

**Location protected**

**87** An employer must ensure that

- (a) the area around the base of the material hoist is fenced or otherwise barricaded to prevent anyone from entering it if the hoist platform is not at the base level,



- (b) a removable guardrail or gate is installed between 600 millimetres and 900 millimetres away from the edge of a floor or level served by the material hoist, and
- (c) if the operator controls are not remote from the material hoist, overhead protection is provided for the operator.

### **Mobile Cranes and Boom Trucks**

#### **Safety code for mobile cranes**

**88** A mobile crane must meet the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z150-98 (R2004), *Safety Code on Mobile Cranes* with the exception of clauses 1.6 and 1.7.

#### **Personnel baskets**

**88.1** Despite section 88, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a personnel basket used with a mobile crane is designed, constructed, maintained and used in accordance with CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z150-98 (R2004), *Safety Code on Mobile Cranes*, clause 5.4.7, or
- (b) a personnel basket that is not commercially manufactured is designed and certified by a professional engineer.

#### **Non-destructive testing**

**89** An employer must ensure that all load-bearing components of a mobile crane undergo non-destructive testing under the direction and control of a professional engineer in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications at 12-month intervals from the date of the mobile crane's most recent certification.

#### **Counterweights and outriggers**

**90** If outriggers are installed on a mobile crane or boom truck, the employer must ensure the outriggers are extended and supported by solid footings before being used.

#### **Warning device**

**91** An employer must ensure that a mobile crane is equipped with an effective warning device in addition to the one required by section 267, that

- (a) is readily accessible to the operator,
- (b) is sufficient to warn workers of the impending movement of the crane, and
- (c) if it is an auditory warning device, has a distinct sound that is distinguishable from all other sounds at the work site.

#### **Preventing damage**

**92(1)** If a boom is fitted on a mobile crane or boom truck and the crane or truck may overturn or flip backwards because of the return movement of the boom, an employer must ensure that

- (a) positive boom stops are installed in the crane or truck in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, and

- (b) a boom stop limit device is installed to prevent the boom from being drawn back beyond a predetermined safe boom angle.

**92(2)** If a jib is attached to the boom of a mobile crane or boom truck, an employer must ensure that a jib stop device is installed in the crane or truck to prevent the jib from being drawn back over the boom.

**92(3)** An employer must ensure that blocking procedures are developed to prevent the collapse or upset of any part of a derrick, mast or boom during the installation, removal or replacement of a derrick or the mast or boom section of a mobile crane or boom truck.

#### **Load blocks**

**92.1** Despite section 88, an employer must ensure that the load blocks of a mobile crane are maintained and repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or, if there are no manufacturer's specifications, in accordance with CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z150-98 (R2004), *Safety Code on Mobile Cranes*, clause 4.3.5.2.

#### **Outriggers**

**92.2** Despite section 88, an employer must ensure that a mobile crane equipped with outriggers is set up with the outriggers on load bearing floats or pads that are of adequate size, strength and rigidity.

### **Overhead Cranes**

#### **Electrical components and functions**

**93** A bridge, jib, monorail, gantry or overhead travelling crane must meet the design requirements for electrical components and functions of

- (a) CSA Standard C22.1-06, *Canadian Electrical Code*, Part 1, Section 40, and
- (b) CSA Standard C22.2 No. 33-M1984 (R2004), *Construction and Test of Electric Cranes and Hoists*.

#### **Maintenance and inspection**

**94** A bridge, jib, monorail, gantry or overhead travelling crane must meet the safety requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA B167-96 (R2007), *Safety Standard for Maintenance and Inspection of Overhead Cranes, Gantry Cranes, Monorails, Hoists and Trolleys*.

#### **Safe movement**

**95** An employer must ensure that a crane operating on rails, tracks or trolleys

- (a) has a positive stop or limiting device on the crane or on the rails, tracks or trolleys to prevent it from overrunning safe limits or contacting other equipment that is on the same rail, track or trolley,
- (b) is equipped with an overspeed limiting device,
- (c) has positive means of ensuring that the rails, tracks or trolleys cannot be spread or misalign,
- (d) has sweep guards installed to prevent material on the rail, track or trolley from dislodging the crane, and

- (e) has a bed designed to carry all anticipated loads.

**Controls**

**95.1** An employer must ensure that the controls of an overhead crane are of a constant manual pressure type.

**Personnel Hoists****Safety code for personnel hoists**

**96** Except for a personnel hoist used in a mine, a personnel hoist must meet the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z185-M87 (R2006), *Safety Code for Personnel Hoists*.

**Roofer's Hoists****Safe use and design**

**97(1)** An employer must ensure that a roofer's hoist has counterweights

- (a) designed as a component part of the hoist to remain securely attached to the hoist until all lifting is completed, and
- (b) heavy enough to counterbalance 4 times the maximum weight of the load being lifted.

**97(2)** A person must not use roofing materials as a counterweight.

**97(3)** An employer must ensure that a roofer's hoist is inspected daily by a competent worker designated by the employer.

**97(4)** An employer must ensure that bolts and pins used to interconnect component parts of a roofer's hoist are equipped with safety pins that prevent them from being dislodged.

**97(5)** A worker must

- (a) use a roofer's hoist only for vertical lifting, and
- (b) not exceed the design load limits of the roofer's hoist.

**97(6)** An employer must ensure that a gallows frame roofer's hoist is constructed of lumber sized as follows, or of material that has the same or greater properties as the lumber used for the same function:

- (a) thrustout — 38 millimetres by 184 millimetres lumber;
- (b) uprights — 90 millimetres by 90 millimetres lumber;
- (c) braces and base plates — 38 millimetres by 140 millimetres.

**97(7)** An employer must ensure that a gallows frame roofer's hoist

- (a) has a hoisting line with a breaking strength of not less than 25 kilonewtons,
- (b) has thrustouts placed on their edge that do not overhang more than 1/4 of their length, and
- (c) has sheaves securely attached to the thrustouts without using single-strand wire or nails.

### **Tower and Building Shaft Hoists**

#### **Protective enclosure**

**98** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a tower hoist is enclosed at ground level with solid walls or equally effective fencing to a height of at least 2 metres on all sides except the loading side,
- (b) a hoist shaft inside a building is enclosed on all sides but the landing side at all floors or levels to a height of at least 2 metres with solid walls or equally effective fencing,
- (c) a landing gate inside a building does not open unless the hoist platform is positioned at that landing,
- (d) the landing side of the hoist shaft inside a building has an access door complete with a lock and an “OPEN SHAFT” sign attached to the enclosure,
- (e) a tower or building shaft hoist is braced, guyed or supported at vertical intervals of not more than 6 metres or at the intervals in the manufacturer’s specifications, and
- (f) the bottom pulley block or sheave is securely anchored and the pulley and hoisting ropes to the hoisting engine are enclosed.

#### **Design**

**99** An employer must ensure that a boom is not installed on a tower hoist unless its design is certified by a professional engineer to the effect that the tower structure can withstand the additional load.

### **Tower Cranes**

#### **Safety code for tower cranes**

**100** A tower crane manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 must meet the requirements of CSA Standard Z248-04, *Code for Tower Cranes*.

#### **Limit devices**

**101(1)** An employer must ensure that a tower crane is equipped with

- (a) an overload device consisting of a hoist overload switch that automatically restricts the weight of the load,
- (b) a travel limit device consisting of a moment overload switch that automatically restricts the radius within which the load can travel,
- (c) a height limit switch that prevents the load from being overwound, and
- (d) trolley travel limit devices consisting of a “trolley in” limit switch and a “trolley out” limit switch that prevent the trolley from running to the end of its track and falling off.

**101(2)** An employer must ensure that the devices described in subsection (1) are adjusted and set in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications and have their limit switches sealed.

**Operation**

**102** An operator of a tower crane must

- (a) ensure the safe movement of the crane and its load at all times,
- (b) verify at the beginning of each work shift that the mast is plumb, and
- (c) verify at least once in each 24-hour period that the limit devices described in section 101 are operational.

**Changing components**

**103(1)** An employer must ensure that the major structural, mechanical and electrical components of a tower crane are not interchanged with those of other tower cranes unless

- (a) the components are from the same make or model of tower crane,
- (b) the components are approved by the manufacturer as suitable for their intended application, or
- (c) the components are certified by a professional engineer as suitable for their intended application.

**103(2)** An employer must ensure that if an operator's cab is attached to the boom of a tower crane, the design of the cab, its position, method of attachment and any structural changes, including changes to the counterweight, capacity and operation of the crane, are in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or are certified by a professional engineer.

**Test weights**

**104(1)** An employer must ensure that if weights are used as a weight-testing device on a tower crane,

- (a) the true weight of the test weight is determined and legibly recorded on the weight, and
- (b) when not in use, the test weights rest on supports to prevent the weights from freezing to the ground or creating a vacuum when lifted.

**104(2)** The employer must ensure that the lifting attachment on a test weight is made of mild steel and of sufficient size and strength to support the weight.

**Structural testing and examination**

**105(1)** An employer must ensure that all structural and rigging components of a tower crane undergo non-destructive testing under the direction and control of a professional engineer in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications

- (a) as close as reasonably practicable to the project site,
- (b) before the crane is used for the first time in a project in Alberta, and
- (c) if the crane is moved from project to project, before it is used after the move.

**105(2)** If a tower crane is in operation on a project for more than one year from the date on which the crane starts operating, the employer must ensure its structural components are examined under the direction and control of a

professional engineer after each period of 2000 operating hours or 12 months after the date on which it starts operating, whichever occurs first.

**105(3)** The employer must ensure that the results of the testing or examination required by subsections (1) and (2) are certified by a professional engineer in a report that clearly identifies the crane and the components to which the information relates.

#### **Wind and temperature limitations**

**106(1)** An employer must ensure that operation of a tower crane is stopped when the wind velocity at the elevation of the crane exceeds the limit recommended in the manufacturer's specifications or, if there are none, in specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**106(2)** An employer must ensure that operation of a tower crane is stopped when the temperature in the vicinity of the crane is below the limit recommended in the manufacturer's specifications or, if there are none, in specifications certified by a professional engineer.

#### **Multiple cranes**

**107** If 2 or more tower cranes are erected in such a manner that the radii of operations overlap,

- (a) the employer must ensure that operators are provided with a visual or auditory means of communicating with each other,
- (b) the operators must be able to communicate with each other when both cranes are in operation, and
- (c) the operators must operate the cranes in such a manner that there are no collisions between the cranes or their loads.

### **Underground Shaft Hoists**

#### **Safety requirements**

**108(1)** An employer must ensure that an underground shaft hoist complies with the following:

- (a) all supporting parts of the hoist machinery are set on and secured to a substantial foundation;
- (b) it is equipped with positive drives for lifting and lowering the hoist cage;
- (c) it does not have a clutch between the transmission and the hoist drums;
- (d) it has a hoist drum with a spring-activated drum friction brake capable of stopping and holding the total suspended load in a safe manner under all operating conditions;
- (e) it has a hoist drum equipped with a positive spring activated pawl or similar device to lock the drum.

**108(2)** An employer must ensure that an underground shaft hoist

- (a) has a communication system available and working at all times between the hoist operator and workers at landings in the shaft leading to a tunnel or an underground space, and
- (b) the controls of the communication system can be operated at all times at every landing in the shaft, on the hoist platform and at the operator's position.

**108(3)** An employer must ensure that in an emergency an additional means of communication is available and working at all times between the operator of a shaft hoist and workers at the face of the tunnelling operations.

**108(4)** An employer must ensure that, if a code is used in a communication system in an underground shaft hoist, the code is prominently posted at all times at every landing in the shaft and at the operator's controls.

#### **Operator responsibilities**

**109(1)** The operator of an underground hoist must

- (a) ensure that the brake remains on at all times until it is released manually,
- (b) hold the hoist drum brake in the "OFF" position when lifting or lowering the hoist cage, and
- (c) not lock out or otherwise disable the hoist drum brake when lifting or lowering the hoist cage.

**109(2)** The operator of an underground hoist must not allow the hoist to travel at more than 1.2 metres per second when a worker is lifted or lowered in the hoist cage.

#### **Hoist cage**

**110(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a hoist cage platform is equipped with a car-locking device, and
- (b) the shaft on which an underground shaft hoist is installed is equipped with guide rails.

**110(2)** An employer must ensure that a hoist cage has a plate that

- (a) states the maximum number of workers and the maximum load for which the hoist cage is designed,
- (b) is secured to the hoist cage, and
- (c) is clearly visible to the workers in the cage and the operator.

**110(3)** A person must not use an open hook to attach a hoist cage to the hoisting line.

#### **Unguided suspended cage**

**111(1)** Despite sections 108 to 110, an employer may use a suspended cage that does not have guide rails in an underground shaft if

- (a) the movement of the cage is controlled by a crane,
- (b) all sides and the top of the cage are enclosed by a screen of sufficient strength to protect any workers being transported in it, and

- (c) a designated signaller at the surface has constant effective communication between the cage occupants and the crane operator.

**111(2)** If a cage referred to in subsection (1) is used in an underground shaft that is more than 30 metres deep, the employer must ensure that the cage is designed and certified by a professional engineer.

**111(3)** Section 347 does not apply to a cage referred to in subsection (1) or (2) when the cage is transporting workers.

### Vehicle Hoists

#### Safety standards

**112** An employer must ensure that a vehicle hoist installed on or after July 1, 2009 meets the requirements of the following:

- (a) ANSI Standard ANSI/ALI ALCTV-2006, *American National Standard for Automotive Lifts — Safety Requirements for Construction, Testing, and Validation*; or
- (b) ANSI Standard ANSI/ALI ALOIM-2000, *Automotive Lifts — Safety Requirements for Operation, Inspection and Maintenance*.

#### Safe use

**113(1)** An employer must ensure that a pneumatic or hydraulic vehicle hoist has controls operated by constant manual pressure.

**113(2)** An employer must ensure that the operator of a vehicle hoist

- (a) remains at the controls while the vehicle hoist is in motion, and
- (b) does not block the controls during raising and lowering.

**113(3)** A worker must not be under a suspended load unless the load is supported by

- (a) a vehicle hoist designed for that purpose, or
- (b) stands or blocks, other than jacks, that are designed, constructed and maintained to support the load and placed on firm foundations.

### Winching Operations

#### Safe practices

**114** An operator of a winch must ensure that, before vehicle-mounted winch lines are hooked or unhooked from an object, the vehicle is prevented from moving.



## **Part 7**

### **Emergency Preparedness and Response**

#### **Emergency response plan**

**115(1)** An employer must establish an emergency response plan for responding to an emergency that may require rescue or evacuation.

**115(2)** An employer must involve affected workers in establishing the emergency response plan.

**115(3)** An employer must ensure that an emergency response plan is current.

#### **Contents of plan**

**116** An emergency response plan must include the following:

- (a) the identification of potential emergencies;
- (b) procedures for dealing with the identified emergencies;
- (c) the identification of, location of and operational procedures for emergency equipment and personal protective equipment;
- (d) the emergency response training requirements;
- (e) the location and use of emergency facilities;
- (f) the fire protection requirements;
- (g) the alarm and emergency communication requirements;
- (h) the first aid services required;
- (i) procedures for rescue and evacuation;
- (j) the designated rescue and evacuation workers.

#### **Rescue and evacuation workers**

**117(1)** An employer must designate the workers who will provide rescue services and supervise evacuation procedures in an emergency.

**117(2)** An employer must ensure that designated rescue and emergency workers are trained in emergency response appropriate to the work site and the potential emergencies identified in the emergency response plan.

**117(3)** The training under subsection (2) must include exercises appropriate to the work site that simulate the potential emergencies identified in the emergency response plan.

**117(4)** The training exercises referred to in subsection (3) must be repeated at the intervals required to ensure that the designated rescue and evacuation workers are competent to carry out their duties.

#### **Equipment**

**118(1)** An employer must provide workers designated under section 117 with equipment and personal protective equipment appropriate to the work site and the potential emergencies identified in the emergency response plan.

**118(2)** Workers who respond to an emergency must wear and use equipment and personal protective equipment appropriate to the work site and the emergency.

## **Part 8**

### **Entrances, Walkways, Stairways and Ladders**

#### **Entrances, Walkways, Stairways**

##### **Safe entry and exit**

- 119(1)** An employer must ensure that every worker can enter a work area safely and leave a work area safely at all times.
- 119(2)** An employer must ensure that a work area's entrances and exits are in good working order.
- 119(3)** An employer must ensure that a work area's entrances and exits are free from materials, equipment, accumulations of waste or other obstructions that might endanger workers or restrict their movement.
- 119(4)** An employer must ensure that, if a worker could be isolated from a primary escape route,
- (a) there is a ready, convenient and safe secondary means of escape from the work area, and
  - (b) the secondary escape route is readily useable at all times.
- 119(5)** An employer must ensure that all workers are familiar with escape routes from the work area.

##### **Doors**

- 120(1)** An employer must ensure that doors to and from a work area can be opened without substantial effort and are not obstructed.
- 120(2)** An employer must ensure that a door used to enter or leave an enclosed area that poses a hazard to workers entering the area
- (a) is kept in good working order, and
  - (b) has a means of opening it from the inside at all times.

##### **Walkways, runways and ramps**

- 121(1)** An employer must ensure that a walkway, runway or ramp
- (a) is strong enough to support the equipment and workers who may use it,
  - (b) is at least 600 millimetres wide,
  - (c) is wide enough to ensure the safe movement of equipment and workers, and
  - (d) has the appropriate toe boards and guardrails required by Part 22.
- 121(2)** An employer must ensure that the surface of a walkway, runway or ramp has sufficient traction to allow workers to move on it safely.
- 121(3)** Repealed.

##### **Stairways**

- 122(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) the width of the treads and the height of the rise of a stairway are uniform throughout its length, and
- (b) the treads of a stairway are level.

**122(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a stairway with 5 or more risers has the appropriate handrail required by this Code, and
- (b) a stairway with open sides has a handrail and an intermediate rail or equivalent safeguard on each open side.

**122(3)** An employer must ensure that temporary stairs are at least 600 millimetres wide.

**122(4)** Repealed.

#### **Handrails on stairways**

**123(1)** This section applies to stairways with 5 or more risers.

**123(2)** An employer must ensure that a stairway is equipped with a handrail that

- (a) extends the entire length of the stairway,
- (b) is secured and cannot be dislodged,
- (c) is between 800 millimetres and 920 millimetres above the front edge of the treads, and
- (d) is substantial and constructed of lumber that is not less than 38 millimetres by 89 millimetres or material with properties the same as or better than those of lumber.

**123(3)** An employer must ensure that posts supporting a handrail

- (a) are spaced not more than 3 metres apart at their vertical centres, and
- (b) are constructed of lumber that is not less than 38 millimetres by 89 millimetres or materials with properties the same as or better than those of lumber.

**123(4)** Repealed.

### **Ladders — General**

#### **Restriction on use**

**124** An employer must ensure that workers do not use a ladder to enter or leave an elevated or sub-level work area if the area has another safe and recognizable way to enter or leave it.

#### **Prohibition on single rail**

**125** A person must not make a ladder by fastening cleats across a single rail or post.

#### **Prohibition on painting**

**126(1)** Subject to subsection (2), a person must not paint a wooden ladder.

**126(2)** A wooden ladder may be preserved with a transparent protective coating.

**Use near energized electrical equipment**

**127** An employer must ensure that a ladder used during the servicing of energized or potentially energized electrical equipment is made of non-conductive material.

**Ladders on extending booms**

**128(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) if a ladder is a permanent part of an extending boom on powered mobile equipment, no worker is on the ladder during the articulation, extension or retraction of the boom, and
- (b) if outriggers are incorporated in the equipment to provide stability, no worker climbs the ladder until the outriggers are deployed.

**128(2)** Subsection (1)(a) does not apply to professional firefighters working on fire-fighting equipment.

**Crawl Board or Roof Ladder****Safe use**

**129** An employer must ensure that a crawl board or roof ladder used for roof work

- (a) is securely fastened by hooking the board or ladder over the ridge of the roof or by another equally effective means, and
- (b) is not supported by an eavestrough.

**Fixed Ladders****Design criteria**

**130(1)** An employer must ensure that a fixed ladder installed on or after April 30, 2004 meets the requirements of PIP Standard STF05501 (February 2002), *Fixed Ladders and Cages*, published by the Construction Industry Institute.

**130(2)** Despite the standards referenced in PIP Standard STF05501, an employer may

- (a) use applicable Canadian material and process standards if the employer ensures that the fixed ladder is designed and installed in accordance with established engineering principles, and
- (b) allow the inside diameter of a cage hoop to be as great as 760 millimetres.

**130(3)** If a fixed ladder is made of a material other than steel, the employer must ensure that the design is certified by a professional engineer as being as strong as or stronger than that required by PIP Standard STF05501.

**130(4)** The employer must ensure that a self-closing double bar safety gate, or equally effective barrier, is provided at ladderway floor openings and platforms of fixed ladders installed on or after April 30, 2004.

**130(5)** Subsection (4) does not apply at landings.

**130(6)** Section 327 applies to an access ladder attached to a scaffold.

**130(7)** Repealed.

**Fixed ladders in manholes**

**131** Despite section 130, fixed ladders used in pre-cast reinforced concrete manhole sections installed on or after July 1, 2009 must meet the requirements of ASTM Standard C478-07, *Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections*.

**Rest platform exemption**

**132** If each worker working on a drilling rig or service rig on a fixed ladder is equipped with and wears a climb assist device that complies with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, an employer is not required to

- (a) provide the ladder with rest platforms, or
- (b) have the side rails extend not less than 1050 millimetres above the point at which the workers get on or off.

**Portable Ladders**

**Prohibition**

**133(1)** A worker must not perform work from either of the top 2 rungs, steps or cleats of a portable ladder unless the manufacturer's specifications allow the worker to do so.

**133(2)** Despite subsection (1), a worker may work from either of the top 2 rungs, steps or treads of a stepladder,

- (a) if the stepladder has a railed platform at the top, or
- (b) if the manufacturer's specifications for the stepladder permit it.

**Constructed portable ladder**

**134(1)** An employer must ensure that a constructed portable ladder

- (a) is constructed of lumber that is free of loose knots or knot holes,
- (b) with a length of 5 metres or less has side rails constructed of lumber measuring not less than 38 millimetres by 89 millimetres,
- (c) more than 5 metres long has side rails constructed of lumber measuring not less than 38 millimetres by 140 millimetres,
- (d) has side rails that are not notched, dapped, tapered or spliced,
- (e) has side rails at least 500 millimetres apart at the bottom, and
- (f) has rungs that are
  - (i) constructed of lumber measuring not less than 21 millimetres by 89 millimetres,
  - (ii) held by filler blocks or secured by a single continuous wire, and
  - (iii) uniformly spaced at a centre-to-centre distance of 250 millimetres to 300 millimetres.

**134(2)** An employer must ensure that a two-way constructed portable ladder that is wide enough to permit traffic in both directions at the same time,

- (a) has a centre structural rail along the length of the ladder,
- (b) is at least 1 metre wide, and
- (c) is constructed of materials that are substantial enough in size to accommodate the maximum intended load.

**Manufactured portable ladder**

**135** An employer must ensure that a portable ladder manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard CAN3 Z11-M81 (R2005), *Portable Ladders*,
- (b) ANSI Standard A14.1-2007, *American National Standard for Ladders — Wood Safety Requirements*,
- (c) ANSI Standard A14.2-2007, *American National Standard for Ladders — Portable Metal — Safety Requirements*, or
- (d) ANSI Standard A14.5-2007, *American National Standard for Ladders — Portable Reinforced Plastic — Safety Requirements*.

**Securing and positioning**

**136** A worker must ensure that

- (a) a portable ladder is secured against movement and placed on a base that is stable,
- (b) the base of an inclined portable ladder is no further from the base of the wall or structure than 1/4 of the distance between the base of the ladder and the place where the ladder contacts the wall, and
- (c) the side rails of a portable ladder extend at least 1 metre above a platform, landing or parapet if the ladder is used as a means of access to the platform, landing or parapet.

**Fall protection**

**137(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker working from a portable ladder from which the worker may fall 3 metres or more uses a personal fall arrest system.

**137(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply while the worker is moving up or down the portable ladder.

**137(3)** Despite subsection (1), if it is not reasonably practical to use a personal fall arrest system, a worker may work from a portable ladder without fall protection if

- (a) the work is a light duty task of short duration at each location,
- (b) the worker's centre of balance is at the centre of the ladder at all times even with an arm extended beyond the side rails of the ladder, and
- (c) the worker maintains 3-point contact whenever the worker extends an arm beyond a side rail.

## **Part 9**

### **Fall Protection**

#### **Rescue personnel exemption**

**138** Rescue personnel involved in training or in providing emergency rescue services may use equipment, personal protective equipment and practices other than those specified in this Part.

#### **General protection**

**139(1)** An employer and a supervisor must ensure that a worker is protected from falling if a worker may fall,

- (a) at a temporary or permanent work area, a vertical distance of 3 metres or more,
- (b) at a temporary or permanent work area, a vertical distance of less than 3 metres if there is an unusual possibility of injury,
- (c) at a temporary or permanent work area, into or onto a hazardous substance or object, or through an opening in a work surface, or
- (d) at a permanent work area, a vertical distance of more than 1.2 metres and less than 3 metres.

**139(2)** For the purposes of this section, there is an unusual possibility of injury if the injury may be worse than an injury from landing on a solid, flat surface.

**139(3)** Subject to subsection (5), an employer must install a guardrail.

**139(4)** Repealed.

**139(5)** Subject to subsection (6), if the use of a guardrail is not reasonably practicable, an employer and a supervisor must ensure that a worker uses a travel restraint system that meets the requirements of this Part.

**139(6)** Subject to subsection (7), if the use of a travel restraint system is not reasonably practicable, an employer and a supervisor must ensure that a worker uses a personal fall arrest system that meets the requirements of this Part.

**139(7)** If the use of a personal fall arrest system is not reasonably practicable, an employer and a supervisor must ensure that a worker uses equally effective controls.

**139(8)** A worker must use a fall protection system as required by this section.

#### **Fall protection plan**

**140(1)** An employer must develop procedures that comply with this Part in a fall protection plan for a work site if a worker at the work site may fall 3 metres or more and the worker is not protected by guardrails.

**140(2)** A fall protection plan must specify

- (a) the fall hazards at the work site,
- (b) the fall protection system to be used at the work site,



- (c) the anchors to be used during the work,
- (d) that clearance distances below the work area, if applicable, have been confirmed as sufficient to prevent a worker from striking the ground or an object or level below the work area,
- (e) the procedures used to assemble, maintain, inspect, use and disassemble the fall protection system, where applicable, and
- (f) the rescue procedures to be used if a worker falls and is suspended by a personal fall arrest system or safety net and needs to be rescued.

**140(3)** The employer must ensure that the fall protection plan is available at the work site and is reviewed with workers before work with a risk of falling begins.

**140(4)** The employer must ensure that the plan is updated when conditions affecting fall protection change.

#### **Instruction of workers**

**141(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker is trained in the safe use of the fall protection system before allowing the worker to work in an area where a fall protection system must be used.

**141(2)** The training referred to in subsection (1) must include the following:

- (a) a review of current Alberta legislation pertaining to fall protection;
- (b) an understanding of what a fall protection plan is;
- (c) fall protection methods a worker is required to use at a work site;
- (d) identification of fall hazards;
- (e) assessment and selection of specific anchors that the worker may use;
- (f) instructions for the correct use of connecting hardware;
- (g) information about the effect of a fall on the human body, including
  - (i) maximum arresting force,
  - (ii) the purpose of shock and energy absorbers,
  - (iii) swing fall, and
  - (iv) free fall;
- (h) pre-use inspection;
- (i) emergency response procedures to be used at the work site, if necessary;
- (j) practice in
  - (i) inspecting, fitting, adjusting and connecting fall protection systems and components, and
  - (ii) emergency response procedures.

**141(3)** In addition to the training described in subsection (2), an employer must ensure that a worker is made aware of the fall hazards particular to that work site and the steps being taken to eliminate or control those hazards.

**Full body harness**

**142(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a full body harness manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 is approved to
  - (i) CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z259.10-06, *Full Body Harnesses*,
  - (ii) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*, or
  - (iii) CEN Standard EN 361:2007, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Full body harnesses*,

and

- (b) a worker using a personal fall arrest system wears and uses a full body harness.

**142(2)** A worker using a personal fall arrest system must wear and use a full body harness.

**Body belt**

**142.1** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a body belt manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 is approved to
  - (i) CSA Standard Z259.1-05, *Body belts and saddles for work positioning and travel restraint*,
  - (ii) ANSI/ASSE Standard A10.32-2004, *Fall Protection Systems — American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations*, or
  - (iii) CEN Standard EN 358: 2000, *Personal protective equipment for work positioning and prevention of falls from a height — Belts for work positioning and restraint and work positioning lanyards*, and
- (b) a worker uses a body belt only as part of a travel restraint system or as part of a fall restrict system.

**Lanyard**

**142.2(1)** An employer must ensure that a lanyard manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 is approved to

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.11-05, *Energy absorbers and lanyards*,
- (b) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*, or
- (c) CEN Standard EN 354:2002, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Lanyards*.

**142.2(2)** An employer must ensure that a lanyard used by a worker is made of wire rope or other material appropriate to the hazard if a tool or corrosive agent that could sever, abrade or burn a lanyard is used in the work area.

**142.2(3)** Despite subsection (2), if a worker works near an energized conductor or in a work area where a lanyard made of conductive material cannot be used safely, the employer must ensure that the worker uses another effective means of fall protection.

#### **Shock absorber**

**142.3(1)** An employer must ensure that if a shock absorber or shock absorbing lanyard is used as part of a personal fall arrest system, it is approved to one of the following standards if manufactured on or after July 1, 2009:

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.11-05, *Energy absorbers and lanyards*;
- (b) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*;
- (c) CEN Standard EN 355:2002, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Energy absorbers*.

**142.3(2)** An employer must ensure that a personal fall arrest system consists of a full body harness and a lanyard equipped with a shock absorber or similar device.

**142.3(3)** Despite subsection (2), a shock absorber or similar device is not required if the personal fall arrest system is used in accordance with section 151.

**142.3(4)** Despite subsection (2), a shock absorber is required with a fixed ladder fall arrest system only if it is required by the manufacturer of the system.

#### **Connectors, carabiners and snap hooks**

**143(1)** An employer must ensure that connecting components of a fall arrest system consisting of carabiners, D-rings, O-rings, oval rings, self-locking connectors and snap hooks manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 are approved, as applicable, to

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.12-01 (R2006), *Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems (PFAS)*,
- (b) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*,
- (c) CEN Standard EN 362:2004, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Connectors*, or
- (d) CEN Standard 12275:1998, *Mountaineering equipment — Connectors — Safety requirements and test methods*.

**143(2)** An employer must ensure that a carabiner or snap hook

- (a) is self-closing and self-locking,
- (b) may only be opened by at least 2 consecutive deliberate manual actions, and

- (c) is marked with
  - (i) its breaking strength in the major axis, and
  - (ii) the name or trademark of the manufacturer.

**Fall arresters**

**144** An employer must ensure that a fall arrestor manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 is approved to

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.2.1-98 (R2004), *Fall Arresters, Vertical Lifelines, and Rails*,
- (b) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*, or
- (c) CEN Standard EN 353-2:2002, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Part 2: Guided type fall arrestors including a flexible anchor line*.

**Self-retracting device**

**145** An employer must ensure that a self-retracting device manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 and used with a personal fall arrest system is

- (a) approved to CSA Standard Z259.2.2-98 (R2004), *Self-Retracting Devices for Personal Fall Arrest Systems*,
- (b) anchored above the worker's head unless the manufacturer's specifications allow the use of a different anchor location, and
- (c) used in a manner that minimizes the hazards of swinging and limits the swing drop distance to 1.2 metres if a worker falls.

**Descent control device**

**146** An employer must ensure that an automatic or manual descent control device manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 and used with a personal fall arrest system is approved to

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.2.3-99 (R2004), *Descent Control Devices*,
- (b) CEN Standard EN 341:1997, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Descender devices*, or
- (c) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Life Safety Rope and Equipment for Emergency Services*, 2006 edition, classified as general or light duty.

**Life safety rope**

**147(1)** An employer must ensure that a life safety rope manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 and used in a fall protection system

- (a) is approved to
  - (i) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Life Safety Rope and Equipment for Emergency Services*, 2006 Edition, as light use or general use life safety rope, or

- (ii) CEN Standard EN 1891:1998, *Personal protective equipment for the prevention of falls from a height — Low stretch kernmantle ropes*, as Type A rope,

or

- (b) meets the requirements of
  - (i) CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z259.2.1-98 (R2004), *Fall Arresters, Vertical Lifelines, and Rails*, or
  - (ii) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*.

**147(2)** An employer must ensure that a life safety rope used in a fall protection system

- (a) extends downward to within 1.2 metres of ground level or another safe lower surface,
- (b) is free of knots or splices throughout the travel portion except for a stopper knot at its lower end,
- (c) is effectively protected to prevent abrasion by sharp or rough edges,
- (d) is made of material appropriate to the hazard and able to withstand adverse effects, and
- (e) is installed and used in a manner that minimizes the hazards of swinging and limits the swing drop distance to 1.2 metres if a worker falls.

**147(3)** A worker must use a vertical life safety rope in a manner that minimizes the hazards of swinging and limits the swing drop distance to 1.2 metres if a worker falls.

**147(4)** An employer must ensure that only one worker is attached to a life safety rope at any one time unless the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer allow for the attachment of more than one worker.

#### **Adjustable lanyard for work positioning**

**148** An employer must ensure that an adjustable lanyard manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 and used by a worker as part of a work positioning system is approved to

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.11-05, *Energy absorbers and lanyards*, as a Class F adjustable positioning lanyard, or
- (b) CEN Standard EN 358:2000, *Personal protective equipment for work positioning and prevention of falls from a height — Belts for work positioning and restraint and work positioning lanyards*.

#### **Rope adjustment device for work positioning**

**148.1** An employer must ensure that a rope adjustment device manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 and used by a worker as part of a work positioning system is approved to

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.2.3-99 (R2004), *Descent Control Devices*,

- (b) CEN Standard EN 341:1997, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Descender devices*, or
- (c) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Life Safety Rope and Equipment for Emergency Services*, 2006 Edition, classified as general or light duty.

**Wood pole climbing**

**149(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker working on or from a wood pole uses fall restrict equipment that is approved to CSA Standard Z259.14-01, *Fall Restrict Equipment for Wood Pole Climbing*, in combination with

- (a) a lineman's body belt that
  - (i) is approved to CSA Standard Z259.3-M1978 (R2003), *Lineman's Body Belt and Lineman's Safety Strap*, or
  - (ii) complies with section 142.1,

or

- (b) a full body harness that complies with section 142(1).

**149(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to fall restrict equipment or a lineman's body belt in use before April 30, 2004.

**Equipment compatibility**

**150** An employer must ensure that all components of a fall protection system are compatible with one another and with the environment in which they are used.

**Inspection and maintenance**

**150.1** An employer must ensure that the equipment and personal protective equipment used as part of a fall protection system is

- (a) inspected by the worker as required by the manufacturer before it is used on each work shift,
- (b) kept free from substances and conditions that could contribute to deterioration of the equipment and personal protective equipment, and
- (c) re-certified as specified by the manufacturer.

**Removal from service**

**150.2(1)** An employer must ensure that equipment and personal protective equipment used as part of a fall protection system is removed from service and either returned to the manufacturer or destroyed if

- (a) it is defective, or
- (b) it has come into contact with excessive heat, a chemical or any other substance that may corrode or otherwise damage the fall protection system.

**150.2(2)** An employer must ensure that after a personal fall arrest system has stopped a fall, the system is removed from service.

**150.2(3)** An employer must ensure that a personal fall arrest system that is removed from service is not returned to service unless a professional engineer or the manufacturer certifies that the system is safe to use.

**Prusik and similar knots**

**150.3** An employer must ensure that a Prusik or similar sliding hitch knot is used in place of a fall arrester only during emergency situations or during training for emergency situations and only by a competent worker.

**Clearance, maximum arresting force and swing**

**151(1)** An employer must ensure that a personal fall arrest system is arranged so that a worker cannot hit the ground, an object which poses an unusual possibility of injury or a level below the work area.

**151(2)** An employer must ensure that a personal fall arrest system without a shock absorber limits a worker's free-fall distance to 1.2 metres.

**151(3)** An employer must ensure that a personal fall arrest system limits the maximum arresting force on a worker to 6 kilonewtons, unless the worker is using an E6 type shock absorber in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, in which case the maximum arresting force must not exceed 8 kilonewtons.

**151(4)** A worker must limit the vertical distance of a fall by

- (a) selecting the shortest length lanyard that will still permit unimpeded performance of the worker's duties, and
- (b) securing the lanyard to an anchor no lower than the worker's shoulder height.

**151(5)** If the shoulder height anchor required by subsection (4)(b) is not available, a worker must secure the lanyard to an anchor that is located as high as is reasonably practicable.

**151(6)** If it is not reasonably practicable to attach to an anchor above the level of a worker's feet, the worker must ensure that the clearance and maximum arresting force requirements of subsections (1) and (3) are met.

**Anchors**

**Anchor strength — permanent**

**152(1)** An employer must ensure that a permanent anchor is capable of safely withstanding the impact forces applied to it and has a minimum breaking strength per attached worker of 16 kilonewtons or 2 times the maximum arresting force in any direction in which the load may be applied.

**152(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to anchors installed before July 1, 2009.

**152(3)** Subsection (1) does not apply to the anchors of flexible horizontal lifeline systems that must meet the requirements of section 153(1).

**152(4)** The employer must ensure that an anchor rated at 2 times the maximum arresting force is designed, installed and used in accordance with

- (a) the manufacturer's specifications, or

- (b) specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**Anchor strength — temporary**

**152.1(1)** An employer must ensure that a temporary anchor used in a travel restraint system

- (a) has a minimum breaking strength in any direction in which the load may be applied of at least 3.5 kilonewtons per worker attached,
- (b) is installed, used and removed according to the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer,
- (c) is permanently marked as being for travel restraint only, and
- (d) is removed from use on the earliest of
  - (i) the date on which the work project for which it is intended is completed, or
  - (ii) the time specified by the manufacturer or professional engineer.

**152.1(2)** An employer must ensure that a temporary anchor used in a personal fall arrest system

- (a) has a minimum breaking strength in any direction in which the load may be applied of at least 16 kilonewtons or 2 times the maximum arresting force per worker attached,
- (b) is installed, used and removed according to the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, and
- (c) is removed from use on the earliest of
  - (i) the date on which the work project for which it is intended is completed, or
  - (ii) the time specified by the manufacturer or professional engineer.

**Duty to use anchors**

**152.2(1)** If a worker uses a personal fall arrest system or a travel restraint system, the worker must ensure that it is safely secured to an anchor that meets the requirements of this Part.

**152.2(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker visually inspects the anchor prior to attaching a fall protection system.

**152.2(3)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not use a damaged anchor until the anchor is repaired, replaced or re-certified by the manufacturer or a professional engineer.

**152.2(4)** An employer must ensure that a worker uses an anchor connector appropriate to the work.

**152.2(5)** A worker must use an anchor connector appropriate to the work.

**Independence of anchors**

**152.3** An employer must ensure that an anchor to which a personal fall arrest system is attached is not part of an anchor used to support or suspend a platform.



**Wire rope sling as anchor**

**152.4** An employer must ensure that a wire rope sling used as an anchor is terminated at both ends with a Flemish eye splice rated to at least 90 percent of the wire rope's minimum breaking strength.

**Flexible and rigid horizontal lifeline systems**

**153(1)** An employer must ensure that a flexible horizontal lifeline system manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.13-04, *Flexible Horizontal Lifeline Systems*, or
- (b) the applicable requirements of CSA Standard Z259.16-04, *Design of Active Fall-Protection Systems*.

**153(2)** An employer must ensure that a rigid horizontal fall protection system is designed, installed and used in accordance with

- (a) the manufacturer's specifications, or
- (b) specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**Installation of horizontal lifeline systems**

**153.1** An employer must ensure that before a horizontal lifeline system is used, a professional engineer, a competent person authorized by the professional engineer, the manufacturer or a competent person authorized by the manufacturer certifies that the system has been properly installed according to the manufacturer's specifications or to specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**Fixed ladders and climbable structures**

**154(1)** An employer must ensure that if a worker is working from or on a fixed ladder or climbable structure at a height of 3 metres or more and is not protected by a guardrail, continuous protection from falling is provided by

- (a) equipping the fixed ladder or climbable structure with an integral fall protection system that meets the requirements of
  - (i) CSA Standard Z259.2.1-98 (R2004), *Fall Arresters, Vertical Lifelines, and Rails*, or
  - (ii) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*,

or

- (b) an alternate fall protection system.

**154(2)** Subsection (1) applies to fixed ladders and climbable structures constructed and installed after July 1, 2009.

**Fall protection on vehicles and loads**

**155(1)** If a worker may have to climb onto a vehicle or its load at any location where it is not reasonably practicable to provide a fall protection system for the worker, an employer must

- (a) take steps to eliminate or reduce the need for the worker to climb onto the vehicle or its load, and
- (b) ensure that the requirements of section 159(2) are met.

**155(2)** In addition to the requirements of subsection (1), an employer must ensure that if a load is not secured against movement, a worker does not climb onto the load.

**155(3)** A worker must not climb onto a load if the load is not secured against movement.

**Boom-supported work platforms and aerial devices**

**156(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker on a boom-supported elevating work platform, boom-supported aerial device, or forklift truck work platform uses a personal fall arrest system

- (a) connected to
  - (i) an anchor specified by the manufacturer of the work platform, aerial device or forklift truck, or
  - (ii) if no anchor is specified by the manufacturer, an anchor point certified by a professional engineer that meets the requirements of CSA Standard Z259.16-04, *Design of Active Fall-Protection Systems*,

and

- (b) when connected to the anchor, the lanyard, if reasonably practicable, is short enough to prevent the worker from being ejected from the work platform or aerial device but is long enough to allow the worker to perform the worker's work.

**156(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker on a scissor lift or on an elevating work platform with similar characteristics uses a travel restraint system consisting of a full body harness and lanyard

- (a) connected to an anchor specified by the manufacturer of the scissor lift or elevating work platform, and
- (b) when connected to the anchor, the lanyard, if reasonably practicable, is short enough to prevent the worker from falling out of the scissor lift or elevating work platform but is long enough to allow the worker to perform the worker's work.

**156(3)** Subsection (2) does not apply if

- (a) the manufacturer's specifications allow a worker to work from the scissor lift or elevating work platform with similar characteristics using only its guardrails for fall protection, and
- (b) the scissor lift or elevating work platform is operating on a firm, substantially level surface.

**156(4)** Despite subsection (2), if a worker's movement cannot be adequately restricted in all directions by the travel restraint system, the employer must ensure that the worker uses a personal fall arrest system.

**Water danger**

**157** An employer must ensure that a worker uses an appropriate fall protection system in combination with a life jacket or personal flotation device if the worker

- (a) may fall into water that exposes the worker to the hazard of drowning, or
- (b) could drown from falling into the water, from other than a boat.

**Leading edge fall protection system**

**158** An employer using a leading edge fall protection system consisting of fabric or netting panels must ensure that

- (a) the system is used only to provide leading edge fall protection,
- (b) the system is used and installed according to the manufacturer's specifications,
- (c) a copy of the manufacturer's specifications for the system is available to workers at the work site at which the system is being used,
- (d) the fabric or netting is
  - (i) drop-tested at the work site in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR Section 1926.502(C)4(i) published by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, or
  - (ii) certified as safe for use by a professional engineer,
- and
- (e) all workers using the system are trained in its use and limitations.

**Procedures in place of fall protection equipment**

**159(1)** An employer may develop and use procedures in place of fall protection equipment in accordance with subsection (2), if

- (a) it is not reasonably practicable to use one of the fall protection systems described in this Part, and
- (b) use of procedures in place of fall protection equipment is restricted to the following situations:
  - (i) the installation or removal of fall protection equipment;
  - (ii) roof inspection;
  - (iii) emergency repairs;
  - (iv) at height transfers between equipment and structures if allowed by the manufacturer's specifications; and
  - (v) situations in which a worker must work on top of a vehicle or load and the requirements of section 155 have been met.

**159(1.1)** Repealed.

**159(2)** An employer using procedures in place of fall protection equipment must ensure that

- (a) a hazard assessment in accordance with the requirements of Part 2 is completed before work at height begins,
- (b) the procedures to be followed while performing the work must be in writing and available to workers before the work begins,

- (c) the work is carried out in such a way that minimizes the number of workers exposed to a fall hazard while work is performed,
- (d) the work is limited to light duty tasks of limited duration,
- (e) the worker performing the work is competent to do it,
- (f) when used for inspection, investigation or assessment activities, these activities take place prior to the actual start of work or after work has been completed, and
- (g) the procedures do not expose a worker to additional hazards.

**Work positioning**

**160(1)** An employer must ensure that if a worker uses a work positioning system, the worker's vertical free-fall distance in the event of a fall is restricted by the work positioning system to 600 millimetres or less.

**160(2)** If the centre of gravity of a worker using a work positioning system extends beyond an edge from which the worker could fall or if the work surface presents a slipping or tripping hazard because of its state or condition, an employer must ensure that the worker uses a back-up personal fall arrest system in combination with the work positioning system.

**160(3)** A worker must use a back-up personal fall arrest system in combination with the work positioning system if the worker's centre of gravity extends beyond an edge from which the worker could fall or if the work surface presents a slipping or tripping hazard because of its state or condition.

**Control zones**

**161(1)** If a control zone is used, an employer must ensure that it

- (a) is only used if a worker can fall from a surface that has a slope of no more than 4 degrees toward an unguarded edge or that slopes inwardly away from an unguarded edge, and
- (b) is not less than 2 metres wide when measured from the unguarded edge.

**161(2)** An employer must not use a control zone to protect workers from falling from a skeletal structure that is a work area.

**161(3)** If a worker will at all times remain further from the unguarded edge than the width of the control zone, no other fall protection system need be used.

**161(4)** Despite section 139, a worker is not required to use a fall protection system when crossing the control zone to enter or leave the work area.

**161(5)** When crossing a control zone referred to in subsections (3) and (4), to get to or from the unguarded edge, a worker must follow the most direct route.

**161(6)** An employer must ensure that a control zone is clearly marked with an effective raised warning line or another equally effective method if a worker is working within 2 metres of the control zone.

**161(7)** An employer must ensure that a worker who must work within a control zone uses

- (a) a travel restraint system, or
- (b) an equally effective means of preventing the worker from getting to the unguarded edge.

**161(8)** A person who is not directly required for the work at hand must not be inside a control zone.

## **Part 10**

### **Fire and Explosion Hazards**

#### **Flammable or explosive atmospheres a hazard**

**161.1** Flammable or explosive atmospheres are considered a hazard for the purposes of Part 2.

#### **General Protection and Prevention**

##### **Prohibitions**

**162(1)** A person must not enter or work at a work area if more than 20 percent of the lower explosive limit of a flammable or explosive substance is present in the atmosphere.

**162(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a competent, properly equipped worker who is responding in an emergency.

**162(3)** A person must not smoke in a work area where a flammable substance is stored, handled, processed or used.

**162(3.1)** A person must not use an open flame, except in accordance with section 169, in a work area where a flammable substance is stored, handled, processed or used.

**162(4)** A person must not mix, clean or use a flammable or combustible liquid at a temperature at or above its flash point in an open vessel if a potential source of ignition is in the immediate vicinity of the activity.

**162(5)** A person must not use a flammable or combustible liquid at a temperature above its flash point in a washing or cleaning operation, unless the washing or cleaning equipment is specifically designed and manufactured for the use of the liquid.

**162(6)** A person must not store contaminated rags used to clean or wipe up flammable substances other than in a covered container that has a label that clearly indicates it is to be used for the storage of contaminated rags.

##### **Classification of work sites**

**162.1(1)** If the hazard assessment required by Part 2 determines that a work area is a hazardous location, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a professional engineer, or a competent person authorized by a professional engineer, divides and classifies the work area in accordance with section 18 of the *Canadian Electrical Code*,
- (b) for any work area falling under the *Code for Electrical Installations at Oil and Gas Facilities*, the area is divided and classified in accordance with rules 19-102 to 19-108 of that Code,
- (c) for any work area consisting of facilities described in section 20 of the *Canadian Electrical Code*, the area is divided and classified in accordance with section 20 of the *Canadian Electrical Code*, and
- (d) adequate documentation is prepared and maintained by a competent person, outlining the boundaries of the classified area and any specific measures to be taken to prevent the unintentional ignition of an explosive atmosphere.

**162.1(2)** If the hazard assessment required by Part 2 indicates that the basis of an area classification under subsection (1) has changed, an employer must review and update that classification.

**Procedures and precautions**

**163(1)** Repealed.

**163(2)** If the hazard assessment required by Part 2 determines that a work area is not a hazardous location, an employer must ensure that flammable substances stored or used at the work area,

- (a) will not be in sufficient quantity to produce an explosive atmosphere if inadvertently released,
  - (b) are not stored within 30 metres of an underground shaft,
  - (c) are not stored in the immediate vicinity of the air intake of
    - (i) a ventilation supply system,
    - (ii) an internal combustion engine, or
    - (iii) the fire box of a fired heater or furnace,
- and
- (d) are stored only in containers approved to
    - (i) CSA Standard B376-M1980 (R2008), *Portable Containers for Gasoline and Other Petroleum Fuels*,
    - (ii) NFPA Standard 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*, 2008 Edition, or
    - (iii) ULC Standard C30 1995, *Containers, Safety*
- if manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

**163(2.1)** If the work requires that the contents of metallic or conductive containers be transferred from one container to another, an employer must ensure that static electricity is controlled while the contents are being transferred.

**163(3)** Moved to section 165(3).

**Contaminated clothing and skin**

**164(1)** If a worker's clothing is contaminated with a flammable or combustible liquid, the worker must

- (a) avoid any activity where a spark or open flame may be created or exists,
- (b) remove the clothing at the earliest possible time in a manner consistent with clause (a), and
- (c) ensure that the clothing is decontaminated before it is used again.

**164(2)** If a worker's skin is contaminated with a flammable or combustible liquid, the worker must wash the skin at the earliest possible time.

**Protective procedures and precautions in hazardous locations**

**165(1)** Repealed.

**165(2)** Repealed.

**165(3)** An employer must ensure that in a hazardous location,

- (a) equipment used will not ignite a flammable substance, and
- (b) static electricity is controlled,
  - (i) in the case of conductive containers for flammable or combustible liquids while the contents are being transferred, by electrically bonding the containers to one another and electrically grounding them, and
  - (ii) in other cases, by some other effective means.

**165(4)** An employer must ensure that, if a work area is determined to be a hazardous location, the boundaries of the hazardous location are

- (a) clearly identified to warn workers of the nature of the hazards associated with the presence of the flammable substance in that work area, or
- (b) fenced off to prevent workers or equipment from entering the area without authorization.

**165(5)** If reasonably practicable, an employer must ensure that procedures and precautionary measures are developed for a hazardous location that will prevent the inadvertent release of

- (a) a flammable substance, or
- (b) oxygen gas if it can contact a flammable substance.

**165(6)** Despite subsection (5), if it is not reasonably practicable to develop procedures and precautionary measures that will prevent release, an employer must develop procedures and precautionary measures that will prevent an explosive atmosphere from igniting in a hazardous location.

**Internal combustion engines**

**166(1)** An employer must ensure that an internal combustion engine in a hazardous location has a combustion air intake and exhaust discharge that are

- (a) equipped with a flame arresting device, or
- (b) located outside the hazardous location.

**166(2)** An employer must ensure that all the surfaces of an internal combustion engine that are exposed to the atmosphere in a hazardous location are

- (a) at a temperature lower than the temperature that would ignite a flammable substance present in the hazardous location, or
- (b) shielded or blanketed in such a way as to prevent any flammable substance present in the hazardous location from contacting the surface.



**166(2.1)** If it is not reasonably practicable to comply with subsection (2), an employer must ensure that another effective safeguard is established.

**166(3)** Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to a vehicle that is powered by an internal combustion engine.

**166(4)** An employer must ensure that a vehicle powered by an internal combustion engine is not located or operated in a hazardous location except in accordance with section 169.

**166(5)** An employer must ensure that an internal combustion engine is not located in a Zone 0 hazardous location as defined in the *Canadian Electrical Code* or in a part of a Division 1 hazardous location that meets the description of a Zone 0 location as defined in the *Canadian Electrical Code*.

**166(6)** An employer must ensure that an internal combustion engine is not located in a Zone 1 or Division 1 hazardous location as defined in the *Canadian Electrical Code* unless it is equipped with combustible gas monitoring equipment in accordance with section 18 of the *Canadian Electrical Code*.

**166(7)** An employer must ensure that an internal combustion engine is not located in a Class II, Division 1 or a Class III, Division 1 hazardous location as defined in the *Canadian Electrical Code*.

#### **Flare stacks, flare pits and flares**

**167** An employer must ensure that open flames from flare pits, flare stacks or flares are not less than 25 metres beyond the boundary of a hazardous location.

#### **Industrial furnaces and fired heaters**

**168(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a gas or oil fired furnace is designed, operated, monitored, controlled and maintained in a manner that minimizes the possibility of internal explosion of the fire box, and
- (b) if the furnace is heating flammable substances, there are no connections between the process medium supply system and the fuel supply system or another system connected to the inside of the fire box of the furnace.

**168(2)** An employer must ensure that the heated substance systems referred to in subsection (1)(b) are not isolated using inserted blinds or a double block and bleed system.

**168(3)** A worker must not attempt to ignite a furnace manually, or to re-ignite a furnace after shutdown, until

- (a) explosive concentrations of flammable substances are eliminated from the fire box by purging or removed by another effective means, and
- (b) tests or procedures are completed that ensure an explosive atmosphere is not present within the furnace.

**168(4)** An employer must ensure that intakes, exhausts and the fire box of a furnace or fired heater are not located or operated in a Division 1, Zone 0 or

Zone 1 hazardous location of any Class as defined in the *Canadian Electrical Code*.

**168(5)** An employer must ensure that a furnace or fired heater is not located or operated in a Division 2 or Zone 2 hazardous location of any Class as defined in the *Canadian Electrical Code*, unless

- (a) the combustion process is totally enclosed except for the combustion air intake and the exhaust discharge,
- (b) all surfaces exposed to the atmosphere
  - (i) operate below the temperature that would ignite a flammable substance present in the hazardous location, or
  - (ii) are shielded or blanketed in such a way as to prevent a flammable substance in the hazardous location from contacting the surface,

and

- (c) the combustion air intake and exhaust discharge are equipped with a flame arresting device or are located outside the hazardous location.

**168(6)** If it is not reasonably practicable to comply with subsection (5)(b), an employer must ensure that another effective safeguard is established.

#### Hot work

**169(1)** Despite any other section in this Part, an employer must ensure that hot work is done in accordance with subsections (2) and (3) if

- (a) the work area is a hazardous location, or
- (b) the work area is not normally a hazardous location but an explosive atmosphere may exist for a limited time because
  - (i) a flammable substance is or may be in the atmosphere of the work area,
  - (ii) a flammable substance is or may be stored, handled, processed or used in the location,
  - (iii) the hot work is on or in an installation or item of equipment that contains a flammable substance or its residue, or
  - (iv) the hot work is on a vessel that contains residue that may release a flammable gas or vapour when exposed to heat.

**169(2)** An employer must ensure that hot work is not begun until

- (a) a hot work permit is issued that indicates
  - (i) the nature of the hazard,
  - (ii) the type and frequency of atmospheric testing required,
  - (iii) the safe work procedures and precautionary measures to be taken, and
  - (iv) the protective equipment required,
- (b) the hot work location is

- (i) cleared of combustible materials, or
- (ii) suitably isolated from combustible materials,
- (c) procedures are implemented to ensure continuous safe performance of the hot work, and
- (d) testing shows that the atmosphere does not contain
  - (i) a flammable substance, in a mixture with air, in an amount exceeding 20 percent of that substance's lower explosive limit for gas or vapours, or
  - (ii) the minimum ignitable concentration for dust.

**169(3)** An employer must ensure that the tests referred to in subsection (2)(d) are repeated at regular intervals appropriate to the hazard associated with the work being performed.

#### **Hot taps**

**170(1)** An employer must develop procedures in a hot tap plan specific to the type or class of hot tap work being performed before hot tap work begins.

**170(2)** The employer must ensure that the plan includes

- (a) a site hazard analysis,
- (b) a description of the sequence of events,
- (c) safety precautions to address the hazards, and
- (d) an emergency response plan.

**170(3)** The employer must ensure that

- (a) only competent workers are permitted to carry out a hot tap operation,
- (b) the point in the pressure containing barrier to be hot tapped is checked and strong enough for the hot tap to be done safely,
- (c) adequate working space is available at the location of the hot tap,
- (d) exit routes are available and their locations known by workers involved in the work,
- (e) workers wear appropriate personal protective equipment when a hot tap is performed on equipment containing hydrocarbons, combustible fluids, superheated steam or any other hazardous material,
- (f) material being supplied to the equipment being hot tapped can be shut off immediately in an emergency,
- (g) the hot tap machine and fittings are of adequate design and capability for the process, conditions, pressure and temperature, and
- (h) the pressure in the equipment being hot tapped is as low as practical during the hot tap operation.

**170(4)** An employer must ensure, where reasonably practicable, that a hot tap is not undertaken if at the proposed hot tap location

- (a) the equipment contains a harmful substance,
- (b) the equipment is in hydrogen service, or
- (c) the equipment contains an explosive mixture.

**Spray operations**

**170.1(1)** An employer must ensure that a spray booth used to apply flammable substances is provided with ventilation in accordance with Part 26 and that the ventilation is

- (a) adequate to remove flammable vapours, mists or powders to a safe location, and
- (b) interlocked with the spraying equipment so that the spraying equipment is made inoperable when the ventilation system is not in operation.

**170.1(2)** An employer must ensure that a spray booth will not ignite a flammable substance.

**170.1(3)** When spray application of a flammable substance is carried out other than in a spray booth, an employer must ensure that the application is carried out in accordance with the *Alberta Fire Code* (1997), and is

- (a) carried out at least 6 metres away from anything that might obstruct ventilation, and
- (b) effectively isolated from all machinery and equipment that is, or may become, a source of ignition and that is within 2 metres measured vertically above and 6 metres measured in other directions from the place at which the spray painting substance is being applied.

**170.1(4)** If it is not reasonably practicable to ensure that the application is carried out as required by subsection (3)(a), an employer must ensure that the work area where the application is carried out is adequately ventilated to remove flammable vapours, mists or powders to a safe location.

**170.1(5)** An employer must provide a nozzle guard for use with airless spray machinery.

**170.1(6)** The worker operating airless spray machinery must ensure that the nozzle guard of airless spray machinery is in place at all times when the machinery is being operated.

**Compressed and liquefied gas**

**171(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) compressed or liquefied gas containers are used, handled, stored and transported in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications,
- (b) a cylinder of compressed flammable gas is not stored in the same room as a cylinder of compressed oxygen, unless the storage arrangements are in accordance with Part 3 of the *Alberta Fire Code* (1997),
- (c) compressed or liquefied gas cylinders, piping and fittings are protected from damage during handling, filling, transportation and storage,

- (d) compressed or liquefied gas cylinders are equipped with a valve protection cap if manufactured with a means of attachment, and
- (e) oxygen cylinders or valves, regulators or other fittings of the oxygen-using apparatus or oxygen-distributing system are kept free of oil and grease.

**171(2)** An employer must ensure that a compressed or liquefied gas system is not exposed to heat sources that generate temperatures that may

- (a) result in the failure or explosion of the contents or the system, or
- (b) exceed the maximum exposure temperatures specified by the manufacturer.

**171(3)** An employer must ensure that a compressed or liquefied gas system is kept clean and free from oil, grease and other contaminants that may

- (a) cause the system to fail, or
- (b) burn or explode if they come in contact with the contents of the system.

**171(4)** An employer must ensure that on each hose of an oxygen fuel system,

- (a) a flashback device is installed at either the torch end or the regulator end, and
- (b) a back-flow prevention device is installed at the torch end.

**171(5)** An employer must ensure that compressed or liquefied gas cylinders are secured, preferably upright, and cannot fall or roll, unless a professional engineer certifies another method that protects against the hazards caused by dislodgment.

**171(6)** Despite subsection (5), an employer must ensure that a cylinder containing acetylene is secured and stored upright.

**171(7)** Moved to section 170.1(5).

**171(8)** A worker must ensure that

- (a) compressed gas equipment designed to be used with a specific gas is only used with that gas,
- (b) the cylinder valve is shut off and pressure in the hose is released when cutting or welding is not in progress,
- (c) sparks, flames or other sources of ignition are not allowed to come in contact with the cylinders, regulators or hoses of a compressed or liquefied gas system, and
- (d) compressed air is not used to blow dust or other substances from clothing.

#### **Welding — general**

**171.1(1)** An employer must comply with the requirements of CSA Standard W117.2-06, *Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes*.

**171.1(2)** An employer must ensure that welding or allied process equipment is erected, installed, assembled, started, operated, used, handled, stored,

stopped, inspected, serviced, tested, cleaned, adjusted, carried, maintained, repaired and dismantled in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**171.1(3)** An employer must ensure that, before a welding or allied process is commenced, the area surrounding the operation is inspected and

- (a) all combustible, flammable or explosive material, dust, gas or vapour is removed, or
- (b) alternate methods of rendering the area safe are implemented.

**171.1(4)** If a welding or allied process is performed above an area where a worker may be present, an employer must ensure that adequate means are taken to protect a worker below the operation from sparks, debris and other falling hazards.

**171.1(5)** An operator of an electric welding machine must not leave the machine unattended without removing the electrode.

**171.1(6)** An employer must ensure that appropriate welding and ground leads are used to fasten the electric supply cable securely.

#### **Gas welding or allied process**

**171.2(1)** An employer must ensure that a regulator and its flexible connecting hose are tested immediately after connection to a gas cylinder to ensure that there is no leak of the gas supply.

**171.2(2)** An employer must ensure that if a leak of the gas supply develops during gas welding or an allied process,

- (a) the supply of gas is immediately shut off by the worker performing the welding or allied process, and
- (b) the work is not resumed until the leak is repaired.

### **Welding Services From Vehicles**

#### **Storage compartments**

**172(1)** An employer must ensure that welding services provided from vehicles comply with CSA Standard W117.2-01, *Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes* with the exception of Clause G.2 (Cabinets) of Annex G.

**172(2)** An employer must ensure that gases do not accumulate and reach their lower explosive limit by providing solid-walled storage compartments in which compressed gas cylinders are stored with vents

- (a) that have a minimum of 0.18 square metres of free area for every 0.42 cubic metres of compartment volume,
- (b) that have the free area split evenly between the top surface and the bottom surface of the storage compartment, and
- (c) that are unobstructed under all conditions.

**172(3)** An employer must ensure that solid-walled storage compartments in which compressed gas cylinders are stored are built so that gases or vapours cannot flow into adjoining compartments.

**172(4)** An employer must ensure that solid-walled compartments in which compressed gas cylinders are stored use

- (a) latching and locking hardware made of non-sparking materials, and
- (b) electrical components appropriate for use in an explosive atmosphere, if electrical components are located within the compartment.

**172(5)** Subsections (1) to (4) apply whether the compressed gas cylinder is stored vertically, horizontally or at an angle.

#### **Horizontal cylinder storage**

**173(1)** An employer must ensure that a compressed gas cylinder that is horizontal when it is transported or used in a vehicle

- (a) is in a storage compartment that incorporates a structure of sufficient strength to prevent the cylinder from passing through it should the valve end of the cylinder be damaged and vent its contents in an uncontrolled manner,
- (b) is in a storage compartment that incorporates a means of securing the cylinder that stops the cylinder from moving within the compartment and that puts the bottom of the cylinder in direct contact with the structure in clause (a), and
- (c) is protected against scoring during insertion into, and removal from, the storage compartment.

**173(2)** An employer must ensure that the regulator on a compressed gas cylinder that is horizontal when it is transported or used in a vehicle is protected from damage by other equipment in the storage compartment.

**173(3)** An employer must ensure that a storage compartment on a vehicle from which welding services are provided is certified by a professional engineer as meeting the requirements of subsections (1) and (2).

#### **Handling cylinders**

**174(1)** A worker must not insert or remove a compressed gas cylinder from a storage compartment by holding the valve or valve protection cap.

**174(2)** A worker must put on and secure to the valve outlet the valve protection cap or plug provided by the manufacturer of a compressed gas cylinder if the cylinder is not secured and not connected to dispensing equipment.

**174(3)** If a welding service vehicle is not in service for any reason, a worker must

- (a) close the compressed gas cylinder valves,
- (b) remove the regulators if they are not integral to the cylinders, and
- (c) put on and secure the valve protection caps or plugs.

**174(4)** A worker must shut off the cylinder valve and release the pressure in the hose if a compressed gas cylinder on a welding service vehicle is not in use or if the vehicle is left unattended.

**Isolating Pipes and Pipelines****Isolating methods**

**175** Moved to section 215.4.

**Pigging**

**176** Moved to section 215.5.



## **Part 11 First Aid**

### **Training standards**

**177(1)** A person or agency that provides training in first aid must enter into an agreement with a Director of Medical Services if the person or agency is to provide training in first aid to workers under this Code.

**177(2)** An approved training agency that provides the first aid training to candidates for a certificate in emergency first aid, standard first aid or advanced first aid must comply with the terms of the agreement with a Director of Medical Services.

**177(3)** A worker who successfully completes the training of an approved training agency must meet the standards for a certificate in emergency first aid, standard first aid or advanced first aid that are adopted by a Director of Medical Services in consultation with the Joint First Aid Training Standards Board, if one is established by the Minister.

### **Joint First Aid Training Standards Board membership**

**177.1** If the Minister establishes a Joint First Aid Training Standards Board under section 7 of the *Government Organization Act*, the Board must include members selected from among the national first aid training standard setting agencies.

### **Providing services, supplies, equipment**

**178(1)** An employer must provide first aid services, supplies and equipment and provide a first aid room in accordance with the applicable requirements of Schedule 2, Tables 3 to 7 or an acceptance from a Director of Medical Services.

**178(2)** A prime contractor must ensure that in accordance with the applicable requirements of Schedule 2, Tables 3 to 7, first aid services, supplies and equipment and a first aid room are available at the work site suitable for the type of work site and the total number of workers at the work site.

**178(3)** Despite subsections (1) and (2), the employers and prime contractor at a project may enter into a written agreement to collectively provide first aid services, supplies and equipment and provide a first aid room for workers in accordance with the applicable requirements of Schedule 2, Tables 3 to 7 or an acceptance as allowed by section 20 of the Act.

**178(4)** If a first aid room is a temporary or mobile facility, an employer must ensure that it meets the requirements of Schedule 2, Table 4, except that

- (a) the room may be used for other services if it is maintained appropriately to provide first aid, and
- (b) where it is not possible or practicable to provide a supply of hot and cold potable water, a supply of cold potable water is acceptable.

### **Location of first aid**

**179** An employer and prime contractor must

- (a) ensure that first aid services, first aid equipment, supplies and the first aid room required by this Code are

- (i) located at or near the work site they are intended to serve, and
  - (ii) available and accessible during all working hours,
- (b) ensure that first aid equipment and supplies are
  - (i) maintained in a clean, dry and serviceable condition,
  - (ii) contained in a material that protects the contents from the environment, and
  - (iii) clearly identified as first aid equipment and supplies,
- (c) post, at conspicuous places at the work site, signs indicating the location of first aid services, equipment and supplies or, if posting of signs is not practicable, ensure that each worker knows the location of first aid services, equipment and supplies, and
- (d) ensure that an emergency communication system is in place for workers to summon first aid services.

**Emergency transportation**

**180(1)** Before workers are sent to a work site, the employer must ensure that arrangements are in place to transport injured or ill workers from the work site to the nearest health care facility.

**180(2)** An employer must ensure that an ambulance service licensed in accordance with the *Emergency Health Services Act* is readily available to the work site when travel conditions are normal.

**180(3)** If an ambulance service licensed in accordance with the *Emergency Health Services Act* is not readily available to the work site, or if travel conditions are not normal, an employer must ensure that other transportation is available that

- (a) is suitable, considering the distance to be travelled and the types of acute illnesses or injuries that may occur at the work site,
- (b) protects occupants from the weather,
- (c) has systems that allow the occupants to communicate with the health care facility to which the injured or ill worker is being taken, and
- (d) can accommodate a stretcher and an accompanying person if required to.

**180(4)** An employer must provide a means of communication at the work site to summon an ambulance service licensed in accordance with the *Emergency Health Services Act* or transportation described in subsection (3).

**180(5)** If a worker is acutely ill or injured or needs to be accompanied during transport to a health care facility, an employer must ensure that the worker is accompanied by at least one first aider, in addition to the operator of the transportation.

**180(6)** Subsection (5) does not apply if there are 3 or fewer workers at the work site at the time.

**First aid providers**

**181(1)** An employer must ensure that the number of first aiders at a work site and their qualifications and training comply with Schedule 2, Table 5, 6 or 7.

**181(2)** An employer must ensure that the first aiders at a work site have successfully completed a first aid training course approved by a Director of Medical Services and hold a valid certificate in first aid.

**181(3)** If a nurse, advanced first aider or ACP is required at a work site, that person must

- (a) be based at or near the first aid room, and
- (b) when not in the first aid room, be easy to contact or notify if first aid services are required.

**181(4)** If a nurse, advanced first aider or ACP while on duty at the work site is required to perform non-first aid duties, such duties must be of a type that let the person remain in a fit and clean condition.

**181(5)** Subsection (4) does not apply if the duties are those of a first aid provider.

**181(6)** An employer must keep a record of workers at a work site who are first aiders.

**Duty to report injury or illness**

**182** If a worker has an acute illness or injury at the work site, the worker must report the illness or injury to the employer as soon as practicable.

**Record of injury or illness**

**183(1)** An employer must record every acute illness or injury that occurs at the work site in a record kept for the purpose as soon as practicable after the illness or injury is reported to the employer.

**183(2)** A record under subsection (1) must include the following:

- (a) the name of the worker;
- (b) the name and qualifications of the person giving first aid;
- (c) a description of the illness or injury;
- (d) the first aid given to the worker;
- (e) the date and time of the illness or injury;
- (f) the date and time the illness or injury was reported;
- (g) where at the work site the incident occurred;
- (h) the work-related cause of the incident, if any.

**183(3)** The employer must retain the records kept under this section for 3 years from the date the incident is recorded.

**First aid records access**

**184(1)** This section applies to records of first aid given to a worker.

**184(2)** Subject to section 34 of the Act, a person who has custody of records must ensure that no person other than the worker has access to a worker's records unless

- (a) the record is in a form that does not identify the worker,
- (b) the worker has given written permission to the person, or
- (c) access, use and disclosure of the information is in accordance with an enactment of Alberta or Canada that authorizes or requires the disclosure.

**184(3)** An employer must give a worker a copy of the records pertaining to the worker if the worker asks for a copy.

## **Part 12**

### **General Safety Precautions**

#### **Housekeeping**

**185** An employer must ensure that a work site is kept clean and free from materials or equipment that could cause workers to slip or trip.

#### **Lighting**

**186(1)** An employer must ensure that lighting at a work site is sufficient to enable work to be done safely.

**186(2)** An employer must ensure that a light source above a working or walking surface is protected against damage.

**186(3)** An employer must ensure that there is emergency lighting at a work site if workers are in danger if the normal lighting system fails.

**186(4)** Emergency lighting must generate enough light so that workers can

- (a) leave the work site safely,
- (b) start the necessary emergency shut-down procedures, and
- (c) restore normal lighting.

#### **Pallets and storage racks**

**187(1)** An employer must ensure that pallets used to transport or store materials or containers are loaded, moved, stacked, arranged and stored in a manner that does not create a danger to workers.

**187(2)** An employer must ensure that racks used to store materials or equipment

- (a) are designed, constructed and maintained to support the load placed on them, and
- (b) are placed on firm foundations that can support the load.

**187(3)** A worker must report any damage to a storage rack to an employer as quickly as practicable.

**187(4)** The employer and the workers at a work site must take all reasonable steps to prevent storage racks from being damaged to the extent that their integrity as structures is compromised.

#### **Placement of roofing materials**

**187.1(1)** An employer must ensure that supplies and roofing materials stored on the roof of a residential building under construction are located not less than 2 metres from a roof edge.

**187.1(2)** An employer must ensure that the weight of supplies and roofing materials referred to in subsection (1) is uniformly distributed.

#### **Restraining hoses and piping**

**188(1)** An employer must ensure that a hose or piping and its connections operating under pressure are restrained if workers could be injured by its movement if it fails or if it is disconnected.

**188(2)** Despite subsection (1), if a hose or piping and its connections operating at a working pressure of 2000 kilopascals or more cannot be restrained, in order to prevent a failure that could injure workers, an employer must ensure that the hose or piping and its connections are designed, installed, used, inspected and maintained

- (a) in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, or
- (b) in accordance with specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**188(3)** Subsection (1) does not apply to properly maintained fire hoses used by competent workers.

#### **Securing equipment and materials**

**189** If a worker may be injured if equipment or material is dislodged, moved, spilled or damaged, both the employer and the worker must take all reasonable steps to ensure the equipment or material is contained, restrained or protected to eliminate the potential danger.

#### **Skeleton structures**

**190(1)** An employer must ensure that the erection drawings and procedures for a project that includes connecting the structural parts of a skeleton structure are prepared and certified by a professional engineer.

**190(2)** The erection drawings and procedures referred to in subsection (1) must

- (a) show the sequence in which the structure is to be erected,
- (b) show the horizontal and vertical placement of base structures and footings, and
- (c) ensure that the structure is stable during assembly.

**190(3)** If the erection procedures referred to in subsection (1) must be changed because of site conditions or unanticipated loads on the skeleton structure, the employer must ensure that the changed, additional or alternative procedures are prepared and certified by a professional engineer before they are implemented.

**190(4)** An employer must ensure that a competent worker at a work site where a skeleton structure is being erected

- (a) coordinates the operation until the structure is permanently stabilized, and
- (b) directs the removal of the temporary supporting structures.

#### **Signallers**

**191(1)** If this Code requires signals to be given by a designated signaller, an employer must designate a competent worker to give the signals.

**191(2)** An employer must ensure that, if the designated signaller uses hand signals, the signaller wears high-visibility safety apparel that clearly identifies the worker as a designated signaller.

**191(3)** A designated signaller using hand signals must wear the high-visibility safety apparel required by the employer under subsection (2).

**191(4)** Before giving a signal to proceed, a designated signaller must ensure that there are no hazards in the vicinity.

**191(5)** If a signaller is designated, an equipment operator must take signals only from the designated signaller.

**191(6)** An employer must ensure that only one designated signaller at a time gives signals to an equipment operator.

**191(7)** Despite subsections (5) and (6), an equipment operator must take a “STOP” signal from a worker who is not a designated signaller.

**191(8)** Despite subsections (5) and (6), if signals cannot be transmitted properly between a designated signaller and an equipment operator, an employer must ensure that

- (a) additional designated signallers are available to transmit signals, or
- (b) a means of ensuring clear and complete communication other than using designated signallers is provided.

#### **Stabilizing masonry walls**

**192** An employer must ensure that temporary supporting structures

- (a) are used to stabilize a masonry wall that is more than 2 metres high during its erection, and
- (b) are not removed until the wall is permanently stabilized.

#### **Tire servicing**

**193(1)** An employer must ensure that a competent worker services, inspects, disassembles and reassembles a tire or tire and wheel assembly in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications.

**193(2)** An employer must ensure that the manufacturer’s service manuals for tires and wheels serviced by the employer are readily available to workers.

**193(3)** An employer must ensure that a competent worker inflates a tire mounted on a split-rim or locking ring wheel only if

- (a) the wheel assembly is in a tire cage or is similarly restrained, and
- (b) flying parts from split-rim or locking ring failure or tire rupture can be contained.

**193(4)** An employer must ensure that a worker uses a clamp-on type of connector to inflate split-rim and locking ring wheels.

**193(5)** If a clamp-on type of connector is used to inflate a tire, the employer must ensure that the worker

- (a) uses an in-line pressure gauge and positive pressure control, and
- (b) inflates the tire from a safe position out of the immediate danger area.

**193(6)** A person must not inflate a tire with a clamp-on type of connector unless the person is in a safe position and out of the immediate danger area.

**Vehicle traffic control**

**194(1)** If vehicle traffic at a work site is dangerous to workers on foot, in vehicles or on equipment, an employer must ensure that the traffic is controlled to protect the workers.

**194(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker on foot and exposed to traffic wears high-visibility safety apparel.

**194(3)** A worker on foot and exposed to traffic must wear high-visibility safety apparel.

**194(4)** If a worker is designated by an employer to control traffic, the employer must ensure that the designated traffic controller wears high-visibility safety apparel that

- (a) clearly identifies the worker as a designated traffic controller, and
- (b) is retroreflective if the worker is controlling traffic in the dark or visibility is poor.

**194(5)** A worker designated to control traffic must wear high-visibility safety apparel that complies with subsection (4).

**194(6)** If a worker is designated by an employer to control traffic, the employer must ensure that the designated traffic controller uses a handheld signal light if it is dark or visibility is poor.

**194(7)** If traffic on a public highway is dangerous to workers, an employer must protect the workers from the traffic using

- (a) warning signs,
- (b) barriers,
- (c) lane control devices,
- (d) flashing lights,
- (e) flares,
- (f) conspicuously identified pilot vehicles,
- (g) automatic or remote-controlled traffic control systems,
- (h) designated persons directing traffic, or
- (i) methods described in the *Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Canada* (1998), and its updates, published up to and including June 30, 2009 by the Transportation Association of Canada.

**Working on ice**

**195(1)** If a worker is to work on ice and the water beneath the ice is more than 1 metre deep at any point, an employer must ensure the ice will support the load to be placed on it.

**195(2)** The employer must test the ice for the purposes of subsection (1)

- (a) before work begins, and
- (b) as often during the work as necessary to ensure the safety of the workers.



## **Part 13**

### **Joint Health and Safety Committees and Health and Safety Representatives**

#### **Application of this Part**

**196** This Part applies to a work site that is required to have a joint health and safety committee under section 13 of the Act or a health and safety representative under section 14 of the Act.

#### **Worker membership selection**

**196.1(1)** In this section, “union” means any union that is a certified bargaining agent or has acquired bargaining rights on behalf of workers at a work site.

**196.1(2)** Worker members of a joint health and safety committee who represent non-union workers must be selected by the non-union workers.

**196.1(3)** Worker members of a joint health and safety committee who represent unionized workers must be selected by the applicable union.

**196.1(4)** An employer must determine how many worker members are needed

- (a) to equitably represent any union at the work site and non-unionized workers, and
- (b) to address relevant occupational health and safety concerns.

**196.1(5)** The employer shall specify a reasonable time by which any union and any non-unionized workers must provide the employer with the names of the worker representatives.

**196.1(6)** If the workers, or where applicable, the union representing workers, do not select workers for the committee, then the employer must select those worker members.

#### **Co-chairs of committee**

**196.2** A joint health and safety committee must have 2 co-chairs, one chosen by the persons representing the employer on the committee and the other chosen by the worker members on the committee.

#### **Terms of reference**

**197** An employer must ensure each joint health and safety committee develops written terms of reference

- (a) outlining the process to select co-chairs,
- (b) outlining the process for selecting worker members to the committee to ensure worker members are representative of the workers for that employer,
- (c) establishing a term of office for committee members,
- (d) outlining the frequency for regular committee meetings and how meeting records will be maintained,
- (e) outlining processes for conducting meetings, and forwarding health and safety concerns to the attention of the employer,

- (f) establishing a process to replace a member during the member's term of office,
- (g) establishing a dispute resolution process for when the committee cannot agree on a recommendation to the employer, and
- (h) outlining processes to address circumstances where committee members are not fulfilling their duties.

**Special meetings of committees**

**198(1)** A joint health and safety committee must convene a special meeting if requested to do so by an officer.

**(2)** The employer shall maintain a copy of the minutes of a special meeting for 2 years and have them readily available for inspection by a joint health and safety committee member or an officer.

**Quorum**

**199** A quorum of a joint health and safety committee is 1/2 of the members if

- (a) worker members and members representing the employer are present, and
- (b) at least 1/2 of those present are worker members.

**Posting names of committee members or health and safety representatives**

**199.1** The employer must

- (a) maintain a record of the names and contact information for the members of the joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative, and
- (b) conspicuously post contact information for the joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative at every work site where workers are represented by the committee or representative, or by another means as agreed to by the joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative.

**Special meetings of representatives**

**199.2** A health and safety representative may call a special meeting with an employer to deal with concerns at the work site.

**Time away for committee or representative work and entitlement to pay**

**199.3** A worker who is a member of a joint health and safety committee or who is a health and safety representative is deemed to be at work during the times the worker is performing joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative duties, or attending training in connection with these duties.

**200** Repealed.

**Training**

**201** An employer must ensure that members of a joint health and safety committee or a health and safety representative are trained in the following:

- (a) the roles and responsibilities of co-chairs and members on joint health and safety committees and health and safety representatives;
- (b) the obligations of work site parties;
- (c) the rights of workers.

**202-207** Repealed.

## **Part 14**

### **Lifting and Handling Loads**

#### **Equipment**

**208(1)** An employer must provide, where reasonably practicable, appropriate equipment for lifting, lowering, pushing, pulling, carrying, handling or transporting heavy or awkward loads.

**208(2)** An employer must ensure that workers use the equipment provided under subsection (1).

**208(3)** Workers must use the equipment provided for lifting, lowering, pushing, pulling, carrying, handling or transporting heavy or awkward loads.

**208(4)** For the purposes of this section, a heavy or awkward load includes equipment, goods, supplies, persons and animals.

#### **Adapting heavy or awkward loads**

**209** If the equipment provided under section 208 is not reasonably practicable in a particular circumstance or for a particular heavy or awkward load, the employer must take all practicable means to

- (a) adapt the load to facilitate lifting, lowering, pushing, pulling, carrying, handling or transporting the load without injuring workers, or
- (b) otherwise minimize the manual handling required to move the load.

#### **Work site design — health care facilities**

**209.1(1)** An employer must ensure that appropriate patient/client/resident handling equipment is adequately incorporated into the design and construction of

- (a) a new health care facility, and
- (b) a health care facility undergoing significant physical alterations, renovations or repairs.

**209.1(2)** An employer must ensure that any new patient/client/resident handling equipment installed at an existing work site, including vehicles in which patient/client/resident handling occurs, fits adequately in the space intended for it.

**209.1(3)** Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to health care facility construction, alterations, renovations or repairs started before July 1, 2009.

#### **Patient/client/resident handling**

**209.2(1)** An employer must develop and implement a safe patient/client/resident handling program if workers are required to lift, transfer or reposition patients/clients/residents.

**209.2(2)** The program required by subsection (1) must include an annual evaluation of its effectiveness at preventing worker injuries.

**209.2(3)** An employer must ensure that workers follow the safe handling program required by subsection (1).

**209.2(4)** Workers must follow the safe handling program required by subsection (1).

**Assessing manual handling hazards**

**210(1)** Before a worker manually lifts, lowers, pushes, pulls, carries, handles or transports a load that could injure the worker, an employer must perform a hazard assessment that considers

- (a) the weight of the load,
- (b) the size of the load,
- (c) the shape of the load,
- (d) the number of times the load will be moved, and
- (e) the manner in which the load will be moved.

**210(2)** Before a worker performs any manual patient/client/resident handling activities, an employer must perform a hazard assessment that considers the worker's physical and mental capabilities to perform the work.

**210(3)** If the hazard assessment required by section 7 and subsections (1) and (2) determines that there is a potential for musculoskeletal injury, an employer must ensure that all reasonably practicable measures are used to eliminate or reduce that potential in accordance with section 9.

**Musculoskeletal injuries**

**211** If a worker reports to the employer what the worker believes to be work-related symptoms of a musculoskeletal injury, the employer must promptly

- (a) review the activities of that worker, and of other workers doing similar tasks, to identify work-related causes of the symptoms, if any, and
- (b) take corrective measures to avoid further injuries if the causes of the symptoms are work-related.

**Training to prevent musculoskeletal injury**

**211.1(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker who may be exposed to the possibility of musculoskeletal injury is trained in specific measures to eliminate or reduce that possibility.

**211.1(2)** An employer must ensure that the training referred to in subsection (1) includes

- (a) identification of factors that could lead to a musculoskeletal injury,
- (b) the early signs and symptoms of musculoskeletal injury and their potential health effects, and
- (c) preventive measures including, where applicable, the use of altered work procedures, mechanical aids and personal protective equipment.

## **Part 15**

### **Managing the Control of Hazardous Energy**

#### **Isolation**

**212(1)** If machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment is to be serviced, repaired, tested, adjusted or inspected, an employer must ensure that no worker performs such work on the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment until it has come to a complete stop and

- (a) all hazardous energy at the location at which the work is to be carried out is isolated by activation of an energy-isolating device and the energy-isolating device is secured in accordance with section 214, 215, or 215.1 as designated by the employer, or
- (b) the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment is otherwise rendered inoperative in a manner that prevents its accidental activation and provides equal or greater protection than the protection afforded under clause (a).

**212(2)** An employer must develop and implement procedures and controls that ensure machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment is serviced, repaired, tested, adjusted or inspected safely if

- (a) the manufacturer's specifications require the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment to remain operative while it is being serviced, repaired, tested, adjusted or inspected, or
- (b) there are no manufacturer's specifications and it is not reasonably practicable to stop or render the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment inoperative.

**212(3)** If piping, a pipeline or a process system containing a harmful substance under pressure is to be serviced, repaired, tested, adjusted or inspected, an employer must ensure that no worker performs such work on the piping, pipeline or process system until flow in the piping, pipeline or process system has been stopped or regulated to a safe level, and the location at which the work is to be carried out is isolated and secured in accordance with section 215.4.

#### **Verifying isolation**

**213** A worker must not perform work on machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment to be serviced, repaired, tested, adjusted or inspected until

- (a) the actions required by section 212(1) are completed,
- (b) the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment is tested to verify that it is inoperative, and
- (c) the worker is satisfied that it is inoperative.

#### **Securing Isolation**

##### **Securing by individual workers**

**214(1)** Once all energy isolating devices have been activated to control hazardous energy in accordance with section 212(1), an employer must ensure

that a worker involved in work at each location requiring control of hazardous energy secures each energy isolating device with a personal lock.

**214(2)** Once each energy isolating device is secured as required by subsection (1), the worker must verify that the hazardous energy source has been effectively isolated.

**214(3)** If more than one worker is working at each location requiring hazardous energy to be controlled,

- (a) each worker must attach a personal lock to each energy isolating device, and
- (b) the first worker applying a lock must verify that the hazardous energy source has been effectively isolated.

**214(4)** If a worker who has placed a personal lock is reassigned before the work is completed, or the work is extended from one shift to another, an employer must ensure that

- (a) another worker, authorized by the employer to do so, attaches a personal lock to the energy isolating device prior to removal of the reassigned or departing worker's lock, or
- (b) there is an effective and orderly transfer of control of the reassigned or departing worker's lock.

**214(5)** An employer must ensure that each personal lock used has a unique mark or identification tag on it to identify it as belonging to the worker to whom it is assigned.

**214(6)** An employer must ensure that the name of the worker to whom a personal lock or identification tag is assigned is readily available during the time a hazardous energy source is isolated.

**214(7)** Upon completing the work requiring isolation of hazardous energy, an employer must ensure that the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment is returned to operation in accordance with section 215.3.

#### **Securing by a group**

**215(1)** If a large number of workers is working on machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment, or a number of energy isolating devices must be secured, an employer may use a group procedure in accordance with subsections (2) to (6).

**215(2)** An employer must ensure that the group procedure referred to in subsection (1) is readily available to workers at the work site where the group procedure is used.

**215(3)** Once all required energy isolating devices have been activated in accordance with section 212(1) by a worker designated by the employer, an employer must ensure that a designated worker has

- (a) secured all energy isolating devices,
- (b) secured any keys for the devices used under clause (a) to a key securing system such as a lock box,

- (c) completed, signed and posted a checklist that identifies the machinery or equipment covered by the hazardous energy control procedure, and
- (d) verified and documented that all sources of hazardous energy are effectively isolated.

**215(4)** Each worker working at each location requiring control of hazardous energy must apply a personal lock to the key securing system referred to in subsection (3)(b) before working on the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment.

**215(5)** If a worker who has placed a personal lock is reassigned before the work is completed, or the work is extended from one shift to another, an employer must ensure that there is an effective and orderly transfer of control of the reassigned or departing worker's personal lock.

**215(6)** Upon completing the work requiring isolation of hazardous energy, a worker referred to in subsection (4) must remove that worker's personal lock from the key securing system.

**215(7)** Upon completing the work requiring isolation of hazardous energy, an employer must ensure that the machinery, equipment, or powered mobile equipment is returned to operation in accordance with section 215.3.

#### **Securing by complex group control**

**215.1(1)** Repealed.

**215.1(2)** Prior to initiating a complex group control process, an employer must complete a hazard assessment to identify the type and location of hazardous energy sources.

**215.1(3)** If using a complex group control process, an employer must ensure that

- (a) procedures are implemented to ensure continuous safe performance of the work requiring isolation of hazardous energy,
- (b) a work permit or master tag procedure is implemented so that
  - (i) each involved worker personally signs on the job before commencing the work and signs off the job upon completing the work, or
  - (ii) a crew leader signs on and off the job for a crew or team of workers,
- (c) a worker designated by the employer
  - (i) has activated all required energy isolating devices to control hazardous energy in accordance with section 212(1), and
  - (ii) has secured the energy isolating devices,and
- (d) another worker designated by the employer has verified that all sources of hazardous energy are effectively isolated.



**215.1(4)** If a complex group control process is being used and provided that the isolation point is reasonably accessible and isolation is required for the work being undertaken by the worker, each involved worker may place personal locks on the energy isolating devices and verify effective isolation.

**215.1(5)** Upon completing the work requiring isolation of hazardous energy, an employer must ensure that the machinery, equipment, piping, pipeline or process system is returned to operation in accordance with section 215.3.

#### **Securing remotely controlled systems**

**215.2(1)** If securing an energy isolating device as required by section 212(1) is not reasonably practicable on a system that remotely controls the operation of machinery, equipment, piping, a pipeline or a process system, an employer must ensure that control system isolating devices and the procedures for applying and securing them provide equal or greater protection than the protection afforded under section 212(1)(a).

**215.2(2)** Upon completing the work requiring isolation of hazardous energy, an employer must ensure that the system is returned to operation in accordance with section 215.3.

#### **Returning to operation**

**215.3(1)** A person must not remove a personal lock or other securing device unless

- (a) the person is the worker who installed it,
- (b) the person is the designated worker under section 215(3) or section 215.1(3)(c), or
- (c) the person is acting in accordance with the procedures required under section 215.2.

**215.3(2)** Despite subsection (1), in an emergency or if the worker who installed a lock or other securing device is not available, a worker designated by the employer may remove the lock or other securing device in accordance with a procedure that includes verifying that no worker will be in danger due to the removal.

**215.3(3)** An employer must ensure that securing devices are not removed until

- (a) each involved worker is accounted for,
- (b) any personal locks placed by workers under sections 214, 215(4) or 215.1(4) are removed,
- (c) procedures are implemented to verify that no worker is in danger before a worker under section 214(1), designated under section 215(3), designated under section 215.1(3)(c) or in accordance with procedures under section 215.2 removes the securing devices, and the machinery, equipment, powered mobile equipment, piping, pipeline or process system is returned to operation.

**215.3(4)** An employer must ensure that each involved worker follows the procedures under subsection (3)(c).

## **Piping and Pigging**

### **Isolating piping**

**215.4(1)** To isolate piping or a pipeline containing harmful substances under pressure, an employer may use

- (a) a system of blanking or blinding, or
- (b) a double block and bleed isolation system providing
  - (i) 2 blocking seals on either side of the isolation point, and
  - (ii) an operable bleed-off between the 2 seals.

**215.4(2)** An employer must ensure that piping that is blanked or blinded is clearly marked to indicate that a blank or blind is installed.

**215.4(3)** An employer must ensure that, if valves or similar blocking seals with a bleed-off valve between them are used to isolate piping, the bleed-off valve is secured in the "OPEN" position and the valves or similar blocking seals in the flow lines are functional and secured in the "CLOSED" position.

**215.4(4)** An employer must ensure that the device used to secure the valves or seals described in subsection (3) is

- (a) a positive mechanical means of keeping the valves or seals in the required position, and
- (b) strong enough and designed to withstand inadvertent opening without the use of excessive force, unusual measures or destructive techniques.

**215.4(5)** If it is not reasonably practicable to provide blanking, blinding or double block and bleed isolation, an employer must ensure that an alternate means of isolation that provides adequate protection to workers, certified as appropriate and safe by a professional engineer, is implemented.

### **Pigging and testing of pipelines**

**215.5(1)** A person who is not directly involved in a pigging and testing operation must not be in the immediate area of piping exposed during the operation.

**215.5(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a pigcatcher on a pipeline is isolated from the pipeline and depressurized before the pig is removed, and
- (b) there are no workers at the end of the pipe or in the immediate vicinity of the pigcatcher if the pipe or pigcatcher is under pressure during the operation.

## Part 16

### Noise Exposure

#### Duty to reduce

**216** An employer must ensure that all reasonably practicable measures are used to reduce the noise to which workers are exposed in areas of the work site where workers may be present.

#### Noise control design

**217(1)** An employer must ensure that the following are designed and constructed in such a way that the continuous noise levels generated are not more than 85 dBA or are as low as reasonably practicable:

- (a) a new work site;
- (b) significant physical alterations, renovations or repairs to an existing work site or work area;
- (c) a work process introduced to the work site or work area;
- (d) significant equipment introduced to the work site or work area.

**217(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to alterations, renovations or repairs begun or work processes or equipment introduced before April 30, 2004.

**217(3)** Repealed.

#### Worker exposure to noise

**218** An employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to noise does not exceed

- (a) the noise exposure limits in Schedule 3, Table 1, and
- (b) 85 dBA  $L_{ex}$ .

#### Noise exposure assessment

**219(1)** If workers are, or may be, exposed to noise at a work site in excess of 85 dBA  $L_{ex}$  and the noise exposure limits in Schedule 3, Table 1, an employer must do a noise exposure assessment under section 7.

**219(2)** A person who assesses noise exposure at a work site must measure the noise in accordance with CSA Standard Z107.56-06, *Procedures for the Measurement of Occupational Noise Exposure*.

**219(3)** A person who measures noise exposure at a work site must use

- (a) a sound level meter meeting the requirements for a Type 2 instrument as specified by ANSI Standard S1.4-1983 (R2006), *Specification for Sound Level Meters*,
- (b) a noise dosimeter meeting the requirements for a Type 2 instrument as specified by ANSI Standard S1.25-1991 (R1997), *Specification for Personal Noise Dosimeters*, and set at
  - (i) a criterion level of 85 dBA with a 3 dB exchange rate,
  - (ii) a threshold level at or below 80 dBA or "off", and

(iii) slow response,

or

(c) an integrating sound level meter meeting the requirements as specified by ANSI Standard S1.43-1997, *Specifications for Integrating-Averaging Sound Level Meters*, or IEC Standard 61672-1 (2002), *Electroacoustics — Sound Level Meters — Part 1: Specifications* and IEC Standard 61672-2 (2003), *Electroacoustics — Sound Level Meters — Part 2: Pattern evaluation tests*.

(d) repealed.

**219(4)** An employer must ensure that a noise exposure assessment is

- (a) conducted and interpreted by a competent person, and
- (b) updated if a change in equipment or process affects the noise level or the length of time a worker is exposed to noise.

#### **Results recorded**

**220(1)** An employer must ensure that results of noise exposure measurements are recorded and include

- (a) the dates of measurements,
- (b) the workers or occupations evaluated,
- (c) the type of measuring equipment used,
- (d) the sound level readings measured, and
- (e) the work location evaluated.

**220(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a copy of the results of the noise exposure assessment is available on request to an affected worker or an officer, and
- (b) the record of the noise exposure assessment is retained for as long as the employer operates in Alberta.

#### **Noise management program**

**221(1)** If a noise exposure assessment confirms that workers are exposed to excess noise at a work site, the employer must develop and implement a noise management program that includes policies and procedures.

**221(2)** The employer must ensure that the noise management program includes the following:

- (a) a plan to educate workers in the hazards of exposure to excess noise and to train workers in the correct use of control measures and hearing protection devices;
- (b) the methods and procedures to be used when measuring or monitoring worker exposure to noise;
- (c) the posting of suitable warning signs in any work area where the noise level exceeds 85 dBA;
- (d) the methods of noise control to be used;

- (e) the selection, use and maintenance of hearing protection devices to be worn by workers;
- (f) the requirements for audiometric testing and the maintenance of test records;
- (g) an annual review of the policies and procedures to address
  - (i) the effectiveness of the education and training plan,
  - (ii) the need for further noise measurement, and
  - (iii) the adequacy of noise control measures.

**221(3)** A worker who is subject to noise management must cooperate with the employer in implementing the policies and procedures.

#### **Hearing protection**

**222(1)** An employer must ensure that hearing protection devices provided to workers exposed to excess noise

- (a) meets the requirements of CSA Standard Z94.2-02, *Hearing Protection Devices — Performance, Selection, Care, and Use*, and
- (b) is of the appropriate class and grade as described in Schedule 3, Table 2.

**222(2)** An employer must

- (a) provide workers with training in the selection, use and maintenance of hearing protection devices required to be used at a work site in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, and
- (b) ensure that affected workers wear the required hearing protection devices.

**222(3)** Workers who are provided with hearing protection devices must wear and use the hearing protection devices in accordance with the training provided by the employer.

#### **Audiometric testing**

**223(1)** An employer must provide, at the employer's expense, the following audiometric tests for a worker exposed to excess noise:

- (a) an initial baseline test as soon as is practicable, but not later than 6 months after the worker is employed or within 6 months after a worker is exposed to excess noise because of a change in the worker's duties or process conditions;
- (b) not more than 12 months after the initial baseline test; and
- (c) at least every 2nd year after the test under clause (b).

**223(2)** An employer must ensure that audiometric tests are administered by an audiometric technician who must

- (a) work in consultation with a physician, audiologist or occupational health nurse designated by the employer,
- (b) maintain a log book for each audiometer being used that

- (i) contains the audiometer's written calibration records, and
- (ii) remains with the audiometer throughout its useful lifetime,
- (c) conduct the tests in a location where background noise levels do not exceed those specified in Schedule 3, Table 3,
- (d) record the results of the audiometric tests,
- (e) provide a copy of the test results to the worker,
- (f) retain the records of the audiometric tests for a period of not less than 10 years, and
- (g) ensure that the medical history information is under the sole control of the person designated under clause (a).

**223(3)** If the results of an audiometric test indicate an abnormal audiogram or show an abnormal shift, the audiometric technician must

- (a) advise the worker of the test results,
- (b) request the worker to provide, and the worker must provide, relevant medical history, and
- (c) forward the results that indicate an abnormal audiogram or an abnormal shift, the medical history and the baseline audiogram to a physician or audiologist designated by the employer to receive this information.

**223(4)** If the physician or audiologist designated by the employer confirms the audiogram as abnormal or the occurrence of the abnormal shift, the physician or audiologist must

- (a) advise the worker to that effect within 30 days,
- (b) with the written consent of the worker, provide results of the audiometric tests to the worker's physician,
- (c) advise the employer as to the effectiveness of the noise management program in place at the work site, and
- (d) retain the records of the audiometric test for a period of not less than 10 years.

**223(5)** A person must not release records of audiometric tests conducted on a worker or a medical history received from a worker as required by this section to any person without the worker's written permission except in accordance with this section.

#### **Credit of time**

**224** If it is not reasonably practicable for a worker to undergo audiometric testing during the worker's normal working hours, the employer must

- (a) credit the time the worker spends to get the test done as time at work, and
- (b) ensure that the worker does not lose any pay or other benefits because the worker was tested.

## **Part 17**

### **Overhead Power Lines**

#### **Safe limit of approach distances**

**225(1)** An employer must contact the power line operator before work is done or equipment is operated within 7 metres of an energized overhead power line

- (a) to determine the voltage of the power line, and
- (b) to establish the appropriate safe limit of approach distance listed in Schedule 4.

**225(1.1)** Except as provided for in subsection (2), an employer must ensure that the safe limit of approach distance, as established in subsection (1), is maintained and that no work is done and no equipment is operated at distances less than the established safe limit of approach distance.

**225(2)** An employer must notify the operator of an energized overhead power line before work is done or equipment is operated in the vicinity of the power line at distances less than the safe limit of approach distances listed in Schedule 4 and obtain the operator's assistance in protecting workers involved.

**225(3)** An employer must ensure that earth or other materials are not placed under or beside an overhead power line if doing so reduces the safe clearance to less than the safe limit of approach distances listed in Schedule 4.

**225(4)** A worker must follow the direction of the employer in maintaining the appropriate safe clearance when working in the vicinity of an overhead power line.

#### **Transported loads, equipment and buildings**

**226** The safe limit of approach distances listed in Schedule 4 do not apply to a load, equipment or building that is transported under energized overhead power lines if the total height, including equipment transporting it, is less than 4.15 metres.

#### **Utility worker and tree trimmer exemption**

**227** Section 225 does not apply to utility workers, qualified utility workers or utility tree trimmers working in accordance with the requirements of the *Alberta Electrical and Communication Utility Code* (2002).

## Part 18

### Personal Protective Equipment

#### Duty to use personal protective equipment

**228(1)** If the hazard assessment indicates the need for personal protective equipment, an employer must ensure that

- (a) workers wear personal protective equipment that is correct for the hazard and protects workers,
- (b) workers properly use and wear the personal protective equipment,
- (c) the personal protective equipment is in a condition to perform the function for which it is designed, and
- (d) workers are trained in the correct use, care, limitations and assigned maintenance of the personal protective equipment.

**228(2)** A worker must

- (a) use and wear properly the appropriate personal protective equipment specified in this Code in accordance with the training and instruction received,
- (b) inspect the personal protective equipment before using it, and
- (c) not use personal protective equipment that is unable to perform the function for which it is designed.

**228(3)** An employer must ensure that the use of personal protective equipment does not itself endanger the worker.

### Eye Protection

#### Compliance with standards

**229(1)** If a worker's eyes may be injured or irritated at a work site, an employer must ensure that the worker wears personal protective equipment to protect the eyes that

- (a) is approved to
  - (i) CSA Standard Z94.3-07, *Eye and Face Protectors*,
  - (ii) CSA Standard Z94.3-02, *Eye and Face Protectors*, or
  - (iii) CSA Standard Z94.3-99, *Industrial Eye and Face Protectors*,and
- (b) is appropriate to the work being done and the hazard involved.

**229(2)** Prescription eyewear may be worn if it

- (a) is personal protective equipment to protect the eyes,
- (b) meets the requirements of
  - (i) CSA Standard Z94.3-07, *Eye and Face Protectors*,
  - (ii) CSA Standard Z94.3-02, *Eye and Face Protectors*, or
  - (iii) CSA Standard Z94.3-99, *Industrial Eye and Face Protectors*,



and

- (c) is appropriate to the work and the hazard involved.

**229(2.1)** Prescription personal protective equipment to protect the eyes having glass lenses must not be used if there is danger of impact unless it is worn behind equipment meeting the requirements of subsection (1).

**229(2.2)** If the use of plastic prescription lenses is impracticable, and there is no danger of impact, a worker may use lenses made of treated safety glass meeting the requirements of

- (a) ANSI Standard Z87.1-2003, *Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices*, or
- (b) ANSI Standard Z87.1-1989, *Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection*.

**229(2.3)** Despite subsection (2), prescription personal protective equipment to protect the eyes may consist of frames that meet the requirements of ANSI Standard Z87.1-2003, *Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices* provided the lenses meet the requirements of CSA Standard Z94.3-07, *Eye and Face Protectors*.

**229(3)** If a worker must wear full face piece respiratory protective equipment and the face piece is intended to prevent materials striking the eyes, an employer must ensure that the face piece

- (a) meets the requirements of
  - (i) CSA Standard Z94.3-07, *Eye and Face Protectors*, or
  - (ii) CSA Standard Z94.3-02, *Eye and Face Protectors*,
- or
- (b) meets the impact and penetration test requirements of section 9 of
  - (i) ANSI Standard Z87.1-2003, *Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices*, or
  - (ii) ANSI Standard Z87.1-1989, *Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection*.

#### **Contact lenses**

**230** An employer must ensure that, if wearing contact lenses poses a hazard to the worker's eyes during work, the worker is advised of the hazards and the alternatives to wearing contact lenses.

#### **Electric arc welding**

**231** A worker must not perform electric arc welding if it is reasonably possible for another worker to be exposed to radiation from the arc unless the other worker is wearing suitable personal protective equipment to protect the eyes or is protected by a screen.

## Flame Resistant Clothing

### Use of flame resistant clothing

**232(1)** If a worker may be exposed to a flash fire or electrical equipment flashover, an employer must ensure that the worker wears personal protective equipment that includes flame resistant outerwear and uses other personal protective equipment appropriate to the hazard.

**232(2)** A worker must ensure that clothing worn beneath flame resistant outerwear and against the skin is made of flame resistant fabrics or natural fibres that will not melt when exposed to heat.

## Foot Protection

### Footwear

**233(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker uses footwear that is appropriate to the hazards associated with the work being performed and the work site.

**233(1.1)** An employer must not require a worker to wear footwear that may pose a health or safety risk to the worker.

**233(2)** If the hazard assessment identifies that protective footwear needs to have toe protection, a puncture resistant sole, metatarsal protection, electrical protection, chainsaw protection or any combination of these, the employer must ensure that the worker wears personal protective equipment to protect the feet that is approved to

- (a) CSA Standard Z195-02, *Protective Footwear*, or
- (b) ASTM Standard F2413-05, *Specification for Performance Requirements for Protective Footwear*,

if the personal protective equipment to protect the feet was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

**233(3)** Despite subsection (2), if a worker is likely to be exposed to a hazard other than those referred to in subsection (2), the employer must ensure that the worker uses footwear appropriate to the hazard.

**233(4)** If a worker is unable, for medical reasons, to wear personal protective equipment to protect the feet that complies with subsection (2), the worker may substitute external safety toecaps if the employer ensures that

- (a) the safety toecaps meet the impact force requirements of
  - (i) CSA Standard Z195-02, *Protective Footwear*, or
  - (ii) ASTM Standard F2413-05, *Specification for Performance Requirements for Protective Footwear*,
- (b) metatarsal protection is not needed to protect the feet from injury,
- (c) the hazard assessment confirms that the worker will not be exposed to any sole penetration hazards, and
- (d) wearing the safety toecaps does not itself create a hazard for the worker.

**233(5)** An employer must ensure that a firefighter wears personal protective equipment to protect the feet that is approved to

- (a) CSA Standard Z195-02, *Protective Footwear*,
- (b) NFPA Standard 1971, *Protective Ensemble for Structural Fire Fighting*, 2007 Edition, or
- (c) NFPA Standard 1977, *Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting*, 2005 Edition,

if the personal protective equipment to protect the feet was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

### Head Protection

#### Protective headwear

**234(1)** Subject to sections 235, 236 and 237, if there is a foreseeable danger of injury to a worker's head at a work site and there is a significant possibility of lateral impact to the head, an employer must ensure that the worker wears protective headwear that is appropriate to the hazards and meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z94.1-05, *Industrial Protective Headwear*, or
- (b) ANSI Standard Z89.1-2003, *American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection*, for Type II head protection,

if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

**234(2)** Subject to sections 235, 236 and 237, if there is a foreseeable danger of injury to a worker's head at a work site and the possibility of lateral impact to the head is unlikely, an employer must ensure that the worker wears protective headwear that is appropriate to the hazard and meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z94.1-05, *Industrial Protective Headwear*, or
- (b) ANSI Standard Z89.1-2003, *American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection*,

if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

#### Bicycles and skates

**235(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker who is riding a bicycle or using in-line skates or a similar means of transport wears protective headwear

- (a) that is approved to one of the following standards for bicycle safety helmets if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009:
  - (i) CSA CAN/CSA D113.2-M89 (R2004), *Cycling Helmets*;
  - (ii) CPSC, Title 16 Code of U.S. Federal Regulations Part 1203, *Safety Standard for Bicycle Helmets*;

- (iii) Snell Memorial Foundation B-90A, *1998 Standard for Protective Headgear for Use in Bicycling*;
  - (iv) Snell Memorial Foundation B-95A, *1998 Standard for Protective Headgear for Use with Bicycles*;
  - (v) Snell Memorial Foundation N-94, *1994 Standard for Protective Headgear in Non-Motorized Sports*;
  - (vi) ASTM F1447-06, *Standard Specification for Helmets Used in Recreational Bicycling or Roller Skating*,
  - (vii) – (x) repealed,
- and
- (b) that is free of damage or modification that would reduce its effectiveness.

**235(2)** Despite subsection (1), if workers at a work site normally wear protective headwear in accordance with section 234, that protective headwear may be worn by workers using a bicycle or similar means of transport at the work site if

- (a) the worker travels at a speed of not more than 20 kilometres per hour, and
- (b) the protective headwear is worn with a fastened chin strap.

**All-terrain vehicles, snow vehicles, motorcycles**

**236(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker riding an all-terrain vehicle, snow vehicle, motorized trail bike or motorcycle or, subject to subsection (2), a small utility vehicle at a work site wears protective headwear approved to one of the following standards:

- (a) U.S.A. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard FMVSS 218, *Motorcycle Helmets* 1993 OCT;
- (b) BSI Standard BS 6658: 05, *Specification for Protective Helmets for Vehicle Users*;
- (c) Snell Memorial Foundation Standard M2005, *2005 Helmet Standard for Use in Motorcycling*,

if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

**236(1.1)** Subsection (1) does not apply to small utility vehicles equipped with seat belts and rollover protection.

**236(2)** Protective headwear in good condition that meets the requirements of an earlier version of a standard listed in subsection (1) may be used unless it is damaged.

**236(3)** Subsection (1) does not apply if the vehicle is equipped with rollover protective structures that comply with section 270 and seat belts or restraining devices that comply with section 271.

**236(4)** A worker who wears protective headwear under subsection (1) and who uses an all-terrain vehicle, snow vehicle, motorized trail bike or

motorcycle to travel to a remote work site may continue to wear that protective headwear while working at the work site if

- (a) the work does not subject the worker to potential contact with exposed energized electrical sources, and
- (b) the work is done for a short period of time.

#### **Firefighters**

**237** Despite section 234, an employer may permit a firefighter to wear protective headwear that meets the requirements of the following standards considering the nature of the hazard:

- (a) NFPA Standard 1971, *Protective Ensemble for Structural Fire Fighting*, 2007 Edition; or
- (b) NFPA Standard 1977, *Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting*, 2005 Edition,

if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

#### **Bump hat**

**238** Despite section 234, an employer may permit a worker to wear a bump hat protective headwear at the work site if the danger of injury is limited to the worker's head striking a stationary object.

#### **Exemption from wearing headwear**

**239(1)** Despite section 234, if it is impractical for a worker to wear protective headwear during a particular work process,

- (a) the employer must ensure that the worker's head is protected using an adequate alternative means of protection during the work process, and
- (b) the worker may conduct the work while the alternative means of protection is in place.

**239(2)** A worker must wear protective headwear if the foreseeable danger of injury to the worker's head persists immediately after completing the work process referred to in subsection (1).

### **Life Jackets and Personal Flotation Devices**

#### **Compliance with standards**

**240(1)** An employer must ensure that a life jacket is approved to CGSB Standard CAN/CGSB-65.7-M88 AMEND, *Lifejackets, Inherently Buoyant Type*, and any amendments for approved small vessel life jackets.

**240(2)** An employer must ensure that a personal flotation device is approved to CGSB Standard CAN/CGSB-65.11-M88 AMEND, *Personal Flotation Devices*, and any amendments for personal flotation devices, type 1 (inherently buoyant).

**Use of jackets and flotation devices**

**241(1)** If there is a foreseeable danger that a worker could be exposed to the hazard of drowning, an employer must ensure that the worker wears a life jacket.

**241(2)** A worker who could be exposed to the hazard of drowning must wear a life jacket.

**241(2.1)** Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply if other safety measures are in place that will protect a worker from the hazard of drowning.

**241(3)** Despite subsections (1) and (2), if a worker performs work from a boat for an extended period of time, the worker may wear a personal flotation device if the employer ensures that there is also a life jacket readily accessible to each worker on the boat.

**Limb and Body Protection****Limb and body protection**

**242** If there is a danger that a worker's hand, arm, leg or torso may be injured, an employer must ensure that the worker wears properly fitting hand, arm, leg or body personal protective equipment that is appropriate to the work, the work site and the hazards identified.

**Skin protection**

**243** An employer must ensure that a worker's skin is protected from a harmful substance that may injure the skin on contact or may adversely affect a worker's health if it is absorbed through the skin.

**Respiratory Protective Equipment****Respiratory dangers**

**244(1)** An employer must determine the degree of danger to a worker at a work site and whether the worker needs to wear respiratory protective equipment if

- (a) a worker is or may be exposed to an airborne contaminant or a mixture of airborne contaminants in a concentration exceeding their occupational exposure limits,
- (b) the atmosphere has or may have an oxygen concentration of less than 19.5 percent by volume, or
- (c) a worker is or may be exposed to an airborne biohazardous material.

**244(2)** In making a determination under subsection (1), the employer must consider

- (a) the nature and exposure circumstances of any contaminants or biohazardous material,
- (b) the concentration or likely concentration of any airborne contaminants,
- (c) the duration or likely duration of the worker's exposure,
- (d) the toxicity of the contaminants,

- (e) the concentration of oxygen,
- (f) the warning properties of the contaminants, and
- (g) the need for emergency escape.

**244(3)** Based on a determination under subsection (1), the employer must

- (a) subject to clause (b), provide and ensure the availability of the appropriate respiratory protective equipment to the worker at the work site, and
- (b) despite section 247, when the effects of airborne biohazardous materials are unknown, provide and ensure the availability of respiratory protective equipment appropriate to the worker's known exposure circumstances.

**244(3.1)** Subsection (3) does not apply when an employer has developed and implemented procedures that effectively limit exposure to airborne biohazardous material.

**244(4)** A worker must use the appropriate respiratory protective equipment provided by the employer under subsection (3).

#### **Code of practice**

**245(1)** If respiratory protective equipment is used at a work site, an employer must prepare a code of practice governing the selection, maintenance and use of respiratory protective equipment.

**245(2)** In the case of a health care worker who may be exposed to airborne biohazardous material, an employer must ensure that the code of practice required under subsection (1) includes training on at least an annual basis.

#### **Approval of equipment**

**246** An employer must ensure that respiratory protective equipment required at a work site is approved

- (a) by NIOSH, or
- (b) by another standards setting and equipment testing organization, or combination of organizations, approved by a Director.

**246.1** Repealed.

#### **Selection of equipment**

**247** An employer must ensure that respiratory protective equipment used at a work site is selected in accordance with CSA Standard Z94.4-02, *Selection, Use, and Care of Respirators*.

#### **Storage and use**

**248(1)** An employer must ensure that respiratory protective equipment kept ready to protect a worker is

- (a) stored in a readily accessible location,
- (b) stored in a manner that prevents its contamination,
- (c) maintained in a clean and sanitary condition,

- (d) inspected before and after each use to ensure it is in satisfactory working condition, and
- (e) serviced and used in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**248(2)** An employer must ensure that respiratory protective equipment that is not used routinely but is kept for emergency use is inspected at least once every calendar month by a competent worker to ensure it is in satisfactory working condition.

#### **Quality of breathing air**

**249(1)** An employer must ensure that air used in a self-contained breathing apparatus or air line respiratory protective equipment

- (a) is of a quality that meets the requirements of Table 1 of CSA Standard Z180.1-00 (R2005), *Compressed Breathing Air and Systems*, and
- (b) does not contain a substance in a concentration that exceeds 10 percent of its occupational exposure limit.

**249(2)** Subsection (1)(b) does not apply to substances listed in Table 1 of CSA Standard Z180.1-00 (R2005), *Compressed Breathing Air and Systems*.

#### **Effective facial seal**

**250(1)** An employer must ensure that respiratory protective equipment that depends on an effective facial seal for its safe use is correctly fit tested and tested in accordance with CSA Standard Z94.4-02, *Selection, Use and Care of Respirators*.

**250(2)** An employer must ensure that, if a worker is or may be required to wear respiratory protective equipment and the effectiveness of the equipment depends on an effective facial seal, the worker is clean shaven where the face piece of the equipment seals to the skin of the face.

#### **Equipment for immediate danger**

**251** If an employer determines under section 244 that breathing conditions at a work site are or may become immediately dangerous to life or health, the employer must ensure that a worker wears self-contained breathing apparatus or air line respiratory protective equipment that

- (a) is of a type that will maintain positive pressure in the face piece,
- (b) has a capacity of at least 30 minutes unless the employer's hazard assessment indicates the need for a greater capacity,
- (c) provides full-face protection in situations where contaminants may irritate or damage the eyes,
- (d) in the case of air line respiratory protective equipment, is fitted with an auxiliary supply of respirable air of sufficient quantity to enable the worker to escape from the area in an emergency, and
- (e) in the case of a self-contained breathing apparatus, has an alarm warning of low pressure.



**Equipment — no immediate danger**

**252** An employer must ensure that a worker wears self-contained breathing apparatus or air line respiratory protective equipment having a capacity of at least 30 minutes if

- (a) the employer determines under section 244 that conditions at the work site are not or cannot become immediately dangerous to life or health but
  - (i) the oxygen content of the atmosphere is or may be less than 19.5 percent by volume, or
  - (ii) the concentration of airborne contaminants exceeds or may exceed that specified by the manufacturer for air purifying respiratory protective equipment,
- and
- (b) the complete equipment required by section 251 is not provided.

**Air purifying equipment**

**253** An employer may permit workers to wear air purifying respiratory protective equipment if

- (a) the oxygen content of the air is, and will continue to be, 19.5 percent or greater by volume,
- (b) the air purifying respiratory protective equipment used is designed to provide protection against the specific airborne contaminant, or combination of airborne contaminants, present, and
- (c) the concentration of airborne contaminants does not exceed the maximum concentration specified by the manufacturer for the specific type of air purifying respiratory protective equipment, taking into consideration the duration of its use.

**Emergency escape equipment**

**254(1)** Despite sections 251 and 252, if normal operating conditions do not require the wearing of respiratory protective equipment but emergency conditions may occur requiring a worker to escape from the work area, the employer may permit the escaping worker to wear

- (a) mouth bit and nose-clamp personal protective equipment if
  - (i) the personal protective equipment is designed to protect the worker from the specific airborne contaminants present, and
  - (ii) the oxygen content of the atmosphere during the escape is 19.5 percent or greater by volume,

or

- (b) alternative personal protective equipment that can be proven to give the worker the same or greater protection as the personal protective equipment referred to in clause (a).

**254(2)** Before permitting a worker to use the equipment referred to in subsection (1), the employer must consider the length of time it will take the worker to escape from the work area.

**Abrasive blasting operations**

**255** If a worker is performing abrasive blasting, the employer must ensure that the worker wears personal protective equipment specifically designed for abrasive blasting, supplied with air that is at a positive pressure of not more than 140 kilopascals.

## **Part 19**

### **Powered Mobile Equipment**

#### **Operator responsibilities**

**256(1)** A worker must not operate powered mobile equipment unless the worker

- (a) is trained to safely operate the equipment,
- (b) has demonstrated competency in operating the equipment to a competent worker designated by the employer,
- (c) is familiar with the equipment's operating instructions, and
- (d) is authorized by the employer to operate the equipment.

**256(2)** Subsection (1)(a), (b) and (c) do not apply if a worker in training operates the equipment under the direct supervision of a competent worker designated by the employer.

**256(3)** The operator of powered mobile equipment must

- (a) report to the employer any conditions affecting the safe operation of the equipment,
- (b) operate the equipment safely,
- (c) maintain full control of the equipment at all times,
- (d) use the seat belts and other safety equipment in the powered mobile equipment,
- (e) ensure that passengers in the powered mobile equipment use the seat belts and other safety equipment in the powered mobile equipment, and
- (f) keep the cab, floor and deck of the powered mobile equipment free of materials, tools or other objects that could interfere with the operation of the controls or create a tripping or other hazard to the operator or other occupants of the equipment.

**256(4)** Repealed.

#### **Visual inspection**

**257(1)** Before operating powered mobile equipment, the operator must complete a visual inspection of the equipment and the surrounding area to ensure that the powered mobile equipment is in safe operating condition and that no worker, including the operator, is endangered when the equipment is started up.

**257(2)** While powered mobile equipment is in operation, the operator must complete a visual inspection of the equipment and surrounding area at the intervals required by the manufacturer's specifications or, in the absence of manufacturer's specifications, the employer's operating procedures.

**257(3)** Despite subsections (1) and (2), if the powered mobile equipment is continuously operated as part of an ongoing work operation, the operator may visually inspect the equipment during the work shift or work period as required by the employer's operating procedures.

**257(4)** A person must not start powered mobile equipment if the visual inspection under subsection (1) is not completed.

**257.1** Repealed.

**Dangerous movement**

**258(1)** If the movement of a load or the cab, counterweight or any other part of powered mobile equipment creates a danger to workers,

- (a) an employer must not permit a worker to remain within range of the moving load or part, and
- (b) the operator must not move the load or the equipment if a worker is exposed to the danger.

**258(2)** If the movement of a load or the cab, counterweight or any other part of powered mobile equipment creates a danger to workers, a worker must not remain within range of the moving load or part.

**258(3)** If a worker could be caught between a moving part of a unit of powered mobile equipment and another object, an employer must

- (a) restrict entry to the area by workers, or
- (b) require workers to maintain a clearance distance of at least 600 millimetres between the powered mobile equipment and the object.

**Pedestrian traffic**

**259(1)** An employer must ensure that, if reasonably practicable,

- (a) walkways are designated that separate pedestrian traffic from areas where powered mobile equipment is operating, and
- (b) workers use the designated walkways.

**259(2)** If it is not reasonably practicable to use designated walkways, an employer must ensure that safe work procedures are used to protect workers who enter areas where powered mobile equipment is operating.

**Inspection and maintenance**

**260(1)** An employer must ensure that powered mobile equipment is inspected by a competent worker for defects and conditions that are hazardous or may create a hazard.

**260(2)** An inspection under subsection (1) must be made in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**260(3)** If an inspection under subsection (1) indicates that powered mobile equipment is hazardous or potentially hazardous, an employer must ensure that

- (a) the health and safety of a worker who may be exposed to the hazard is protected immediately,
- (b) the powered mobile equipment is not operated until the defect is repaired or the condition is corrected, and
- (c) the defect is repaired or the unsafe condition corrected as soon as reasonably practicable.

**260(4)** Despite subsection (3), if an inspection under subsection (1) indicates that the powered mobile equipment is potentially hazardous but the equipment can be operated safely, an employer must ensure that

- (a) the operator is made aware of the potential hazard, and
- (b) the defect or condition is repaired as soon as reasonably practicable.

**260(5)** An employer must ensure that a record of the inspections and maintenance carried out as required by subsections (1) and (2) is kept at the work site and readily available to a worker who operates the powered mobile equipment.

**260(6)** Repealed.

#### **Maintenance on elevated parts**

**261** An employer must ensure that if elevated parts of powered mobile equipment are being maintained or repaired by workers, the parts and the powered mobile equipment are securely blocked in place and cannot move accidentally.

#### **Starting engines**

**262(1)** Subject to subsection (3), an employer must ensure that a worker does not start the power unit of powered mobile equipment if the drive mechanisms and clutches of the equipment are engaged.

**262(2)** A worker must not start the power unit of powered mobile equipment if the drive mechanisms and clutches of the equipment are engaged.

**262(3)** An employer must ensure that no worker, including the operator, can be injured due to the movement of powered mobile equipment or any part of it, if

- (a) its power unit can be started from a location other than the equipment's control platform or cab seat, or
- (b) it is not reasonably practicable to disengage its drive mechanism or clutches.

#### **Unattended equipment**

**263(1)** A person must not leave the controls of powered mobile equipment unattended unless the equipment is secured against unintentional movement by an effective method of immobilizing the equipment.

**263(2)** A person must not leave the controls of powered mobile equipment unattended unless a suspended or elevated part of the powered mobile equipment is either landed, secured in a safe position or both.

#### **Lights**

**264(1)** An employer must ensure that powered mobile equipment operated during hours of darkness or when, due to insufficient light or unfavourable atmospheric conditions, workers and vehicles are not clearly discernible at a distance of at least 150 metres is equipped with lights that illuminate

- (a) a direction in which the equipment travels,
- (b) the working area around the equipment, and

- (c) the control panel of the equipment.

**264(2)** An employer must ensure that the lights on earthmoving construction machinery installed on or after July 1, 2009 complies with SAE Standard J1029 (2007), *Lighting and Marking of Construction, Earthmoving Machinery*.

#### **Windows and windshields**

**265(1)** An employer must ensure that glazing used as part of the enclosure for a cab, canopy or rollover protective structure on powered mobile equipment is safety glass or another non-shattering material providing at least equivalent protection.

**265(2)** An employer must ensure that the glazing installed on or after July 1, 2009 on an enclosure of powered mobile equipment is approved to ANSI Standard ANSI/SAE Z26.1 (1996), *Safety Glazing Material for Glazing Motor Vehicles and Motor Vehicle Equipment Operating on Land Highways — Safety Standard*.

**265(3)** An employer must ensure that broken or cracked glazing that obstructs an operator's view from powered mobile equipment is replaced as soon as is reasonably practicable.

**265(4)** An employer must ensure that a windshield on powered mobile equipment has windshield wipers of sufficient size and capacity to clean matter that obstructs the operator's view from the windshield.

#### **Other safety equipment**

**266** An employer must ensure that powered mobile equipment has

- (a) a device within easy reach of the operator that permits the operator to stop, as quickly as possible, the power unit, drawworks, transmission or any ancillary equipment driven from the powered mobile equipment, including a power take-off auger or digging, lifting or cutting equipment,
- (b) an effective means of warning workers of the presence, general dimensions and movement of the equipment if the presence, dimensions or movement may be a danger to a worker,
- (c) seats or other installations sufficient to ensure the safety of the operator and other workers who may be in or on the equipment while it is in motion, and
- (d) safety clips on the connecting pins if the powered mobile equipment is equipped with a trailer hitch.

#### **Warning signal**

**267(1)** An employer must ensure that, if a powered mobile equipment operator's view of the equipment's path of travel is obstructed or cannot be seen directly or indirectly in a direction, the powered mobile equipment has

- (a) an automatic audible warning device that
  - (i) activates if the equipment controls are positioned to move the equipment in that direction, and

- (ii) is audible above the ambient noise level,
- (b) a warning device or method appropriate to the hazards of the work site, or
- (c) an automatic system that stops the equipment if a worker is in its path.

**267(2)** If it is impractical to equip powered mobile equipment in accordance with subsection (1), the operator must ensure that the operator and other workers are protected from injury before moving the equipment by

- (a) doing a visual inspection on foot of the area into which the equipment will move,
- (b) following the directions of a traffic control or warning system,
- (c) getting directions from a designated signaller or other worker who
  - (i) has an unobstructed view of the area into which the equipment will move, or
  - (ii) is stationed in a safe position in continuous view of the operator,

or

- (d) ensuring all other workers are removed from the area into which the equipment will move.

#### **Bulkheads**

**268** An employer must install a bulkhead or provide other effective means to protect the operator of a vehicle transporting equipment or materials that may shift during an emergency stop.

#### **Guards and screens**

**269** An employer must ensure that powered mobile equipment has a cab, screen, shield, grill, deflector, guard or other adequate protection for the operator if the hazard assessment indicates there is a significant possibility that the operator may be injured by flying or projecting objects.

#### **Rollover protective structures**

**270(1)** An employer must ensure that the following types of powered mobile equipment weighing 700 kilograms or more have rollover protective structures:

- (a) tracked (crawler) or wheeled bulldozers, loaders, tractors or skidders, other than those operating with side booms;
- (b) back hoes with a limited horizontal swing of 180 degrees;
- (c) motor graders;
- (d) self-propelled wheeled scrapers;
- (e) industrial, agricultural and horticultural tractors, including ride-on lawnmowers;
- (f) wheeled trenchers.

**270(2)** An employer must ensure that a rollover protective structure installed on or after July 1, 2009 complies with the applicable requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard B352.0-95 (R2006), *Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Agricultural, Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines — Part 1: General Requirements*, and
  - (i) CSA Standard B352.1-95 (R2006), *Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Agricultural, Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines — Part 2: Testing Requirements for ROPS on Agricultural Tractors*, or
  - (ii) CSA Standard B352.2-95 (R2006), *Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Agricultural, Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines — Part 3: Testing Requirements for ROPS on Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines*,
- (b) SAE Standard J1042 (2003), *Operator Protection for General-Purpose Industrial Machines*,
- (c) SAE Standard J1194 (1999), *Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Wheeled Agricultural Tractors*,
- (d) ISO Standard 3471: 2000, *Earth moving machinery — Roll-over protective structures — Laboratory tests and performance requirements*, or
- (e) OSHA Standard 1928.52, *Protective Frames for Wheel-type Agricultural Tractors — Test Procedures and Performance Requirements*.

**270(3)** If powered mobile equipment is not referred to in subsection (1) and a hazard assessment identifies rollover as a potential hazard, the employer must

- (a) equip the powered mobile equipment with a rollover protective structure that is either supplied by the manufacturer or certified by a professional engineer as being suited to that equipment, or
- (b) institute safe work procedures that eliminate the possibility of rollover.

**270(4)** Repealed.

**270.1** Repealed.

#### **Equipment with rollover protection**

**271(1)** An employer must ensure that the powered mobile equipment fitted with a rollover protective structure manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 has seat belts for the operator and passengers that comply with

- (a) SAE Standard J386 (2006), *Operator Restraint System for Off-Road Work Machines*, or



- (b) SAE Information Report J2292 (2006), *Combination Pelvic/Upper Torso (Type 2) Operator Restraint Systems for Off-Road Work Machines*.

**271(2)** Despite subsection (1), if the work process makes wearing the seat belts in the powered mobile equipment impracticable, the employer may permit workers to wear shoulder belts or use bars, screens or other restraining devices designed to prevent the operator or a passenger from being thrown out of the rollover protective structure.

#### **Falling objects protective structures**

**272(1)** If the hazard assessment identifies that an operator of powered mobile equipment is exposed to falling objects, the employer must ensure that the powered mobile equipment is equipped with a falling objects protective structure.

**272(2)** A falling objects protective structure installed on or after July 1, 2009 must comply with the appropriate requirements of

- (a) SAE Standard J167 (2002), *Overhead Protection for Agricultural Tractors — Test Procedures and Performance Requirements*,
- (b) SAE Standard J/ISO 3449 (2005), *Earthmoving Machinery — Falling-Object Protective Structures — Laboratory Tests and Performance Requirements*, or
- (c) SAE Standard J1042 (2003), *Operator Protection for General-Purpose Industrial Machines*.

**272(3)** An employer, instead of using a falling objects protective structure that complies with subsection (2), may use equipment that is certified by a professional engineer as providing the equivalent or better protection.

#### **Recertification after modification**

**273** An employer must ensure that any addition, modification, welding or cutting of a rollover protective structure or a falling objects protective structure is done in accordance with the instructions of, and is re-certified as restored to its original performance requirements by, the equipment manufacturer or a professional engineer.

#### **Fuel tank in cab**

**274** An employer must ensure that a fuel tank located in the enclosed cab of a unit of powered mobile equipment has a filler spout and vents

- (a) extending outside the cab, and
- (b) that are sealed to prevent vapours from entering the enclosed cab.

#### **Worker transportation**

**275(1)** An employer must ensure that no part of an operator's or passenger's body extends beyond the side of a vehicle or powered mobile equipment while it is in operation.

**275(2)** An employer must ensure that equipment or material in a vehicle or unit of powered mobile equipment is positioned or secured to prevent injury to the operator and passengers, if any.

**275(3)** An employer must ensure that sufficient protection against inclement weather is provided for workers travelling in a vehicle or unit of powered mobile equipment.

**275(4)** If a vehicle or unit of powered mobile equipment with an enclosed body is used to transport workers, an employer must ensure that the equipment's exhaust gases do not enter the enclosed body.

#### **Riding on loads**

**276** A person must not ride on top of a load that is being moved.

**276.1** Repealed.

#### **Hazardous loads**

**277(1)** An employer must ensure that workers are not servicing or maintaining a vehicle while flammable, combustible or explosive materials are

- (a) being loaded into or unloaded from the vehicle, or
- (b) in the vehicle, other than in the vehicle's fuel tank or a portable fuel tank that is approved to the appropriate ULC standard for that tank.

**277(2)** For the purposes of subsection (1), servicing and maintaining a vehicle does not include checking or topping up fluid levels or air pressure.

**277(3)** A worker must not service or maintain a vehicle in contravention of subsection (1).

#### **Tank trucks**

**278(1)** The operator must ensure that a tank truck containing flammable, combustible or explosive materials is bonded and grounded while

- (a) its loading lines are connected or disconnected, and
- (b) the contents of the tank truck are being transferred.

**278(1.1), (1.2)** Repealed.

**278(2)** Section 277 does not apply to a commercial tank truck designed to transport flammable, combustible or explosive materials.

#### **Refuelling**

**279(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not

- (a) smoke within 7.5 metres of a vehicle while it is being refuelled,
- (b) refuel a vehicle when there is a source of ignition within 7.5 metres of that vehicle, or
- (c) dispense flammable fuels into the fuel tank of a motor vehicle or watercraft while its engine is running.

**279(2)** A person must not

- (a) smoke within 7.5 metres of a vehicle while it is being refuelled,
- (b) refuel a vehicle when there is a source of ignition within 7.5 metres of that vehicle, or

- (c) dispense flammable fuels into the fuel tank of a motor vehicle or watercraft while its engine is running.

**279(3)** An employer must ensure that a worker dispensing flammable fuel

- (a) takes precautions to prevent the fuel from overflowing or spilling,
- (b) does not knowingly overfill the fuel system, and
- (c) does not use an object or device that is not an integral part of the hose nozzle valve assembly to maintain the flow of fuel.

**279(4)** Subsections (1)(c) and (2)(c) do not apply to the fuelling system of the motor vehicle or watercraft if its manufacturer or a professional engineer certifies

- (a) it is safe to refuel while the engine is running, and
- (b) the safe work practices to be used during the refuelling.

### **All-Terrain Vehicles and Snow Vehicles**

#### **Three-wheeled all-terrain vehicles**

**280** A person must not use a three-wheeled all-terrain vehicle at a work site.

#### **Operator's manual**

**281** An employer must ensure that the operator's manual for an all-terrain vehicle or snow vehicle is kept in a secure place with the vehicle or at another location readily accessible to the operator.

#### **Load and slope limitations**

**282(1)** The operator of an all-terrain vehicle or snow vehicle must ensure that, if it is used to move a load, the load conforms to the weight, height and other limits specified by the manufacturer of the all-terrain vehicle or snow vehicle.

**282(2)** If the manufacturer has not set limits for operation of the all-terrain vehicle or snow vehicle on sloping ground, the employer must implement safe work procedures appropriate for the slopes on which the equipment is used.

### **Forklift Trucks**

#### **Load chart**

**283** An employer must ensure that a forklift truck has a durable and legible load rating chart that is readily available to the operator.

#### **Seat belt**

**284** If a forklift truck is equipped with a seat belt by the original equipment manufacturer or a seat belt is added to the equipment at some later date, an employer must ensure that the seat belt is present and in useable condition.

### **Pile Driving Equipment and Practices**

#### **Chocking**

**285** The operator of pile driving equipment must ensure that a pile hammer is securely chocked while suspended by the hammer line if the equipment is not operating.

**Pile hoisting**

**286(1)** The operator of pile driving equipment must ensure that pilings are not hoisted in the leads if workers who are not directly involved in the pile hoisting are on the superstructure or within range of a falling pile.

**286(2)** A worker must not

- (a) remain or ride on a load or part of a load being moved, raised or lowered by pile driving equipment, or
- (b) be on the superstructure of pile driving equipment or within range of a falling pile if the worker is not directly involved in the pile hoisting.

**Restraining hoses and connections**

**287** An employer must ensure that the pressure hoses of pile driving equipment with pressure hammers have, on the pressure side of all hose connections, safety chains or ropes designed to protect workers should the hoses or connections fail.

**Brake bands and clutches**

**288** An employer must ensure that

- (a) at the beginning of a work shift, the brake bands and clutches of pile driving equipment are inspected by a competent worker designated by the employer, and
- (b) if the worker finds contamination by oil or grease, the contaminated units are dismantled and cleaned or replaced before they are used.

**Timber piles**

**289** The employer must ensure that

- (a) workers in the area of a timber pile being struck by a pile driver are protected from any danger that may result from the pile shattering, and
- (b) before piles are placed in position for driving, pile heads are cut square and timber piles are free of debris, bark and splintered wood.

**Crane boom inspection**

**290(1)** An employer must ensure that a crane boom used for driving piles with a vibratory hammer is

- (a) inspected
  - (i) at the intervals specified in the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, or
  - (ii) annually or every 600 operating hours, whichever comes first,and
- (b) certified by a professional engineer as safe for continued use.

**290(2)** An employer must ensure that a crane boom with a vibratory pile extractor is

- (a) inspected

- (i) at the intervals specified in the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, or
  - (ii) annually or every 200 operating hours, whichever comes first,
- and
- (b) certified by a professional engineer as safe for continued use.

**290(3)** An employer must ensure that a crane boom used for dynamic compaction is

- (a) inspected
    - (i) at the intervals specified in the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, or
    - (ii) annually or every 200 operating hours, whichever comes first,
- and
- (b) certified by a professional engineer as safe for continued use.

### **Personal Vehicle for Work Purposes**

#### **Licensing and mechanical inspection**

**290.1** If a worker uses a personal vehicle for work purposes,

- (a) an employer must ensure that the worker complies with section 256(1) by complying with the appropriate licensed driver requirements of provincial legislation, and
- (b) the worker must ensure that the vehicle is maintained in sound mechanical condition.

### **Concrete Pump Trucks**

#### **Safety requirements**

**290.2(1)** An employer must ensure that all load bearing components of a concrete pump truck undergo non-destructive testing under the direction and control of a professional engineer in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications at 12-month intervals from the date of the concrete pump truck's most recent certification.

**290.2(2)** An employer must ensure that the operator of a concrete pump truck visually inspects all load bearing components and safety and control devices of the concrete pump truck before each use.

**290.2(3)** Before using a concrete pump truck at a work site, an employer must ensure that the outriggers of the equipment are extended in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**290.2(4)** While a concrete pump truck is in use at a work site, an employer must ensure that no worker or other person is positioned under a distribution boom or mast connected to the concrete pump truck.

**290.2(5)** An employer must ensure that a concrete pump truck is not moved when its distribution boom or mast is partially or fully extended, unless the truck is designed to be moved with its distribution boom or mast partially or fully extended.

## Part 20

### Radiation Exposure

#### Prevention and protection

**291** If a worker may be exposed to ionizing radiation at a work site, an employer must

- (a) develop and implement safe work practices and procedures to be used when the worker works with or approaches the radiation source,
- (b) if practicable, involve affected workers in the development and implementation of the safe work practices and procedures, and
- (c) inform affected workers of the potential hazards, including reproductive hazards, of ionizing radiation and the radiation source and the precautions to be taken to protect the workers and other persons from those hazards.

#### Shielding

**291.1** An employer that uses radiation equipment or a radiation source that produces ionizing radiation must ensure that the structural shielding design for the radiation facility is adequate to ensure that the maximum effective dose limits and maximum equivalent dose limits specified in Tables 1 and 2 respectively of Schedule 12 are not exceeded.

#### X-ray equipment

**291.2** An employer must ensure that the use, operation, handling, installation, calibration, testing, demonstration, service, repair, maintenance or disposal of

- (a) x-ray equipment used in a veterinary practice complies with *Radiation Protection in Veterinary Medicine: Recommended Safety Procedures for Installation and Use of Veterinary X-ray Equipment: Safety Code 28* (1991), published by Health Canada,
- (b) baggage inspection x-ray equipment complies with *Requirements for the Safe Use of Baggage X-ray Inspection Systems: Safety Code 29* (1993), published by Health Canada,
- (c) x-ray equipment used in a dental practice complies with *Radiation Protection in Dentistry: Recommended Safety Procedures for the Use of Dental X-ray Equipment: Safety Code 30* (Revised 2000), published by Health Canada,
- (d) analytical x-ray equipment complies with
  - (i) *Safety Requirements and Guidance for Analytical X-ray Equipment: Safety Code 32* (1994), published by Health Canada, and
  - (ii) *Addendum to Safety Code 32: Portable, Hand-held, X-ray Tube Based Open-beam XRF Devices* (2014), published by Health Canada,
- (e) industrial x-ray equipment complies with *Radiation Protection and Safety for Industrial X-ray Equipment: Safety Code 34* (2003), published by Health Canada, and

- (f) x-ray equipment used for medical diagnosis complies with *Safety Procedures for the Installation, Use and Control of X-ray Equipment in Large Medical Radiological Facilities: Safety Code 35* (2008), published by Health Canada.

**Lasers**

**291.3(1)** In this section, “health care facility” means a facility where laser radiation is administered for diagnostic, therapeutic or research purposes by health professionals.

**291.3(2)** An employer must ensure that the use, operation, handling, installation, calibration, testing, demonstration, service, repair, maintenance or disposal of lasers

- (a) in a health care facility complies with CAN/CSA Z386:20, *Safe Use of Lasers in Health Care* published by the Canadian Standards Association, and
- (b) in a facility other than in a health care facility, complies with ANSI Standard Z136.1-2014, *American National Standard for Safe Use of Lasers* published by the American National Standards Institute.

**Radiation exposure limits**

**291.4(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker’s exposure to ionizing radiation is kept as low as reasonably practicable.

**291.4(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker’s exposure to ionizing radiation does not exceed any of the applicable maximum dose limits listed in Schedule 12, Tables 1 and 2.

**291.4(3)** A worker who uses radiation equipment, non-ionizing radiation equipment or a radiation source must ensure that exposure of any person to radiation is kept as low as reasonably practicable.

**291.4(4)** An employer must ensure that a worker’s exposure to non-ionizing radiation does not exceed any of the applicable maximum exposure limits listed in Schedule 12, Tables 3 and 4.

**Monitoring worker exposure to ionizing radiation (dosimetry)**

**291.5(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a worker who uses or may be exposed to radiation through the use of any ionizing radiation equipment described in subsection (2) is provided with and uses an appropriate device, provided by a dosimetry service provider licensed by the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission, to monitor the worker’s personal exposure to ionizing radiation,
- (b) the records obtained from the monitoring are kept for at least 5 years,
- (c) affected workers are informed of and have access to their personal exposure records, and
- (d) the dose of a worker as determined by monitoring pursuant to clause (a) is reported to the National Dose Registry.



**291.5(2)** The ionizing radiation equipment referred to in subsection (1)(a) is

- (a) diagnostic or therapeutic x-ray equipment,
- (b) particle accelerators,
- (c) industrial x-ray equipment,
- (d) irradiation x-ray equipment, and
- (e) any other ionizing radiation equipment for which the registration certificate requires monitoring of the personal exposure of radiation workers.

**Additional protections for  
pregnant and young workers**

**291.6(1)** If an employer is informed by a worker that the worker is pregnant, the employer must reassess the worker's employment duties or training activities, as the case may be, and modify the duties or activities, where reasonable to do so, to ensure that the worker's effective dose of ionizing radiation does not exceed the applicable maximum effective dose limits specified in Table 1 of Schedule 12.

**291.6(2)** An employer must not allow a worker under the age of 18 years to use or be involved in the use of ionizing designated radiation equipment or an ionizing radiation source except where

- (a) the worker is a student undergoing a course of instruction involving the use of such equipment or source, and
- (b) the use forms part of that course and is conducted under the direct supervision of a competent worker.

**Designated radiation equipment — registration  
certificate required**

**291.7(1)** An employer must ensure that no worker operates designated radiation equipment unless a registration certificate has been issued by an authorized radiation health registration agency or by a Director for that equipment.

**291.7(2)** A worker must not operate designated radiation equipment unless a registration certificate has been issued by an authorized radiation health registration agency or by a Director for that equipment.

**291.7(3)** Despite subsections (1) and (2),

- (a) an authorized radiation protection inspection agency may operate designated radiation equipment as part of an equipment inspection, and
- (b) a supplier of designated radiation equipment may operate designated radiation equipment as part of an equipment installation

without there being a registration certificate for that equipment.

**291.7(4)** An employer who holds a registration certificate must comply with all terms and conditions imposed by the authorized radiation health registration agency or by a Director.

**291.7(5)** An employer who holds a registration certificate must not modify the characteristics of the radiation emitted from the equipment that was the subject of the certificate or the protective properties of the facility in which the equipment is located.

**291.7(6)** An employer that holds a registration certificate must

- (a) if practicable, ensure that a copy or a record of the certificate is posted near the equipment, or
- (b) if it is not practicable to post the certificate, communicate to the workers who will use the equipment the terms and conditions contained in the certificate.

## Part 21 Rigging

### Breaking strength

**292(1)** An employer must ensure that rigging is not subjected to a load of more than

- (a) 10 percent of the breaking strength of the weakest part of the rigging, if a worker is being raised or lowered,
- (b) subject to section 292.1, 20 percent of the ultimate breaking strength of the weakest part of the rigging in all other situations unless the manufacturer has fatigue rated the rigging in accordance with CEN Standard EN 1677-1: 2000, *Components for slings — Part 1: Forged steel components, Grade 8*, and
- (c) subject to section 292.1, if the rigging is fatigue rated in accordance with CEN Standard EN 1677-1:2000 and a worker is not being raised or lowered, the maximum load must not exceed 25 percent of the ultimate breaking strength.

**292(2)** Despite subsection (1), an employer may use a dedicated rigging assembly designed and certified for a particular lift or project by a professional engineer, but the dedicated rigging assembly must be re-rated to comply with subsection (1) before it is used for another lift or project.

### Safety factors

**292.1(1)** Subject to section 292, an employer must ensure that rigging components are rated relative to their ultimate breaking strength in accordance with the following safety factors:

- (a) running lines, 3.5 to 1;
- (b) non-rotating hoist lines, 5 to 1;
- (c) tugger lines/blocks for pulling, 3 to 1;
- (d) pendant lines/guy lines, 3 to 1; and
- (e) winch lines, 2 to 1.

**292.1(2)** An employer must ensure that rigging components or hoisting lines that are used in any towing operation are not used for any hoisting operation.

### Load ratings

**293(1)** An employer must ensure that the maximum load rating of the rigging, as determined by the rigging manufacturer or a professional engineer, is legibly and conspicuously marked on the rigging.

**293(2)** Despite subsection (1), if it is not practicable to mark the rigging, the employer must ensure the maximum load rating of the rigging is available to the workers at the work site.

### Inspection

**294** An employer must ensure that rigging to be used during a work shift is inspected thoroughly prior to each period of continuous use during the shift to ensure that the rigging is functional and safe.

**Prohibition**

**295** A worker must not use rigging that does not comply with this Part.

**Rigging protection**

**296** An employer must ensure that sharp edges on loads to be hoisted are guarded to prevent damage to the slings or straps of the rigging.

**Standards**

**297(1)** An employer must ensure that wire rope, alloy steel chain, synthetic fibre rope, metal mesh slings and synthetic fibre slings manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 meet the requirements of ASME Standard B30.9-2006, *Safety Standard for Cableways, Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Hooks, Jacks, and Slings*.

**297(2)** An employer must ensure that below-the-hook lifting devices, other than slings, meet the requirements of ASME Standard B30.20-2006, *Below-the-Hook Lifting Devices*.

**297(3)** Despite subsection (2), an employer may use a capacity data sheet to label a spreader bar with its rated capacity.

**297(4)** Where a capacity data sheet is used in accordance with subsection (3), an employer must ensure that the data sheet and corresponding spreader bar are identified by a unique numbering system.

**Slings**

**298(1)** An employer must ensure that synthetic fibre slings are permanently and legibly marked or appropriately tagged with the following:

- (a) the manufacturer's name or trademark;
- (b) the manufacturer's code or stock number;
- (c) the safe working load for the types of hitches permitted; and
- (d) where appropriate, the type and material of construction.

**298(2)** An employer must ensure that slings at a worksite are not subjected to pull tests beyond 100 percent of their rated load capacity.

**Rope wound on drum**

**299(1)** An employer must ensure that rope on a winding drum is securely fastened to the drum.

**299(2)** An employer must ensure that the number of wraps of rope remaining at all times on a drum

- (a) complies with the manufacturer's specifications for the rope and the drum, or
- (b) if there are no manufacturer's specifications, is not less than 5 full wraps.

**Cable clips**

**300(1)** An employer must ensure that U-bolt type clips used for fastening wire rope are installed

- (a) so that the U-bolt section of the clip bears on the short or "dead" side of the rope,

- (b) so that the saddle of a clip bears on the long or “live” side of the rope, and
- (c) using the number and with the spacing that complies with the specifications in Schedule 5.

**300(2)** An employer must ensure that cable clips used for fastening wire rope are installed and torqued to the manufacturer’s specifications or, in the absence of manufacturer’s specifications, to the values specified in Schedule 5.

**300(3)** An employer must ensure that double-saddle clips (fist clips) used for fastening wire rope are installed using the number and the spacing and torque that complies with the specifications in Schedule 5.

**300(4)** An employer must ensure that double-base clips used for fastening wire rope are installed with a spacing that is not less than 6 times the diameter of the rope.

#### **Ferrules**

**301(1)** If a ferrule is used to form an eye loop in a wire rope and

- (a) the ends of the splice are visible beneath the ferrule, or
- (b) the ferrule is identified as covering a “Flemish eye” splice,

the employer must ensure that the ferrule is commercially manufactured of steel and properly swaged onto the splice.

**301(2)** Despite subsection (1), if an aluminum alloy ferrule must be used, an employer must ensure that the ferrule is

- (a) commercially manufactured,
- (b) identified as being made of aluminum alloy, and
- (c) properly swaged onto the splice.

#### **Matching components**

**302(1)** An employer must ensure that the wire ropes, sheaves, spools and drums used in rigging have a diameter of not less than the diameter specified by the manufacturer for use in that circumstance.

**302(2)** An employer must ensure that the rope used in rigging is of the correct size for the sheave, spool or drum over which the rope passes.

**302(3)** An employer must ensure that the grooving of wire rope sheaves is of the correct size for the wire rope used.

**302(4)** An employer must ensure that end fittings and connectors used on a wire rope conform to the manufacturer’s specifications as to number, size and method of installation.

**302(5)** An employer must ensure that rigging blocks are constructed and installed so that the ropes cannot jump off the sheaves.

#### **Safety latches**

**303(1)** An employer must ensure that a hook has a safety latch, mousing or shackle if the hook could cause injury if it is dislodged while in use.

**303(2)** Despite subsection (1), if a competent worker disconnecting the hook would be in danger if the hook has a safety latch, mousing or shackle, the employer may use another type of hook.

**303(3)** Despite subsection (1), an employer may use a sorting hook for hoisting a skeleton steel structure or for performing similar operations if a sorting hook is safer to use than a hook with a safety latch, mousing or shackle.

**303(4)** During a hoisting operation in a caisson, an employer

- (a) must not use a spring-loaded safety latch hook, and
- (b) must use a shackle assembly consisting of a pin fully shouldered into the eyes of the shackle and secured by a nut that is prevented from rotating by a cotter pin.

#### **Makeshift rigging and welding**

**304** An employer must ensure that rigging does not have

- (a) makeshift fittings or attachments, including those constructed from reinforcing steel rod, that are load bearing components,
- (b) rigging and fittings that are repaired by welding unless they are certified safe for use by a professional engineer after the repair is completed, or
- (c) alloy steel chain that is welded or annealed.

### **Rejection Criteria**

#### **Synthetic fibre slings**

**305(1)** An employer must ensure that a synthetic fibre web sling is permanently removed from service if it is damaged or worn as follows:

- (a) the length of the edge cut exceeds the web thickness;
- (b) the depth of an abrasion is more than 15 percent of the webbing thickness, taken as a proportion of all plies;
- (c) the total depth of the abrasion on both sides of the webbing is more than 15 percent of the webbing thickness, taken as a proportion of all plies;
- (d) the depth of the warp thread damage is up to 50 percent of the webbing thickness and the damage
  - (i) is within 25 percent of the sling width of the edge, or
  - (ii) covers 25 percent of the sling width;
- (e) the warp thread damage is as deep as the sling is thick
  - (i) in an area that is within 25 percent of the sling width of the edge, or
  - (ii) over an area that is more than 12.5 percent of the width of the sling;

- (f) weft thread damage allows warp threads to separate over an area that is wider than 25 percent of the sling width and longer than twice the sling width.

**305(2)** An employer must ensure that a synthetic fibre web sling is permanently removed from service if

- (a) part of the sling is melted, charred or damaged by chemicals,
- (b) stitches in load bearing splices are broken or worn, or
- (c) end fittings are excessively pitted or corroded, cracked, distorted or broken.

**305(3)** An employer must ensure that a synthetic fibre web sling is permanently removed from service if it is damaged in such a way that the total effect of the damage on the sling is approximately the same as the effect of any one of the types of damage referred to in subsection (1) or (2).

**305(4)** An employer must ensure that a synthetic fibre web sling that is permanently removed from service under this section is physically altered to prevent its further use as a sling.

#### **Wire rope**

**306(1)** An employer must ensure that wire rope is permanently removed from service if

- (a) wear or corrosion affects individual wires over more than 1/3 of the original diameter of the rope,
- (b) there is evidence that the rope structure is distorted because of bulging, kinking, bird-caging or any other form of damage,
- (c) there is evidence of heat or arc damage, or
- (d) the normal rope diameter is reduced, from any cause, by more than
  - (i) 0.4 millimetres if the normal rope diameter is 8 millimetres or less,
  - (ii) 1 millimetre if the normal rope diameter is more than 8 millimetres and less than 20 millimetres,
  - (iii) 2 millimetres if the normal rope diameter is 20 millimetres or more and less than 30 millimetres, and
  - (iv) 3 millimetres if the normal rope diameter is 30 millimetres or more.

**306(2)** An employer must ensure that a running wire rope is permanently removed from service

- (a) if 6 or more randomly distributed wires are broken in one rope lay, or
- (b) if 3 or more wires are broken in one strand in one rope lay.

**306(3)** An employer must ensure that a stationary wire rope such as a guy line is permanently removed from service

- (a) if 3 or more wires are broken in one rope lay in sections between end connections, or
- (b) if more than one wire is broken within one rope lay of an end connection.

**306(4)** An employer must ensure that wire rope that does not rotate because of its construction is permanently removed from service

- (a) if there is evidence of the damage referred to in subsection (1),
- (b) if 2 randomly distributed wires are broken in 6 rope diameters, or
- (c) if 4 randomly distributed wires are broken in 30 rope diameters.

#### **Metal mesh slings**

**307** An employer must ensure that a metal mesh sling is removed from service if

- (a) there is a broken weld or a broken brazed joint along the sling edge,
- (b) a wire in any part of the mesh is broken,
- (c) corrosion has reduced a wire diameter by 15 percent,
- (d) abrasion has reduced a wire diameter by 25 percent,
- (e) there is a loss of flexibility because the mesh is distorted,
- (f) the depth of the slot is increased by more than 10 percent because the choker fitting is distorted,
- (g) the width of the eye opening is decreased by more than 10 percent because either end fitting is distorted,
- (h) the original cross-sectional area of metal is reduced by 15 percent or more at any point around the hook opening or end fitting,
- (i) either end fitting is distorted, or
- (j) an end fitting is cracked.

#### **Electric arc damage**

**308** An employer must ensure that a component of rigging that has been contacted by an electric arc is removed from service unless a professional engineer certifies that it is safe to use.

#### **Damaged hooks**

**309** An employer must ensure that a worn, damaged or deformed hook is permanently removed from service if the wear or damage exceeds the specifications allowed by the manufacturer.



## Part 22 Safeguards

### Safeguards

**310(1)** Repealed.

**310(2)** An employer must provide safeguards if a worker may accidentally, or through the work process, come into contact with

- (a) moving parts of machinery or equipment,
- (b) points of machinery or equipment at which material is cut, shaped or bored,
- (c) surfaces with temperatures that may cause skin to freeze, burn or blister,
- (d) energized electrical cables,
- (e) debris, material or objects thrown from machinery or equipment,
- (f) material being fed into or removed from process machinery or equipment,
- (g) machinery or equipment that may be hazardous due to its operation, or
- (h) any other hazard.

**310(2.1)** Repealed.

**310(3)** Subsection (2) does not apply to machinery that already has a safeguard that

- (a) automatically stops the machinery if a worker comes into contact with a moving part or a point at which material is cut, shaped or bored,
- (b) prevents a worker from coming into contact with a hazard referred to in subsection (2), or
- (c) eliminates the hazards referred to in subsection (2) before a worker can be injured.

**310(4)** If an employer determines that an effective safeguard cannot be provided in the circumstances, the employer must ensure that an alternative mechanism or system or a change in work procedure is put into place to protect workers from being exposed to hazards that exist if there is no safeguard.

**310(5)** An alternative mechanism or system or a change in work procedure put into place under subsection (4) must offer protection to workers that is equal to or greater than the protection from a safeguard referred to in subsection (3).

**310(6)** An employer must place warning signs on machinery that starts automatically

- (a) on a clearly visible location at a point of access to the machinery, and

- (b) that give clear instructions to workers on the nature of the hazard.

**Tampering with safeguards**

**311(1)** A person must not remove a safeguard from a machine that is operating if the safeguard is not designed to be removed when the machine is operating.

**311(2)** A person must not remove a safeguard or make it ineffective unless removing it or making it ineffective is necessary to perform maintenance, tests, repairs, adjustments or other tasks on equipment.

**311(3)** If a worker removes a safeguard or makes it ineffective, the worker must ensure that

- (a) alternative protective measures are in place until the safeguard is replaced,
- (b) the safeguard is replaced immediately after the task is completed, and
- (c) the safeguard functions properly once replaced.

**311(4)** If a safeguard for machinery is removed or made ineffective and the machinery cannot be directly controlled by a worker, the worker who removes the safeguard or makes it ineffective must lock out or lock out and tag the machinery or render it inoperative.

**No safeguards**

**312(1)** Despite other sections in this Part, an employer may allow the machinery to be operated without the safeguards if

- (a) safeguards are normally required by this Code for machinery, and
- (b) the machinery cannot accommodate or operate with these safeguards.

**312(2)** If machinery in subsection (1) is operated without safeguards, the employer must ensure workers operating or in the vicinity of the machine wear personal protective equipment that

- (a) is appropriate to the hazard, and
- (b) offers protection equal to or greater than that offered by the safeguards.

**Building shafts**

**313(1)** An employer must ensure that if a work platform is necessary to ensure the safety of workers in a building shaft, there is

- (a) a main work platform that is completely decked and designed to support any anticipated load, and
- (b) a 2nd platform not more than 4 metres below the main work platform.

**313(2)** An employer must ensure that if there is no work platform at a doorway or opening to a building shaft,

- (a) the doorway or opening is enclosed,

- (b) the enclosure is not less than 2 metres high, and
- (c) there is an access door opening out from the enclosed area.

**313(3)** An employer must ensure that, while a building shaft is being constructed, at least one warning sign indicating the presence of an open building shaft is placed at each point of entry to the shaft.

#### **Covering openings**

**314(1)** An employer must ensure that an opening or hole through which a worker can fall is protected by

- (a) a securely attached cover designed to support an anticipated load, or
- (b) guardrails and toe boards.

**314(2)** If a person removes a cover, guardrail or toe board, or any part thereof, protecting an opening or hole for any reason, an employer must ensure a temporary cover or other means of protection replaces it immediately.

**314(3)** If a temporary cover is used to protect an opening or hole, an employer must ensure a warning sign or marking clearly indicating the nature of the hazard

- (a) is posted near or fixed on the cover, and
- (b) is not removed unless another effective means of protection is immediately provided.

#### **Guardrails**

**315(1)** An employer must ensure that a guardrail required by this Code

- (a) has a horizontal top member installed between 920 millimetres and 1070 millimetres above the base of the guardrail,
- (b) has a horizontal, intermediate member spaced mid-way between the top member and the base,
- (c) has vertical members at both ends of the horizontal members with intermediate vertical supports that are not more than 3 metres apart at their centres, and
- (d) is constructed of lumber that is 38 millimetres by 89 millimetres or of material with properties the same as or better than those of lumber.

**315(2)** Despite subsection (1), a temporary guardrail does not require a horizontal intermediate member if it has a substantial barrier positioned within the space bounded by the horizontal top member, toe board and vertical members that prevents a worker from falling through the space.

**315(3)** An employer must ensure that a guardrail is secured so that it cannot move in any direction if it is struck or if any point on it comes into contact with a worker, materials or equipment.

#### **Hoppers, bins and chutes**

**316** If a worker can access materials in hoppers, bins or chutes, an employer must ensure the hoppers, bins or chutes have horizontal bars, screens or

equally effective safeguards that prevent a worker from falling into the hoppers, bins or chutes.

**Machine failure**

**317** If a worker may be injured if a machine fails, an employer must install safeguards on the machine strong enough to contain or deflect flying particles of material, broken parts of machinery and a shock wave.

**Protection from falling objects**

**318(1)** An employer must ensure that workers in a work area where there may be falling objects are protected from the falling objects by an overhead safeguard.

**318(2)** An employer must ensure that a safeguard used under subsection (1) is designed to withstand the shock loads from objects that may fall onto it.

**318(3)** Despite subsection (1), if the danger from falling objects is in a location in a work site where workers go intermittently or incidentally to their regular duties, an employer may place appropriate and adequate warning signs, horns, flashing lights or similar devices at the location to warn workers of the hazard.

**318(4)** An employer must ensure that a safeguard used on a hoist or scaffold under subsection (1)

- (a) is made of wire mesh or an enclosure material that is equally or more efficient at containing equipment and materials,
- (b) is not less than 1 metre high from the floor, platform or working level of the safeguard, and
- (c) encloses all sides of a cantilever hoist platform or skip, except the side adjacent to the building.

**318(5)** If the material being hoisted or lowered is of a kind that prevents the sides of a cantilever hoist platform or skip from being enclosed as required by subsection (4), an employer must provide another effective alternative safeguard against falling materials for the workers.

**318(6)** An employer must ensure that a safeguard around the surface opening of an underground shaft serving a tunnel

- (a) is made of wire mesh or an enclosure material that is equally or more effective at containing equipment and materials, and
- (b) is not less than 1 metre high from the surface.

**318(7)** An employer must ensure that a safeguard is installed on all sides of

- (a) the cage of a building shaft hoist or a tower hoist, or
- (b) a hoist cage in an underground shaft serving a tunnel.

**318(8)** An employer must ensure that a safeguard used on a cage under subsection (7) is made of

- (a) wire mesh, or

- (b) an enclosure material that is equally or more effective at containing equipment and materials and at protecting workers from hazards associated with the movement of a cage in a shaft.

**Push stick or block**

**319** If a worker may be injured while feeding materials into cutting or shaping machinery, an employer must ensure the machine worker uses a push stick, push block or other similar means of feeding the material.

**Safety nets**

**320(1)** An employer must ensure that a safety net

- (a) meets the requirements of ANSI Standard A10.11-1989 (R1998), *Construction and Demolition Operations — Personnel and Debris Nets*,
- (b) has safety hooks or shackles of drawn, rolled or forged steel with an ultimate tensile strength of not less than 22.2 kilonewtons,
- (c) has joints between net panels capable of developing the full strength of the web,
- (d) extends not less than 2.4 metres beyond the work area,
- (e) extends not more than 6 metres below the work area, and
- (f) is installed and maintained so that the maximum deflection under impact load does not allow any part of the net to touch another surface.

**320(2)** An employer must ensure that the supporting structure to which a personnel safety net is attached is certified by a professional engineer as being capable of withstanding any load the net is likely to impose on the structure.

**320(3)** Subsection (1) does not apply to properly maintained rescue nets used by firefighters and other emergency services personnel.

**Toe boards**

**321(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a toe board required by this Code is not less than 140 millimetres in height above the surface of the work area, and
- (b) the space between the bottom of the toe board and the surface of the work area is not more than 6 millimetres high.

**321(2)** An employer must ensure that toe boards are installed at the outer edge above the work area if a worker may be under a permanent floor, platform, mezzanine, walkway, ramp, runway or other permanent surface where

- (a) guardrails are installed, or
- (b) materials can fall more than 1.8 metres.

**321(3)** An employer must ensure that toe boards are installed at the outer edge above the work area of temporary scaffolding or a temporary work platform if materials can fall more than 3.5 metres.

**321(4)** An employer must ensure that toe boards are installed around the top of a pit containing a machine with exposed rotating parts if workers may be working in the pit.

**321(5)** Subsection (1) does not apply to

- (a) the entrance of a loading or unloading area if the employer takes other precautions to ensure that materials do not fall from the permanent surface, or
- (b) the entrance to a ladder.

**Wire mesh**

**322** An employer must ensure that wire mesh used in a safeguard required by this Code is

- (a) fabricated of wire at least 1.6 millimetres in diameter, and
- (b) spaced to reject a ball 40 millimetres in diameter.

## **Part 23 Scaffolds and Temporary Work Platforms**

### **Scaffolds**

#### **CSA Standard applies**

**323** Subject to sections 324 and 325, an employer must ensure that scaffolds erected to provide working platforms during the construction, alteration, repair or demolition of buildings and other structures comply with CSA Standard CAN/CSA S269.2-M87 (R2003), *Access Scaffolding for Construction Purposes*.

#### **Design**

**324(1)** An employer must ensure that a single pole or double pole scaffold is

- (a) supported against lateral movement by adequate bracing,
- (b) anchored by one tie-in for each 4.6 metre vertical interval and one tie-in for each 6.4 metre horizontal interval,
- (c) anchored by one tie-in for each 3 metre vertical interval and one tie-in for each 3 metre horizontal interval if the scaffold is hoarded, and
- (d) set plumb on a base plate, jackscrew or other load dispersing device on a stable surface.

**324(2)** An employer must ensure that ropes or wire ropes used in scaffolding are

- (a) protected against fraying or other damage, and
- (b) made of heat or chemical resistant material if there is a possibility of exposure to heat or chemicals.

**324(3)** An employer must ensure that wooden scaffolds are constructed of unpainted dressed lumber.

**324(4)** Despite subsection (1)(c), an employer must ensure that hoarded masonry walk-through scaffold frames

- (a) are anchored by not less than one-tie in for each 9 square metres of hoarding surface area, and
- (b) have vertical tie-ins spaced at least 2 metres apart but not more than 3 metres apart.

**324(5)** If scaffolding or a temporary work platform can be damaged by powered mobile equipment or a vehicle contacting it, an employer must take reasonable measures to protect the scaffolding or temporary work platform from being contacted.

#### **Load**

**325(1)** An employer must ensure that a scaffold is designed and constructed to support at least 4 times the load that may be imposed on it.

**325(2)** An employer must ensure that the load to which a scaffold is subjected never exceeds the equivalent of 1/4 of the load for which it is designed.

**325(3)** An employer must ensure that a scaffold used to carry the equivalent of an evenly distributed load of more than 367 kilograms per square metre is

- (a) designed and certified by a professional engineer, and
- (b) constructed, maintained and used in accordance with the certified specifications.

**325(4)** Subsection (3) applies to a type of scaffold that is not otherwise specifically referred to in this Code.

**325(5)** An employer must ensure that all workers on a scaffold are informed of the maximum load that the scaffold is permitted to carry.

#### **Tagging requirements**

**326(1)** An employer must ensure that a scaffold is colour coded using tags at each point of entry indicating its status and condition as follows:

- (a) a green tag with “Safe for Use”, or similar wording, to indicate it is safe for use;
- (b) a yellow tag with “Caution: Potential or Unusual Hazard”, or similar wording, to indicate the presence of a potential or unusual hazard;
- (c) a red tag with “Unsafe for Use”, or similar wording, to indicate it is not safe to use.

**326(2)** An employer must ensure that a bracket scaffold, double-pole scaffold, needle-beam scaffold, outrigger scaffold, single-pole scaffold, suspended scaffold or swingstage scaffold erected but not immediately put into service, or not used for more than 21 consecutive calendar days, has a red tag at each point of entry until it is inspected and tagged by a competent worker for use.

**326(3)** An employer must ensure that a bracket scaffold, double-pole scaffold, needle-beam scaffold, outrigger scaffold, single-pole scaffold, suspended scaffold or swingstage scaffold is inspected and tagged by a competent worker before it is used for the first time and at intervals of not more than 21 calendar days while workers work from the scaffold or materials are stored on it.

**326(4)** A tag attached to a scaffold under this section expires 21 calendar days after the date of the inspection it records.

**326(5)** A tag required by this section must include

- (a) the duty rating of the scaffold,
- (b) the date on which the scaffold was last inspected,
- (c) the name of the competent worker who last inspected the scaffold,
- (d) any precautions to be taken while working on the scaffold, and
- (e) the expiry date of the tag.

**326(6)** A worker must not use a scaffold if it has



- (a) a red tag,
- (b) a green or yellow tag that has expired, or
- (c) no tag at all.

**326(7)** Subsection (6) does not apply to a competent worker who is involved in the erection, inspection or dismantling of a scaffold.

**326(8)** Repealed.

**Vertical ladder on scaffold**

**327(1)** An employer must ensure that a vertical ladder that gives access to a working level of a scaffold is used by a worker only to move up or down between levels of the scaffold.

**327(2)** Workers moving between levels of a scaffold on a vertical ladder

- (a) must not extend a part of their body, other than an arm, beyond the side rails of the ladder, and
- (b) must maintain a 3-point stance on the ladder at all times.

**327(3)** The employer must ensure that a ladder attached to a scaffold and providing access to a working level of a scaffold

- (a) is securely fastened to the scaffold,
- (b) does not lean away from the scaffold,
- (c) extends at least 1 metre above the uppermost working level of the scaffold,
- (d) has rungs that are uniformly spaced at a centre-to-centre distance of 250 millimetres to 305 millimetres,
- (e) has a maximum unbroken length of 9.1 metres measured from the ground or between working levels, and
- (f) is equipped with a ladder cage that begins within 2.4 metres of the ground or working level if the ladder is more than 6.1 metres in height.

**327(4)** The employer must ensure that the ladder cage required by subsection (3)(f) is

- (a) circular with an inside diameter that measures no more than 760 millimetres, or
- (b) square with inside dimensions that measure no more than 760 millimetres by 760 millimetres.

**327(5)** Despite subsection (3)(e) and (f), the ladder may have a maximum unbroken length of more than 9.1 metres and does not require a ladder cage if a fall protection system complying with Part 9 is used.

**Working from a ladder**

**328(1)** An employer must ensure that no worker performs work from a ladder that is used to give access to the working levels of a scaffold.

**328(2)** A worker must not perform work from a ladder that is used to give access to the working levels of a scaffold.

**Scaffold planks**

**329(1)** An employer must ensure that a commercially manufactured scaffold plank is used, stored, inspected and maintained according to the manufacturer's specifications.

**329(2)** An employer must ensure that a solid sawn lumber scaffold plank is

- (a) graded as scaffold grade or better, and
- (b) sized 51 millimetres by 254 millimetres.

**329(3)** An employer must ensure that a solid sawn lumber scaffold plank

- (a) is used, stored, inspected and maintained according to the manufacturer's specifications, or
- (b) if there are no manufacturer's specifications, is made of at least number one grade lumber that is 51 millimetres by 254 millimetres with a wane limited to 20 percent of the width of the wide face of the plank and the warp limited to ensure a flat surface.

**329(4)** An employer must ensure that a scaffold plank

- (a) is visually inspected by a competent worker before it is installed in a scaffold,
- (b) is subjected to and passes a load test before it is installed in a scaffold if a visual inspection reveals damage that could affect its strength or function,
- (c) extends not less than 150 millimetres and not more than 300 millimetres beyond a ledger, and
- (d) is secured to prevent movement in any direction that may create a danger to a worker.

**329(5)** Despite subsection (4)(c), an employer must ensure that an overlapping scaffold plank extends not less than 300 millimetres beyond a ledger.

**Scaffold platform**

**330(1)** An employer must ensure that the platform of a scaffold

- (a) is a minimum width of 500 millimetres, except that a nominal 300 millimetre wide platform may be used with ladderjacks, pump jacks or similar systems,
- (b) does not have an open space between the platform and a structure that is greater than 250 millimetres in width,
- (c) if not level, is designed to ensure adequate footing for workers using the platform, and
- (d) is continuous around obstructions that would create openings into or through which a worker might step or fall through.

**330(2)** Repealed.

**Metal scaffolding**

**331** An employer must ensure that

- (a) metal scaffolding is erected, used, inspected, maintained and dismantled in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, and
- (b) the structural parts of metal scaffolding are securely fastened together as required by the manufacturer.

**Bracket scaffolds**

**332(1)** An employer must ensure that a bracket scaffold

- (a) is constructed, installed and used in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer,
- (b) is securely attached to the support wall in a manner that prevents the bracket from dislodging, and
- (c) is used only as a light duty scaffold.

**332(2)** An employer must ensure that the brackets on a bracket scaffold are spaced at intervals of not more than 3 metres.

**Double-pole scaffolds**

**333(1)** An employer must ensure that uprights and ledgers

- (a) of light duty double-pole scaffolds are spaced not more than 3 metres apart, and
- (b) of heavy duty double-pole scaffolds are spaced not more than 2.3 metres apart.

**333(2)** An employer must ensure that the dimensions of parts of wooden double-pole scaffolds are not less than those specified in Schedule 6, Tables 1, 2, 3 and 4.

**Free-standing or rolling scaffolds**

**334(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) the height of a free-standing or rolling scaffold is not more than 3 times its smallest base dimension,
- (b) if outriggers are used to attain the 3 to 1 ratio, the outriggers are firmly attached and ensure the stability of the scaffold,
- (c) if a vehicle is used instead of scaffold wheels to form a rolling scaffold, all parts of the scaffold are securely fastened together and the scaffold is securely attached to the vehicle,
- (d) if outriggers are required to maintain the stability of a vehicle-mounted scaffold, the outriggers are securely attached to the frame of the vehicle, and
- (e) a rolling scaffold is equipped with locking wheels or there are blocks for the wheels.

**334(2)** A worker must not remain on a rolling scaffold while it is being moved unless

- (a) the height of its work platform is not more than twice its smallest base dimension, and
- (b) the surface over which it travels is firm, level and free of hazards that may cause the scaffold to topple.

**334(3)** A worker using a rolling scaffold must engage the wheel locking devices or block the scaffold against movement while the scaffold is stationary and a worker is working from the scaffold.

#### **Half-horse scaffolds**

**335(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a half-horse scaffold is used only as a light duty scaffold,
- (b) half-horse scaffold ledgers are not more than 3 metres apart, and
- (c) half-horse scaffold legs are not spliced or more than 5 metres high.

**335(2)** An employer must ensure that the parts of a half-horse scaffold are not less than the lumber sizes specified in Schedule 6, Table 5 or 6.

**335(3)** If a part of a half-horse scaffold is not made of lumber, an employer must ensure that the part is made of a material that has properties equal to or greater than those of lumber.

#### **Ladderjack scaffolds**

**336(1)** An employer must ensure that ladders used for ladderjack scaffolds are

- (a) erected in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, or
- (b) if there are no manufacturer's specifications, are not more than 3 metres apart.

**336(2)** An employer must ensure that brackets in a ladderjack scaffold are designed to

- (a) be supported by the side rails of the ladder, or
- (b) have at least 90 millimetres of width resting on the ladder rung.

**336(3)** An employer must ensure that a ladderjack scaffold is not more than 5 metres high.

**336(4)** An employer must ensure that there are not more than 2 workers at a time on a ladderjack scaffold.

**336(5)** Despite sections 329 and 330, an employer may use a single commercially manufactured extendable painter's plank or a commercially manufactured aluminum or laminated plank on a ladderjack scaffold.

#### **Needle-beam scaffolds**

**337(1)** An employer must ensure that beams supporting a needle-beam scaffold

- (a) are constructed of lumber, or a material that has properties equal to or greater than those of lumber,

- (b) are not less than 89 millimetres by 140 millimetres, and
- (c) are placed on their edge.

**337(2)** An employer must ensure that planks forming the working platform of a needle-beam scaffold are pinned to prevent shifting.

**337(3)** An employer must ensure that ropes supporting a needle-beam scaffold have

- (a) a breaking strength of at least 39 kilonewtons, and
- (b) a diameter of not less than 16 millimetres.

**337(4)** An employer must ensure that beam ends of a needle-beam scaffold are provided with stops to prevent the ropes from slipping off the beam.

#### **Outrigger scaffolds**

**338(1)** This section applies to outrigger scaffolds, including suspended outrigger scaffolds.

**338(2)** If a reference in this section is made to lumber, a material that has properties equal to or greater than those of lumber may be used in its place.

**338(3)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) thrustouts are constructed of lumber that is 89 millimetres by 140 millimetres and placed on their edge,
- (b) thrustouts do not extend more than 2 metres beyond the edge of the bearing surface,
- (c) thrustouts are securely braced at the fulcrum point against movement or upset,
- (d) the inboard ends of thrustouts are securely anchored against horizontal or vertical movement or upset,
- (e) the inboard portion from the fulcrum point to the point of anchorage is not less than 1.5 times the length of the outboard portion,
- (f) the maximum distance between thrustouts is 2.3 metres,
- (g) if a working platform is suspended or thrust out, the platform is
  - (i) supported by vertical lumber hangers that are 38 millimetres by 140 millimetres or larger and not more than 3 metres long secured to the side of each thrustout and extending at least 300 millimetres above the top of each thrustout, and
  - (ii) secured to a block that rests on the top edge of each thrustout as an additional support,
- (h) a suspended platform is supported by lumber beams that are 38 millimetres by 140 millimetres and that are
  - (i) secured to the vertical hangers at least 300 millimetres above the bottom of the hangers, and
  - (ii) resting on blocks that are secured to the side of the hangers below each beam as an additional support,

- (i) working platforms are completely planked between the hangers, and
- (j) a suspended platform is braced to prevent swaying.

**338(4)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) counterweights are not used,
- (b) stops to prevent lateral movement of the hangers are fixed to
  - (i) the thrustout and block referred to in subsection (3)(g)(ii),
  - (ii) the ledgers and the blocks referred to in subsection (3)(h),and
- (c) materials are not stored on outrigger scaffolds.

#### **Roofing brackets**

**339** An employer must ensure that a roofing bracket is

- (a) constructed to support the loads that may be put on it,
- (b) provided with effective non-slip devices, and
- (c) secured to the roof with nails.

#### **Single-pole scaffolds**

**340** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a wooden single-pole scaffold is used only as a light duty scaffold and is not more than 9 metres in height,
- (b) the uprights on a wooden single-pole scaffold are spaced not more than 3 metres apart, and
- (c) the dimensions and/or strength of members of single-pole scaffolds are not less than those specified in Schedule 6, Tables 7 and 8.

#### **Suspended scaffolds**

**341(1)** This section applies to suspended scaffolds other than suspended outrigger scaffolds or suspended swingstage scaffolds.

**341(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a commercially manufactured suspended scaffold is erected, used, operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, and
- (b) a suspended scaffold that is not commercially manufactured is designed and certified by a professional engineer.

**341(3)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) the upper end of the suspension rope terminates in a spliced loop in which a steel thimble or eye is securely inserted,
- (b) the suspension rope is secured to a thrustout by a bolt passing through the shackle, the steel thimble or the eye and the bolt is drawn up tightly to the end plate of the shackle by a securing nut,

- (c) the planks of the platform are laid tightly together and overlap the supporting ledgers at each end of the scaffold by at least 300 millimetres, and
- (d) working platforms are not less than 1 metre wide.

**341(4)** An employer must ensure that all parts of a suspended scaffold are inspected daily.

**341(5)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) thrustouts are securely anchored to the building,
- (b) counterweights are not used for anchoring a thrustout, and
- (c) a stop bolt is placed at the outer end of each thrustout.

**341(6)** An employer must ensure that the working parts of a hoisting mechanism are left exposed so that

- (a) defective parts of the mechanism can be easily detected, and
- (b) an irregularity in the operation of the mechanism can be easily detected.

**341(7)** An employer must ensure that a suspended scaffold platform has an enclosure that

- (a) is on the 3 sides of the platform that are not adjacent to the building,
- (b) is made of wire mesh that complies with section 322 or another material that is at least as effective at containing materials or equipment, and
- (c) extends not less than 1 metre above the platform.

#### **Swingstage scaffolds**

**342(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a commercially manufactured swingstage scaffold is erected, used, operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer,
- (b) a swingstage scaffold that is not commercially manufactured is designed and certified by a professional engineer, and
- (c) operating procedures are developed for a swingstage scaffold referred to in clause (b).

**342(2)** If it is necessary for the safe operation of a swingstage scaffold with a platform, an employer must ensure that the platform is designed to prevent the swingstage scaffold from swinging or swaying away from the building or structure.

#### **Requirements for swingstage scaffold**

**343(1)** An employer must ensure that a swingstage scaffold is used only as a light duty scaffold.

**343(2)** An employer must ensure that a swingstage scaffold is suspended by at least 2 upper attachment points placed so that the suspension ropes are parallel.

**343(3)** An employer must ensure that a platform is at least 500 millimetres wide and fastened to the stirrups.

**343(4)** An employer must ensure that a platform is equipped with rollers or fenders that bear against the side of the building or structure to hold the platform at a distance from the wall sufficient to avoid an obstacle, but not so far as to allow a worker to fall through the space between the wall and the platform.

**343(5)** An employer must ensure that a thrustout, clamp or parapet hook is tied back or otherwise secured to a solid part of the structure and cannot move or be dislodged.

**343(6)** An employer must ensure that counterweights

- (a) are firmly attached to the thrustouts,
- (b) are heavy enough to counterbalance 4 times the maximum weight likely to be on the scaffold, and
- (c) do not consist of bagged or loose material.

**343(7)** An employer must ensure that power units on a swingstage scaffold are equipped with

- (a) manually operated constant pressure controls, and
- (b) positive drives for raising and lowering the scaffold.

**343(8)** An employer must ensure that a swingstage scaffold platform has an enclosure that

- (a) is on the 3 sides of the platform that are not adjacent to the building,
- (b) is made of wire mesh that complies with section 322 or another material that is at least as effective at containing materials or equipment, and
- (c) extends not less than 1 metre above the platform.

#### **Safety on swingstage scaffolds**

**344(1)** An employer must ensure that if workers are required to be on a swingstage scaffold, the hoisting equipment is equipped with automatically operating locking mechanisms so that the suspension ropes cannot slip or run free.

**344(2)** An employer must ensure that if workers are required to be on a manually operated swingstage scaffold,

- (a) the hoisting mechanism is securely locked in a positive drive position, and
- (b) the scaffold has a secondary anti-fall device that connects the scaffold to the suspension rope at a point above the hoisting mechanism.

**344(3)** An employer must ensure that a powered swingstage scaffold has a manually operated secondary mechanism or an escape device, other than the vertical lifeline used for fall protection, if workers cannot reach a safe exit when there is a mechanical failure or power failure.



**344(4)** An employer must ensure that a worker on the stage of a swingstage scaffold can use the manually operated secondary mechanism or escape device referred to in subsection (3) to move the scaffold to a point at which the worker can exit safely.

**344(5)** An employer must ensure that a suspension rope is long enough to reach the next working surface below the scaffold.

**344(6)** An employer must ensure that the end of a suspension rope is doubled back and held securely by a cable clamp so that the hoisting machine cannot run off the end of the rope.

**344(7)** An employer must ensure that 2 or more swingstage scaffolds are not linked together by bridging the distance between them.

**Workers on swingstage scaffolds**

**345(1)** Before starting to work on a swingstage scaffold, a worker must inspect the scaffold to ensure that

- (a) the thrustouts or parapet hooks are secured in accordance with section 343, and
- (b) counterweights meet the requirements of section 343.

**345(2)** A worker on a swingstage scaffold must ensure that

- (a) all ropes from the scaffold that extend to the ground or a landing are prevented from tangling, and
- (b) when the scaffold is being moved up or down on its suspension ropes, the stage is not out of level by more than 10 percent of its length.

**345(3)** A person on a swingstage scaffold must

- (a) remain between the stirrups at all times,
- (b) not bridge the distance between the scaffold and any other scaffold,
- (c) not use a vertical lifeline used for fall protection as a means of entering or leaving a swingstage, and
- (d) not use bagged or loose materials as counterweights on the scaffold.

**345(4)** An employer must ensure that if a worker may fall 3 metres or more while working from a suspended swingstage scaffold, the worker's personal fall arrest system is connected to a vertical lifeline.

**345(5)** Despite subsection (4), an employer may allow a worker using a swingstage scaffold to connect a personal fall arrest system to a horizontal lifeline or anchorage on the swingstage scaffold if the failure of one suspension line will not substantially alter the position of the swingstage scaffold.

## **Elevating Platforms and Aerial Devices**

### **Worker safety**

**346(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker is not travelling in a basket, bucket, platform or other elevated or aerial device that is moving on a road or work site if road conditions, traffic, overhead wires, cables or other obstructions create a danger to the worker.

**346(2)** A person must not travel in a basket, bucket, platform or other elevated or aerial device that is moving on a road or work site if road conditions, traffic, overhead wires, cables or other obstructions create a danger to the person.

### **Standards**

**347(1)** An employer must ensure that a self-propelled work platform manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 with a boom-supported elevating platform that telescopes, articulates, rotates or extends beyond the base dimensions of the platform meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard CAN/CSA B354.4-02, *Self-Propelled Boom-Supported Elevating Work Platforms*, or
- (b) ANSI Standard ANSI/SIA A92.5-2006, *Boom-Supported Elevating Work Platforms*.

**347(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a work platform mounted on a motor vehicle.

**347(3)** An employer must ensure that a self-propelled integral chassis elevating work platform manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 with a platform that cannot be positioned laterally completely beyond the base and with its primary functions controlled from the platform meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard CAN/CSA B354.2-01 (R2006), *Self-Propelled Elevating Work Platforms*, or
- (b) ANSI Standard ANSI/SIA A92.6-2006, *Self-Propelled Elevating Work Platforms*.

**347(4)** An employer must ensure that a manually propelled, integral chassis elevating work platform manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 with a platform that cannot be positioned laterally completely beyond the base, that may be adjusted manually or using power and that must not be occupied when moved horizontally, meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard CAN3 B354.1-04, *Portable elevating work platforms*, or
- (b) ANSI Standard ANSI/SIA A92.3-2006, *Manually Propelled Elevating Aerial Platforms*.

**347(5)** An employer must ensure that a telescopic aerial device, aerial ladder, articulating aerial device, vertical tower, material-lifting aerial device or a combination of any of them, when mounted on a motor vehicle, whether operated manually or using power, meets the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA C225-00 (R2005), *Vehicle-Mounted Aerial Devices*.

**347(6)** An employer must ensure that a mast-climbing elevating work platform that may be adjusted manually or using power meets the requirements of ANSI Standard ANSI/SIA A92.9-1993, *Mast-Climbing Work Platforms*.

**347(7)** An employer must ensure that a vehicle mounted bridge inspection and maintenance elevating work platform meets the requirements of ANSI Standard ANSI/SIA A92.8-1993 (R1998), *Vehicle-Mounted Bridge Inspection and Maintenance Devices*.

**347(8)** An employer must ensure that an order picker meets the requirements of ASME Standard B56.1-2000, *Safety Standard for Low Lift and High Lift Trucks*.

**347(9)** Repealed.

#### **Permanent suspension powered work platforms**

**348(1)** An employer must ensure that the platform of a permanent suspension powered work platform

- (a) is constructed, installed, operated, tested, inspected, maintained, altered and repaired in accordance with CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z271-98 (R2004), *Safety Code for Suspended Elevating Platforms*, or
- (b) if it was installed before April 30, 2004, is certified by a professional engineer.

**348(2)** For the purposes of subsection (1), the “rated capacity” in CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z271-98 (R2004) is to be taken to mean the total weight of

- (a) workers and hand tools, with a minimum aggregate weight of 115 kilograms per worker, and
- (b) water and other equipment that the work platform is designed to lift at the rated speed.

#### **Fork-mounted work platforms**

**349(1)** An employer must ensure that a cage or work platform mounted on the forks of powered mobile equipment and intended to only support material is so designed and constructed that it is securely attached to the lifting carriage or forks of the powered mobile equipment, so that the cage or platform cannot accidentally move laterally or vertically and so that the powered mobile equipment cannot tip.

**349(2)** An employer must ensure that a work platform mounted on the forks of powered mobile equipment and intended to support a worker

- (a) is commercially manufactured or, if not commercially manufactured, is designed and certified by a professional engineer,
- (b) has guardrails and toe boards, and
- (c) has a screen or similar barrier that prevents a worker from touching any drive mechanism.

**349(3)** An employer must ensure that the operator of the powered mobile equipment remains at the controls while a worker is on the elevated fork-mounted work platform.

**349(4)** A person must not be on a fork-mounted work platform while the powered mobile equipment to which the platform is attached is moving horizontally.

#### **Suspended man baskets**

**350** Moved to section 75.1

#### **Boatswain's chairs**

**351(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a commercially manufactured boatswain's chair is assembled, used and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, or
- (b) a boatswain's chair that is not commercially manufactured is designed and certified by a professional engineer.

**351(2)** An employer must ensure that a boatswain's chair provides stable support for the user.

**351(3)** An employer must ensure that a rope used to suspend a boatswain's chair is

- (a) made of synthetic fibre with a breaking strength of at least 27 kilonewtons, and
- (b) is compatible for use with the rigging hardware in the suspension system.

**351(4)** An employer must ensure that a wire rope used to suspend a boatswain's chair is

- (a) of a type recommended for suspending boatswain's chairs by the rope manufacturer, and
- (b) is suitable for the hoist being used.

#### **Temporary supporting structures**

**352(1)** An employer must ensure that a temporary supporting structure and every part of it, including metal scaffold components, are designed, constructed and braced in accordance with CSA Standard S269.1-1975 (R2003), *Falsework for Construction Purposes*.

**352(2)** Subsection (3) applies to a temporary supporting structure unless the requirements of CSA Standard S269.1-1975 (R2003), *Falsework for Construction Purposes* are more stringent.

**352(3)** An employer must ensure that a temporary supporting structure is certified by a professional engineer if the temporary supporting structure

- (a) consists of shoring that is more than 3.7 metres in height,
- (b) may transmit loads to another part of the structure that may not provide adequate support, or

- (c) is designed to act as a unit composed of parts so connected to one another that a load applied to any part of it may alter the stresses induced in other parts.

**352(4)** A professional engineer certification for the purposes of subsection (3) must show

- (a) the size and specifications of the temporary supporting structure, including the type and grade of all materials for its construction,
- (b) the loads for which the temporary supporting structure is designed,
- (c) the sequence of loading or unloading the temporary supporting structure, if the loading or unloading sequence is critical to its stability, and
- (d) the shoring sequence, as necessary, after the temporary supporting structure is stripped.

**Fly form deck panels**

**353(1)** An employer must ensure that a fly form deck panel

- (a) is capable of resisting a minimum horizontal load of 3.6 kilonewtons applied in any direction at the upper edge,
- (b) has a safety factor against overturning of at least 2 to 1, and
- (c) has a safety factor against sliding of at least 1.5 to 1.

**353(2)** An employer must ensure that attachments to the panel are completed and secured before the fly form deck panel is detached from the hoist used to position the panel.

**353(3)** An employer must ensure that erection drawings and procedures respecting a fly form deck panel are readily available to the workers who will assemble, fly, use, dismantle or reuse the panel.

**353(4)** The erection drawings and procedures referred to in subsection (3) must include

- (a) a plan view, longitudinal section and cross-section of the panel,
- (b) the calculated position of the panel's centre of gravity,
- (c) step-by-step procedures for all phases of assembly, flying, use, dismantling, repair and reuse of the panel,
- (d) procedures for installing the panel on non-typical floors, and
- (e) any supplementary specifications for using the panels that are prepared by the manufacturer, a professional engineer or the employer.

**353(5)** An employer must ensure that no person is on a fly form deck panel while it is being flown.

**353(6)** A person must not be on a fly form deck panel while it is being flown.

## Part 24

### Toilets and Washing Facilities

#### Restrictions by employer

**354** An employer must not place unreasonable restrictions on a worker's use of, or access to, any of the facilities required by this Part.

#### Drinking fluids

**355(1)** An employer must ensure that an adequate supply of drinking fluids is available to workers at a work site.

**355(2)** The drinking fluids available at a work site must include potable water.

**355(3)** Unless water is provided by a drinking fountain, the employer must ensure that an adequate supply of single-use drinking cups is provided in a sanitary container located by the water supply.

**355(4)** If there are outlets at a work site for both potable water and non-potable fluid, the employer must ensure that the outlet for potable water has a prominent label that clearly indicates drinking water.

#### Exception

**356** Sections 357 to 361 do not apply to

- (a) a food establishment or other work site for which there are specific regulations under the *Public Health Act*, or
- (b) a mobile or temporary work site at which work is being performed for a period of not more than 5 working days if the employer has arranged for workers to use local toilet facilities during that period.

#### Toilet facilities

**357(1)** Subject to subsection (2), an employer must ensure that a work site has the number of toilets for each sex that are required by Schedule 7, in separate toilet facilities.

**357(2)** A work site may have only one toilet facility for the use of both sexes if

- (a) the total number of workers at the work site is never more than 10, and
- (b) the door to the toilet facility can be locked from the inside.

**357(3)** If 3 or more toilets are required for men, an employer may substitute not more than 2/3 of the toilets with urinals.

**357(4)** If 2 toilets are required for men, an employer may substitute one of them with a urinal.

**357(5)** An employer must ensure that a toilet facility is located so that it is readily accessible to the workers who may use it.

**357(6), (7)** Repealed.

**Water and drainage**

**358(1)** If a work site is connected to a public or municipal water main and sanitary drainage system, the employer must ensure that the toilets are connected to that system.

**358(2)** If a work site is not connected to a public or municipal water main and sanitary drainage system, the employer must ensure that the toilets are self-contained units or connected to a septic tank.

**358(3)** An employer must ensure that a toilet that is a self-contained unit is emptied and serviced at regular intervals to ensure the unit does not overflow.

**Hand cleaning facilities**

**359(1)** An employer must ensure that at least one wash basin or hand cleaning facility is provided in a toilet facility.

**359(2)** An employer must ensure that there is one wash basin or hand cleaning facility for every 2 toilets in addition to the wash basin or hand cleaning facility required under subsection (1) if 3 or more toilets are required in a toilet facility.

**359(3)** An employer may substitute circular wash fountains for wash basins or hand cleaning facilities required by subsections (1) and (2) on the basis that each 500 millimetres of the fountain's circumference is equivalent to one wash basin or hand cleaning facility.

**Supplies and waste receptacle**

**360** An employer must ensure that a toilet facility at a work site has

- (a) toilet paper available at each toilet,
- (b) hand cleaning agents and single-use towels of cloth or paper, or air hand drying equipment, at each wash basin or hand cleaning facility, and
- (c) a covered disposal container for feminine hygiene products near each toilet used by women.

**Condition of facilities**

**361(1)** An employer must ensure that a lunch room, change room, toilet, urinal, wash basin, hand cleaning facility, circular wash fountain or shower at a work site is clean and sanitary and operational.

**361(2)** An employer must ensure that changing rooms, lunch rooms, toilet facilities and rooms in which a wash basin or shower are located are not used as storage areas for materials unless the storage facilities are properly constructed for those materials.

## **Part 25**

### **Tools, Equipment and Machinery**

#### **Contact by clothing, etc.**

**362(1)** If contact between moving parts of machinery, electrically energized equipment or part of the work process and a worker's clothing, jewellery or hair is likely, an employer must ensure that

- (a) the worker's clothing fits closely to the body,
- (b) the worker does not wear bracelets, rings, dangling neckwear, a wristwatch or similar articles, and
- (c) the worker's head and facial hair is short or confined and cannot be snagged or caught.

**362(2)** If contact between moving parts of machinery, electrically energized equipment or part of the work process and a worker's clothing, jewellery or hair is likely, a worker must

- (a) wear clothing that fits closely to the body,
- (b) not wear bracelets, rings, dangling neckwear, a wristwatch or similar articles, and
- (c) have head and facial hair that is short or confined and cannot be snagged or caught.

**362(3)** Despite subsections (1) and (2), a worker may wear a medical alert bracelet that has a breakaway or tear away band.

#### **Machines close together**

**363** An employer must ensure that a worker is not in danger because the machines installed at a work site are close to each other or to a worker.

#### **Moving workers**

**364** An employer must ensure that machinery or equipment used to move, raise or lower workers is designed by the manufacturer or certified by a professional engineer as being appropriate for that purpose.

**364.1** Repealed.

#### **Starting machinery**

**365(1)** An employer must ensure that an alarm system is installed if

- (a) a machine operator does not have a clear view of the machine or parts of it from the control panel or operator's station, and
- (b) moving machine parts may endanger workers.

**365(2)** The alarm system must effectively warn workers that the machine is about to start.

#### **Preventing machine activation**

**366** An employer must install a positive means to prevent the activation of equipment if

- (a) a worker is required, during the course of the work process, to feed material into the machine, or



- (b) a part of the worker's body is within the danger zone of the machine.

**Operator responsibilities**

**367(1)** Before starting machinery, an operator must ensure that starting the machinery will not endanger the operator or another worker.

**367(2)** While operating machinery, an operator must ensure that its operation will not endanger the operator or another worker.

**Controls**

**368** An employer must ensure that an operational control on equipment

- (a) is designed, located or protected to prevent unintentional activation, and
- (b) if appropriate, is suitably identified to indicate the nature or function of the control.

**Immobilizing machinery**

**369** A worker must not leave a machine, or a part of or extension to a machine, unattended or in a suspended position unless the machine is immobilized and secured against accidental movement.

**Drive belts**

**370(1)** A worker must not shift a drive belt on a machine manually while the machine or motor is energized.

**370(2)** An employer must ensure that a permanent drive belt shifter

- (a) is provided for all loose pulleys on a machine, and
- (b) is constructed so that the drive belt cannot creep back onto the driving pulley.

**Continuous-feed machinery**

**371** An employer must ensure that the drive mechanism of a powered, continuously fed feeder device permits the feeder mechanism to be stopped independently of the processing mechanism.

**Elevated conveyor belts**

**372(1)** If an elevated conveyor belt passes over a walkway, an employer must ensure that the conveyor

- (a) has side walls high enough to prevent materials from falling from it, and
- (b) runs in a trough strong enough to carry the weight of a broken chain, rope, belt or other material that falls from the conveyor.

**372(2)** A worker must use a walkway to cross over a conveyor belt if

- (a) the conveyor belt is moving, or
- (b) the conveyor belt is motionless but has not been locked out in accordance with Part 15.

**372(3)** A worker must not cross under a moving conveyor belt except at a walkway.

**Crossing conveyor belts**

**373(1)** A worker must cross over a conveyor belt using a bridge that is at least 1 metre wide and has adequate guardrails.

**373(2)** Despite subsection (1), a worker may cross over a conveyor belt at a location other than a bridge if the belt is locked out.

**373(3)** A worker must cross under a moving conveyor belt at a designated place where the worker is protected from moving parts of the conveyor and from material falling from the belt.

**Actuated fastening tools**

**374** A worker must not permit the trigger of an actuated fastening tool to be mechanically held in the “ON” position unless the manufacturer’s specifications permit the tool to be used that way.

**Grinders**

**375(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a grinder is operated in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications and, subject to subsection (2), equipped with a grinder guard,
- (b) the maximum safe operating speed of the grinder accessory in revolutions per minute is equal to or greater than the maximum speed of the grinder shaft in revolutions per minute, and
- (c) if a hand held grinder is used, the object being ground cannot move.

**375(2)** An employer must ensure that the guard of a hand held grinder covers the area of the grinder accessory contained within an arc of at least 120 degrees of the accessory’s circumference.

**375(3)** An employer must ensure that if a tool rest is installed on a fixed grinder, the manufacturer’s specifications are followed if they exist, or the tool rest is

- (a) installed in a manner compatible with the work process,
- (b) securely attached to the grinder,
- (c) set at or within 3 millimetres of the face of the wheel, and
- (d) set at or above the centre line of the wheel.

**375(4)** A worker must not

- (a) grind material using the side of an abrasive wheel unless the wheel has been designated for that purpose, or
- (b) adjust a tool rest while a grinder accessory is in motion.

**Chainsaws**

**376(1)** An employer must ensure that a chainsaw

- (a) is operated, adjusted and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications, and
- (b) is designed or equipped with a mechanism that minimizes the risk of injury from kickback when the saw is in use.

**376(2)** A worker must not adjust the chain of a chainsaw while the saw's motor is idling.

**Circular saw blades**

**377(1)** An employer must ensure that a circular saw blade with a crack of any size adjacent to the collar line, or with a crack elsewhere that exceeds the limits specified in Schedule 8, Table 1, is

- (a) removed from service, and
- (b) replaced or repaired.

**377(2)** If a circular saw blade has a crack near the periphery that does not exceed the limits specified in Schedule 8, Table 1, an employer must ensure that

- (a) the blade is removed from service and replaced,
- (b) the crack in the blade is repaired, or
- (c) the crack is prevented from getting longer by slotting, centre punching, drilling or another effective means.

**377(3)** An employer must ensure that a circular saw that is repaired under subsection (1) or (2) is retensioned as necessary by a competent worker.

**Band saw blades**

**378(1)** An employer must ensure that a band saw blade, other than a shake band saw blade, with a crack that exceeds the limits specified in Schedule 8, Table 2, is

- (a) removed from service and replaced, or
- (b) the crack in the blade is repaired.

**378(2)** An employer must ensure that a band saw blade, other than a shake band saw blade, with a crack that does not exceed the limits specified in Schedule 8, Table 2, is

- (a) removed from service until the crack is repaired, or
- (b) the crack is prevented from getting longer by centre punching or another means.

**378(3)** An employer must ensure that a band saw that is repaired under subsection (1) or (2) is retensioned as necessary by a competent worker.

**378(4)** A worker must not use a shake band saw blade that is cracked.

**Band saw wheels**

**379(1)** Unless a manufacturer specifies or a professional engineer certifies otherwise, an employer must ensure that a cast steel band saw wheel measured 25 millimetres inboard from the rim edge has a minimum rim thickness

- (a) of 14 millimetres for wheels up to and including 1.8 metres in diameter,
- (b) of 16 millimetres for wheels more than 1.8 metres in diameter and up to and including 2.75 metres in diameter, and

- (c) of 17.5 millimetres for wheels more than 2.75 metres in diameter.

**379(2)** An employer must ensure that a band saw wheel that is more than 1.2 metres in diameter is tested for cracks at least once every 12 calendar months by a competent worker.

**379(3)** An employer must ensure that a band saw wheel that has been exposed to excessive heat is removed from service until the wheel manufacturer or a professional engineer certifies it is safe for continued use.

#### **Power-fed circular saws**

**380(1)** An employer must ensure that a power-fed circular rip saw with horizontal power-driven infeed rolls has a sectional non-kickback device located in front of the saw blade across the full width of the feed rolls.

**380(2)** An employer must ensure that a power-fed circular resaw has

- (a) a splitter that is as high as the top of the saw, and
- (b) a cover.

#### **Cut-off saws**

**381(1)** An employer must ensure that a hand-operated cut-off saw, other than a radial arm saw, is equipped with a device that returns the saw automatically to the back of the table when the saw is released at any point in its travel.

**381(2)** An employer must ensure that a limit device is used to prevent a swing or sliding cut-off saw from travelling past the outside edge of the cutting table.

#### **Sawmill head rig**

**382(1)** An employer must ensure that a circular head saw has adjustable guides and a splitter that

- (a) is located not more than 75 millimetres from the back of the head saw, and
- (b) extends not less than 250 millimetres above the carriage bench.

**382(2)** An employer must ensure that the upper half of a top saw on a circular head rig is covered.

**382(3)** An employer must ensure that circular head saw guide adjustment controls are operated remotely from the guides.

#### **Sawmill log carriage**

**383(1)** An employer must ensure that a sawmill log carriage has

- (a) a substantial buffer stop at each end of the carriage travel,
- (b) a carriage with a safety device that keeps the head blocks not less than 30 millimetres from the saw,
- (c) each head block equipped with a dog, and
- (d) sweepers at the front and back of the carriage to clear obstructions from the track.

**383(2)** A worker must not use frayed or worn rope, whether fibre or wire, on carriage drives.

**383(3)** An employer must ensure that a sawyer's lever, operating the carriage drive mechanism, is designed and constructed to operate in the opposite direction from the direction the carriage travels if the operator's position with respect to the carriage could put the operator in danger.

**383(4)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a sawmill with a device for turning logs has a hold-down device installed on the carriage, and
- (b) a secure restraining device maintains the carriage drive control mechanism and the log-turning control in neutral if the operator is not at the controls.

#### **Robots**

**384(1)** An employer must ensure that the design, construction, installation, testing, start up, operation and maintenance of an industrial robot system comply with CSA Standard Z434-03 (R2008), *Industrial Robots and Robot Systems — General Safety Requirements*.

**384(2) to 384(8)** Repealed.

#### **Teaching a robot**

**385** If a worker is teaching a robot, an employer must ensure that

- (a) only the worker teaching the robot is allowed to enter the restricted work envelope,
- (b) the robot system is under the sole control of the worker teaching the robot,
- (c) if the robot is under drive power, it operates at slow speed only or at a speed that is deliberately selected and maintained by the worker teaching the robot,
- (d) the robot cannot respond to a remote interlock or signal that would activate the robot, and
- (e) the worker is outside the restricted work envelope before the robot is returned to automatic operation.

## Part 26 Ventilation Systems

### Application

**386** This Part applies to work sites if a mechanical ventilation system controls worker exposure to

- (a) an airborne contaminant that exceeds or is likely to exceed the occupational exposure limits prescribed in this Code,
- (b) a biological contaminant that exceeds or is likely to exceed the occupational exposure limits prescribed in this Code,
- (c) potentially hazardous dust, fumes, gas, mist, aerosol, smoke, vapour or other particulate of a kind or quantity that is given off by a process,
- (d) an atmosphere that has flammable levels of gases, vapours, liquids or solids, or
- (e) an atmosphere that has less than 19.5 percent or more than 23 percent by volume of oxygen.

### Design

**387(1)** An employer must ensure that a ventilation system is

- (a) designed, installed and maintained in accordance with established engineering principles, and
- (b) maintained and operated according to the manufacturer's specifications.

**387(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) externally exhausted air from a ventilation system is, if reasonably practicable, prevented from entering a work site,
- (b) make up air of a volume that does not compromise the effectiveness of the ventilation system and other ventilation systems is provided, and
- (c) if it is a recirculating air system, the concentration of a contaminant controlled by the ventilation system and discharged within the work site from the system, if reasonably practicable, does not exceed 10 percent of the contaminant's occupational exposure limit.

### Safety

**388(1)** An employer must ensure that provision is made to warn workers immediately if a ventilation system fails and to provide for their protection.

**388(2)** An employer must ensure that workers at the work site

- (a) are trained in the correct use of the ventilation system,
- (b) participate in the training, and
- (c) use the ventilation system properly.

## **Part 27**

### **Violence and Harassment**

#### **Hazard assessment**

**389** Violence and harassment are considered hazards for the purposes of Part 2.

#### **Violence prevention plan**

**390(1)** An employer must develop and implement a violence prevention plan that includes a violence prevention policy and violence prevention procedures.

**390(2)** The employer must develop and implement the violence prevention plan in consultation with

- (a) the joint health and safety committee or the health and safety representative, if the employer is required to establish a committee or designate a representative, or
- (b) affected workers, if the employer is not required to establish a committee or designate a representative.

#### **Violence prevention policy**

**390.1** An employer must ensure that a violence prevention policy under section 390(1) includes the following:

- (a) a statement that the employer is committed to eliminating or, if that is not reasonably practicable, controlling the hazard of violence;
- (b) a statement that the employer will investigate any incidents of violence and take corrective action to address the incidents;
- (c) a statement that the employer will not disclose the circumstances related to an incident of violence or the names of the complainant, the person alleged to have committed the violence and any witnesses, except
  - (i) where necessary to investigate the incident or to take corrective action, or to inform the parties involved in the incident of the results of the investigation and any corrective action to be taken to address the incident,
  - (ii) where necessary to inform workers of a specific or general threat of violence or potential violence, or
  - (iii) as required by law;
- (d) a statement that the employer will disclose only the minimum amount of personal information under clause (c)(ii) that is necessary to inform workers of a specific or general threat of violence or potential violence;
- (e) a statement that the violence prevention policy is not intended to discourage a worker from exercising the worker's rights pursuant to any other law.

**Violence prevention procedures**

**390.2** An employer must ensure that the violence prevention procedures under section 390(1) include the following:

- (a) the measures the employer will take to eliminate or, if that is not reasonably practicable, control the hazard of violence to workers;
- (b) information about the nature and extent of the hazard of violence, including information related to specific or general threats of violence or potential violence;
- (c) the procedure to be followed by the employer when disclosing the information in clause (b), which must be in compliance with section 390.1(c) and (d);
- (d) the procedure to be followed by a worker to obtain immediate assistance when an incident of violence occurs;
- (e) the procedure to be followed by a worker when reporting violence;
- (f) the procedure to be followed by the employer when
  - (i) documenting and investigating an incident of violence, and
  - (ii) implementing any measures to eliminate or control the hazard of violence that have been identified as a result of the investigation;
- (g) the procedure to be followed by the employer when informing the parties involved in an incident of violence of
  - (i) the results of an investigation of the incident, and
  - (ii) any corrective action to be taken to address the incident.

**Domestic violence**

**390.3** When an employer is aware that a worker is or is likely to be exposed to domestic violence at a work site, the employer must take reasonable precautions to protect the worker and any other persons at the work site likely to be affected.

**Harassment prevention plan**

**390.4(1)** An employer must develop and implement a harassment prevention plan that includes a harassment prevention policy and harassment prevention procedures.

**390.4(2)** The employer must develop and implement the harassment prevention plan in consultation with

- (a) the joint health and safety committee or the health and safety representative, if the employer is required to establish a committee or designate a representative, or
- (b) affected workers, if the employer is not required to establish a committee or designate a representative.

**Harassment prevention policy**

**390.5** An employer must ensure that a harassment prevention policy under section 390.4(1) includes the following:



- (a) a statement that the employer is committed to eliminating or, if that is not reasonably practicable, controlling the hazard of harassment;
- (b) a statement that the employer will investigate any incidents of harassment and take corrective action to address the incidents;
- (c) a statement that the employer will not disclose the circumstances related to an incident of harassment or the names of the complainant, the person alleged to have committed the harassment and any witnesses, except
  - (i) where necessary to investigate the incident or to take corrective action, or to inform the parties involved in the incident of the results of the investigation and any corrective action to be taken to address the incident, or
  - (ii) as required by law;
- (d) a statement that the harassment prevention policy is not intended to discourage a worker from exercising rights pursuant to any other law, including the *Alberta Human Rights Act*.

**Harassment prevention procedures**

**390.6** An employer must ensure that the harassment prevention procedures under section 390.4(1) include the following:

- (a) the procedure to be followed by a worker when reporting harassment;
- (b) the procedure to be followed by the employer when documenting, investigating and preventing harassment;
- (c) the procedure to be followed by the employer when informing the parties involved in an incident of harassment of
  - (i) the results of an investigation of the incident, and
  - (ii) any corrective action to be taken to address the incident.

**Review of plans**

**390.7(1)** An employer must review the violence prevention plan and the harassment prevention plan, and revise the plans if necessary.

**390.7(2)** The employer must carry out the review required by subsection (1) in consultation with

- (a) the joint health and safety committee or the health and safety representative, if the employer is required to establish a committee or designate a representative, or
- (b) affected workers, if the employer is not required to establish a committee or designate a representative.

**390.7(3)** With respect to the violence prevention plan, the review required by subsection (1) must take place on the earliest of the following:

- (a) when an incident of violence occurs;
- (b) if the joint health and safety committee or the health and safety representative, if applicable, recommends a review of the plan;

- (c) every 3 years.

**390.7(4)** With respect to the harassment prevention plan, the review required by subsection (1) must take place on the earliest of the following:

- (a) when an incident of harassment occurs;
- (b) if the joint health and safety committee or the health and safety representative, if applicable, recommends a review of the plan;
- (c) every 3 years.

#### **Training of workers**

**391** An employer must ensure that workers are trained in

- (a) the recognition of violence and harassment,
- (b) the policies, procedures and workplace arrangements that the employer has developed and implemented to eliminate or control the hazards of violence and harassment,
- (c) the appropriate response to violence and harassment, including procedures for obtaining assistance, and
- (d) the procedures for reporting, investigating and documenting incidents of violence and harassment.

#### **Investigation and reporting of incidents**

**391.1** Sections 33(6)(b) to (d), (7) and (8) and 36 of the Act apply to incidents of violence or harassment.

#### **Treatment or referral**

**391.2** An employer must ensure that a worker reporting an injury or adverse symptom resulting from an incident of violence or harassment is advised to consult a health professional of the worker's choice for treatment or referral.

#### **Entitlement to pay**

**392** When a worker is treated or referred by a physician under section 391.2 and if the treatment sessions occur during regular work hours, the employer at the work site where the incident occurred shall not make a deduction from the worker's pay or benefits for the time during which a worker attends the session.

#### **Retail fuel and convenience store worker safety application**

**392.1** Sections 392.2 to 392.6 apply to gas stations, other retail fuelling outlets and convenience stores where workers are ordinarily present during business hours.

#### **Additional requirements for violence prevention plan**

**392.2** An employer must ensure that the violence prevention plan contains the following procedures, policies and control measures, in addition to those required under sections 390, 390.1 and 390.2:

- (a) safe cash-handling procedures, including procedures that minimize the amount of money readily accessible to a worker at the work site;

- (b) where the work site is open to the public between the hours of 11:00 p.m. and 5:00 a.m.,
  - (i) a time lock safe at the work site that cannot be opened by a worker between, at minimum, those hours,
  - (ii) limiting the quantities of high-value items, including cash and lottery tickets, accessible at the work site between, at minimum, those hours, and
  - (iii) storing remaining high-value items in the time lock safe referred to in subclause (i) or securely elsewhere;
- (c) maintaining good visibility into and out of the work site;
- (d) limiting access by the public to the interior of any buildings at the work site;
- (e) monitoring the work site by video surveillance;
- (f) signs at the work site visible to the public indicating that
  - (i) where the work site is open to the public between the hours of 11:00 p.m. and 5:00 a.m.,
    - (A) the safe at the work site is a time lock safe that cannot be opened, and
    - (B) the quantity of high-value items such as cash and lottery tickets at the work site is limited,
  - and
  - (ii) the work site is monitored by video surveillance;
- (g) each worker working alone is provided with a personal emergency transmitter that is monitored by the employer or the employer's designate.

**Additional training required**

**392.3** In addition to any training under section 391, the employer must ensure that a worker is trained in the violence prevention plan requirements listed in section 392.2.

**Review of violence prevention plan and worker training**

**392.4** The employer must ensure that the violence prevention plan requirements under section 392.2 and corresponding worker training under section 392.3 are reviewed and, if necessary, revised every 3 years and whenever there is a change of circumstances that may affect the health and safety of workers.

**Personal emergency transmitter**

**392.5** A worker working alone must at all times during the worker's work shift wear the personal emergency transmitter referred to in section 392.2(g).

**Mandatory fuel prepayment**

**392.6(1)** An employer must require that customers prepay for fuel sold at gas stations and other retail fuelling outlets.

**392.6(2)** In addition to the requirement in subsection (1), an employer may implement procedures or use equipment as approved by a Director for payment for or sale of fuel, or the dispensing of fuel, to ensure worker safety.

## **Part 28**

### **Working Alone**

#### **Application**

**393(1)** This Part applies if

- (a) a worker is working alone at a work site, and
- (b) assistance is not readily available if there is an emergency or the worker is injured or ill.

**393(2)** Working alone is considered a hazard for the purposes of Part 2.

#### **Precautions required**

**394(1)** An employer must, for any worker working alone, provide an effective communication system consisting of

- (a) radio communication,
- (b) landline or cellular telephone communication, or
- (c) some other effective means of electronic communication

that includes regular contact by the employer or designate at intervals appropriate to the nature of the hazard associated with the worker's work.

**394(1.1)** Despite subsection (1), if effective electronic communication is not practicable at the work site, the employer must ensure that

- (a) the employer or designate visits the worker, or
- (b) the worker contacts the employer or designate at intervals appropriate to the nature of the hazard associated with the worker's work.

**394(2)** and **394(3)** Repealed.

## Part 29

### Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)

#### Definitions

##### 394.1 In this Part,

“bulk shipment” means a shipment of a hazardous product contained in any of the following without intermediate containment or intermediate packaging:

- (a) a vessel with a water capacity equal to or greater than 450 litres;
- (b) a freight container, road vehicle, railway vehicle or portable tank;
- (c) the hold of a ship;
- (d) a pipeline;

“CAS Registry Number” means the identification number assigned to a chemical by the Chemical Abstracts Service division of the American Chemical Society;

“claim for disclosure exemption” means a claim filed under section 408;

“container” means a bag, barrel, bottle, box, can, cylinder, drum or similar package or receptacle, but does not include a storage tank;

“fugitive emission” means a substance that leaks or escapes from process equipment, a container, emission control equipment or a product;

“hazard class” means a hazard class listed in Schedule 2 of the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada);

“hazard information” means information on the correct and safe use, storage, handling and manufacture of a hazardous product, including information relating to its health and physical hazards;

“hazardous product” means any product, mixture, material or substance classified in accordance with the regulations made under subsection 15(1) of the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada) in a category or subcategory of a hazard class listed in Schedule 2 of that Act;

“hazardous waste” means a hazardous product that is intended for disposal, or is acquired or generated for recycling or recovery;

“label” means a group of written, printed or graphic information elements that relate to a hazardous product which group is designed to be affixed to, printed on or attached to the hazardous product or the container in which the hazardous product is packaged;

“laboratory sample” means a sample of a hazardous product that is packaged in a container that contains less than 10 kilograms of the

hazardous product and is intended solely to be tested in a laboratory, but does not include a sample that is to be used

- (a) by the laboratory for testing other products, mixtures, materials or substances, or
- (b) for educational or demonstration purposes;

“manufactured article” means any article that is formed to a specific shape or design during manufacture, the intended use of which when in that form is dependent in whole or in part on its shape or design, and that, when being installed, if the intended use of the article requires it to be installed, and under normal conditions of use, will not release or otherwise cause an individual to be exposed to a hazardous product;

“mixture” means a combination of, or a solution that is composed of, 2 or more ingredients that, when they are combined, do not react with each other, but excludes any such combination or solution that is a substance;

“product identifier” with respect to a hazardous product, means the brand name, chemical name, common name, generic name or trade name;

“safety data sheet” means a document that contains information about a hazardous product, including information related to the hazards associated with any use, handling or storage of the hazardous product at a work site, in accordance with the regulations made under subsection 15(1) of the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada);

“significant new data” means new data regarding the hazard presented by a hazardous product that

- (a) change its classification in a category or subcategory of a hazard class,
- (b) result in its classification in another hazard class, or
- (c) change the ways to protect against the hazard presented by the hazardous product;

“substance” means any chemical element or chemical compound that is in its natural state or that is obtained by a production process, whether alone or together with

- (a) any additive that is necessary to preserve the stability of the chemical element or chemical compound,
- (b) any solvent that is necessary to preserve the stability or composition of the chemical element or chemical compound, or
- (c) any impurity that is derived from the production process;

“supplier” means a person who, in the course of business, imports or sells a hazardous product;

“supplier label” means the label provided by the supplier of a hazardous product that meets the requirements set out in the regulations made under subsection 15(1) of the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada);

“work site label” with respect to a hazardous product means a label that contains

- (a) a product identifier that is identical to that found on the safety data sheet for the hazardous product,
- (b) information for the safe handling of the hazardous product, and
- (c) reference to the safety data sheet for the hazardous product.

#### **Application**

**395(1)** Subject to subsections (3), (4) and (5), this Part applies to hazardous products at a work site.

**395(2)** An employer must ensure that a hazardous product is used, stored, handled or manufactured at a work site in accordance with this Part.

**395(3)** This Part does not apply if the hazardous product is

- (a) wood or a product made of wood,
- (b) tobacco or a tobacco product governed by the *Tobacco and Vaping Products Act* (Canada),
- (c) a hazardous waste, or
- (d) a manufactured article.

**395(4)** Except for section 407, this Part does not apply if the hazardous product is a dangerous good under the *Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Act*, to the extent that its handling, offering for transport or transport is subject to that Act.

**395(5)** Sections 398, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 and 408 do not apply if the hazardous product is

- (a) an explosive governed by the *Explosives Act* (Canada),
- (b) a cosmetic, device, drug or food governed by the *Food and Drugs Act* (Canada),
- (c) a product governed by the *Pest Control Products Act* (Canada),
- (d) a nuclear substance that is radioactive governed by the *Nuclear Safety and Control Act* (Canada), or
- (e) a product, material or substance packaged as a consumer product as defined in section 2 of the *Canada Consumer Product Safety Act* (Canada).

#### **Hazardous waste**

**396** If a hazardous product is a hazardous waste generated at the work site, an employer must ensure that it is stored and handled safely using a combination of

- (a) an appropriate means of identification, and



- (b) instruction of workers on the safe handling of the hazardous waste.

**Training**

**397(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker who works with or near a hazardous product or performs work involving the manufacture of a hazardous product is trained in

- (a) the content required to be on a supplier label and a work site label and the purpose and significance of the information on the label,
- (b) the content required to be on a safety data sheet and the purpose and significance of the information on the safety data sheet,
- (c) procedures for safely storing, using and handling the hazardous product,
- (d) if applicable, the procedures for safely manufacturing the hazardous product,
- (e) if applicable, the methods of identification referred to in section 402,
- (f) the procedures to be followed if there are fugitive emissions, and
- (g) the procedures to be followed in case of an emergency involving the hazardous product.

**397(2)** An employer must develop and implement the procedures referred to in subsection (1) in consultation with the joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative, if there is one.

**Label required**

**398(1)** Subject to subsection (5), an employer must ensure that a hazardous product or its container at a work site has a supplier label or a work site label on it.

**398(2)** Subject to any labelling exemptions in the *Hazardous Products Regulations* (Canada), an employer must not remove, modify or alter a supplier label on a container in which a hazardous product is received from a supplier if any amount of the hazardous product remains in the container.

**398(3)** If significant new data is provided to the employer from the supplier regarding the label content, the employer must update the supplier label or work site label as soon as this information is received.

**398(4)** Subject to any labelling exemptions in the *Hazardous Products Regulations* (Canada), if the supplier label on a hazardous product or its container is illegible or is removed or detached, an employer must immediately replace the label with another supplier label or a work site label.

**398(5)** An employer may store a hazardous product that does not have a supplier label or a work site label on it for not more than 120 days if the employer

- (a) is actively seeking the supplier label or the information required for a work site label,
- (b) posts a placard that complies with section 401, and

- (c) ensures that a worker who works with or in proximity to the stored, hazardous product
  - (i) knows the purpose of the placard and the significance of the information on it,
  - (ii) is trained in the procedures to be followed if there are fugitive emissions, and
  - (iii) is trained in the procedures to be followed in case of an emergency involving the hazardous product.

**398(6)** If a hazardous product is imported and received at a work site without a supplier label, the employer must apply a work site label.

**398(7)** An employer who receives an unpackaged hazardous product or a hazardous product transported as a bulk shipment must apply a label containing the information required on a supplier label or a work site label to the container of the hazardous product or to the hazardous product at the work site.

#### **Production or manufacture**

**399** If an employer produces or manufactures a hazardous product for use at a work site, the employer must ensure that the hazardous product or its container has, at a minimum, a work site label on it.

#### **Decanted products**

**400(1)** If a hazardous product is decanted at a work site into a container other than the container in which it was received from a supplier, the employer must ensure that a work site label is applied to the container.

**400(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a portable container that is filled directly from a container that has a supplier label or a work site label if all of the hazardous product is required for immediate use and the hazardous product is

- (a) under the control of and used exclusively by the worker who filled the portable container,
- (b) used only during the shift during which the portable container is filled, and
- (c) the contents of the portable container are clearly identified on the container.

#### **Placards**

**401(1)** Sections 398, 399 and 400 do not apply if an employer posts a placard respecting a hazardous product that

- (a) is not in a container,
- (b) is in a container or in a form intended for export from Canada, or
- (c) is in a container that
  - (i) is intended to contain the hazardous product for sale or other disposition, and

- (ii) is labelled, or is about to be labelled, in an appropriate manner having regard to the intended disposition.

**401(2)** A placard referred to in subsection (1) must

- (a) have the information required to be on a work site label printed large enough to be read by workers,
- (b) be big enough to be conspicuous, and
- (c) be located in a conspicuous place at the work area where the hazardous product is stored.

#### **Transfer of hazardous products**

**402** Sections 398, 399 and 400 do not apply to a hazardous product at a work site if

- (a) the hazardous product is contained or transferred in
  - (i) a piping system that includes valves,
  - (ii) a reaction vessel, or
  - (iii) a tank car, tank truck, ore car, conveyor belt or similar conveyance,

and

- (b) the employer identifies the hazardous product by using colour coding, labels, placards or some other means of effective identification.

#### **Laboratory samples**

**403(1)** Section 398 does not apply to a hazardous product in a laboratory sample if

- (a) the hazardous product is the subject of an exemption under subsection 5(4), (5) or (6) of the *Hazardous Products Regulations* (Canada), and
- (b) the container of the laboratory sample is labelled with the information listed in subsection (2)(a) to (c) of this section in place of the information required by paragraph 3(1)(c) or (d) of the *Hazardous Products Regulations* (Canada).

**403(2)** With respect to laboratory samples that are the subject of an exemption under subsection 5(4), (5) or (6) of the *Hazardous Products Regulations* (Canada), an employer must ensure that when such a laboratory sample is brought into the laboratory, it is packaged in a container that has a label with the following information printed on it:

- (a) the chemical name or generic chemical name of any material or substance in the hazardous product that is classified in a category or subcategory of a health hazard class and is present above the relevant concentration limit or is present at a concentration that results or would result in the mixture being classified in a category or subcategory of any health hazard class, if the health hazard class is known to the supplier or the employer;

- (b) the emergency telephone number that will enable the caller to obtain hazard information on the hazardous product;
- (c) the statement “Hazardous Laboratory Sample. For hazard information or in an emergency call” followed by the emergency telephone number referred to in clause (b).

**403(3)** Where a hazardous product is in a container other than the container in which it was received from the supplier or the hazardous product is manufactured and used in a laboratory, the employer is exempt from section 400 if

- (a) the hazardous product
  - (i) is a laboratory sample,
  - (ii) is intended solely for the use of analysis, testing or evaluation in a laboratory, and
  - (iii) is clearly identified,
- and
- (b) the provisions of section 397 are complied with.

**403(4)** Where a hazardous product is produced at a work site and is in a container for the sole purpose of use, analysis, testing or evaluation in a laboratory, the employer is exempt from section 400 if

- (a) the hazardous product
  - (i) is not removed from the laboratory, and
  - (ii) is clearly identified,
- and
- (b) the provisions of section 397 are complied with.

#### **Safety data sheet — supplier**

**404(1)** An employer who acquires a hazardous product for use at a work site must obtain a supplier safety data sheet for that hazardous product unless the supplier is exempted from the requirement to provide a safety data sheet by the *Hazardous Products Regulations* (Canada).

**404(2)** An employer may store a hazardous product for which there is no supplier safety data sheet for not more than 120 days if the employer is actively seeking the supplier safety data sheet.

#### **Safety data sheet — employer**

**405(1)** An employer must prepare a safety data sheet for a hazardous product produced or manufactured at a work site.

**405(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a fugitive emission or an intermediate product undergoing reaction within a reaction vessel.

**405(3)** An employer may provide a safety data sheet in a format different from the supplier safety data sheet or containing additional hazard information if

- (a) the supplier safety data sheet is available at the work site, and

- (b) the safety data sheet, subject to section 408,
  - (i) includes the information required for a supplier safety data sheet, and
  - (ii) states that the supplier safety data sheet is available at the work site.

**Information current**

**406(1)** The employer must ensure that the safety data sheet for a hazardous product received at the time of purchase from the supplier is the most current version.

**406(2)** If significant new data are provided to the employer from the supplier regarding the safety data sheet content, the employer must update the safety data sheet referred to in subsection (1)

- (a) as soon as reasonably practicable, and, in any case,
- (b) not more than 90 days after significant new data are provided to the employer.

**Availability of safety data sheet**

**407** An employer must ensure that the safety data sheet required by this Part is readily available at a work site to workers who may be exposed to a hazardous product and to the joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative, if there is one.

**Claim for disclosure exemption**

**408** An employer may file a claim in accordance with the *Hazardous Materials Information Review Act* (Canada) that the following information is confidential business information and is exempt from disclosure on a label or a safety data sheet required under this Part:

- (a) in the case of a material or substance that is a hazardous product,
  - (i) the chemical name of the material or substance,
  - (ii) the CAS registry number, or any other unique identifier, of the material or substance, and
  - (iii) the chemical name of any impurity, stabilizing solvent or stabilizing additive that is present in the material or substance that is classified in a category or subcategory of a health hazard class under the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada) and that contributes to the classification of the material or substance in the health hazard class under that Act;
- (b) in the case of an ingredient that is in a mixture that is a hazardous product,
  - (i) the chemical name of the ingredient,
  - (ii) the CAS registry number, or any other unique identifier, of the ingredient, and
  - (iii) the concentration or concentration range of the ingredient;

- (c) in the case of a material, substance or mixture that is a hazardous product, the name of any toxicological study that identifies the material or substance or any ingredient in the mixture;
- (d) the product identifier of a hazardous product, being its chemical name, common name, generic name, trade name or brand name;
- (e) information about a hazardous product, other than the product identifier, that constitutes a means of identification;
- (f) information that could be used to identify a supplier of a hazardous product.

**Interim non-disclosure**

**409(1)** Subject to subsection (2), an employer who claims an exemption referred to in section 408 in accordance with the *Hazardous Materials Information Review Act* (Canada) may

- (a) delete the information that is the subject of the claim for exemption from the safety data sheet for the hazardous product, and
- (b) remove a supplier label and replace it with a work site label that complies with this Part.

**409(2)** An employer may delete the confidential business information in respect of which a claim has been made under section 408 from the safety data sheet from the date the employer files the claim for exemption until the final disposition by Health Canada of the proceedings in relation to the claim, if the employer discloses on the safety data sheet and, where applicable, on the label of the product or its container

- (a) a statement that the claim for exemption was filed,
- (b) the date on which the claim was filed, and
- (c) the registry number assigned to the claim for exemption under the *Hazardous Materials Information Review Act* (Canada).

**409(3)** An exemption is valid for 3 years after the date of determination by Health Canada that the information is confidential business information.

**Exemption from disclosure**

**410(1)** If an employer is notified that a claim for exemption under section 408 is valid, the employer may, subject to subsection (2),

- (a) remove the supplier label and replace it with a work site label that complies with this Part, and
- (b) delete the confidential business information from the safety data sheet for the hazardous product.

**410(2)** An employer may delete confidential business information from a hazardous product's safety data sheet label if the employer includes on its safety data sheet and, if applicable, on its label or the container in which it is packaged,

- (a) a statement that an exemption from disclosure has been granted,

- (b) the date of the decision by Health Canada granting the exemption, and
- (c) the registry number assigned to the claim for exemption under the *Hazardous Materials Information Review Act* (Canada).

**410(3)** The information referred to in subsection (2) must be included for a period of 3 years beginning not more than 30 days after the final disposition of the claim for exemption.

#### **Duty to disclose information**

**411(1)** An employer who manufactures a hazardous product must give, as quickly as possible under the circumstances, the source of toxicological data used in preparing a safety data sheet on request to

- (a) an officer,
- (b) the joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative, or
- (c) if there is no joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative, a representative of concerned workers at the work site.

**411(2)** The *Hazardous Materials Information Review Act* (Canada) applies to the disclosure of information under subsection (1).

#### **Information — confidential**

**412(1)** If an officer or other official working under the authority of the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada) obtains information under paragraph 46(2)(e) of the *Hazardous Materials Information Review Act* (Canada), the officer or other official

- (a) must keep the information confidential, and
- (b) must not disclose it to any person except in accordance with this Part and for the purposes of the administration or enforcement of the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada) or the Act.

**412(2)** A person to whom information is disclosed under subsection (1)(b)

- (a) must keep the information confidential, and
- (b) must not disclose it to any person except in accordance with this Part and for the purposes of the administration or enforcement of the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada) or the Act.

#### **Information to medical professional**

**413(1)** An employer must give information that the employer has, including confidential business information exempted from disclosure under this Part, to a medical professional for the purpose of making a medical diagnosis or treating a worker in an emergency.

**413(2)** A person to whom confidential business information is given under subsection (1) must not give the information to another person except for the purpose of treating a worker in an emergency.

**413(3)** A person to whom confidential business information is given under subsection (2) must keep the information confidential.

**Limits on disclosure**

**414(1)** A person must not use or disclose confidential business information exempted from disclosure under this Part except in accordance with sections 412 and 413.

**414(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a person who makes a claim for exemption or to a person acting with that person's consent.



## **Requirements Applicable to Specific Industries and Activities**

### **Part 30 Demolition**

#### **Worker in charge**

**415** An employer must ensure that a competent worker designated by the employer is in charge of the demolition work at all times while work is in progress.

#### **Location of equipment**

**416** An employer must ensure that temporary offices and tool boxes are outside of the range of falling materials.

#### **Hazardous substances**

**417** Before demolition begins and while demolition work continues, an employer must ensure that

- (a) all chemical and biological substances that may be hazardous to workers during demolition are removed from the structure or the part of the structure that is being demolished, and
- (b) existing concrete at the work site is not disturbed or removed until any embedded facilities have been isolated or their location marked in accordance with section 447.

#### **Use of explosives**

**418** If a structure is to be demolished using explosives, an employer must ensure that a competent person develops a demolition procedure to protect the health and safety of workers.

#### **Disconnecting services**

**419** An employer must ensure that

- (a) all utilities are disconnected before demolition begins, and
- (b) written confirmation of the disconnection by the person who disconnects the utilities is available at the work site.

#### **Materials chute**

**420(1)** An employer must ensure that a materials chute that is at an angle of more than 45 degrees from the horizontal is totally enclosed.

**420(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) workers cannot enter an area into which material is dropped, thrown or conveyed by a materials chute, and
- (b) conspicuous warning signs in the area advise of the danger.

#### **Dismantling buildings**

**421(1)** An employer must ensure that if a building or structure is being demolished,

- (a) all glass and windows on the exterior walls of the building or structure and adjacent to a public walkway are removed before demolition begins,
- (b) if the demolition may affect the stability of an adjoining building or structure, the demolition is carried out in accordance with procedures certified by a professional engineer that safeguard the stability of the adjoining structure,
- (c) if tensioned steel cables or bars are known to be in the building or structure, demolition procedures are certified and supervised by a professional engineer,
- (d) if there are workers in the building or structure during the demolition, the demolition is performed floor by floor from the top down,
- (e) steel structures are dismantled column length by column length and tier by tier,
- (f) a structural member that is being removed
  - (i) is not under stress, other than its own weight, and
  - (ii) is secured or supported to prevent unintentional movement,and
- (g) unless it is being demolished at the time, a wall or other part of the building or structure is not left unstable or in danger of collapsing unintentionally.

**421(2)** A person must not allow materials or debris to accumulate in a building or structure being demolished if the accumulation could result in the collapse of a part of the building or structure.

**Building shaft demolitions**

**422** An employer must ensure that a free-standing scaffold is used in the demolition of a building shaft from the inside of the shaft.

## Part 31 Diving Operations

### Application

**423(1)** This Part applies to diving operations performed by workers who are diving at a work site.

**423(2)** This Part does not apply to sport or recreational diving or to a person instructing others in sport or recreational diving.

**423(3)** If the requirements of this Part conflict with a requirement under another Part, the requirements of this Part prevail.

### Employer responsibilities

**424** An employer must ensure that diving operations meet the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z275.1-05, *Hyperbaric Facilities*,
- (b) CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z275.2-04, *Occupational Safety Code for Diving Operations*, and
- (c) CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z275.4-02, *Competency Standard for Diving Operations*.

**425 to 436** Repealed.

### Intakes, pipes and tunnels

**437** Despite Clause 3.5.3.4 of CSA Standard Z275.2-04, *Competency Standard for Diving Operations*, an employer must ensure that the flow through the intake of a pipe, tunnel, duct or similar installation in the vicinity of a dive

- (a) is stopped and the intake mechanism is locked out before the dive begins, and
- (b) is not restarted until after the diver leaves the water.

**438 to 440** Repealed.

## Part 32

### Excavating and Tunnelling

#### Disturbing the ground

**441** For the purpose of this Part, ground is disturbed if a work operation or activity on or under the existing surface results in a disturbance or displacement of the soil, but not if the disturbance or displacement is a result only of

- (a) routine, minor road maintenance,
- (b) agricultural cultivation to a depth of less than 450 millimetres below the ground surface over a pipeline, or
- (c) hand-digging to a depth of no more than 300 millimetres below the ground surface, so long as it does not permanently remove cover over a buried facility.

#### Classification of soil type

**442(1)** For the purpose of this Part, soil is classified as “hard and compact” if it closely exhibits most of the following characteristics:

- (a) it is hard in consistency and can be penetrated only with difficulty by a small, sharp object;
- (b) it is very dense;
- (c) it appears to be dry;
- (d) it has no signs of water seepage;
- (e) it is extremely difficult to excavate with hand tools;
- (f) it has not been excavated before.

**442(2)** For the purpose of this Part, soil is classified as “likely to crack or crumble” if

- (a) it has been excavated before but does not exhibit any of the characteristics of “soft, sandy or loose” soil, or
- (b) it closely exhibits most of the following characteristics:
  - (i) it is stiff in consistency and compacted;
  - (ii) it can be penetrated with moderate difficulty with a small, sharp object;
  - (iii) it is moderately difficult to excavate with hand tools;
  - (iv) it has a low to medium natural moisture content and a damp appearance after it is excavated;
  - (v) it exhibits signs of surface cracking;
  - (vi) it exhibits signs of localized water seepage.

**442(3)** For the purposes of this Part, soil is classified as “soft, sandy or loose” if it closely exhibits most of the following characteristics:

- (a) it is firm to very soft in consistency, loose to very loose;

- (b) it is easy to excavate with hand tools;
- (c) it is solid in appearance but flows or becomes unstable when disturbed;
- (d) it runs easily into a well-defined conical pile when dry;
- (e) it appears to be wet;
- (f) it is granular below the water table, unless water has been removed from it;
- (g) it exerts substantial hydraulic pressure when a support system is used.

**442(4)** If an excavation contains soil of more than one soil type, for the purposes of this Part an employer must operate as if all of it is the soil type with the least stability.

#### **Soil stabilization**

**443(1)** Subject to subsection (2), an employer must stabilize the soil in

- (a) an excavation by shoring or cutting back, or
- (b) a tunnel, underground shaft or open pit mine by shoring.

**443(2)** An employer may stabilize the soil in an excavation, tunnel, underground shaft or open pit mine using an artificial soil stabilization technique, including freezing soil by artificial means or grouting if the process used is

- (a) designed by a professional engineer to control soil conditions, and
- (b) performed in accordance with the professional engineer's specifications.

**443(3)** A person must not use natural freezing of the soil as an alternative or partial alternative to a temporary protective structure, or to stabilize the soil in an excavation, tunnel or underground shaft.

#### **Marking an excavation**

**444** If there is a danger of a worker or equipment falling into an excavation, an employer must ensure that workers are made aware of the excavation through flagging, marking, safeguards or other appropriate and effective means.

#### **Water hazard**

**445** An employer must ensure that an excavation that a worker may be required or permitted to enter is kept free of an accumulation of water that may pose a hazard to the worker.

#### **Worker access**

**446(1)** An employer must provide workers with a safe means of entering and leaving an excavation, tunnel or underground shaft.

**446(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not enter an excavation, tunnel or underground shaft that does not comply with this Part.

**446(3)** A worker must not enter an excavation, tunnel or underground shaft that does not comply with this Part.

**Locating buried or concrete-embedded facilities**

**447(1)** For the purposes of subsection (1.1) and section 448, an owner means an owner or the owner's designate of a pipeline that is within 30 metres of the work site or any other buried or concrete-embedded facility that may be affected by the ground disturbance or removal of existing concrete.

**447(1.1)** Before the ground is disturbed or existing concrete is removed at a work site, an employer must

- (a) contact the owner,
- (b) advise the owner of the proposed activities,
- (c) ask the owner to identify and mark the location of the buried or concrete-embedded facility, and
- (d) not begin disturbing the ground or removing the existing concrete until buried or concrete-embedded facilities have been identified and their locations marked.

**447(2)** An employer must ensure that workers are aware of locate marks for buried or concrete-embedded facilities.

**447(3)** An employer must ensure that steps are taken to re-establish the locate marks for buried or concrete-embedded facilities if activities at the work site move or destroy the locate marks.

**447(4)** Despite subsection (1.1), an employer may use as built record drawings of the buried or concrete-embedded facilities for locating the buried or concrete-embedded facilities if

- (a) the work does not require excavation or removal of the soil, ground or existing concrete, and
- (b) the ground is penetrated to a depth of 1 metre or less or the existing concrete is penetrated to a depth of 150 millimetres or less.

**(5)** The as-built record drawings referred to in subsection (4) must be certified by the owner of the buried or concrete-embedded facility as the most current drawings of record that indicate the constructed location of the buried or concrete-embedded facility.

**Exposing buried facilities**

**448(1)** An employer must ensure that work with mechanical excavation equipment is not permitted within the hand expose zone of a buried facility until the buried facility has been exposed to sight

- (a) by hand digging,
- (b) by a non-destructive technique acceptable to the owner of the buried facility, or
- (c) by a method equivalent to clause (a) or (b).

**448(2)** Despite subsection (1), an employer may use mechanical excavation if doing so does not present a hazard and

- (a) if the buried facility is an electrical cable or conduit, the employer must ensure that
  - (i) it is grounded and isolated so that its disconnection is visible, and
  - (ii) the owner of the electrical cable or conduit is notified of the operation before it begins,

or

- (b) if the buried facility is not an electrical cable or conduit, the employer ensures that
  - (i) it is no longer in use, and
  - (ii) the owner of the buried facility gives the employer written consent to excavate or remove the facility.

(c) - (e) Repealed.

**448(3)** An employer may reduce the width of a hand expose zone for a high pressure pipeline to within 1 metre on each side of the pipeline locate marks if

- (a) the high pressure pipeline is not governed by the *Pipeline Act*, and
- (b) the employer obtains written approval from the owner of the high pressure pipeline.

**448(4)** If the ground that will be disturbed lies within a pipeline right of way, an employer must

- (a) contact the operator or licensee of the pipeline, and
- (b) get their consent to disturb the ground.

**448(5)** An employer must not allow the use of mechanical excavation equipment within 600 millimetres of a buried pipeline unless the use of the equipment is under the direct supervision of a representative of the owner of the buried pipeline.

**448(5.1)** If an employer, on behalf of an electric utility, undertakes emergency work that

- (a) involves ground disturbance to a depth of no more than 500 millimetres below the ground surface,
- (b) is on the horizontal alignment or right of way of an electric utility structure, and
- (c) is determined by the employer to be in a location where no buried facilities are present in the area affected by the work,

the employer is exempt from the requirements of subsections (1) to (5).

**448(6)** An employer must ensure that any exposed buried facilities are protected and supported so that workers are not injured.

**448(7)** If a pipeline is exposed during a work operation, an employer must notify the pipeline operator or licensee before backfilling the excavation.

**Exemption**

**449** Sections 450 to 459 and sections 461 to 464 do not apply to an excavation if a professional engineer certifies that the ground formation is and will remain stable, free from cave-ins, sliding or rolling materials and other hazards associated with the workings that may compromise worker safety.

**Methods of protection**

**450(1)** Before a worker begins working in an excavation that is more than 1.5 metres deep and closer to the wall or bank than the depth of the excavation, an employer must ensure that the worker is protected from cave-ins or sliding or rolling materials by

- (a) cutting back the walls of the excavation to reduce the height of the remaining vertical walls, if any, to no more than 1.5 metres for “hard and compact soil” and “likely to crack or crumble soil”,
- (b) installing temporary protective structures, or
- (c) using a combination of the methods in clauses (a) and (b).

**450(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply if a trench is constructed in solid rock throughout the entire trench.

**Cutting back walls**

**451** If the walls of an excavation are cut back, an employer must ensure that

- (a) if the soil is classified as “hard and compact soil”, the walls are sloped to within 1.5 metres of the bottom of the excavation at an angle of not less than 30 degrees measured from the vertical,
- (b) if the soil is classified as “likely to crack or crumble soil”, the walls are sloped to within 1.5 metres of the bottom of the excavation at an angle of not less than 45 degrees measured from the vertical, and
- (c) if the soil is classified as “soft, sandy or loose soil”, the walls are sloped from the bottom of the excavation at an angle of not less than 45 degrees measured from the vertical.

**Loose materials**

**452** An employer must ensure that loose materials are scaled and trimmed from the sides of an excavation if workers may be on or near the sides.

**Spoil piles**

**453** An employer must ensure that a spoil pile is piled so that

- (a) the leading edge of the pile is at least 1 metre away from the edge of the excavation,
- (b) the slope of a spoil pile adjacent to the excavation is at an angle of not more than 45 degrees from the horizontal, and
- (c) loose materials are scaled and trimmed from the spoil pile.

**Power pole support**

**454** An employer must ensure that work that disturbs the ground in the vicinity of an overhead power line is performed in a manner that does not reduce the original support provided for power line poles.



**Safe entry and exit**

**455(1)** An employer must ensure that if a worker is required to enter a trench that is more than 1.5 metres deep, a safe point of entering and leaving is located not more than 8 metres from the worker.

**455(2)** An employer must ensure that if a worker is in a trench that is more than 1.5 metres deep, the trench is supported or sloped so that the worker can reach the safe point in order to enter and leave.

**Temporary protective structures**

**456(1)** An employer must ensure that temporary protective structures in an excavation

- (a) 3 metres deep or less are of sufficient strength to prevent the walls of the excavation from caving in or otherwise moving into the excavation, and
- (b) more than 3 metres deep are designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the specifications of a professional engineer.

**456(2)** The specifications of a professional engineer for subsection (1)(b) must include

- (a) the size and specifications of the structure, including the type and grade of materials used in its construction, and
- (b) the loads for which the structure is designed.

**456(3)** An employer must ensure that, before beginning an excavation, a foundation that may be affected by the excavation is supported by a temporary protective structure designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the specifications of a professional engineer.

**Alternatives to temporary protective structures**

**457(1)** Despite section 456, an employer may install the following as temporary protective structures in trenches:

- (a) if the trenches vary in depth from 1.5 metres to 6 metres, shoring, stringers and bracing constructed of lumber that complies with Schedule 9, or a material that has equal or greater properties to those of the lumber;
- (b) exterior grade plywood as a substitute for 38 millimetre shoring elements if
  - (i) the plywood meets the requirements of CSA Standard O121-08, *Douglas Fir Plywood* or CSA Standard O151-04, *Canadian Softwood Plywood*,
  - (ii) the plywood is at least 19 millimetres thick,
  - (iii) the trench is not more than 2.7 metres deep,
  - (iv) uprights are installed at intervals of not more than 600 millimetres centre-to-centre,
  - (v) cross braces do not bear directly on the plywood, and

- (vi) cross braces bearing on uprights or walers are located at all joints in the plywood sheathing.

**457(2)** Despite subsection (1)(a), screw jacks, hydraulic equipment or other apparatus may be used as shoring, stringers or bracing if they are at least equivalent in strength and reliability to the shoring, stringers or bracing described in Schedule 9.

**457(3)** Despite subsection (1)(a) if the trench is less than 2.4 metres deep and in soil classified as “hard and compact” an employer does not have to use stringers.

**457(4)** Despite section 456, an employer may install additional protection certified by a professional engineer in trenches to compensate for passing vehicular traffic, working machinery or a heavy object placed within a distance equal to the depth of the trench, measured from the near edge of the bottom of the trench to the traffic, machinery or heavy object.

**457(5)** Despite section 456, an employer may install additional protection certified by a professional engineer in a trench to compensate for the stress created because the trench is adjacent to or abuts a building or other structure.

#### **Installation of shoring, stringers or bracing**

**458(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker who installs shoring, stringers or bracing uses a ladder and works down from the top of the trench, installing each brace in descending order.

**458(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker who removes shoring, stringers or bracing uses a ladder and works upward from the bottom of the trench, removing each brace in ascending order.

**458(3)** A worker must install shoring, stringers or bracing in accordance with subsection (1) and remove them in accordance with subsection (2).

**458(4)** Despite subsections (2) and (3), if the quality of the ground in which a trench has been dug has deteriorated during operations to the extent that it is unsafe to use the method of removal required by subsection (2), an employer must ensure that the shoring, stringers or bracing are removed using a method that does not require the worker to be in the trench.

#### **Access for powered mobile equipment**

**459** An employer must ensure that the open side of an excavation or a route used by powered mobile equipment to gain access to an excavation has a barrier high enough to stop the equipment from sliding or rolling into the excavation.

#### **Dumping block**

**460** An employer must ensure that if powered mobile equipment may go over a bank or enter a dump opening while it is discharging its load, the equipment is effectively stopped or controlled by

- (a) an anchored block,
- (b) a ridge of material acting as a backstop, or
- (c) a designated signaller with a stop signal.

**Underground shafts**

**461(1)** An employer must ensure that, during the excavation of an underground shaft that is between 1.5 metres and 6 metres deep, the walls of the shaft from the top down are retained by temporary protective structures strong enough to prevent the walls from collapsing or caving in.

**461(2)** An employer must ensure that, during the excavation of an underground shaft 6 metres or more deep, the walls of the shaft from the top down are retained by temporary protective structures certified by a professional engineer as strong enough to prevent the walls from collapsing or caving in.

**461(3)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a solid fence or equally effective means of preventing workers, materials and equipment from falling into the shaft is provided around an underground shaft opening, and
- (b) gates not less than 1 metre high are installed at each entrance of an underground shaft and are kept closed when they are not being used.

**461(4)** Workers must keep a gate to the entrance of an underground shaft closed when it is not being used.

**461(5)** An employer must ensure that an underground shaft is provided with suitable and efficient machinery or another device for keeping the shaft free of accumulations of water.

**Drilled or bored underground shaft**

**462(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a worker who is required to enter a drilled or bored underground shaft is protected by a casing or temporary protective structure, and
- (b) the casing or temporary protective structure extends and remains at least 300 millimetres above surface of the ground where the shaft is drilled or bored.

**462(2)** An employer must ensure that a casing or temporary protective structure referred to in subsection (1) is certified by a professional engineer as having sufficient strength to resist the shifting of the surrounding materials.

**462(3)** Subject to subsection (4), if a worker in a belled area of an underground shaft is exposed to falling materials and is unable to stand clear of the area, an employer must ensure that the worker precedes each load of excavated material to the surface.

**462(4)** If a worker referred to in subsection (3) cannot precede each load to the surface, an employer must ensure that

- (a) the worker accompanies each load if the equipment is designed to safely transport both the worker and the excavated material simultaneously, and
- (b) safe work procedures are prepared that include the procedures to be followed when the worker and the excavated material are moved simultaneously.

**Prohibition**

**463** A worker must not enter a belled area of a drilled or bored underground shaft if the worker is not protected by temporary protective structures.

**Tunnel**

**464(1)** An employer must ensure that, during the excavation of a tunnel, the walls of the tunnel from the top down are retained by temporary protective structures certified by a professional engineer as strong enough to prevent the walls from collapsing or caving in.

**464(2)** An employer must ensure that a tunnel is provided with suitable and efficient machinery or another device for keeping the tunnel free from accumulations of water.

## **Part 33 Explosives**

### **Application**

**465(1)** This Part applies to the use of explosives at a work site other than a mine site.

**465(2)** This Part applies to the industrial use of explosives for the high energy welding of materials, including pipe and power transmission lines.

**465(3)** This Part does not apply to the use of explosive actuated fastening tools at a work site.

### **Burning material**

**466(1)** An employer must ensure that no person smokes tobacco or burns material within 15 metres of an explosive.

**466(2)** A person must not smoke tobacco or burn material within 15 metres of an explosive.

### **Safe work procedures**

**467(1)** An employer must prepare safe work procedures specific to the blasting activities undertaken by the employer.

**467(2)** The safe work procedures for the handling of pyrotechnic and special effects devices and explosives must be based on

- (a) NFPA Standard 1123, *Code for Fireworks Display*, 2006 Edition, and
- (b) NFPA Standard 1126, *Standard for the Use of Pyrotechnics Before a Proximate Audience*, 2006 Edition.

### **Blasters**

**468(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker who handles, prepares, loads, fires, burns or destroys an explosive is

- (a) a blaster, or
- (b) under the direct supervision of a blaster.

**468(2)** An employer must ensure that a blasting area and all supplies and equipment in the blasting area are under the direction and control of a blaster before blasting operations are allowed to begin and during blasting operations.

**468(3)** If there are 2 or more blasters working at a blasting area, the employer must designate the responsibility under subsection (2) to one of them.

**468(4)** A blaster in charge of a blasting operation must

- (a) ensure that the blasting operation is carried out in accordance with the employer's safe work procedures and this Code, and
- (b) exercise direct control of the blasting area.

**Issue of blaster's permit**

**468.1(1)** A worker who handles, prepares, fires, burns or destroys an explosive must hold a blaster's permit issued for that specific type of blasting operation as stated on the permit.

**468.1(2)** A blaster's permit may be issued by

- (a) a Director, or
- (b) an organization that is authorized by a Director.

**468.1(3)** A worker may apply for a blaster's permit in a manner authorized by a Director.

**468.1(4)** An applicant for a blaster's permit must

- (a) have successfully completed a course and examination acceptable to a Director,
- (b) have qualifications acceptable to a Director,
- (c) provide a Director with written proof that the applicant
  - (i) has, within the previous 36 months, at least 6 months experience in handling, preparing, firing, burning or destroying explosives as a blaster or an assistant to a blaster, and
  - (ii) is, in the opinion of the applicant's employer, competent to carry out the blasting operation,

or

- (d) satisfy a Director that the applicant holds valid and current documentation from an equivalent certifying authority in another jurisdiction of Canada that is a blaster's permit in that jurisdiction or that is recognized by a Director as the equivalent in that jurisdiction of a blaster's permit issuable under this section.

**468.1(5)** A Director may issue a blaster's permit if the applicant

- (a) is 18 years of age or older, and
- (b) complies with subsection (4).

**Expiry of permit**

**468.2(1)** The term of a blaster's permit is that stipulated by a Director in the permit, which term is to have an expiry date not later than 5 years after the date of the issue of the permit.

**468.2(2)** Notwithstanding subsection (1), a blaster's permit issued to an applicant who qualifies for it by virtue of section 468.1(4)(b) expires at the time that the documentation referred to in that section expires or otherwise terminates.

**Suspension and cancellation of permit**

**468.3(1)** Subject to this section, a Director may, by notice in writing, cancel a blaster's permit or suspend it for the period specified in the notice if there is reason to believe that its holder

- (a) contravened the Act, the regulations or this Code,

- (b) otherwise used explosives, detonators or equipment in a manner that constitutes a hazard to the holder or other workers,
- (c) is or was the holder of documentation referred to in section 468.1(4)(b) and that documentation is suspended or cancelled,
- (d) provided false information to a Director or an officer, or
- (e) did or failed to do anything that, in a Director's opinion, warrants the cancellation or suspension.

**468.3(2)** A Director may for any reason reassess the competency of the holder of a blaster's permit, require any specified training to be undertaken or both.

**468.3(3)** A Director who suspends or cancels a blaster's permit issued by an organization referred to in section 468.1(2)(b) shall notify that organization of the suspension or cancellation.

**468.3(4)** A Director who suspends or cancels a blaster's permit shall give written reasons for the suspension or cancellation to the worker and the worker's employer.

**468.3(5)** The holder of a blaster's permit shall surrender the permit immediately to an officer on request if it is suspended or cancelled.

**Effect at work site of suspension or cancellation of permit**

**468.4** If a Director suspends or cancels a blaster's permit held by a worker at a work site where explosives are used, all other blaster's permits held by workers at the same work site are suspended until the employer gives a Director proof in writing acceptable to a Director that action has been taken to correct the conditions that led to the initial suspension or cancellation.

**Employer records of blaster permits**

**468.5** An employer must ensure that a current list of the blasters employed by the employer, listing each blaster's name, the issuer of the permit, the permit number and the permit expiry date, is maintained and readily available for reference by an officer.

**Amendment of permit**

**468.6(1)** A Director may amend a blaster's permit.

**468.6(2)** If a holder of a blaster's permit applies to a Director to amend the terms of the blaster's permit to include the experimental use of explosives not otherwise covered by the blaster's permit, the application must include a description of the experimental use, including

- (a) the explosive to be used,
- (b) the detonator and method of detonation,
- (c) details of the transportation, handling, preparation and loading of the explosives and detonators,
- (d) the name of the supervisor in charge of the operation,
- (e) the name of the blaster, the blaster's permit number and the issuer of the permit, and

- (f) any other information a Director requires.

**Possession of blaster's permit**

**468.7** The holder of a blaster's permit must have the original, valid blaster's permit at the work site while a blasting operation is in progress.

**Reporting incidents involving explosives**

**469** An employer must include the following in a report under section 33(1) of the Act on an incident arising from an unplanned or uncontrolled explosion or fire:

- (a) the name of the blaster;
- (b) the blaster's permit number, if any, and the issuer of the permit;
- (c) the date, time and place of the incident;
- (d) the make, type and date code of the explosives;
- (e) the type and method of detonation;
- (f) the purpose for which the explosives were being used;
- (g) the make, type and size of detonator used;
- (h) the conditions at the site;
- (i) the names of injured persons, if any;
- (j) the names and addresses of witnesses.

**Handling Explosives****Canadian guidelines**

**470(1)** An employer must ensure that a blaster complies with, and a blaster must comply with, *Blasting Explosives and Detonators — Storage, Possession, Transportation, Destruction and Sale* (M82 8/1983), Revised 1993, published by Natural Resources Canada.

**470(2)** An employer must ensure that a magazine is constructed in accordance with *Storage Standards for Industrial Explosives* (M81 7/2001E) published by Natural Resources Canada.

**Intermittent storage**

**471** An employer and a blaster must ensure that explosives are returned to the appropriate magazine between periods of work.

**Light sources in magazines**

**472** An employer must ensure that artificial light sources used in a magazine are of such closed and protected construction, position or character that they will not cause a fire or explosion when lit or if they are dropped.

**Transporting explosives**

**473(1)** An employer must ensure workers comply with the *Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Act* and the *Explosives Act* (Canada) when transporting explosives.



**473(2)** An employer must ensure that only the person authorized by the employer drives or is a passenger in a vehicle that is transporting explosives or detonators.

**473(3)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that the leg wires of electric detonators are shunted and folded while they are being transported.

**473(4)** An employer must ensure that vehicles transporting explosives have fire extinguishers that are

- (a) in good working order,
- (b) located and attached to the vehicle in such a manner as to be readily available for use at all times, and
- (c) in the quantity and with the rating set out in Schedule 10, Table 1.

**Oldest used first**

**474** A blaster must ensure that the oldest explosive is taken from a magazine first and is used first.

**Deteriorated or damaged explosive**

**475** An employer must ensure that a deteriorated or damaged explosive is

- (a) not used in any blasting operation, and
- (b) destroyed or disposed of safely by a blaster.

**Unused explosives**

**476** An employer must ensure that unused explosives, fuse assemblies or detonators are

- (a) stored in accordance with this Code, or
- (b) destroyed or disposed of safely by a blaster.

**Appropriate quantities**

**477(1)** An employer must ensure that explosives are brought to a work site in charge strengths appropriate to the blasting operation at the work site.

**477(2)** A blaster must not remove from the magazine more explosives than are required to complete each task.

**477(3)** A blaster must ensure that a charge is sectioned or cut only if there is no reasonable alternative available.

**Cutting or piercing**

**478** An employer and a blaster must ensure that an explosive is sectioned, cut or pierced only

- (a) with tools made of non-sparking material, and
- (b) on a clean, wooden surface free from grit or other foreign matter.

**Cartridge explosives**

**479(1)** An employer must ensure that cartridge explosives are not removed from their original outer cover.

**479(2)** A person must not remove a cartridge explosive from its original outer cover.

**Tools**

**480** An employer must provide workers with standard crimping tools and a safe location for

- (a) crimping detonators to detonating cord, and
- (b) cutting fuses.

**Priming**

**481(1)** A blaster must ensure that

- (a) a charge is primed only at the blasting site, and
- (b) all explosives, other than the total charge to be loaded, are kept in a magazine.

**481(2)** A blaster must ensure that a charge is not primed in a magazine or a place where other explosives are stored.

**481(3)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that workers do not assemble primed charges before the hole-drilling operation is complete.

**481(4)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that workers prepare and load one charge at a time, and then only for the drill hole or bore hole at which they are working.

**Length of safety fuse assemblies**

**482** A blaster must ensure that safety fuse assemblies used in a blasting operation are at least 1 metre long.

**Detonators**

**483** A blaster must ensure that detonators made by different manufacturers are not used together in a single blasting circuit.

**Storms**

**484** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a blasting operation using electric detonators is not performed during or on the approach of an electrical storm or a severe dust storm.

**Drilling****Drilling location**

**485** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a worker does not drill in or adjacent to a drill hole or bore hole that contains, or may contain, an explosive that could be detonated by the drilling operation.

**Bootleg**

**486(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a worker examines a bootleg and, if possible, it is washed out or blown out before a worker drills in that area.

**486(2)** If a worker finds an explosive in a bootleg, the employer and blaster must ensure that a charge is promptly inserted and detonated to destroy the explosive in the bootleg.

**Size of drill hole**

**487** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a drill hole or borehole is big enough to allow a worker to insert the explosive charge without using excessive force.

**Prohibition**

**488(1)** A person must not look directly into a drill hole during a blasting operation.

**488(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a worker does not look directly into a drill hole during a blasting operation.

**Loading****Unwinding detonator leg wires**

**489(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a worker unravels or unwinds detonator leg wires slowly when a charge is lowered into a drill hole or borehole.

**489(2)** A worker must not unravel or unwind detonator leg wires by

- (a) throwing them on the ground, or
- (b) dragging them along the ground.

**Static electricity**

**490** An employer and a blaster must ensure that the build-up of static electricity is minimized at a work site where workers are handling explosives.

**Tamping explosives**

**491(1)** An employer must ensure that loading poles, tamping poles and pole extension fittings are made of non-sparking, anti-static material.

**491(2)** A blaster must ensure that a worker does not use excessive force when tamping explosives.

**Sequential firing**

**492** A blaster must ensure that detonating connectors used to provide sequential firing are delayed to minimize misfires resulting from cutting off holes.

**Detonation within 30 days**

**493** An employer must ensure that workers detonate all loaded drill holes or bore holes within 30 calendar days of the date they are loaded unless an extension of that period is approved by a Director.

**Detonator leg wires**

**494(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that detonator leg wires of loaded drill holes and bore holes

- (a) are not exposed for more than 600 millimetres above ground level,
- (b) are shunted, and
- (c) are wrapped on a wooden or plastic lath or a wire pin flag.

**494(2)** The employer must ensure that the position of the drill hole or bore hole is marked by setting the base of the wooden or plastic lath or wire pin flag in the drill hole or bore hole.

**Testing detonators and circuits**

**495(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that all electric detonators and the complete firing circuit are tested with a galvanometer or circuit tester before firing.

**495(2)** An employer must ensure that workers test detonators and firing circuits only with galvanometers or circuit testers designed for use with detonators.

**Damaged leads and wires**

**496** An employer and a blaster must ensure that workers do not use damaged leads and damaged connecting wires in blasting circuits.

**Connecting down lines to trunk cords**

**497** A blaster must ensure that a worker who is using detonating cord with explosives connects or attaches down lines to trunk cords only after all the drill holes and boreholes are loaded.

**Firing**

**Community protection**

**498** If an employer or a blaster is conducting blasting operations in the vicinity of a city, town, village, hamlet, inhabited campsite, other inhabited area, building, railway or road, the employer and the blaster must take adequate precautions against possible injury to persons and damage to property by

- (a) limiting the explosive charge to the minimum required to do the job,
- (b) using a blasting mat or other suitable protective device over the drill hole, bore hole or blasting area,
- (c) closing roads, trails, paths and other approaches to the blasting area during blasting operations, and
- (d) placing warning signs or barricades or using flag persons to ensure that no unauthorized person enters or remains in the area that is potentially dangerous.

**Safe distance**

**499(1)** When the blasting is being done, a blaster must ensure that

- (a) all workers at the work site are protected from falling rocks, flying debris, mud and anything else that is disturbed, agitated or displaced by the blast, and
- (b) no worker fires a charge until all workers are protected by suitable cover or are at a safe distance from the blast.

**499(2)** For seismic blasting operations, the minimum safe distance referred to in subsection (1)(b) is 30 metres.

**499(3)** For the purposes of operations involving pyrotechnic and special effects devices and explosives, the minimum blasting distances are those in

- (a) NFPA Standard 1123, *Code for Fireworks Display*, (2006 Edition), and
- (b) NFPA Standard 1126, *Standard for the Use of Pyrotechnics Before a Proximate Audience*, (2006 Edition).

**Stray electric currents**

**500** An employer and a blaster must prevent sources of stray electric currents from prematurely detonating electric detonators.

**Overhead power line**

**501(1)** If a worker is blasting within 60 metres of an overhead power line, an employer and a blaster must ensure that the worker uses

- (a) detonating cord as a down line to the explosive charge, and
- (b) a short leg-wire detonator to initiate the detonating cord.

**501(2)** The employer and the blaster must ensure that the leg wire referred to in subsection (1) is shorter than the distance from the overhead power line to the nearest ground level in the vicinity of the blasting operation.

**Above ground charge**

**502** An employer and a blaster must ensure that if a detonator discharges above the surface of the ground, the detonator is covered by a blasting mat or other protective device that confines fragments of debris created by the discharge.

**Radiofrequency transmitters**

**503(1)** Subject to subsections (2) and (4), a worker must not load, prime or fire a charge using electric detonators in the vicinity of an actively transmitting radiofrequency transmitter unless the distance from the drill hole or borehole closest to the base of the nearest transmitter antenna is at least the distance required by Schedule 10, Table 2 or Table 3 as is applicable.

**503(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that detonator leg wires are shunted directly or through a blasting machine if a radiofrequency transmitter is used within the minimum separation distance limits specified by Schedule 10, Table 2 or Table 3 as is applicable.

**503(3)** A person who brings a cellular telephone within 50 metres of an electric detonator must

- (a) turn the cellular telephone off before advising the blaster of the presence of the telephone, and
- (b) follow the blaster's instructions respecting the use of cellular telephones.

**503(4)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that detonator leg wires are shunted directly or through a blasting machine if there is an actively transmitting cellular telephone within the minimum separation distance limits specified by Schedule 10, Table 3.

**Length of fuse assembly**

**504** A blaster must ensure that all safety fuse assemblies are long enough to

- (a) protrude from the collar of the borehole, and
- (b) allow the blaster to reach a safe location after the blaster ignites the safety fuse.

**Blasting machine**

**505(1)** An employer and blaster must ensure that workers use blasting machines designed for use with explosives in all electrically controlled blasting operations.

**505(2)** A worker must not use a battery system for electric blasting.

**505(3)** Repealed.

**Shunting the firing line**

**506** Before and after a charge is fired, a blaster must ensure that

- (a) the firing line is shunted if the blasting machine is not connected to the firing line, or
- (b) the blasting machine is set to its “safe” or “unarmed” position if it is connected to the firing line.

**Loaded hole**

**507** If a loaded hole cannot be immediately detonated safely within a reasonable time after it is loaded, an employer and a blaster must ensure that clearly visible signs are posted in the location of the loaded hole warning of the presence of the loaded hole.

**Destroying Explosives****Standards**

**508** An employer must ensure that explosives are destroyed in accordance with the recognized safe practices set out in the guideline *Blasting Explosives and Detonators — Storage, Possession, Transportation, Destruction and Sale* (M82 8/1983), Revised 1993, published by Natural Resources Canada.

**Misfire waiting period**

**509(1)** If a blaster fired a charge using a safety fuse assembly and delay detonators and suspects a misfire, the employer and the blaster must ensure that no worker returns to or is permitted to approach the blasting area before the end of the longer of the following periods:

- (a) 30 minutes after the last charge was fired or should have fired; or
- (b) the period recommended by the manufacturer.

**509(2)** If a blaster fired a charge using electric detonators and suspects a misfire, the employer and the blaster must ensure that no worker returns to or is permitted to approach the blasting area before the end of the longer of the following periods:

- (a) 10 minutes after the last charge was fired or should have fired; or
- (b) the period recommended by the manufacturer.

**Withdrawing a misfire**

**510(1)** If a blaster fires a charge and there is a misfire, the blaster must ensure that no worker attempts to withdraw the charge.

**510(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a misfire that occurs during oil well blasting and perforating operations.

**Destroying a misfire**

**511(1)** Subject to section 512, an employer and a blaster must ensure that the blaster inserts a charge on top of or beside a misfire and detonates it.

**511(2)** If a misfire cannot be detonated immediately, an employer and a blaster must

- (a) ensure that clearly visible signs are posted in the location of the misfire warning of the presence of the misfire, and
- (b) detonate it in accordance with subsection (1) as soon as reasonably practicable.

**Abandoned charge**

**512(1)** An employer must ensure that a misfire or misfired charge is abandoned only if it cannot be detonated safely.

**512(2)** If a blaster cannot safely detonate a misfire or an unfired charge in a drill hole, the employer and the blaster may abandon it if

- (a) the blaster cuts its detonator lead wires and places them in the drill hole beneath the surface,
- (b) the drill hole is covered with surface cuttings,
- (c) the drill hole's location is marked, and
- (d) a permanent record of the misfire and its location is kept by the employer.

**Removal of waste**

**513** Before abandoning a blasting area, an employer and a blaster must ensure that the following are destroyed or removed for destruction:

- (a) all pieces of charges that have blown from the shot hole;
- (b) all wrappings or boxes used in the handling of explosives;
- (c) all other waste from the blasting operations.

**Loss or theft**

**514** An employer must ensure that the loss or theft of explosives from a work site is immediately reported to the nearest Royal Canadian Mounted Police detachment and the Chief Inspector of Explosives, Natural Resources Canada.

**Specific Blasting Activities****Avalanche control**

**515(1)** This section applies to blasting used to control avalanches.

**515(2)** Despite section 481, during avalanche control activities involving the hand deployment of explosive charges,

- (a) a blaster may prime charges away from the blasting site, and
- (b) may prime more than one charge at a time.

**515(3)** An employer must ensure that charges are primed by a blaster during avalanche control activities

- (a) as close to the control route as possible, and
- (b) in a safe, sheltered location from which the public are excluded.

**515(4)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a worker does not carry primed charges and their pull-wire fuse lighters in the same container.

**515(5)** A blaster must ensure that the pull-wire fuse lighter is not connected to the safety fuse assembly of a primed charge until immediately before the charge is placed.

#### **Oil well blasting**

**516(1)** This section applies to oil well blasting and perforating.

**516(2)** An employer must ensure that perforating activities are done in accordance with practices approved by a Director.

**516(3)** A competent worker who is not a blaster may load perforating explosives, other than detonators, into a perforating gun or a down hole tool if the worker has readily available access to a blaster.

**516(4)** An employer must ensure that a blaster is available to assist the worker referred to in subsection (3).

**516(5)** An employer must ensure that a blaster

- (a) detonates perforating explosives, including using a drop bar in a tubing-conveyed perforating firing system, and
- (b) retrieves a perforating firing system from the well bore.

**516(6)** Before and after a charge is fired, a blaster must ensure that the blasting machine is disconnected from the firing circuit by switching it to its “safe” or “unarmed” position.

**516(7)** In the event that an armed explosive device is at the surface, a blaster must ensure that all power and electronic transmitting devices within 20 metres of the explosive device are turned off.

#### **Seismic blasting and drilling**

**517(1)** This section applies to seismic blasting and drilling.

**517(2)** Despite section 466, a worker may use an open flame to warm water on a seismic drill if

- (a) the flame is used by a worker under the direct supervision of a blaster or by a competent worker designated by the blaster,
- (b) propane is the fuel source of the flame, and
- (c) the propane compressed gas cylinder used has a regulator.



**517(3)** Before a worker uses an open flame to warm water on a seismic drill, the blaster must ensure that

- (a) all explosives not used in the particular seismic activity are returned to magazines on the drill rig,
- (b) all magazines are closed and locked,
- (c) the water tank, piping or valve being heated and the flame end of the torch are at least 600 millimetres away from the closest magazine,
- (d) all compressed gas cylinders are secured and located at least 600 millimetres from the closed magazine,
- (e) all combustible materials are removed from the vicinity of the magazines and the open flame, and
- (f) a fire extinguisher is readily available to the worker.

## **Part 34 Forestry**

### **Felling and bucking**

**518(1)** Before a tree is felled, a faller must ensure that there is a clear path of retreat and sufficient space to work for the faller and the faller's trainee, if any.

**518(2)** An employer must ensure that workers, except a hand faller and the hand faller's trainee, if any, remain a distance of not less than twice the height of the tallest tree away from the immediate area in which the felling is taking place.

**518(3)** If a self propelled mechanized feller is operating, an employer must ensure that workers remain at least the minimum distance prescribed by the manufacturer of the feller away from the immediate area in which felling is taking place.

**518(4)** A worker cutting timber must

- (a) fall or remove snags and trees that create a danger to workers as the cutting progresses,
- (b) when felling a tree, make a correct notch not less than 1/4 and not more than 1/3 of the diameter of the tree at the butt,
- (c) ensure that the undercut is complete and cleaned out,
- (d) leave sufficient uncut wood in the felling cut to control the direction in which the tree falls,
- (e) not work on hillsides immediately below another worker if skidding, sliding or rolling trees or logs may be dangerous,
- (f) carry and use wedges for hand felling, and
- (g) closely trim logs before they are put onto a truck, log deck or rollway.

**518(5)** A worker who is bucking must

- (a) take measures to protect other workers from the movement of trees during bucking,
- (b) clear away all brush and other objects that may catch the saw before starting the bucking, and
- (c) work on the upper side of logs lying on inclines.

**518(6)** An employer must ensure that a worker complies with subsections (4) and (5).

### **Hand felling**

**519** An employer must ensure that workers do not do hand felling during environmental conditions that may be hazardous to workers.

### **Mechanized feller or limber**

**520** An employer must ensure that a mechanized feller or limber

- (a) has a cab for the operator with 2 exits through which the operator can readily escape, and
- (b) is designed and equipped to direct the fall of the tree away from the mechanized feller.

**Operator protective structures**

**521** An employer must ensure that skidders, grapple skidders and crawlers used in the harvesting of trees meet the requirements of SAE Recommended Practice J1084 APR80 (R2002), *Operator Protective Structure Performance Criteria for Certain Forestry Equipment*.

**Road warnings**

**522** A worker must not fell a tree within the range of a road travelled by other workers or the public unless

- (a) a designated signaller is on the road to warn those approaching and to stop traffic until the tree is down and it is safe to continue, or
- (b) there are 2 flags or warning signs at the side of the road at a distance of 30 metres to 90 metres from each approach to the place where the tree is to be felled.

**Partially cut trees**

**523** An employer must ensure that a partially cut tree is not left standing.

**Logging trucks**

**524(1)** Repealed.

**524(2)** Repealed.

**524(3)** An employer may operate a logging truck with a load that exceeds the manufacturer's specifications for the maximum weight of the load if the employer

- (a) prepares a written assessment of the hazards relating to the operation of the logging truck, and
- (b) implements controls that ensure the safe operation of the truck.

**Traffic safety**

**525(1)** An employer must ensure that bridges, elevated platforms and other structures used by vehicles transporting workers, logs or other forest products in forestry operations are constructed and maintained to permit safe transit.

**525(2)** If 2 or more vehicles may simultaneously use a section of road that is too narrow to permit them to pass each other, an employer must ensure that a traffic control system is installed on the road.

**525(3)** A traffic control system under subsection (2) must use

- (a) turnouts if they are necessary for safety,
- (b) warning signs at locations where they are needed, and
- (c) instructional signs giving
  - (i) the kilometre markings,
  - (ii) the road names or number markings, and

(iii) the radio frequency, if any, used for traffic control.

**525(4)** The traffic control system under subsection (2) must require vehicles to operate with their headlights turned on at all times.

## **Part 35**

### **Health Care and Industries with Biological Hazards**

#### **Exposure control**

**525.1** An employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to blood-borne pathogens or other biohazardous material is controlled in accordance with section 9.

#### **Medical sharps**

**525.2(1)** Subsections (2) and (3) come into effect on July 1, 2010.

**525.2(2)** An employer must provide and ensure that any medical sharp is a safety engineered medical sharp.

**525.2(3)** Subsection (2) does not apply if

- (a) use of the required safety engineered medical sharp is not clinically appropriate in the particular circumstances, or
- (b) the required safety engineered sharp is not available in commercial markets.

**525.2(4)** An employer must develop and implement safe work procedures for the use and disposal of medical sharps if a worker is required to use or dispose of a medical sharp.

**525.2(5)** An employer must ensure that a worker who is required to use and dispose of a medical sharp is trained in the safe work procedures required by subsection (4), and such training must include

- (a) the hazards associated with the use and disposal of medical sharps,
- (b) the proper use and limitations of safety engineered medical sharps,
- (c) procedures to eliminate accidental contact with medical sharps, and
- (d) any other relevant information.

**525.2(6)** A worker must use and dispose of a medical sharp in accordance with the training provided by the employer.

#### **Sharps containers**

**526(1)** An employer must provide sharps containers and ensure that they are located as close as is reasonably practicable to where sharps are used.

**526(2)** A worker must use the sharps container provided.

**526(3)** An employer must ensure that a sharps container has a clearly defined fill line and is sturdy enough to resist puncture under normal conditions of use and handling.

#### **Recapping needles**

**527** A person must not recap waste needles.

**527.1** Repealed.

**Policies and procedures**

**528(1)** An employer must establish policies and procedures dealing with storing, handling, using and disposing of biohazardous materials.

**528(2)** An employer must ensure that workers are informed of the health hazards associated with exposure to the biohazardous material.

**Limited exposure**

**529** An employer must ensure that worker exposure to biohazardous materials is kept as low as reasonably practicable.

**Post exposure management**

**530** An employer must establish policies and procedures for the post exposure management of workers exposed to biohazardous material.

## **Part 36 Mining**

### **Division 1 General**

#### **Application**

**531** This Part applies to mines and mine sites.

#### **Building safety**

**532** An employer must ensure that a processing plant, other facility or building at a mine is

- (a) kept as free as is reasonably practicable of dust, and
- (b) cleaned often enough to prevent any dust from becoming a health or safety hazard.

#### **Mine plans**

**533** An employer at a mine site must keep mine plans that include

- (a) the workings surveyed, current to within three months of the previous survey,
- (b) extensions to the workings sketched in, current to within one month of the previous survey,
- (c) the general direction and inclination of the strata and thickness of the bed or strata being worked,
- (d) the legal description of the land making up the mine operating property,
- (e) a right of way on the land for a pipeline or other utility corridor, and
- (f) exploration drill holes drilled for any purpose.

#### **Record retention**

**534** An employer must keep the records of an inspection required under this Part for not less than 12 months after the inspection unless a section requires them to be kept for a longer period.

#### **Excavation**

**535(1)** An employer at a surface mine must ensure that there is no excavation within

- (a) 10 metres of a boundary of a mine operating property,
- (b) 20 metres of a right of way for a highway or a thoroughfare,
- (c) 30 metres of an oil or gas well, or
- (d) 30 metres of a right of way for a pipeline or other utility corridor.

**535(2)** An employer at a surface mine must ensure that the walls of excavations are designed to ensure the distances prescribed in subsection (1) are maintained.

**Open stockpiles**

**536** An employer must ensure that stockpiles of mine materials that are open to the atmosphere or accessible to workers are constructed and marked in such a way that workers are not endangered by any surface or sub surface instability of the stockpiles.

**Dust from drills**

**537(1)** An employer must ensure that if a blast hole drill, rotary drill or other drill is used, the dust released is controlled.

**537(2)** Repealed.

**Light metal alloys**

**538(1)** An employer must ensure that, if it is reasonably practicable, workers do not take into an underground coal mine or other hazardous location light metal alloys that

- (a) contain more than 15 percent aluminum by mass of the alloy or more than 15 percent aluminum, magnesium and/or titanium, taken together, by mass of the alloy, or
- (b) contain more than 6 percent magnesium and/or titanium, taken together or separately, by mass of the alloy.

**538(2)** Despite subsection (1), an employer may permit workers to take and use equipment that contains light metal alloys into a hazardous location if the equipment has protective design features that minimize the potential for incendiary friction or sparking.

**538(3)** An employer must ensure that fan blades for auxiliary or booster fans to be used in an underground coal mine and that do not comply with subsection (1) are

- (a) adequately coated with non sparking material,
- (b) inspected by a competent person each time they are moved, or at least every 6 months, and a record of these inspections is kept at the mine, and
- (c) taken out of service if the coating is damaged.

**538(4)** This section also applies to hazardous locations at the surface of an underground mine.

**Surface haul roads**

**539(1)** An employer must ensure that a haul road is built and maintained so that a vehicle can travel safely into or out of a mine.

**539(2)** An employer must ensure that a haul road with a gradient of more than 5 percent has emergency escape routes that

- (a) are spaced throughout the length of the haul road, and
- (b) allow a runaway vehicle to be stopped safely.

**539(3)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) any portion of a surface haul road that exposes mobile equipment to a vertical fall of greater than 3 metres is protected by a berm that is



equivalent to at least 1/2 the height of the largest haulage truck tire in use on that haul road, and

- (b) any breaks in the berms of a surface haul road must not be greater than the width of the smallest haul truck in regular service on that road.

#### **Discard from mines**

**540** An employer must ensure that a dump or impoundment used for disposing of the following is stable:

- (a) discard from the mine;
- (b) refuse from the plant;
- (c) rock and soil from the mine operation;
- (d) mine and plant effluent.

#### **Mine walls**

**541(1)** An employer must establish and put in place specifications and procedures, certified by a professional engineer, for the safe control of mine walls, including the overall slope of walls.

**541(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) undermining is not carried out in unconsolidated or blasted mine material,
- (b) the working face is less than 1.5 metres above the maximum height that the excavation equipment can reach,
- (c) unconsolidated mine material lying within 2 metres of the crest of a working face is removed,
- (d) unconsolidated mine material lying more than 2 metres from the crest of a working face is stabilized so that it does not create a hazard to workers working near the working face, and
- (e) safety berms are constructed and maintained so that accumulations of loose rock or other mine material do not create a hazard to workers on working benches.

#### **Dumping block**

**542** An employer must ensure that if powered mobile equipment may go over a bank or enter a dump opening while it is discharging its load, the equipment is effectively stopped or controlled by

- (a) an anchored block,
- (b) a ridge of material acting as a backstop, or
- (c) a designated signaller with a stop signal.

#### **Environmental monitoring of hazardous gases**

**543(1)** An employer must ensure that appropriate flammable gas monitors are installed in a hazardous location and are continuously monitored via a remote monitoring and control system in a permanently attended surface communication station.

**543(2)** An employer must ensure that the flammable gas monitors required by subsection (1)

- (a) are installed in an appropriate place in each hazardous location, and
- (b) repealed,
- (c) will cause an alarm to sound in a permanently attended surface communication station if the content of the atmosphere exceeds 20 percent of the lower explosive limit of the gas being monitored.

**Reporting dangerous occurrences**

**544(1)** For the purposes of section 33(3) of the Act, an employer must notify a Director as soon as possible if any of the following occur:

- (a) an unexpected major ground fall or subsidence that endangers or may endanger workers, equipment or facilities;
- (b) an unplanned stoppage of the main underground ventilation system, if it lasts more than 30 minutes;
- (c) a vehicle that goes out of control;
- (d) ignition of flammable gas, combustible dust or other material underground;
- (e) workers are withdrawn from a hazardous location under emergency conditions;
- (f) electrical equipment failures or incidents that cause, or threaten to cause, injury to workers or damage to equipment or facilities;
- (g) any other unusual incident or unexpected event that could have caused serious injury to a worker;
- (h) outbursts and inrushes; or
- (i) an incident involving a hoist, sheave, hoisting rope, shaft conveyance, shaft, shaft timbering or headframe structure.

**544(2)** An employer must notify a Director as soon as possible if any of the following occur and the integrity of a dam or dike is affected:

- (a) cracking or evidence of weakening or subsidence of a dam or impoundment dike;
- (b) unexpected seepage or the appearance of springs on the outer face of a dam or dike;
- (c) the freeboard of a dam or dike is less than adequate; or
- (d) there is a washout or significant erosion to a dam or dike.

**Fire Prevention and  
Emergency Response**

**Emergency response station**

**545(1)** An employer must establish, maintain and operate an emergency response station and provide facilities for conducting rescue operations and other emergency work at a mine.

**545(2)** An employer must ensure that adequate rescue equipment and apparatus are available for immediate use at an emergency response station.

**545(3)** An employer must ensure that there are sufficient workers at a mine site who are trained in the use and maintenance of rescue equipment.

**Emergency response team**

**546(1)** An employer must appoint a competent worker to be responsible for the training of workers designated under section 117.

**546(2)** An employer must ensure that the emergency response workers referred to in subsection (1)

- (a) are competent to perform the tasks assigned to them,
- (b) are medically fit to perform rescue operations and other emergency work at a mine,
- (c) qualify as standard first aiders in accordance with Part 11, and
- (d) have completed training approved by a Director.

**546(3)** An employer must ensure that the designated members of the emergency response team

- (a) practice at least every 2 months, and
- (b) make periodic tours of all of the workings so that they are familiar with the complete mine layout and the location of entrances and exits to work areas.

**546(4)** At an underground coal mine, the underground coal mine manager must establish and maintain appropriately trained and equipped rescue teams as follows:

- (a) if the number of workers underground at one time is less than 50, but greater than 10, a minimum of one team;
- (b) if the number of workers underground at one time is greater than 50, a minimum of 2 teams;
- (c) if the number of workers underground at one time is less than 10,
  - (i) maintain on site appropriately trained and equipped personnel to provide a first response and assessment capability, and
  - (ii) establish mutual aid agreements with external agencies to provide additional appropriately trained and equipped personnel.

**Fire-fighting training**

**547(1)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that

- (a) all workers newly employed at the mine receive training in the use of fire-fighting equipment during the first 3 months of their employment, and
- (b) all workers continually employed underground receive a practical course in the use of fire-fighting equipment every 2 years.

**547(2)** An employer must keep a record of the workers attending fire-fighting training.

**Fire precautions**

**548(1)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that

- (a) not more than 700 litres of flammable liquid is stored in the mine unless the flammable liquid is stored in a fireproof receptacle or chamber,
- (b) mine material likely to cause a fire does not accumulate in any working part of the mine,
- (c) mine material likely to cause a fire is kept in fireproof containers that are removed and disposed of at regular intervals,
- (d) flammable construction material is not used in an area of the mine in which stationary compressors or other stationary equipment capable of producing more than 400 kilowatts is installed,
- (e) tarred or other building paper is not used in the mine, and
- (f) propane is not used in the mine except in mine heaters in portal structures.

**548(2)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that the following are constructed of non flammable material or treated to make them fire resistant:

- (a) underground portals;
- (b) main fan installations;
- (c) booster fan installations;
- (d) ventilation air crossings;
- (e) stoppings, regulators and doors.

**548(3)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that workers use dust suppression devices if concentrations of dust may be hazardous.

**548(4)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that unattended conveyor belt transfer points have automatic fire warning devices that sound an alarm in the manned surface control room.

**548(5)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that equipment brought into the mine by workers uses fire resistant hydraulic fluids that meet the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA-M423-M87 (R2007), *Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids*.

**548(6)** Subsection (5) does not apply to the following vehicle components:

- (a) axles;
- (b) fluid couplings;
- (c) braking systems that employ totally enclosed friction elements immersed in a cooling liquid; or
- (d) braking systems whose hydraulics are independent of any other hydraulic system.

**548(7)** Despite subsections (5) and (6), a vehicle that uses an automatic fire suppression system and associated automatic engine shutdown may be approved by a Director if the mine uses a continuous fire detection and gas monitoring system.

#### **Fireproofing of roadways**

**549(1)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that, from not less than 5 metres on the air intake side to not less than 10 metres on the return air side, the roadway support and lining of a conveyor transfer or loading point installed in the mine is constructed

- (a) of fire resistant materials, or
- (b) subject to subsection (2), with the minimum amount possible of combustible materials.

**549(2)** If reasonably practicable, an employer must ensure that combustible materials in a mine are treated with a fire resistant coating.

#### **Conveyor clearance**

**550** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that

- (a) a clearance is maintained between the bottom rollers of conveyor belt systems and the floor of the roadway that permits workers to remove combustible material, and
- (b) if the clearance is obtained by mounting the conveyor belt system on pillars, the pillars are of non flammable material.

#### **Fire detection systems**

**551(1)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that

- (a) one or more fire detection systems are installed in the mine, and
- (b) the system automatically activates an audible alarm in a permanently attended surface control room if the system stops working.

**551(2)** A Director may require an employer to install a fire detection system at a specific location in an underground coal mine.

#### **Emergency warning system**

**552** An employer at an underground coal mine must

- (a) establish an effective emergency warning system that warns all workers at a work area of an emergency that requires prompt evacuation of the area, and
- (b) ensure that the emergency warning system is tested at least once in every 12-month period and the results of that test, including remedial actions to address any identified deficiencies, are recorded in a logbook or electronic record that is maintained at the mine for that purpose for a period of 3 years and is available to an officer upon request.

#### **Evacuation**

**553** An employer at an underground mine must

- (a) prepare procedures for safe evacuation of the mine,

- (b) post copies of the procedures at conspicuous places on the surface and underground,
- (c) ensure that all workers
  - (i) are instructed in the procedures,
  - (ii) recognize the emergency warning, and
  - (iii) are familiar with the emergency escape routes,
- (d) ensure that a mock exercise for evacuation of the mine is conducted with all workers annually,
- (e) prepare a report of the exercise identifying remedial actions to address any deficiencies, and
- (f) ensure that a copy of the report is kept at the mine and is available to an officer upon request.

**Fire-fighting equipment**

**554(1)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that fire-fighting equipment is provided

- (a) at or near every structure where fire may endanger life, and
- (b) at all underground locations where a fire hazard may exist.

**554(2)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that if there is a fire, the direction of the mine ventilation air flow will not prevent or hamper the effective use of the fire-fighting equipment.

**554(3)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that fire-fighting equipment

- (a) is inspected once a month,
- (b) except for fire extinguishers, is tested once in every 3 month period, and
- (c) the results of the inspection are recorded in a log book maintained for that purpose.

**Fire extinguishers**

**555** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that there are at least 2 suitable fire extinguishers

- (a) at each stationary electric or diesel motor or transformer in the mine, and
- (b) at each switchgear in use in the mine.

**Location of equipment**

**556(1)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that there is a mine plan that shows the location of all fire-fighting pipelines, water control valves, fire stations and fire cabinets in the mine.

**556(2)** The employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that the mine plan is

- (a) reviewed at intervals of not more than 3 months and updated as required, and
- (b) readily available to workers in a work area during an emergency.

**Water supply**

**557** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that the water supply meets the following:

- (a) the supply of available water intended for fire-fighting is not less than 100 cubic metres;
- (b) the system can supply water to any part of the mine at the pressure and volume necessary for fire-fighting;
- (c) if electric pumps are used to maintain the water supply, there is a standby pumping system of which the power supply is not dependent on the main electrical system for the mine; and
- (d) if the main fire-fighting water supply is located in a return air roadway, then supply control valves must be located at appropriate intervals in the intake air roadway(s).

**Water control valves**

**558(1)** An employer at an underground mine must ensure that fire-fighting water control valves meet the requirements of this section and are located

- (a) on the intake side of conveyor loading points, transfer points and main junctions,
- (b) along fire ranges so that the distance between valves is not more than 100 metres,
- (c) at points central to room and pillar workings, and
- (d) as close as is reasonably practicable to longwall faces.

**558(2)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that the fire-fighting system and water control valves are capable of delivering a flow of not less than 4 litres per second.

**558(3)** An employer at an underground mine must ensure that the following are as close as is reasonably practicable to each fire-fighting water control valve:

- (a) nozzles with a minimum internal diameter of 38 millimetres;
- (b) hoses
  - (i) long enough to cover the distances between the valves,
  - (ii) with a minimum internal diameter of 38 millimetres, and
  - (iii) with a working pressure of 1000 kilopascals.

**Refuge stations**

**559(1)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that there are refuge stations located at strategic places in the mine.

**559(2)** A refuge station must

- (a) be big enough to accommodate all workers working in the vicinity during one shift,
- (b) have water, air and a system that communicates effectively with the surface, and
- (c) be separated from adjoining workings by closable fireproof doors arranged and equipped to prevent gases from entering the refuge station.

**559(3)** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that the number of workers that can be accommodated in a refuge station is posted outside of the entrance to the station.

**559(4)** Repealed.

### **Electrical Systems**

#### **Electrical standards**

**560** Subject to sections 561 to 572, an employer must ensure that the installation, maintenance and operation of electrical equipment meets the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA M421 00 (R2007), *Use of Electricity in Mines*.

#### **Notice to Director**

**561(1)** An employer must notify a Director before

- (a) electrical energy is installed and used at a mine,
- (b) repealed,
- (c) electrical equipment is placed, installed or modified in an underground coal mine or a hazardous location, or
- (d) an electrical distribution system is disconnected from the power source when a mine is to be abandoned or left unattended.

**561(2)** An employer must ensure that a system referred to in subsection (1)(a) or (c) is not energized unless approved by a Director.

**561(3)** A notification under subsection (1) must show the parts of the mine where the electrical energy is to be transmitted and used.

#### **Electrical installations**

**562(1)** An employer must ensure that electrical installations, repairs and modifications are made by an authorized worker.

**562(2)** An employer must ensure that records of the installation of and repairs and modifications to electrical equipment are

- (a) kept at the mine for 2 years following the activity, and
- (b) available for inspection at the mine by an officer.

#### **Surface facilities**

**563(1)** An employer must ensure that all electrical equipment in a hazardous location on the surface is approved by the manufacturer or a professional engineer for use in the presence of the specific gas, vapour or dust that is or may be in the location.



- 563(2)** An employer must ensure that electrical equipment is repaired, adjusted or replaced in a hazardous location at a surface mine only
- (a) after the equipment is disconnected from the power supply and is confirmed as disengaged, and
  - (b) if the electrician performing the work is satisfied that no dangerous concentration of flammable gas is present.

**Underground coal mine**

**564(1)** An employer must ensure that electrical equipment is operated in an underground coal mine only after an underground coal mine electrical superintendent approves it.

**564(2)** An employer must ensure that electrical equipment used in an underground coal mine is installed, reinstalled, repaired, maintained and tested under the supervision of an underground coal mine electrical superintendent.

- 564(3)** An employer must ensure that electrical equipment is repaired, adjusted or replaced in an underground coal mine only
- (a) after the equipment is disconnected from the power supply and is confirmed as disengaged, and
  - (b) if the electrician performing the work is satisfied that no dangerous concentration of flammable gas is present.

**Equipment supply systems**

**565(1)** An employer must ensure that supply systems for mobile electrical equipment are tested to ensure the effectiveness of the ground fault tripping and ground conductor monitoring circuits

- (a) before the equipment is put into service, and
- (b) every 12 months while the equipment is in service.

**565(2)** An employer must ensure that a record of the tests required under subsection (1) is

- (a) kept at the mine for 2 years after the test, and
- (b) available for inspection at the mine by an officer.

**Batteries**

**566(1)** An employer must ensure that battery charging stations in an underground mine are

- (a) ventilated by intake air to ensure gases are diffused and the contaminated air is discharged directly into the return airway, and
- (b) approved by a Director.

**566(2)** An employer must ensure that workers do not repair batteries in an underground coal mine or other hazardous location.

**Overhead power lines**

**567** An employer must ensure that the cable supplying a moveable switch house or substation from an overhead line

- (a) is not more than 25 metres long unless
  - (i) the ampacity of the cable is at least 1/3 of the overcurrent protection setting of the supply, or
  - (ii) properly sized overcurrent protective devices are installed at the point of cable termination to the overhead line,
- (b) has at the overhead line end a separate means of disconnection located on a power pole,
- (c) is continuous, without cable couplers or junction boxes, and
- (d) has conductors connected directly through suitable cable glands to the supply terminals of the switch house or substation.

**Ground fault protection**

**568** An employer must ensure that in an underground coal mine the current of portable power cables supplying moveable electrical equipment and submersible pumps operating at a voltage exceeding 125 volts

- (a) is automatically interrupted if there is a ground fault, and
- (b) cannot be restored until the ground fault is removed.

**Switchgear**

**569(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) the surface of an underground mine has electrical distribution switchgear for isolating all underground electrical circuits, and
- (b) an authorized worker is available to operate the switchgear whenever the circuits are energized.

**569(2)** An employer must ensure that electrical distribution switchgear is not located nearer to the working face in an underground coal mine than the last ventilated cross cut.

**Grounding**

**570(1)** An employer must ensure that the ground electrodes at a surface mine and at the surface of an underground mine are inspected and tested every 12 months.

**570(2)** An employer must ensure that a record of the tests required under subsection (1) is

- (a) kept at the mine for 2 years following the activity, and
- (b) available for inspection at the mine by an officer.

**Electric welding**

**571** An employer must ensure that a worker who uses a welding unit in a mine uses a current return wire from the welding unit to the work area that has the same cross sectional area as the power lead wire.

**Hand-held electrical drills**

**572** An employer must ensure that if the power switch is released on a hand-held drill used by a worker in a mine,

- (a) the power to the drill is interrupted, and

- (b) the drill stops operating.

### **Rubber-Tired, Self-Propelled Machines**

#### **Approval**

**573(1)** An employer must not use a rubber-tired, self-propelled machine with a GVW of more than 32 000 kilograms at a mine site, other than a machine approved under the *Traffic Safety Act*, unless it, or a representative unit, is approved by a Director for use in Alberta.

**573(2)** Despite subsection (1),

- (a) a Director may request that any rubber-tired, self-propelled machine at a mine site be tested and approved for use, and
- (b) all rubber-tired, self-propelled machines must meet the applicable requirements of sections 577 to 596.

**573(3)** An employer may operate a rubber-tired, self-propelled machine with a load that weighs more than the manufacturer's specifications for the maximum weight of a load if the employer

- (a) prepares a report of the employer's assessment of the hazards relating to the operation of the machine, and
- (b) develops procedures
  - (i) that ensure the safe operation of the machine, and
  - (ii) that are approved by a Director.

#### **Standards**

**574(1)** An employer must ensure that rubber-tired, self-propelled machines used in an underground mine meet the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA M424.3-M90 (R2007), *Braking Performance — Rubber-Tired, Self-Propelled Underground Mining Machines*.

**574(2)** Repealed.

#### **Prototype machine**

**575(1)** This section applies to a prototype machine that is

- (a) a new or used, rubber-tired, self-propelled, machine unit referred to in ISO Standard 6165: 2006, *Earth-moving machinery — Basic types — Vocabulary*.
- (b) intended for use at surface mines or at surface operations related to underground mines, and
- (c) brought into Alberta for the first time.

**575(2)** An employer must ensure that a prototype machine meets the requirements of the braking performance set by ISO Standard 3450: 1996, *Earth-moving machinery — Braking systems of rubber-tyred machines — Systems and performance requirements and test procedures*.)

**575(3)** Repealed.

**575(4)** Repealed.

**575(5)** An employer must ensure that the manufacturer of a prototype self propelled machine or a professional engineer certifies that the prototype self propelled machine meets or exceeds the requirements of this section.

**575(6)** An employer must ensure that a copy of the “Test Report” referred to in clause 8 of ISO Standard 3450: 1996 on the prototype machine is given to a Director.

#### **Representative machines**

**576(1)** This section applies to a type of rubber tired, self propelled machine that

- (a) is not included in ISO Standard 6165: 2006, *Earth-moving machinery — Basic types — Vocabulary*,
- (b) has a GVW of more than 32 000 kilograms, and
- (c) is proposed by an employer for use in surface mines or at surface operations related to underground mines.

**576(2)** An employer must ensure that a machine is not used in Alberta unless

- (a) the braking systems of a representative unit of each type of machine are tested,
- (b) the machine manufacturer or a professional engineer certifies that the machine meets or exceeds the stopping performance specified in section 7.6 of ISO Standard 3450: 1996, and
- (c) a copy of the “Test Report” referred to in clause 8 of ISO Standard 3450: 1996 on the representative machine is given to a Director.

#### **Emergency energy**

**577** An employer must ensure that a rubber tired, self propelled machine fitted with an air or air over hydraulic braking system has an emergency source of energy that can

- (a) apply the service brake, and
- (b) safely stop and hold the machine on all grades over which it operates.

#### **Hydraulic brakes**

**578** An employer must ensure that a rubber tired, self propelled machine with hydraulically activated service brakes

- (a) has a hydraulic system divided into 2 or more separate circuits that are independently activated, and
- (b) meets the requirements of ISO Standard 3450: 1996.

#### **Dual brake systems**

**579** An employer must ensure that a rubber tired, self propelled machine fitted with a divided or dual braking system has a visible or audible warning device that effectively alerts the operator when a part of the system stops working as designed.

**Emergency brakes**

**580** If the emergency braking system of a rubber tired, self propelled machine is arranged to cause an automatic application of the service brakes when there is an accidental loss of air pressure in the main brake actuating system, an employer must ensure that the available brake application pressure does not fall below 415 kilopascals.

**Air brakes**

**581** An employer must ensure that if air or air over hydraulic brake systems are fitted to a rubber tired, self propelled machine,

- (a) all non braking secondary air circuits are supplied through check valves that isolate the secondary circuit involved if there is a sudden pressure drop in the main circuit,
- (b) the total volume of air available in the main circuit for normal service brake application is not less than 12 times the total displacement volume of all brake actuators at full travel,
- (c) a wet reservoir with an automatic water ejection valve or an air drying system is fitted between the compressor and the first brake service reservoir,
- (d) the machine has gauges that
  - (i) meet the requirements of
    - (A) SAE Standard J209 (2003), *Instrument Face Design and Location for Construction and Industrial Equipment*, or
    - (B) SAE Standard J209 JAN87, *Instrument Face Design and Location for Construction and Industrial Equipment*,
  - (ii) are visible to the operator, and
  - (iii) show the air pressure in the main and emergency air circuits and the brake application pressure,
- (e) the machine has a visible or audible warning device that effectively alerts the operator when the air pressure in the main service brake circuit falls below a predetermined pressure, and
- (f) check valves protect air reservoirs from loss of pressure if the supply side leaks.

**Auxiliary air reservoirs**

**582** If a rubber tired, self propelled machine has auxiliary air reservoirs for modulated emergency brake application under driver control, an employer must ensure that the volume of air in the auxiliary reservoirs is not less than 6 times the total displacement volume of all brake actuators used to develop the emergency brake force.

**Front wheel brake control**

**583** An employer must ensure that a rubber tired, self propelled machine used in a surface mine with a GVW of more than 32 000 kilograms and an air or air over hydraulic brake system has front wheel brake control that allows

the operator to reduce the front wheel brake effort according to road conditions.

**Parking brakes**

**584(1)** An employer must ensure that a rubber tired, self propelled machine used in a surface mine or a surface operation related to underground mines has a mechanically activated parking brake that can hold the machine on a 15 percent grade when the machine is loaded to the machine's GVW.

**584(2)** An employer must ensure that the performance of a parking brake system is not affected

- (a) if any of the air pressure in the system is lost, or
- (b) if there is a dimensional change in the brake's components.

**Periodic service brake testing**

**585(1)** Subject to subsections (3) and (4), an employer must ensure that the service brakes are tested at regular intervals on a rubber tired, self propelled machine

- (a) that has a GVW of more than 32 000 kilograms, and
- (b) that travels at a speed of more than 10 kilometres per hour in normal operations.

**585(2)** If a Director requests the testing, an employer must ensure that service brakes are tested at regular intervals on a rubber tired, self propelled machine that is not referred to in subsection (1).

**585(3)** An employer must ensure that the service brakes of at least 30 percent of the machines referred to in subsections (1) and (2) in the employer's fleet are tested in each year.

**585(4)** An employer must ensure that the service brakes of all machines referred to in subsections (1) and (2) in the employer's fleet are tested within a 3-year period.

**585(5)** If a rubber-tired, self propelled machine does not meet the minimum brake performance requirements as determined by the employer or an officer, the employer must remove it from service until it meets the requirements.

**585(6)** Despite subsections (3) and (4), an officer may request, at any time, that the service brakes of a vehicle be tested.

**Tests**

**586(1)** An employer must ensure that the service brakes of a machine referred to in section 585 are tested under the supervision of a competent worker.

**586(2)** An employer must ensure that the service brakes of a machine referred to in section 585 are tested

- (a) at the machine's normal operation speed,
- (b) with the machine loaded to approximately the manufacturer's specified maximum load weight, and
- (c) on a straight, level road with a hard, dry surface.

**586(3)** An employer must ensure that the following are measured and recorded when service brakes are tested:

- (a) the distance travelled by the machine after the service brakes are applied to the maximum extent possible;
- (b) the forward speed of the machine at the time the service brakes are applied.

#### **Maintenance records**

**587(1)** An employer must ensure that a maintenance record is kept on each rubber tired, self propelled machine that includes

- (a) all unsafe conditions of the machine,
- (b) repairs to the machine, and
- (c) copies of the machine's periodic service brake tests if required by section 585.

**587(2)** An employer must ensure that the maintenance record

- (a) is kept at the mine for 3 years following the activity, and
- (b) is available for inspection at the mine by an officer.

#### **Auxiliary steering**

**588(1)** An employer must ensure that a rubber tired, self propelled machine has an auxiliary power source that enables the operator to steer the machine to a safe stop if

- (a) the machine depends on hydraulic power for steering, and
- (b) the loss of hydraulic power might prevent the machine from being steered.

**588(2)** Despite subsection (1), a rubber tired, self propelled machine does not require auxiliary steering if

- (a) it is restricted to underground use, and
- (b) it has a maximum speed of 20 kilometres per hour.

#### **Auxiliary pump**

**589** An employer must ensure that the hydraulic fluid supply to an auxiliary hydraulic pump used to provide the emergency steering capability on a rubber tired, self propelled machine comes from a separate reservoir or from an isolated section of the main reservoir.

#### **Auxiliary steering standards**

**590(1)** An employer must ensure that an auxiliary steering system on a rubber tired, self propelled machine conforms to the requirements of SAE Standard J1511 FEB94/ISO 5010, *Steering for Off-Road, Rubber-Tired Machines*.

**590(2)** The auxiliary steering system must

- (a) come into use automatically or be activated manually if the power source fails, and

- (b) operate a visible or audible warning device that effectively alerts the operator that steering power or power assistance is not available and emergency steering is being used.

**Design safety factors**

**591(1)** An employer must ensure that a rubber tired, self propelled machine has

- (a) shock absorbing seats,
- (b) a fail safe means of preventing unintentional movement when the machine is parked, and
- (c) an interlock system that prevents the engine from starting when the transmission is engaged.

**591(2)** An employer must ensure that all haulage trucks fitted with rear dump boxes

- (a) have a calculated centre of gravity, and
- (b) will maintain all wheels in contact with the ground during normal operation when loaded to the manufacturer's specified maximum load weight.

**591(3)** If the load characteristics cause the front wheels of a rubber tired, self propelled machine to lift off the ground, an employer must develop procedures to protect workers from the related hazards.

**Clearance lights**

**592(1)** An employer must ensure that a rubber tired, self propelled machine has clearance lights that

- (a) indicate clearly from both the front and rear of the machine the overall width of the machine, and
- (b) meet the requirements of
  - (i) SAE Standard J2042 July 2006, *Clearance, Sidemarker, and Identification Lamps for Use on Motor Vehicles 2032 mm or More in Overall Width*, or
  - (ii) SAE Standard J2042 (2003), *Clearance, Sidemarker, and Identification Lamps for Use on Motor Vehicles 2032 mm or More in Overall Width*.

**592(2)** An employer must ensure that the clearance lights of a rubber tired, self propelled machine are on when the machine's engine is on.

**592(3)** For the purpose of subsection (1), the overall width does not include

- (a) blades on motor graders or rubber tired dozers, or
- (b) buckets on front end loaders.



**Clear view**

**593** An employer must ensure that means are provided to enhance or improve the operator's line of sight if a rubber tired, self propelled machine restricts the operator's ability to safely operate the machine.

**Lights**

**594(1)** An employer must ensure that a rubber tired, self propelled machine has headlights, reversing lights, tail lights, retarder lights and brake lights, where applicable.

**594(2)** An employer must ensure that headlights on a rubber tired, self propelled machine are properly aligned.

**Clearances**

**595(1)** An employer must ensure that, in an underground coal mine

- (a) the sum of the horizontal clearances on each side of a rubber tired, self propelled machine is not less than 2 metres, and
- (b) the vertical clearance between the highest point of a rubber tired, self propelled machine or its load and the lowest overhead obstruction is not less than 0.3 metres.

**595(2)** Repealed.

**Unattended machines**

**596(1)** A worker must not leave a rubber tired, self propelled machine unattended underground unless the engine is turned off.

**596(2)** A worker must not leave a rubber tired, self propelled machine unattended underground unless it is parked

- (a) on level ground,
- (b) with its downhill end turned into the rib, or
- (c) with its wheels turned towards the rib and blocked.

**Diesel Power****Diesel-powered machine**

**597(1)** An employer must ensure that a diesel-powered machine used in an underground coal mine meets the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA M424.1-88 (R2007), *Flameproof Non-Rail-Bound, Diesel-Powered Machines for Use in Gassy Underground Coal Mines*.

**597(2)** An employer must ensure that a diesel-powered machine used in an underground mine, other than a coal mine, meets the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA M424.2-M90 (R2007), *Non-Rail-Bound Diesel-Powered Machines for Use in Non-Gassy Underground Mines*.

**Conveyors****Fire resistance**

**598** An employer must ensure that, in a hazardous location,

- (a) all conveyor belting meets the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA M422-M87 (R2007), *Fire Performance and Anti-static Requirements for Conveyor Belting*, and
- (b) the conveyor belt system is fitted with a fire suppression system approved by a Director.

**Stopping**

**599(1)** An employer must ensure that a section of a conveyor belt system that is accessible to workers has

- (a) a pull cord to stop the conveyor belt system in an emergency, and
- (b) controls that must be reset manually before the conveyor belt system can be restarted after an emergency stop.

**599(2)** An employer must ensure that a switch is installed on each conveyor belt that

- (a) is sensitive to belt travel, and
- (b) stops the drive motor if the belt or transfer chute or both are blocked or slip.

**Travelling room**

**600** An employer must ensure that each part of an underground mine over which coal or another mineral is moved by a conveyor belt system has travelling room of at least 1 metre between a side of the conveyor belt and the edge of the roadway on the same side.

**Combustible dust**

**601(1)** An employer must ensure that, in hazardous locations, no combustible dust accumulates at or near the conveyor belt, the belt support rollers, the conveyor belt drive and tail or the belt take up drums.

**601(2)** An employer must ensure that, if dust may be a hazard, a belt conveyor discharge is constructed so that the amount of dust spilled or dispersed into the air is minimized or eliminated.

**Clearances**

**602(1)** An employer must ensure the following clearances are maintained along a conveyor belt:

- (a) on the travelling side, if rubber tired vehicles are used, at least 2 metres more than the maximum width of the vehicle;
- (b) on the travelling side, if track guided vehicles are used, not less than 0.3 metres between the vehicle and the conveyor belt;
- (c) on the blind side, not less than 0.3 metres.

**602(2)** An employer must ensure that there is a clearance of not less than 0.3 metres between the roof supports and the top of the load carried by a conveyor belt.

**Riding conveyor belts**

**603(1)** A worker must not ride on a conveyor belt unless the conveyor installation is certified by a professional engineer and designated by the employer as a riding conveyor belt.

**603(2)** An employer must ensure that a conveyor designated as a riding conveyor belt complies with the following:

- (a) it is at no place steeper than 15 degrees from the horizontal plane;
- (b) it has head room clearance along its entire length of at least 0.9 metres;
- (c) it has a maximum belt speed of 2.65 metres per second;
- (d) it has a belt width of not less than 915 millimetres;
- (e) it has mounting platforms with non slip surfaces that
  - (i) are not less than 1.5 metres long and 0.6 metres wide, and
  - (ii) have a clearance of 2.4 metres above the platform for the length of the platform plus 10 metres beyond the platform in the direction the belt travels;
- (f) it has dismounting platforms with non slip surfaces that
  - (i) are not less than 1.5 metres long and 0.6 metres wide,
  - (ii) are fitted with a handrail, and
  - (iii) have adequate head room clearance to allow workers to dismount without stooping;
- (g) the mounting and dismounting platforms are electrically illuminated;
- (h) it has reflective signs that clearly indicate
  - (i) the mounting platforms,
  - (ii) the dismounting platforms, and
  - (iii) the approaches to dismounting platforms at 30 metres, 20 metres and 10 metres from the dismounting place;
- (i) it has a safety device that automatically stops the belt if a worker travels beyond the dismounting platform;
- (j) it has automatic brakes that apply when the belt is stopping; and
- (k) it has a safety device that automatically stops the belt if a tear or split in the belt is detected.

**603(3)** An employer must develop safe operating procedures for workers who are required to travel on a riding conveyor belt.

**603(4)** An employer must post the safe operating procedures for a riding conveyor belt in conspicuous and appropriate locations.

**Examination**

**604** In an underground coal mine, the employer must ensure that a belt line is examined by a worker

- (a) at least once during every work shift, and
- (b) following the last work shift if there is an interruption in the work.

**Carbon monoxide monitors**

**605** An employer must ensure that conveyor belt systems installed in an underground coal mine have carbon monoxide monitors that are linked to the fire detection system.

**Conveyor roadways**

**606(1)** An employer must ensure that conveyor roadways are kept clear of obstructions.

**606(2)** An employer must ensure that conveyor roadways in an underground mine are at least 1.5 metres high.

**606(3)** A worker must travel only in the clear space on the conveyor roadway.

## **Division 2 Explosives**

**Theft of explosives**

**607(1)** A mine blaster must immediately report to the employer

- (a) the suspected, attempted or known unlawful entry into a magazine, or
- (b) the unlawful removal of explosives or detonators from a mine site.

**607(2)** An employer must immediately report to a Director

- (a) the suspected, attempted or known unlawful entry into a magazine, or
- (b) the unlawful removal of explosives or detonators from a mine site.

**Non-sparking tools**

**608(1)** An employer must provide workers with tools made of non-sparking material for

- (a) opening containers or packages of explosives,
- (b) preparing explosives, and
- (c) loading holes with explosives.

**608(2)** A worker must use tools made of non-sparking material for

- (a) opening containers or packages of explosives,
- (b) preparing explosives, and
- (c) loading holes with explosives.

**Underground mine blaster**

**609(1)** An employer must not allow a worker to handle an explosive or a misfire in an underground mine unless the worker

- (a) is an underground mine blaster, or

- (b) works under the direct supervision of an underground mine blaster.

**609(2)** A worker who is not referred to in subsection (1) must not handle an explosive or a misfire in an underground mine.

#### **Surface mine blaster**

**610(1)** An employer must not allow a worker to handle an explosive at a surface mine unless the worker

- (a) is a surface mine blaster, or
- (b) works under the direct supervision of a surface mine blaster.

**610(2)** A worker who is not referred to in subsection (1) must not handle an explosive at a surface mine.

#### **Magazines**

**611** An employer must ensure that magazines in an underground mine are

- (a) located and certified by a professional engineer, and
- (b) approved by a Director.

#### **Illumination of magazines**

**612** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a permanent illumination system is installed in a magazine, or
- (b) only portable lights designed for use in hazardous locations are taken into a magazine.

#### **Stored explosives**

**613** An employer must ensure that

- (a) stored explosives are examined often enough to ensure that no hazardous conditions arise because an explosive has deteriorated,
- (b) all deteriorated or damaged explosives are removed from storage, and
- (c) all deteriorated or damaged explosives are destroyed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

#### **Electric detonators**

**614** An employer must ensure that electric detonators are stored and transported with the leg wires coiled and shunted in the manner in which they are supplied by the manufacturer.

#### **Access to explosives**

**615(1)** An employer must ensure that only a mine blaster designated by the employer, or a worker working under the direct supervision of the designated mine blaster, has access to magazines.

**615(2)** An employer must ensure that no worker, except a mine blaster or a worker working under the direct supervision of the designated mine blaster, has

- (a) blasting apparatus at a mine site, or
- (b) a key to a case, canister, storage box or magazine at a mine site.

**Removal from magazine**

**616(1)** A mine blaster must ensure that, until the explosive is about to be primed, explosives or detonators that are removed from a magazine are

- (a) kept in separate containers, and
- (b) separated so that one cannot affect the other.

**616(2)** An employer must ensure that the containers referred to in subsection (1) are

- (a) lined with non conductive material,
- (b) secured against unintentional movement or unauthorized access, and
- (c) weatherproof.

**616(3)** An employer must ensure that the explosives in a container are arranged and protected to ensure that they do not contact anything that may cause premature detonation.

**616(4)** A mine blaster must ensure that the leg wires of electric detonators that are removed from a magazine are shunted until immediately before the detonator is connected to the blasting circuit.

**Priority of use**

**617** An employer and a mine blaster must ensure that the oldest explosives in a magazine are removed for use first and are used first.

**Magazine record**

**618(1)** An employer must ensure that a magazine record is kept at each magazine in which the mine blaster records

- (a) immediately all explosives placed into or removed from a magazine,
- (b) the number of failures of explosive charges at the end of each shift, and
- (c) immediately all cartridges that are destroyed.

**618(2)** An employer must retain the magazine record for at least 3 years from the date of the last entry.

**Explosive location**

**619(1)** A worker must not take explosives into a building at a mine site other than a magazine.

**619(2)** A worker must get a mine blaster to remove explosives that are in a building other than a magazine.

**619(3)** If workers have explosives in their possession at the end of the work shift, the workers must return the explosives to a magazine.

**Transportation****Removal and transfer**

**620(1)** An employer must ensure that explosives are removed from a magazine and transported to a work area by a worker authorized by the mine manager.

**620(2)** An employer must ensure that explosives are removed from a magazine and transported to a work area without undue delay.

**Restriction on open flames**

**621** A worker must not smoke tobacco or have an open flame or smouldering substance within 8 metres of a vehicle transporting explosives.

**Vehicle requirements**

**622(1)** An employer must ensure that a vehicle used to transport explosives complies with the following:

- (a) it is not loaded until the vehicle is fully serviced, including fuelling;
- (b) it has separate compartments for the explosives and detonators that prevent them from coming into contact with any metals or with each other;
- (c) it is constructed so that the explosives cannot fall from the vehicle;
- (d) it is maintained in good working order.

**622(2)** An employer must ensure that a vehicle used to transport explosives is operated by a mine blaster or by a worker authorized by the mine blaster.

**622(3)** An employer must ensure that a vehicle used to transport explosives is equipped with at least two 9-kilogram ABC-type fire extinguishers.

**622(4)** An employer must ensure that a vehicle that is transporting more than 25 kilograms of explosives shows placards clearly marked "Explosives" in letters that are not less than 150 millimetres high.

**Protection from weather**

**623** An employer must ensure that explosives being transported are protected from rain and snow.

**Original packaging**

**624** An employer must ensure that explosives are transported in their original packaging.

**Detonators**

**625(1)** An employer must ensure that detonators transported in a vehicle are separated from other explosives by a solid partition of wood or its equivalent that

- (a) provides a distance of not less than 150 millimetres between the detonators and other explosives, and
- (b) extends at least 150 millimetres above the highest level to which explosives are packed in the vehicle.

**625(2)** An employer must ensure that a radio transmitter in a vehicle transporting electric detonators is switched off while the detonators are being placed into or removed from the containment areas.

**Vehicle breakdown**

**626(1)** If a vehicle transporting explosives breaks down, repairs may be made to the vehicle without unloading the explosives if, in the opinion of the operator of the vehicle,

- (a) the repairs are minor, and
- (b) the repairs can be made without creating a hazard.

**626(2)** If a vehicle transporting explosives breaks down, the explosives must be transferred to another vehicle or be removed from the vehicle if, in the opinion of the operator of the vehicle,

- (a) the repairs are major, or
- (b) the repairs cannot be made without creating a hazard.

**626(3)** An employer must ensure that explosives removed from a vehicle that has broken down are placed under proper security

- (a) at a safe distance from the track, road or highway, and
- (b) not less than 300 metres from an inhabited building or a work area.

### **Operational Procedures**

#### **Manufacturer's specifications**

**627(1)** An employer must ensure that explosives are handled, stored, used and destroyed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**627(2)** A worker must handle, store, use and destroy explosives in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

#### **Unsafe explosives**

**628** A mine blaster must not use, or permit another worker to use, an explosive that, in the mine blaster's opinion, is deteriorated, damaged or otherwise unsafe to use.

#### **Blast area control**

**629(1)** An employer must ensure that the blast area is under the direction and control of a mine blaster.

**629(2)** If there are 2 or more mine blasters at a blast area, an employer must designate one mine blaster to be the blaster in charge of all blasting operations at the blast area.

#### **Access to blast area**

**630** A worker must not approach, enter or remain in a blast area unless authorized to do so by the mine blaster.

#### **General duties**

**631(1)** An employer and a mine blaster must ensure that

- (a) the blasting operation and related activities are performed safely,
- (b) all primers are made up at the blast area,
- (c) only sufficient primers for the number of shots to be fired are made up prior to the loading,
- (d) no explosive is forcibly pressed into a hole of insufficient size,
- (e) before a charge is fired, explosives not required for the blast are removed from the blast area,



- (f) workers who are not required for loading operations are outside the blast area during loading operations, and
- (g) the firing lines and lead in lines required for electric detonation are in good condition.

**631(2)** A mine blaster must supervise, where applicable, the connection of

- (a) the detonator to the detonating cord,
- (b) the blasting cable to the detonator wires, and
- (c) the non electric lead in line detonator to the blast pattern.

**631(3)** A mine blaster must, before the blast is fired, ensure that all workers are out of danger from the effects of the blast.

**631(4)** A mine blaster must, before blasting, ensure that

- (a) entrances and approaches to the blast area are effectively guarded to prevent unauthorized workers entering or remaining in the blast area, and
- (b) the guards or equipment guarding the blast area remain in position until the blast area is cleared and work can resume safely.

**631(5)** A mine blaster must give due warning of a blast.

**631(6)** After the blast is fired, a mine blaster must

- (a) examine the blast area, including blasting cables affected by the blasting, and
- (b) take whatever action is necessary to allow work to be safely resumed.

#### **Secondary blasting**

**632** A mine blaster must ensure that if secondary blasting is practised,

- (a) blockholes are used whenever reasonably practicable,
- (b) the blockholes are deep enough to accommodate both the charge of explosive and sufficient stemming to confine the charge, and
- (c) 2 or more charges are not used on the same boulder unless the charges are detonated simultaneously.

#### **Mine blaster's record**

**633** A mine blaster must keep, in a log book that is kept at the mine for that purpose, a daily record at the end of the mine blaster's shift showing the following:

- (a) the number of holes charged;
- (b) the number of detonators used;
- (c) the number of holes blasted;
- (d) the kind and amount of explosives used;
- (e) the kind and quantity of explosives taken from the magazines;
- (f) the number and location of misfires;

- (g) the kind and quantity of explosives returned to the magazines;
- (h) the number and location of any charges left unfired.

**Damaged blasting wires**

**634** If a worker drives over or damages blasting lead wires or lines, that worker must immediately advise the mine blaster and the employer.

**Blasting machine control**

**635** An employer must ensure that a blasting machine is under the direct supervision and control of a mine blaster while it is in the blast area.

**Undetonated or Abandoned Explosives****Unused explosives**

**636(1)** An employer and a mine blaster must ensure that

- (a) explosives are not abandoned,
- (b) a misfire that can be safely detonated or removed from its hole is not abandoned, and
- (c) unused explosives are returned to their magazine or destroyed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**636(2)** An employer must ensure that, before a blast area is defined as safe,

- (a) all portions of charges that have been blown from the blast area are treated as misfires, and
- (b) all wrappings or containers used in the handling of the explosives are destroyed.

**Misfire procedures**

**637(1)** A mine blaster must not abandon a misfire unless it cannot be safely detonated or removed from its hole.

**637(2)** An employer must ensure that safe work procedures are developed for handling of misfires.

**Abandoned explosive**

**638(1)** A worker who finds an abandoned explosive must

- (a) take all reasonable action to ensure that other workers who may be exposed to it are made aware of it, and
- (b) report the find to the employer or to a mine blaster.

**638(2)** An employer or mine blaster to whom an abandoned explosive is reported must

- (a) take immediate steps to ensure that workers are protected from the hazards associated with the abandoned explosive, and
- (b) notify a Director of the abandoned explosive.

### **Blasting Machines and Circuits**

#### **Testing and initiation**

**639** An employer must ensure that a worker who initiates and tests a blasting circuit uses

- (a) explosive initiating and testing devices designed and manufactured for that purpose, and
- (b) explosive initiating and testing devices approved by CANMET or by a Director in a location where an explosion or fire hazard exists or may exist.

#### **Blasting apparatus**

**640(1)** An employer must ensure that a blasting machine is clearly marked with its capacity.

**640(2)** A mine blaster must ensure that a blasting machine is tested before it is used for a blast that may require the machine's maximum capacity.

#### **Circuit testing**

**641(1)** A mine blaster must ensure that

- (a) all workers are outside the blast area before an electrical blasting circuit is tested, and
- (b) an electrical blasting circuit is tested before firing to confirm that the circuit is complete.

**641(2)** If electric blasting is performed with delayed action detonators, a worker must not return to the scene of the blasting operation until at least 10 minutes after the blasting circuit is closed.

#### **Circuit requirement**

**642(1)** A mine blaster must ensure that

- (a) power circuits used for blasting meet the requirements of clause 3.7 of CSA Standard CAN/CSA-M421-00 (R2007), *Use of Electricity in Mines*,
- (b) the blasting machine or power source has adequate capacity for the number of detonators involved, and
- (c) circuits supplying electricity for blasting are fed from
  - (i) a blasting machine,
  - (ii) an isolating transformer, or
  - (iii) a power source that does not supply any other equipment.

**642(2)** A mine blaster must ensure that lead wires between the blasting machine and the zone of blasting operations

- (a) are not less than No. 16 AWG in size,
- (b) are readily identifiable as being for blasting use,
- (c) are waterproof,
- (d) consist of 2 insulated conductors,

- (e) are used only for blasting,
- (f) are kept at a distance of not less than 1.5 metres from a power or lighting cable, and
- (g) are installed so that they do not touch pipes, rails or other electrically conductive materials.

**642(3)** A mine blaster must ensure that expendable connecting wires used from the lead wires to the leg wires of the electric detonator are not less than No. 20 AWG in size.

### **Surface Mines**

#### **Application**

**643** Sections 644 to 657 apply to explosives used at surface mines.

#### **Signs**

**644(1)** An employer must ensure that the blast area is clearly identified by posted signs or flagging.

**644(2)** An employer must ensure that unauthorized mobile equipment, vehicles and workers do not inadvertently enter a blast area.

#### **Blast holes**

**645(1)** A surface mine blaster must ensure that holes are stemmed.

**645(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to controlled blasting holes.

#### **Electrical storm**

**646** If an electrical storm is approaching the blast area, a surface mine blaster must ensure that

- (a) no attempt is made to connect or fire a blast,
- (b) all loading operations are stopped and workers are withdrawn to a safe distance from the blast area, and
- (c) if charges are loaded and connected, workers are posted to prevent access to the blast area until the storm passes.

#### **Detonating cord**

**647(1)** A surface mine blaster must ensure that, if drill holes are being primed, detonating cord

- (a) is cut from the reel and the reel moved away before other explosives are loaded,
- (b) extends at least 1 metre from the hole in the case of holes that are 3 metres or more deep, and
- (c) is drawn taut and made secure at the top of the hole.

**647(2)** A surface mine blaster must ensure that inserting detonating cords, loading the hole and stemming is as continuous an operation as is practically possible.

**647(3)** A surface mine blaster must ensure that

- (a) no splices in the detonating cord are inserted within a blast hole,

- (b) detonating cords are not coupled to a trunk line, charged hole or delay or relay until final blast preparation,
- (c) the main or trunk line splices
  - (i) are tight square knots, or
  - (ii) are spliced by another method acceptable to the manufacturer,
- (d) the trunk lines are free from kinks or coils when laid out,
- (e) main or trunk lines are not laid out from a moving vehicle unless
  - (i) the surface mine blaster is in attendance at the rear of the vehicle, or
  - (ii) the vehicle is moving at idle speed,
- (f) all connections in the line, other than splices, are tight and at right angles,
- (g) detonators are not attached to the detonating cord until everything else is ready for blast initiation, and
- (h) the detonator is attached to the detonating cord by a method acceptable to the manufacturer.

**Ignition precautions**

**648(1)** An employer must ensure that only machinery directly involved in loading an explosive is operated within 8 metres of a hole being loaded with explosive.

**648(2)** A worker must not load a hole or prime an explosive charge if machinery other than that directly involved in the loading is operating within 8 metres of the hole or the explosive charge.

**648(3)** A worker must not smoke tobacco or allow an open flame or other possible means of ignition within 8 metres of a blast area.

**Safety fuses**

**649** A surface mine blaster must ensure that safety fuses protrude at least 1.5 metres from the drill hole.

**Electrical cables and wires**

**650** A surface mine blaster must ensure that

- (a) the blasting cable assembly is not grounded,
- (b) the insulation of the blasting cable is kept in good condition to avoid grounding, and
- (c) the splice connections between detonator wires and the blasting cable are kept clear of the ground or otherwise protected to prevent grounding.

**Electric blasting**

**651(1)** This section applies to electric blasting in the presence of electromagnetic radiation.

**651(2)** If blasting is within 60 metres of an overhead power line, a surface mine blaster must ensure that precautions are taken to prevent

- (a) an electrical charge build up in the blasting circuit, and
- (b) damage or short circuiting of the overhead power line.

**651(3)** An employer must ensure that electric detonators are not used at a blast area if radiofrequency transmitters or other radiofrequency fields are closer than the distances listed in Schedule 11, Tables 1 and 2.

**651(4)** A surface mine blaster must ensure that lead wires laid out from the connecting wires are not within 1 metre of any trailing cables.

#### **Burning explosives**

**652** If a surface mine blaster is of the opinion that explosives are burning in a drill hole, the surface mine blaster must not allow a worker to return to the area of the hole until the surface mine blaster is of the opinion that it is safe to return.

#### **Misfires**

**653(1)** An employer must ensure that a misfire identified by a worker is not dug out by an excavator except under the direction of a surface mine blaster or a competent worker appointed by the employer.

**653(2)** An employer must ensure that a hole drilled in order to blast or disperse a misfired charge is drilled under the direction of a surface mine blaster or a competent worker appointed by the employer.

#### **Drilling near explosives**

**654(1)** Subject to section 653(2), an employer must ensure that workers do not drill within 5 metres of a charged blast hole.

**654(2)** If a charge or shot has been fired, an employer must ensure that workers do not drill until the area to be drilled is examined by a surface mine blaster for misfires and cut off holes.

#### **Storage**

**655(1)** An employer must ensure that only sufficient explosives are taken to a mine to provide a 24 hour supply.

**655(2)** A surface mine blaster must ensure that explosives and detonators, including detonating relays, are stored in separate operation storage boxes that are kept not less than 8 metres apart.

**655(3)** An employer must ensure that the operation storage boxes are a type 6 magazine, as defined in the *Storage Standards for Industrial Explosives* (M81-7/2001E), published by Natural Resources Canada.

**655(4)** An employer must ensure that operation storage boxes are

- (a) locked at all times when not in use,
- (b) placed not less than 60 metres from a blasting area or an operating unit of equipment,
- (c) placed not less than 8 metres from a track, roadway, travel way or power cable, and
- (d) identified by a luminous or reflecting sign reading "Danger Explosives".

**Blasting warnings**

**656(1)** Before an electric blasting system is connected, a surface mine blaster must ensure that signs are posted around the blast area warning that mobile radio transmitters must be turned off within 20 metres of the blast area.

**656(2)** If electric blasting is being conducted near a public road, an employer must ensure that an approach sign is posted on the road that reads as follows:

BLASTING  
DRIVERS MUST TURN OFF MOBILE TRANSMITTERS UNTIL  
FURTHER POSTED NOTICE  
WATCH FOR IT ON THE RIGHT SIDE

**656(3)** If electric blasting is being conducted near a public road, an employer must ensure that a departure sign is posted on the road that reads as follows:

YOU MAY RESUME TRANSMITTING  
THANK YOU

**Charged holes**

**657** A surface mine blaster must ensure that a charged hole is not left unattended unless

- (a) if an electric detonator is being used, the ends of the electric detonator wires are shorted, and
- (b) a warning sign is posted that reads as follows:

DANGER: CHARGED SHOT HOLES

**Underground Mines and Tunnels****Application**

**658** Sections 659 to 679 apply to explosives used in underground mines or tunnels.

**Permitted explosives**

**659(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker in an underground coal mine uses explosives or detonators that are classed as “permitted explosives” by an accredited laboratory.

**659(2)** Despite subsection (1), a Director may issue an acceptance to use explosives that are not classed as “permitted explosives” if

- (a) the proposed blasting is to be performed in solid rock,
- (b) an application is made to a Director using the form in Schedule 11, Table 3, and
- (c) the employer puts in place safety measures certified by a professional engineer.

**659(3)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not take into an underground coal mine explosives that the worker cannot use under subsection (1) or (2).

**Electric conveyance**

**660** An employer must ensure that explosives are not transported on an electric locomotive, on a conveyance moved by an electric locomotive or wire rope, on a conveyor or in a shuttle car unless the explosives

- (a) are in special closed containers, and
- (b) a Director gives permission in writing.

**Mine shaft conveyance**

**661** An employer must not allow workers to transport explosives on a hoist in a mine shaft unless procedures are developed to ensure the safe transport of the explosives.

**Transport underground**

**662(1)** An employer must ensure that explosives taken underground are

- (a) in a secure case or canister with detonators kept separately from the explosives, and
- (b) in a quantity sufficient for a working shift.

**662(2)** Repealed.

**662(3)** An underground mine blaster must ensure that a case or canister

- (a) is kept closed until immediately before the shot hole is charged, and
- (b) is closed immediately after the shot hole is charged.

**662(4)** Repealed.

**662(5)** If there are two or more cases or canisters containing explosives at a working face because 2 or more workers are working together, the underground mine blaster must ensure the cases or canisters are kept as far apart as is reasonably practicable.

**662(6)** A worker carrying electric detonators must not enter a room where lamps or batteries are charged.

**Drilling distances**

**663** An employer must ensure that a worker does not drill a hole within 300 millimetres of a hole that has contained explosives.

**Underground mine blaster**

**664(1)** An underground mine blaster must

- (a) personally prepare all primer charges,
- (b) make tests for the presence of flammable gas immediately
  - (i) before the holes are charged,
  - (ii) before the round is fired, and
  - (iii) after returning to the working face when a shot is fired,
- (c) regulate the quantity of explosive used in each hole, and
- (d) ensure that blasting cable is



- (i) disconnected and short circuited and kept short circuited at the blasting apparatus end until ready to attach the blasting apparatus, and
- (ii) staggered in length, at the detonator end, to prevent short circuiting.

**664(2)** An underground mine blaster must not load or fire explosives if, within 25 metres of a hole,

- (a) the atmosphere contains more than one percent of methane or 20 percent of the lower explosive limit of a flammable gas,
- (b) there is coal dust that has not been treated with a minimum of 6 kilograms of incombustible dust per hole or 75 kilograms of incombustible dust per working face, whichever is greater, or
- (c) the area has been thoroughly wetted.

**664(3)** If the atmosphere within 25 metres of a hole contains more than one percent of methane or 20 percent of the lower explosive limit of a flammable gas, the underground mine blaster

- (a) must not load the blast hole, and
- (b) must fill the blast hole with stemming material.

**664(4)** Before firing a round, an underground mine blaster must

- (a) post guards not less than 75 metres from the blast area to stop workers from approaching the blast area while the shot is fired and the guards must remain in position until released by the blaster,
- (b) couple the cables to the detonator and blasting apparatus, and
- (c) take refuge in a manhole or other safe place not less than 75 metres from the blast area.

**664(5)** An underground mine blaster must not allow a worker to return to the face after a blast until the expiration of a waiting period of at least 10 minutes or for a longer period determined by the underground mine blaster.

#### **Blasting cable**

**665(1)** An underground mine blaster must use a blasting cable

- (a) designed for that purpose, and
- (b) with a resistance of less than 2 ohms.

**665(2)** An underground mine blaster must ensure that a cable used in blasting

- (a) is not less than 75 metres long, and
- (b) reaches from the blast area to a suitable refuge for the underground mine blaster.

#### **Use of detonators**

**666** A worker charging the shot hole must insert the detonator in the primer cartridge and insert the primer cartridge first with the detonator at the back of the hole.

**Same manufacturer**

**667** An underground mine blaster must ensure that all the electric detonators used in the same round are made by a single manufacturer.

**Series connection**

**668** An underground mine blaster must ensure that all the charges to be fired in the same round are connected in series, except in shaft excavation work.

**Water**

**669** An underground mine blaster must ensure that only a water resistant explosive, or an explosive sheathed to make it waterproof, is used if water may enter the hole before it is fired.

**Stemming**

**670(1)** An underground mine blaster must ensure that

- (a) all blast holes are stemmed,
- (b) stemming is to the collar in shot holes, and
- (c) a non flammable substance or material is used for stemming.

**670(2)** If water stemming is used, the underground mine blaster must ensure that

- (a) a layer of clay at least 100 millimetres thick is tamped into the hole between the charge and the stemming, or
- (b) the water is in at least 2 separate packings.

**Firing in the same round**

**671** An underground mine blaster must ensure that only holes to be fired in the same round are charged and tamped before the round is fired.

**Misfires**

**672(1)** A mine manager must ensure that a misfire is handled under the direct supervision of an underground mine blaster.

**672(2)** If a misfire occurs, the underground mine blaster must ensure that

- (a) no worker returns to the working face until the expiration of a waiting period of at least 10 minutes, and
- (b) the blasting cable is disconnected from the blasting apparatus and the cable ends short circuited before a worker examines the misfire to determine the cause of the misfire.

**672(3)** An underground mine blaster must ensure that a worker removes an explosive from a loaded blast hole only by using a jet of water.

**672(4)** A worker must not pull a detonator lead wire from a charged blast hole.

**Misfire detonation**

**673(1)** An attempt to detonate a misfire must be done as a single hole blast.

**673(2)** If the attempt to detonate a misfire is unsuccessful, an underground mine blaster must ensure that the worker deactivating the misfire

- (a) removes the minimum amount of stemming material from the misfired hole required to establish the true direction of the hole,
- (b) fires a separate charge parallel to the misfired charge and no closer to it than 300 millimetres,
- (c) after detonating the parallel hole, exercises extra caution while the rock broken by the blast is loaded out of the working face, and
- (d) searches for cartridges, their parts or detonators during and after the rock loading is complete.

**673(3)** If there is a faulty electric detonator, an underground mine blaster must ensure that a worker short circuits the leg wires.

#### **Leaving a misfire**

**674(1)** If a misfire is not deactivated in the same work shift as the one in which it occurred, the underground mine blaster must erect a warning board or fence bearing a sign “DO NOT ENTER – MISFIRE” across the whole width of the tunnel or location of the blast area before leaving the misfire unattended.

**674(2)** An underground mine blaster must report to the blaster’s supervisor the location of a misfire that is not deactivated.

#### **Compressed air**

**675** If compressed air is used to break coal, an employer must ensure that a professional engineer prepares a detailed procedure to be used and certifies it as safe.

#### **Shock blasting**

**676(1)** If an area of an underground mine is subject to sudden outbursts of gas or coal, a Director, on written application by the employer, may allow shock blasting.

**676(2)** An application to a Director to allow shock blasting under subsection (1) must be prepared by a professional engineer and must include

- (a) the location in the underground mine where the shock blasting will take place,
- (b) detailed reasons for shock blasting, and
- (c) the proposed safety procedures.

#### **Surface shots**

**677** An employer must ensure that no worker remains in an underground mine at the time an underground blast is fired from the surface.

#### **Permanent firing station**

**678(1)** When shots are fired from a permanent underground firing station, an employer must ensure that the only workers remaining in the blast area at the time of firing are

- (a) the underground mine blaster, and
- (b) not more than 2 blast guards appointed by the employer.

**678(2)** When shots are fired from a permanent underground firing station, an employer must ensure that no worker, other than the underground mine blaster and blast guards, is downwind from where the shots are fired.

#### **Secondary blasting**

**679(1)** If charges are placed directly on top of the material being blasted in an underground mine, an underground mine blaster must ensure that

- (a) the charges weigh not more than 0.5 kilograms,
- (b) not more than 2 charges are fired at any one time,
- (c) only instantaneous detonators are used,
- (d) the surrounding area within a radius of 10 metres is clear of coal dust and dusted with incombustible dust, and
- (e) each charge is covered with stemming material and not less than 10 kilograms of incombustible dust.

**679(2)** An underground mine blaster must ensure that, if charges are placed directly on top of the material being blasted in an underground mine, the charges are not fired if the methane content in the surrounding area is more than 0.3 percent (6 percent of the lower explosive limit).

**679(3)** An underground mine blaster must ensure that if charges are placed directly on top of the material being blasted in an underground mine, a refuge or shelter for the blaster is located not less than 150 metres away from the charges.

### **Division 3 Underground Coal Mines**

#### **Application**

**680** This Division applies to underground coal mines.

#### **Annual plan**

**681** An employer must ensure that the following mine plans, certified by a professional engineer, are submitted to a Director before the last day in September in each year for review:

- (a) a proposed underground operations working plan for the next year's operation;
- (b) a ventilation plan for operations in the next year of operation.

#### **Underground coal mine surveyor**

**682(1)** An employer must appoint a worker as an underground coal mine surveyor.

**682(2)** An underground coal mine surveyor must make all surveys and mine plans required under this Part.

**682(3)** All survey plans for an underground coal mine must be approved by a professional engineer.

## Mine Workers

### Supervision

**683** An employer at an underground coal mine must ensure that a worker employed underground is under the supervision of the holder of an underground coal mine manager's certificate or an underground coal mine foreman's certificate.

### Required qualifications

**684(1)** An employer must not appoint a worker as an underground coal mine manager or acting underground coal mine manager unless the worker holds an underground coal mine manager's certificate deemed to have been issued under the Act by virtue of section 69(2) of the Act or issued under this Code.

**684(2)** An employer must not appoint a worker as an underground coal mine foreman or acting underground coal mine foreman unless the worker holds an underground coal mine foreman's certificate deemed to have been issued under the Act by virtue of section 69(2) of the Act or issued under this Code.

**684(3)** An employer must not appoint a worker as underground coal mine electrical superintendent or acting underground coal mine electrical superintendent unless the worker holds an underground coal mine electrical superintendent's certificate deemed to have been issued under the Act by virtue of section 69(2) of the Act or issued under this Code.

### Mine manager

**685(1)** An employer must

- (a) appoint an underground coal mine manager to supervise daily activities at an underground coal mine, and
- (b) notify a Director of the appointment without undue delay.
- (c) repealed.

**685(2)** An employer may appoint an underground coal mine foreman as a temporary underground coal mine manager if

- (a) the foreman holds an underground coal mine foreman's certificate,
- (b) not more than 30 workers in total are working underground at any one time, and
- (c) the appointment is for a period that does not exceed 7 calendar days.

**685(3)** An employer must ensure that whenever the underground coal mine manager is absent from the mine site for a period not exceeding 7 calendar days, the underground coal mine manager maintains, as far as is reasonably practicable, constant communication with the mine site.

**685(4)** An employer must appoint an acting underground coal mine manager for any absence of the underground coal mine manager that exceeds 7 calendar days but is less than 90 calendar days.

**685(5)** An employer must

- (a) appoint a new underground coal mine manager for any absence of the underground coal mine manager that exceeds 90 calendar days, and

- (b) inform a Director of the appointment as soon as possible.

**Combined operations**

**686(1)** If surface mining operations and underground coal mining operations with the same owner take place simultaneously and are in such proximity that mining in one may affect the safety of workers in the other, they must be declared a “combined operation” by

- (a) the owner,
- (b) an employer of the surface mine or an employer of the underground coal mine, or
- (c) a Director.

**686(2)** If surface mining operations and underground coal mining operations are declared to be a combined operation, overall control of the mining activities must be coordinated under the direction of a single mine manager, who may be the underground coal mine manager or the manager of the surface mine, without either being relieved of the responsibility for their separate mines.

**686(3)** Nothing in subsection (2) shall be construed to mean that only one mine manager is required under this Code for 2 or more mining operations.

**Working alone**

**687(1)** Only a worker who is sampling, testing or inspecting at a working face may work alone at a working face.

**687(2)** Subject to subsection (1), an underground coal mine manager must ensure that no worker works at producing coal while alone at a working face.

**Unsafe conditions**

**688(1)** A worker in a mine must immediately notify the workers and a mine official if the workers are exposed to a hazard if the worker discovers any of the following:

- (a) the ventilation is interrupted;
- (b) an air crossing, door, stopping, brattice or duct is damaged;
- (c) an air flow in an air course is reduced by a disruption;
- (d) a weakness in a roof or rib;
- (e) a deficiency of a roof or rib;
- (f) evidence of movement in a roof or rib;
- (g) smoke or fire;
- (h) an accumulation of gas or water;
- (i) any other hazard to workers.

**688(2)** If a worker at the surface of a mine discovers a hazard to workers in the mine, the worker must immediately notify a mine official.

**688(3)** A mine official to whom a hazard to workers is reported under subsection (1) or (2) must

- (a) take immediate steps to withdraw workers exposed to a hazard until the defect is remedied, and
- (b) assess the hazard and remedy it if possible.

**688(4)** The mine official must record an incident reported under subsection (1) or (2) and the record must be available for workers at the mine.

#### **Shift change**

**689** An underground coal mine foreman must ensure that entrances to any place found unsafe during a work shift are fenced, cordoned or taped off and signed at sufficient distances to prevent workers from entering the unsafe place.

#### **Shift report**

**690(1)** An employer must ensure that a shift report is completed by an underground coal mine foreman at a mine.

**690(2)** At the beginning of a work shift, an underground coal mine foreman must read and initial the reports of the underground coal mine foreman of the immediately preceding shift and note whether a hazard has been reported.

**690(3)** Before work begins, an underground coal mine foreman must inspect that section of the mine assigned to the underground coal mine foreman unless an inspection was carried out by an underground coal mine foreman within the immediately preceding 4 hours.

**690(4)** Immediately at the end of a work shift, an underground coal mine foreman must post an inspection report that includes the names of workers remaining in the foreman's section of the mine at the end of the work shift.

**690(5)** The report posted under subsection (4) must be in the designated place and accessible to anyone who might need to determine the location and number of workers who are still underground.

#### **Record of workers**

**691** An employer must ensure a daily report is kept in the shift report of

- (a) the times at which each worker checked in and out of the mine, and
- (b) the name of each worker who remains in the mine beyond the end of the regular shift.

#### **Self rescuers**

**692** An employer must

- (a) provide or make available to each worker who goes underground approved self-rescue personal protective equipment, rated at a minimum of one hour,
- (b) require that each worker be in possession of self-rescue personal protective equipment at all times when underground,
- (c) ensure that each worker receives training in
  - (i) the proper procedures for use, donning and switch over of self-rescue personal protective equipment during an emergency, and

- (ii) the location of underground caches of additional self-rescue personal protective equipment,
- (d) ensure that each worker receives refresher training every 3 months in the subjects referred to in clause (c),
- (e) ensure that a record of the training is maintained at the mine for at least 3 years and is available to an officer upon request, and
- (f) store and strategically locate as many additional units as may be required by workers walking from the most distant working face to the defined emergency exit during a mine emergency.

**Means of ignition****693(1)** An employer must

- (a) ensure that workers entering a mine do not take smoking materials, matches or other means of ignition into the mine,
- (b) direct all workers who enter a mine, or such number of workers as may be selected by the employer, to be searched to confirm that they are not carrying any prohibited means of ignition, and
- (c) ensure that any worker who refuses to be searched is refused entry into the mine.

**693(2)** Workers must not have in their possession, or otherwise transport, smoking materials, matches or other means of ignition when they enter a mine.

**693(3)** A worker must not use smoking materials, matches or other means of ignition in a mine.

**693(4)** Subsections (1) to (3) do not prohibit a worker from taking an approved explosive initiating apparatus or cutting equipment specifically permitted by this Code into a mine or from using it.

**No smoking warnings**

**694** An employer must ensure that areas at the surface in which tobacco or matches or other means of ignition are not allowed are clearly marked as no smoking areas.

**Mine Equipment****Recognizing international standards**

**694.1** Equipment for use in underground coal mines that is approved to a current, relevant standard in another country can be used subject to the approval of a Director.

**Propane installations**

**695(1)** An employer must ensure that propane installations in proximity to underground workings are installed and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the *Safety Codes Act*.

**695(2)** An employer must ensure that precautions are taken to prevent

- (a) moving vehicles from contacting propane installations, and



- (b) propane from collecting in low areas.

**695(3)** An employer must ensure that propane installations are inspected once each week by a competent worker to ensure the propane does not leak into an underground working or ventilation system of the mine or a building or other structure.

**695(4)** An employer must ensure that, as part of the mine maintenance scheme, a competent worker examines the burners, relighters, vapourizers, storage tanks and all associated protective devices every 3 months to ensure the equipment is functioning and there is no leakage of propane.

**695(5)** An employer must ensure that a detection system operates at all times that

- (a) will detect propane from leaking into the ventilation system of a mine, and
- (b) visibly or audibly warns workers of the leak.

**695(6)** An employer must ensure that no furnace or device for heating mine air is installed unless approved by a Director.

#### **Bulk fuel storage**

**696(1)** An employer must ensure that bulk fuel storage facilities are located on ground that is impervious to the substances being stored.

**696(2)** An employer must ensure that bulk fuel storage facilities are

- (a) located at a lower ground elevation than the entrance to an underground working,
- (b) placed in a secondary containment structure, or
- (c) protected by an earthen berm to prevent propane or other fuel from entering the underground working.

#### **Voice communication**

**697(1)** An employer must ensure that a mine has a voice communication system between the surface and underground that consists of interconnected voice communication stations.

**697(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to exploration drivages from the surface that are not more than 60 metres long.

**697(3)** An employer must ensure that a voice communication system has a separate back-up power supply that operates if there is a power failure.

#### **Location**

**698(1)** An employer must ensure that interconnected voice communication stations in a mine are located at the following:

- (a) the top and bottom of mine shafts and mine tunnel outlets and main hoisting and haulage engines;
- (b) main electrical distribution centres, both at the surface and underground;
- (c) main pumping stations;

- (d) refuge stations;
- (e) at the drive of a conveyor belt and, if the conveyor belt is more than 60 metres long, at the tail end of the conveyor belt;
- (f) booster fans;
- (g) underground garages and repair shops;
- (h) a mining section as close as is practicable to the working face and, in the case of a longwall face, to each end of the working face;
- (i) permanently attended surface stations.

**698(2)** A Director may require an employer to locate interconnected voice communication stations in a mine at a place not referred to in subsection (1).

**Permanently attended stations**

**699(1)** An employer must ensure that a permanently attended surface communication station in the voice communication system of a mine has a telephone connection to the public telephone system.

**699(2)** An employer must ensure that a communication station in the voice communication system of a mine has an audible alarm that is

- (a) initiated from the permanently attended surface communication station, and
- (b) sounded in case of emergency.

**Portal**

**700(1)** An employer must ensure that all parts of a portal are constructed of non flammable materials.

**700(2)** An employer must ensure, before a portal is constructed, that a professional engineer prepares and certifies a portal construction plan that

- (a) includes drawings, diagrams and instructions detailing the design of the portal, and
- (b) specifies how the portal is to be safely constructed and positioned while protecting workers from falling or collapsing ground.

**Mine outlets**

**701(1)** An employer must ensure that there are at least 2 separate and independent mine openings or outlets by which workers can leave a mine.

**701(2)** An employer must ensure that the mine openings

- (a) repealed,
- (b) are connected to the mine voice communication system.

**701(2.1)** An employer must ensure that the mine openings or outlets are certified by a professional engineer so that in the event of any reasonably foreseeable incident, at least one opening will allow egress of workers.

**701(3)** Subsection (1) does not apply to the following:

- (a) a new mine where mine openings are being constructed;

- (b) a location where the mine voice communication system is in the process of being constructed between mine openings;
- (c) a location where ground is being excavated for the purposes of searching for or proving mineral deposits.

**701(4)** If there is only a single means of exit in an underground working, an employer must ensure that the number of workers in the working is never greater than 9 in total, unless others are needed to secure the health and safety of those 9 workers in an emergency.

#### **Escape ways**

**702(1)** The underground coal mine manager must ensure that shafts, tunnels, levels, ladders, stairs and similar installations used as escape ways

- (a) are kept free from accumulations of ice and obstructions of every kind,
- (b) have signs posted where necessary to show the direction to the surface outlet, and
- (c) are provided with continuous directional guide lines or equivalent devices that are
  - (i) installed and maintained throughout the entire length of each escapeway,
  - (ii) made of durable material,
  - (iii) marked with reflective material every 8 metres,
  - (iv) located in a manner that allows effective escape,
  - (v) equipped with directional indicators, signifying the route of escape, and placed at intervals not exceeding 30 metres, and
  - (vi) securely attached to, and marked to show the location of, any self-rescue personal protective equipment storage locations in the escapeways.

**702(2)** An underground coal mine manager must ensure that all water is conducted away from stairways.

**702(3)** An employer must ensure that shafts, tunnels and slopes used as escape ways and inclined at more than 30 degrees from horizontal have ladders, walkways or other apparatus that

- (a) are designed to allow workers to leave the mine safely,
- (b) are kept in good repair, and
- (c) lead to the mine opening.

**702(4)** An employer must ensure that the airway and travelling road of an escapeway are not less than 2 metres high and 2 metres wide.

#### **Manholes**

**703(1)** An employer must ensure that a haulage mine level or tunnel in which workers normally travel has manholes or places of refuge at intervals of not more than 20 metres.

**703(2)** Despite subsection (1), manholes or places of refuge are not required if

- (a) the speed of haulage does not exceed 8 kilometres per hour, and
- (b) there is clear standing room of at least 1 metre between the side of the equipment and the side of the road.

**703(3)** An employer must ensure that a manhole or place of refuge is

- (a) at least one metre wide, 1.3 metres deep and 1.8 metres high,
- (b) kept clear at all times,
- (c) clearly identified as a manhole or place of refuge, and
- (d) numbered.

## **Vehicles**

### **Underground fuel stations**

**704(1)** An underground coal mine manager must ensure that diesel fuel tanks of vehicles filled underground are filled at designated fuel stations certified by a professional engineer.

**704(2)** An employer must ensure that an underground fuel station

- (a) has a smooth concrete floor,
- (b) is constructed of non flammable material,
- (c) has fireproof doors with the door nearest the fueling point opening outwards, and
- (d) has a sump in the floor, or collecting pans, at possible spillage points.

**704(3)** An employer must ensure that an underground fuel station has appropriate fire-fighting equipment.

### **Diesel fuel**

**705(1)** An employer must ensure that diesel fuel supplied at a fuel station

- (a) at least meets the requirements of CGSB Standard CAN/CGSB 3.16 99 AMEND, *Mining Diesel Fuel*, and
- (b) is not stored underground in quantities greater than the quantity required for 24 hour's work unless permission to store more is given by a Director.

**705(2)** An employer must ensure that workers take precautions to prevent the diesel fuel from spilling while the fuel tanks are filled.

**705(3)** An employer must ensure that all empty diesel fuel containers are removed from the mine daily.

**705(4)** An underground coal mine manager must ensure that spilled oil and diesel fuel is immediately taken up with a non flammable absorbent material that is

- (a) deposited in a fireproof receptacle, and

- (b) removed from the mine at intervals of not more than every 3 days.

**705(5)** An employer must ensure that a copy of subsections (1) to (4) is posted in a conspicuous place at an underground fuel station.

#### **Control of equipment**

**706(1)** An employer must ensure that the control levers of storage battery locomotives, trolley locomotives and vehicles are designed so that the levers

- (a) can only be removed when the lever is in the neutral position, and
- (b) are spring loaded or biased to return to the neutral position.

**706(2)** If remote controlled equipment is used at a mine site, the employer must ensure it is used in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

### **Roof and Side Support**

#### **Support system**

**707(1)** If an entry or roadway is to be excavated in an underground coal mine, an employer must ensure that a geotechnical analysis of the strata and structures is conducted by a professional engineer to determine the effects of the strata and structures on the entry or roadway excavation.

**707(2)** An employer must ensure that a professional engineer certifies

- (a) the support system of the roof and sides of a roadway, and
- (b) the dimensions of all support pillars.

**707(3)** The professional engineer referred to in subsection (2) must take into consideration the following:

- (a) the depth of cover and stratigraphy;
- (b) the nature and character of the strata immediately above the roof horizon, the further overlying strata and the floor strata;
- (c) the strength characteristics of the roof, sides, floor strata and the coal seam;
- (d) the thickness and sequence of bedding planes and other planes of weakness in relation to the application of supports;
- (e) the local hydrogeology;
- (f) the structural control including faults, synclines, anticlines and other known abnormalities;
- (g) the proximity of any surface glacial deposits and their stability;
- (h) the possible interaction between underlying and overlying coal seams, mine workings, pillars, aquifers, geological features and the proposed mine workings;
- (i) the mining sequence;
- (j) with respect to the general roadways layout and related extraction, the possible impact at the surface area and its infrastructure;
- (k) the geotechnical analysis referred to in subsection (1); and

- (l) the propensity of the coal and surrounding strata for sudden bursts of solids and/or gas.

**707(4)** Nothing in this section prevents a worker from setting additional supports if the worker considers them to be necessary for safety.

#### **Extractions**

**708(1)** If solid mineral pillars or blocks are to be extracted from a mine, an employer must ensure that a systematic method and sequence of extraction is prepared in which

- (a) workers are not required to work beneath an unsupported roof, and
- (b) workers are not subjected to the hazard of the collapse of a side or rib.

**708(2)** The method and sequence of extraction must be certified by a professional engineer.

#### **Operating procedures**

**709(1)** An employer must prepare a code of practice for installing and maintaining or removing ground supports that prescribes the procedures to be followed by workers.

**709(2)** A mine official must post a copy of the code of practice prepared under subsection (1) in a conspicuous location at the mine.

#### **Removal of ground supports**

**710(1)** A worker must not remove a ground support without the permission of a mine official.

**710(2)** If work requires the removal of ground supports prescribed by this Code, the underground coal mine manager must ensure that there are temporary supports in place.

**710(3)** Despite subsection (2), other supports must not be used to protect workers from falling ground if

- (a) supports are withdrawn from the gob, or
- (b) supports are withdrawn under a roof that appears to the mine official to be insecure.

**710(4)** A professional engineer must certify the means to be used to protect workers from falling ground if

- (a) supports are withdrawn from the gob, or
- (b) supports are withdrawn under a roof that appears to the mine official to be insecure.

### **Ventilation System**

#### **Ventilation system**

**711(1)** An employer must ensure that a mine has a mechanical ventilation system, certified by a professional engineer, that

- (a) dilutes, displaces, eliminates or otherwise renders harmless all noxious or flammable gases and harmful substances,

- (b) keeps work areas and accessible roads fit for workers to work or travel in,
- (c) ensures that the air contains at least 19.5 percent oxygen by volume and not more than 0.5 percent carbon dioxide by volume, and
- (d) ensures that a minimum volume of 1.9 cubic metres per second of air passes active working headings.

**711(2)** An employer must develop safe operating procedures for the ventilation system that are certified by a professional engineer.

**711(3)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) the ventilation system is designed to prevent the raising of dust, and
- (b) compressed air is not used for ventilation.

#### **Air velocity**

**712(1)** An employer must ensure that a ventilation system in a mine maintains a minimum air velocity at working faces of 0.3 metres per second.

**712(2)** An employer must ensure that a ventilation system maintains a minimum air velocity in roadways, other than working headings, of 0.3 metres per second unless methane layering is occurring, in which case the air velocity must be increased to prevent the methane layering.

**712(3)** An employer must ensure that the velocity of the air in a ventilation system is not more than

- (a) repealed,
- (b) 5 metres per second in a coal conveyor road, and
- (c) 8 metres per second in other roadways.

#### **Return airway**

**713** An employer must ensure that underground oil transformers rated at more than 1000 kilovoltamperes, garages, bulk oil storage areas and fuel stations are ventilated by air that flows directly to the return airway.

#### **Doors**

**714(1)** An employer must ensure that airlock doors

- (a) remain open no longer than is necessary for workers or vehicles to pass through,
- (b) are designed to be self closing, and
- (c) operate in such a way that if one door of the airlock system is open, the other door remains closed.

**714(2)** A worker must not, without the authority of the employer,

- (a) leave a ventilation door open that the worker found shut, or
- (b) leave a ventilation door closed that the worker found open.

**714(3)** An employer must ensure that an airlock located in major connections between the main air intake and the air return has a door system in which at least one door remains closed if there is an air reversal.

**Stoppings**

**715** An employer must ensure that

- (a) ventilation stoppings between intake and return airways prevent air leaks,
- (b) the space between the faces of ventilation stoppings and roadways is kept free of obstructions, and
- (c) ventilation stoppings are constructed at crosscuts on each side of the conveyor system up to the last crosscut before the tail end of the last conveyor in order to minimize the potential contamination of those airways.

**Seals**

**716(1)** An employer must ensure that worked out or inaccessible parts of a mine are sealed off.

**716(1.1)** The seals referred to in subsection (1) must withstand an overpressure of at least 345 kilopascals.

**716(2)** An employer must ensure that a worked out district is sealed off within 3 months after mining stops in the district.

**716(3)** An employer must ensure that workers monitor conditions at a seal to ensure that a hazardous condition does not develop.

**716(4)** An employer must ensure that a seal constructed to contain fire, spontaneous heating or another similar hazard is

- (a) certified by a professional engineer,
- (b) constructed to withstand the force of an explosion in the sealed off area, and
- (c) has a method of sampling the atmosphere and draining water from behind the seal.

**Chutes**

**717** An employer must ensure that, in a system with chutes passing from an upper to a lower mine level, mineral or rock is kept in the chutes above the bulkhead to prevent any passage of air.

**Splits**

**718(1)** An employer must ensure that a coal mine is divided into splits.

**718(2)** An employer must ensure that each split and each working face in a split is supplied with a separate current of fresh air.

**718(3)** An employer must ensure that the return air from a working split goes directly to the return airway.

**Fans**

**719(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) all main fans in a mine have an automatic ventilating pressure recording device that is always operating and monitored daily,
- (b) a mine has a standby main fan, and



- (c) a mine has an emergency power supply capable of running the main fan if the principle source of power fails.

**719(2)** An employer must keep a record of the ventilating pressures taken and the dates on which they were taken.

#### **Reverse flows**

**720(1)** Repealed.

**720(2)** A worker must not reverse the air flow of a main fan without the underground coal mine manager's authorization.

#### **Surface fans**

**721(1)** An employer must ensure that the main surface ventilating fans

- (a) are offset by not less than 5 metres from the nearest side of the mine opening, and
- (b) have non combustible air ducts and housing.

**721(2)** An employer must ensure that the mine opening referred to in subsection (1) is protected by one or more weak walls or explosion doors, or a combination of weak walls and explosion doors, located in direct line with possible explosive forces.

**721(3)** Despite subsection (1), the main surface ventilating fan may be located directly in front of or over a mine opening if

- (a) the opening is not in a direct line with possible air blasts coming out of the mine, and
- (b) there is another opening not less than 5 metres and not more than 30 metres from the fan opening that
  - (i) is in a direct line with possible air blasts coming out of the mine, and
  - (ii) has explosion doors.

#### **Booster fans**

**722** An employer must ensure that a booster fan

- (a) does not restrict the free passage of air delivered by a main fan if the booster fans stops,
- (b) stops if a main fan stops, and
- (c) is continuously monitored by a system that alarms at a permanently attended monitoring station if the fan stops or its performance falls below an established efficiency level.

#### **Auxiliary fans**

**723(1)** An employer must ensure that an auxiliary fan used in a mine is electrically grounded.

**723(2)** An employer must ensure that a heading that is advanced more than 10 metres from the main ventilation circuit and a raise or sub drift that is more than 10 metres from the main ventilation circuit has an auxiliary ventilation

system, or a system of line brattices, to direct ventilation so that the face of the heading is swept by the ventilating air supply.

**723(3)** The distance referred to in subsection (2) must be measured from the nearest rib.

**723(4)** If a heading to be ventilated is less than 200 metres long, the auxiliary fan interlock requirement of Clause 6.2.3 of CSA Standard M421-00 (R2007), *Use of Electricity in Mines*, does not apply.

#### **Brattice, vent tubes**

**724(1)** If brattice or vent tubes are used to ventilate the working face, an employer must ensure that the brattice or vent tubes are kept advanced as close as possible to the working face.

**724(2)** An employer must ensure that brattice or vent tubes used in a mine are constructed of materials that meet the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA M427-M91 (R2001), *Fire Performance and Antistatic Requirements for Ventilation Materials*.

#### **Operating procedures for booster and auxiliary fans**

**725(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) if a booster fan or auxiliary fan stops, workers in an area that is affected by the stopping move to a place that is adequately ventilated, and
- (b) a competent worker tests the affected area to ensure it is adequately ventilated before other workers enter the area.

**725(2)** An employer must ensure that an auxiliary fan is not restarted unless a competent worker has

- (a) inspected the area underground that is serviced by the auxiliary fan and has tested for flammable gases,
- (b) declared in writing that it is safe to restart the auxiliary fan, and
- (c) included a copy of the declaration in the supervisor's shift report.

**725(3)** An employer must develop a code of practice to be followed if a booster fan or an auxiliary fan stops and post it at a conspicuous location at the surface of the mine.

**725(4)** Repealed.

#### **Stopping fan**

**726(1)** A worker must not stop a fan that provides ventilation for a mine without the consent of the mine official in charge.

**726(2)** If workers withdraw because a fan stops or there is a decrease in ventilation, an employer must ensure that no worker is readmitted to the mine, to part of the mine or to a split until

- (a) the fan is in operation and ventilation is restored,
- (b) the work areas are examined by a mine official,
- (c) a report that the workings are safe is made by a mine official in a book that is kept at the mine for that purpose, and

- (d) a copy of the report is posted in a conspicuous location.

**726(3)** Subsection (2) does not apply to the mine official examining the work area.

#### **Ventilation monitoring**

**727(1)** An employer must appoint a competent worker who must measure the barometric pressure outside the mine and the velocity and quantity of air in all airways and old workings of the mine that are accessible to workers.

**727(2)** An employer must ensure that measurements under subsection (1) are, at a minimum, taken

- (a) at the main airway as near as is reasonably practicable to the point at which the air enters or leaves the mine,
- (b) within each split or part of the mine
  - (i) as near as reasonably practicable to the points at which air enters and leaves the split or part of the mine, and
  - (ii) in longwall workings, within 10 metres of the working face in the intake and return airways,
- (c) in other mining methods, as near as is reasonably practicable to the last open cross cut,
- (d) as near as is reasonably practicable to the working face of each active heading, and
- (e) at seals along intake air courses where intake air passes by a seal to ventilate active working sections.

**727(3)** The appointed worker must notify the mine manager of any abnormalities in the barometric pressure or the velocity and quantity of air.

**727(4)** An employer must ensure that the measurements under subsection (1) are taken at least once a week.

**727(5)** If the quality or quantity of air passing a place where the measurements are taken may be substantially affected because the ventilation system of a mine is altered, an employer must ensure that the appointed worker repeats the measurements as soon as the effect of the alteration would be apparent.

**727(6)** An underground coal mine manager must ensure that before the commencement of each work shift, the appointed worker takes temperature and barometric pressure readings outside the mine.

**727(7)** An appointed worker must

- (a) record the results of the measurements taken under this section in the log book provided by the employer for that purpose,
- (b) sign each entry, and
- (c) post a copy of the results at the portal.

#### **Cross cuts**

**728(1)** Repealed.

**728(2)** An employer must ensure that all cross cuts except the one nearest to the working face are securely stopped off.

**728(3)** Repealed.

**Operating in split**

**729** An employer must ensure that not more than one coal mining machine operates in one split.

**Gas and Dust Control**

**Gas inspections**

**730(1)** An underground coal mine manager must ensure that a mine official

- (a) always carries an approved gas testing device for methane, carbon monoxide and oxygen when underground, and
- (b) within 4 hours of each shift commencing work, inspects, with the device referred to in clause (a), that part of the mine being worked, or intended to be worked, and all related roadways.

**730(2)** A mine official must inspect for gas at the working face of every work area, at the edge of the gob, in roof cavities and anywhere else that gas may accumulate.

**730(3)** A mine official who makes the inspection must

- (a) report to the mine manager on the conditions of the part of the mine, the roadways and the explosion barriers inspected for gas and ventilation, and
- (b) enter and sign a detailed report of the inspection in a book kept at the mine for that purpose.

**730(4)** An underground coal mine manager must ensure that a copy of the report is immediately posted at a conspicuous location at the mine or the entrance to the inspected part of the mine, or at a place designated by the underground coal mine manager.

**730(5)** The report referred to in subsection (3)(b) must be examined and countersigned by the underground coal mine manager or designate at least once every day.

**Flammable gas levels**

**731(1)** An underground coal mine manager must ensure that workers are withdrawn from a work area if the amount of flammable gas in the general body of the air exceeds 40 percent of the lower explosive limit.

**731(2)** An underground coal mine manager must ensure that the supply of electrical power is automatically cut off if the amount of flammable gas in the general body of air exceeds 25 percent of the lower explosive limit.

**731(3)** An underground coal mine manager must ensure that workers do not blast if the amount of flammable gas in the general body of air exceeds 20 percent of the lower explosive limit.

**731(4)** An underground coal mine manager must ensure that workers do not operate diesel engines if the amount of flammable gas in the general body of air exceeds 20 percent of the lower explosive limit.

**731(5)** An underground coal mine manager must ensure that a bleeder system is designed such that the flammable gas level does not exceed 40 percent of the lower explosive limit.

#### **Diesel vehicle roads**

**732(1)** If workers operate a diesel vehicle in an underground coal mine, the underground coal mine manager must ensure that a worker measures the air flow and the percentage of flammable gas present in the general body of air at all points that the underground coal mine manager or a Director specify.

**732(2)** Repealed.

**732(3)** An underground coal mine manager must ensure that a worker takes the measurements required under subsection (1)

- (a) at least once each week, and
- (b) whenever an alteration is made in the quantity of air circulating.

**732(4)** If the percentage of flammable gas measured under subsection (1) exceeds 15 percent of the lower explosive limit, the underground coal mine manager must appoint a competent worker who must

- (a) take further measurements under subsection (1), and
- (b) immediately submit a written report of the results to the mine manager.

**732(5)** If the percentage of flammable gas measured under subsection (1) exceeds 15 percent of the lower explosive limit continuously over a 24 hour period, the employer must install a system of continuous methane monitoring.

**732(6)** The measurements required by subsection (4) must continue to be taken until

- (a) the percentage of flammable gas measured is less than 15 percent of the lower explosive limit, or
- (b) a system of continuous methane monitoring is installed.

#### **Degassing procedures**

**733(1)** An employer must ensure that procedures for degassing headings are prepared and certified by a professional engineer.

**733(2)** An employer must ensure that a copy of the procedures for degassing headings is posted at a conspicuous location at the mine.

#### **Gas removal**

**734** An employer must ensure that workers remove standing gas in a mine under the direct supervision of a mine official.

#### **Unused areas**

**735(1)** An employer must ensure that parts of a mine that are not being worked are, so far as is reasonably practicable, kept free of dangerous gases.

**735(2)** Repealed.

**Sealed off areas**

**736(1)** An employer must ensure that parts of a mine that cannot be kept free of accumulations of gas are fenced off.

**736(2)** If an accumulation of gas cannot be safely removed, an employer must ensure that the affected parts are sealed in accordance with section 716.

**Approval of devices for testing and measuring**

**737** An employer must ensure that combustible gas detectors and other devices used for testing and measuring air quality, velocity and volume in a mine are approved for use in coal mines by one of the following:

- (a) the United States Mine Safety and Health Administration, or its predecessors or successors in administration;
- (b) the Ministry of Power of the Government of Great Britain, or its predecessors or successors in administration; or
- (c) the Department of Natural Resources, Canada, or its predecessors or successors in administration.
- (d) repealed.

**Combustible gas detector**

**738(1)** An employer must ensure that a coal cutting machine is equipped with a combustible gas detector.

**738(2)** A worker operating a coal cutting machine must keep the combustible gas detector operating at all times.

**738(3)** An employer must ensure that the sensing device of a combustible gas detector is installed

- (a) as close to the cutting head as is reasonably practicable, and
- (b) not more than 3 metres from the cutting head.

**738(4)** Repealed.

**738(5)** An employer must ensure that the combustible gas detector

- (a) repealed,
- (b) has a distinct and separate visible or audible warning that is activated if the level of flammable gas reaches 20 percent of the lower explosive limit, and
- (c) automatically cuts off power to the cutting head if the level of flammable gas reaches 25 percent of the lower explosive limit.

**738(6)** If power to the cutting head is cut off, the operator must back the coal cutting machine out of the face and turn off the power to the machine.

**Portable detector**

**739(1)** A worker must not use a portable combustible gas detector unless an underground coal mine manager authorizes its use.

**739(2)** An underground coal mine manager may authorize a competent worker to use a portable combustible gas detector.

**739(3)** A portable combustible gas detector must comply with section 737.

**739(4)** An employer must ensure that before each shift, a portable combustible gas detector to be used underground is tested for accuracy and calibrated according to the manufacturer's specifications.

**Breakdown of detector**

**740(1)** A worker may continue to operate a coal cutting machine that has a broken combustible gas detector if

- (a) there is a continual monitoring by another combustible gas detector operated by a worker authorized under section 739, and
- (b) the flammable gas reading at the operator's cab does not exceed 15 percent of the lower explosive limit.

**740(2)** A worker must not operate a coal cutting machine that has a broken combustible gas detector after the end of the work shift in which it broke down.

**Roof bolting**

**741(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker operating a roof bolter

- (a) is competent to use a combustible gas detector,
- (b) carries a combustible gas detector, and
- (c) takes flammable gas readings at roof level.

**741(2)** An employer must ensure that workers do not drill or install bolts at a location where methane readings exceed 25 percent of the lower explosive limit.

**741(3)** Subsection (1)(a) and (b) do not apply if a working flammable gas monitor is installed on the bolter at roof level.

**Airborne dust**

**742(1)** An employer must ensure that there is a water supply designed to suppress airborne dust

- (a) at a location where mineral is transferred from one conveyor to another conveyor, a chute or a vehicle, and
- (b) at the cutting teeth or picks of a coal cutting machine.

**742(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a location where mineral is conveyed from the conveyor of a mobile unit.

**742(3)** An employer must ensure that a roadway used by rubber tired vehicles is treated or wetted to minimize the creation of airborne dust.

**742(4)** An employer must ensure that there is an ongoing program for monitoring the concentration of respirable dust to which workers are exposed.

**742(5)** A Director may require an employer to install dust collection devices on exhaust fans if a Director considers that conditions warrant doing so.

**Incombustible dust**

**743(1)** This section does not apply to the part of a roadway within 10 metres of the working face while coal cutting is in progress.

**743(1.1)** If reasonably practicable, an employer must ensure that every area in an underground coal mine is kept free of accumulations of coal dust.

**743(1.2)** An employer must file with a Director a copy of a stone dusting program for the mine, including the method and frequency of testing.

**743(2)** An employer must ensure that the floor, roof and sides of a roadway that is accessible to workers are treated with incombustible dust.

**743(3)** An employer must ensure that the dust on the floor, roof and sides consists of at least 80 percent of incombustible matter.

**743(4)** Subsections (2) and (3) do not apply if the dust mixture on the floor, sides, timbers and roof of the roadway consists of at least 30 percent by weight of water.

**743(5)** An employer must ensure that the minimum amount of incombustible matter prescribed by subsection (3) is increased by one percent for each 0.1 percent of flammable gas in the atmosphere if there is flammable gas in the ventilating current.

**743(6)** Repealed.

**743(7)** An underground coal mine manager must ensure that a part of a roadway is cleaned as thoroughly as is possible of all combustible dust before it is dusted for the first time with incombustible dust.

#### **Sampling of settled dust**

**744** An employer must

- (a) put in place and maintain sampling procedures to ensure the requirements of section 743 are met, and
- (b) keep a record of the results at the mine site.

### **Explosion Control**

#### **Explosion barriers**

**745(1)** An employer must develop an explosion prevention plan acceptable to a Director and certified by a professional engineer for the design, erection, location and maintenance of any explosion barriers included in it.

**745(2)** An employer must ensure that the position of any explosion barrier is shown on the mine ventilation and emergency response plans.

#### **Welding, cutting and soldering**

**746(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not weld, cut or solder using an arc or flame.

**746(2), (2.1)** Repealed.

#### **Pillars**

**747(1)** The owners or prime contractors, if prime contractors are designated, of adjoining underground properties must ensure that a pillar is left in each seam along the boundary line common to the adjoining properties.



**747(2)** The owners or prime contractors, if prime contractors are designated, of adjoining underground properties must ensure that together the pillars are a sufficient barrier to ensure the safety of workers in each mine.

**747(3)** A professional engineer must determine the width of the pillar required to be left under subsection (1).

**747(4)** An employer must not conduct mining operations within 100 metres of the boundary line of an underground mine referred to in subsection (1) until the determination is made under subsection (3).

**747(5)** An employer must ensure that no mining is performed in the barrier pillar.

**747(6)** The underground coal mine surveyor of one mine may enter an adjoining mine to survey the working face of that mine along the barrier pillar.

**747(7)** An employer must

- (a) ensure that an underground coal mine surveyor prepares plans of the survey of the working faces along the barrier pillar within 60 days of the extraction of coal adjoining the barrier pillar, and
- (b) file the plans with a Director immediately after they are prepared.

#### **Drill holes**

**748** An employer must ensure that workers do not mine coal within 100 metres of a drill hole drilled or being drilled for oil or gas, unless approved by a Director.

#### **Water or gas**

**749** The employer must ensure that the working face is not advanced to within 50 metres of the surface or to within 100 metres horizontally of

- (a) a projection onto the working face of a place that is likely to contain a dangerous accumulation of water or gas,
- (b) inactive workings that have not been examined and found free from accumulations of water or gas, or
- (c) the seam outcrop or subcrop.

#### **Shaft access and hoisting equipment**

**749.1** An employer intending to use shaft access and mine hoisting equipment, including rope haulage, must prepare designs, plans and procedures, certified by a professional engineer, and submit them to a Director prior to beginning construction.

### **Mining Operations and Mining Certificates**

#### **Underground mine blaster's certificate**

**749.2(1)** A worker who handles, prepares, fires, burns or destroys an explosive or handles misfires at an underground mine site must hold an underground mine blaster's certificate issued by a Director.

**749.2(2)** A worker may apply for an underground mine blaster's certificate in a manner authorized by a Director.

**749.2(3)** An applicant for an underground mine blaster's certificate

(a) must

- (i) have at least 3 years' experience in underground mining,
- (ii) produce written evidence of having received adequate instruction and training in underground mine blasting by a worker competent in underground mine blasting, and
- (iii) satisfy a Director that the applicant is competent to hold an underground mine blaster's certificate,

or

- (b) must satisfy a Director that the applicant holds valid and current documentation from an equivalent certifying authority in another jurisdiction of Canada that is an underground mine blaster's certificate in that jurisdiction or that is recognized by a Director as the equivalent in that jurisdiction of an underground mine blaster's certificate issuable under this section.

**749.2(4)** A Director may issue an underground mine blaster's certificate to a worker who complies with subsection (1), (2) and (3)(a), or (1), (2) and (3)(b).

**Surface mine blaster's certificate**

**749.3(1)** A worker who handles, prepares, fires, burns or destroys an explosive or handles misfires at a surface mine site must hold a surface mine blaster's certificate issued by a Director.

**749.3(2)** A worker may apply for a surface mine blaster's certificate in a manner authorized by a Director.

**749.3(3)** An applicant for a surface mine blaster's certificate

(a) must

- (i) have at least 3 years' experience in surface mining,
- (ii) produce written evidence of having received adequate instruction and training in surface mine blasting by a worker competent in surface mine blasting, and
- (iii) satisfy a Director that the applicant is competent to hold a surface mine blaster's certificate,

or

- (b) must satisfy a Director that the applicant holds valid and current documentation from an equivalent certifying authority in another jurisdiction of Canada that is a surface mine blaster's certificate in that jurisdiction or that is recognized by a Director as the equivalent in that jurisdiction of a surface mine blaster's certificate issuable under this section.

**749.3(4)** A Director may issue a surface mine blaster's certificate to a worker who complies with subsection (1), (2) and (3)(a), or (1), (2) and (3)(b).

**Underground coal mine manager's certificate**

**749.4(1)** A person may apply in a manner authorized by a Director for an underground coal mine manager's certificate.

**749.4(2)** A Director may issue an underground coal mine manager's certificate to a worker

- (a) if the worker
  - (i) is a professional engineer in the mining discipline,
  - (ii) has experience in underground coal mining totalling at least 5 years, including at least one year of working at the working face, and
  - (iii) has demonstrated knowledge of the Act, the regulations if any, the relevant portions of this Code and underground mine rescue acceptable to a Director,
- (b) if a Director is satisfied that the worker has sufficient knowledge and experience in underground coal mining to manage underground coal mine activities safely, or
- (c) if the worker satisfies a Director that the worker holds valid and current documentation from an equivalent certifying authority in another jurisdiction of Canada that is an underground coal mine manager's certificate in that jurisdiction or that is recognized by a Director as the equivalent in that jurisdiction of an underground coal mine manager's certificate issuable under this section.

**Underground coal mine foreman's certificate**

**749.5(1)** A person may apply in a manner authorized by a Director for an underground coal mine foreman's certificate.

**749.5(2)** A Director may issue an underground coal mine foreman's certificate

- (a) to a worker
  - (i) with experience totalling at least 5 years in an underground coal mine, including at least one year of working at the working face or its equivalent,
  - (ii) who is knowledgeable about blasting procedures and underground rescue procedures,
  - (iii) who holds a standard first aid certificate, and
  - (iv) who satisfies a Director that the applicant is competent to hold an underground coal mine foreman's certificate,

or

- (b) to a worker who satisfies a Director that the worker holds valid and current documentation from an equivalent certifying authority in another jurisdiction of Canada that is an underground coal mine foreman's certificate in that jurisdiction or that is recognized by a Director as the equivalent in that jurisdiction of an underground coal mine foreman's certificate issuable under this section.

**Underground coal mine electrical  
superintendent's certificate**

**749.6(1)** A person may apply in a manner authorized by a Director for an underground coal mine electrical superintendent's certificate.

**749.6(2)** A Director may issue an underground coal mine electrical superintendent's certificate to

- (a) a worker who is a professional engineer in the electrical discipline and has experience in underground coal mining totalling at least 2 years and has demonstrated knowledge of the Act, the regulations and the relevant portions of this Code acceptable to a Director,
- (b) a worker who holds a trade certificate in the trade of electrician under the *Apprenticeship and Industry Training Act* or a certificate in the trade of electrician issued by another jurisdiction in Canada bearing an interprovincial standards red seal, demonstrates to a Director satisfactory knowledge of the Act, the regulations and the relevant portions of this Code and has at least
  - (i) 3 years of electrical experience in underground coal mining or its equivalent, or
  - (ii) 4 years of electrical experience, including at least one year in underground coal mining,
- (c) a worker who has other training and experience acceptable to a Director, or
- (d) a worker who satisfies a Director that the worker holds valid and current documentation from an equivalent certifying authority in another jurisdiction of Canada that is an underground coal mine electrical superintendent's certificate in that jurisdiction or that is recognized by a Director as the equivalent in that jurisdiction of an underground coal mine electrical superintendent's certificate issuable under this section.

**Expiry of mining certificate**

**749.7(1)** The term of a mining certificate is that stipulated by a Director in the certificate, which term is to have an expiry date not later than 5 years after the date of the issue of the certificate.

**749.7(2)** Notwithstanding subsection (1), a mining certificate issued to an applicant who qualifies for it by virtue of section 749.2(3)(b), 749.3(3)(b), 749.4(2)(c), the portion of section 749.5(2) occurring after clause (d) or section 749.6(2)(d), as the case may be, expires at the time that the documentation referred to in that provision expires or otherwise terminates.

**Suspension and cancellation, etc., of mining certificates**

**749.8(1)** Subject to this section, a Director may, by notice in writing, cancel a mining certificate or suspend it for the period specified in the notice if there is reason to believe that its holder

- (a) has contravened the Act, the regulations or this Code,

- (b) has otherwise used explosives, detonators or equipment in a manner that constitutes a hazard to the holder or other workers,
- (c) is or was the holder of documentation referred to in section 469.6(2) and that documentation is suspended or cancelled,
- (d) provided false information to a Director or an officer, or
- (e) has done or has failed to do anything that, in a Director's opinion, warrants the cancellation or suspension.

**749.8(2)** A Director may for any reason reassess the competency of the holder of a mining certificate or require any specified training to be undertaken, or both.

**749.8(3)** A Director who suspends or cancels a mining certificate shall give written reasons for the suspension or cancellation to the worker and the worker's employer.

**749.8(4)** The holder of a mining certificate shall surrender the certificate immediately to an officer on request if it is suspended or cancelled.

#### **Provisional certificates**

**749.9(1)** A Director may grant a provisional certificate to a worker who

- (a) applies for a mining certificate under this Part,
- (b) is qualified to apply for an examination for that mining certificate, and
- (c) satisfies a Director regarding the worker's knowledge of the Act, the regulations and the relevant portions of this Code as they apply to the type of mining certificate applied for.

**749.9(2)** A provisional certificate

- (a) is valid for a period of not more than 18 months from the date of its issue, and
- (b) is valid only at the mine specified on the certificate.

**749.9(3)** A provisional certificate cannot be renewed after the expiry date unless the holder satisfies a Director that

- (a) the worker is progressing through a course of study to the satisfaction of a Director, or
- (b) the worker was unable, because of exceptional circumstances, to be present at the scheduled examination referred to in subsection (1)(b) related to the certification.

#### **Employer records of certificates and permits**

**749.91(1)** An employer shall maintain records of the mining certificates and blasters' permits and their holders at a work site and have them readily available for inspection by an officer or Director.

**749.91(2)** The record for each mining certificate or blaster's permit must include its holder's name and its issuer, number and expiry date.

**Blaster's permit fees**

**749.92** The fee to apply for a blaster's permit is

- (a) \$50, or
- (b) \$75, if the applicant requests that the application be processed by a Director in one work day.

**Mining certificates fees**

**749.93(1)** The application fee to sit for or take an examination listed in subsection (2) is \$50.

**749.93(2)** If an examination is required by a Director, the following fees to sit and write an examination are payable:

- (a) underground coal mine manager's certificate:
  - (i) Paper 1 - Legislation \$100;
  - (ii) Paper 2 - Gases, Shot Firing and Explosives \$150;
  - (iii) Paper 3 - Ventilation - Theory and Practice \$150;
  - (iv) Paper 4 - Practical \$150;
  - (v) Paper 5 - Machinery \$150;
  - (vi) Paper 6 - Surveying, Levelling and Geology \$150;
- (b) underground coal mine foreman's certificate:
  - (i) Paper 1 - Legislation \$100;
  - (ii) Paper 2 - Practical \$150;
- (c) underground coal mine electrical superintendent's certificate:
  - Paper 1 - Legislation and Practical \$200;
- (d) mine blaster's certificate:
  - Paper 1 - Legislation and Practical \$100.

## **Part 37**

### **Oil and Gas Wells**

#### **Application**

**750** This Part applies to activities and auxiliary processes associated with exploring for and drilling, operating or servicing wells for gas, crude oil or geothermal energy.

#### **Competent supervisor**

**751(1)** An employer must appoint a supervisor to supervise an exploration, drilling, servicing, snubbing, testing or production operation.

**751(2)** An employer must ensure the supervisor is competent in each of the following that is within the supervisor's area of responsibility:

- (a) safe work practices, including the safe operation of a plant at the work site;
- (b) the safe handling, use and storage of hazardous substances;
- (c) well control and blow out prevention;
- (d) detecting and controlling worker exposure to hydrogen sulphide;
- (e) handling, using, maintaining and storing personal protective equipment;
- (f) appropriate responses to emergencies at the work site;
- (g) the duties and responsibilities of all workers supervised by the supervisor;
- (h) training workers supervised by the supervisor in safe work practices and procedures;
- (i) health and safety programs.

#### **Breathing equipment**

**752(1)** If a worker is undertaking emergency response activities at a well site and the worker may be exposed to a harmful substance in excess of its occupational exposure limit, an employer must ensure that sufficient self contained breathing apparatus units that comply with section 251 are provided, based on the hazard assessment required by Part 2 and the emergency response plan required by Part 7.

**752(2)** Despite subsection (1), if there is only one worker at the well site, an employer may use alternate means to protect the worker to ensure that the worker is not exposed to a harmful substance in excess of its occupational exposure limit.

#### **Operating load of derrick or mast**

**753(1)** An employer must ensure that the maximum safe operating load of a derrick or mast

- (a) is specified in the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer,
- (b) is prominently displayed on the derrick or mast, and

- (c) is not exceeded.

**753(2)** If a structural modification or repair is made to a derrick or mast, an employer must ensure that

- (a) the structural modification or repair is certified by a professional engineer,
- (b) the maximum safe operating load of the derrick or mast is determined and certified by a professional engineer, and
- (c) the load marking on the derrick or mast is replaced if the maximum safe operating load is changed.

#### **Derricks and masts**

**754(1)** An employer must ensure that, before a derrick or mast is erected or brought down, a competent worker inspects all of its parts in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**754(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a competent worker is in charge of a derrick or mast and present when a derrick or mast is erected or brought down, and
- (b) a derrick or mast is erected or brought down in a manner that does not create a danger to workers.

#### **Log book**

**755(1)** An employer must ensure that inspections and repairs on a derrick or mast are recorded in a log book issued by the Canadian Association of Oilwell Drilling Contractors or its equivalent.

**755(2)** An employer must ensure that the log book is available at the work site for review by an officer.

#### **Drillers**

**756(1)** An employer must ensure that the driller's position on a drilling or service rig is protected or guarded from hazards created by the cathead or tong lines.

**756(2)** An employer must ensure that workers do not slide down a pipe, kelly hose, cable or rope on a derrick or mast unless the line is part of a means of escape and there is an emergency.

**756(3)** A worker must not slide down a pipe, kelly hose, cable or rope on a derrick or mast unless the line is part of a means of escape and there is an emergency.

#### **Geophysical operations**

**757** An employer must ensure that, during operations involving shot hole drilling,

- (a) repealed,
- (b) the mast of the seismic drill is lowered if the equipment being moved is in danger of contacting an overhead power line or losing its stability, and



- (c) the seismic drill has an emergency stopping device at the driller's console.

**Drilling rig, service rig, and snubbing unit inspections**

**758(1)** An employer must ensure that the drilling rig, service rig or snubbing unit is inspected by a competent worker

- (a) before it is placed into service, and
- (b) every 7th day on which it is used for as long as it is in service.

**758(2)** The competent worker must prepare a report of the inspection and the employer must keep a copy of the report

- (a) at the work site where the drilling rig, service rig or snubbing unit is in service, and
- (b) at the employer's principal place of business in Alberta for at least one year from the date of the inspection.

**Overloaded service rig trucks**

**759** An employer may operate a service rig truck with a load that exceeds the manufacturer's specifications for the maximum weight of the load if the employer

- (a) prepares a written assessment of the hazards relating to the operation of the truck, and
- (b) implements controls that ensure the safe operation of the truck.

**Safety check**

**760** An employer must ensure that no worker services or works on a drilling rig, service rig or snubbing unit until a competent worker ensures that

- (a) all guards are installed and secure,
- (b) all platforms, stairways, handrails and guardrails are installed and secure,
- (c) the emergency escape line and its components are installed and secure, and
- (d) all fastening devices required in the erection of the rig and its substructure are installed and secure.

**Exits from enclosures**

**761(1)** An employer must ensure that a drilling rig, service rig or snubbing unit floor enclosure has exits to ground level that

- (a) are located on at least 2 sides of the drilling or service rig floor,
- (b) open away from the drill hole, and
- (c) have no obstacles that would hinder or prevent a worker who is leaving in an emergency.

**761(2)** An employer must ensure that a pumphouse enclosure has at least 2 exits leading in different directions to the outside.

**761(3)** An employer must ensure that a catwalk on a drilling rig, service rig or snubbing unit has a stairway at the end farthest from the drill hole.

**Emergency escape route**

**762(1)** If a primary exit from the principal working platform above the drill floor may be blocked or otherwise compromised, an employer must ensure there is an emergency means of escape from the principal working platform that

- (a) is visually inspected by a competent worker at least once a week, and
- (b) is kept free of obstructions.

**762(2)** If the emergency means of escape includes using an anchored line, the employer must ensure the line is

- (a) installed, tested and maintained according to the manufacturer's specifications, and
- (b) able to successfully withstand a pull test load of 13.3 kilonewtons at the time of its installation.

**762(3)** If an emergency escape safety buggy is used as part of the emergency means of escape, the employer must ensure it is

- (a) installed and maintained according to the manufacturer's specifications,
- (b) kept at the principal working platform when not in use, and
- (c) easily accessible to workers in an emergency.

**Guy lines**

**763(1)** An employer must ensure that derrick, mast or self contained snubbing unit guy lines are installed in accordance with

- (a) the manufacturer's specifications, or
- (b) API Recommended Practice RP 4G, *Recommended Practice for Maintenance and Use of Drilling and Well Servicing Structures* (2004).

**763(2)** An employer must ensure that the specifications applied under subsection (1) for the correct number and proper spacing of guy lines are on a plate attached to the derrick, mast or self contained snubbing unit.

**Ground anchors**

**764(1)** An employer must ensure that ground anchors are pull tested annually in accordance with

- (a) API Recommended Practice RP 4G, *Recommended Practice for Maintenance and Use of Drilling and Well Servicing Structures* (2004), or
- (b) the manufacturer's specifications, or
- (c) specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**764(2)** An employer must ensure that the pull test charts for temporary and permanent ground anchors are readily available for inspection by an officer.

**Trailer pipe rack**

**765(1)** An employer must ensure that a trailer that is used as a pipe rack

- (a) has guardrails and toe boards along the full length of both sides of the trailer,
- (b) has a stairway at the end farthest from the drilling or service rig floor, and
- (c) is constructed so that the lower end of the pipe does not roll off the trailer when the pipe is hoisted into the derrick.

**765(2)** An employer must ensure that a trailer used as a pipe rack is secured from movement.

**765(3)** Moved to section 762(3).

#### **Drawworks**

**766(1)** An employer must ensure that the function or action of each operating control on a drilling rig, service rig or self contained snubbing unit is clearly marked on or near the control.

**766(2)** A worker in charge of the drawworks must ensure that all other workers are clear of the machinery and lines before the drawworks is put into motion.

#### **Brakes**

**767(1)** An employer must ensure that a mechanism used to hold the drawworks brakes of a drilling or service rig in the “on” position is designed so that the brakes cannot be accidentally disengaged.

**767(2)** An employer must ensure that the drawworks brakes of a drilling or service rig are tested at the beginning of each crew shift and examined at least weekly to ensure they are in good working order.

**767(3)** Unless drawworks have an automatic feed control, an employer must ensure that drawworks brakes are not left unattended without first being secured in the “on” position.

**767(4)** An employer must ensure that, except during drilling, drawworks controls are not left unattended while the hoisting drum is in motion.

#### **Weight indicators**

**768** An employer must ensure that the hoist mechanism of a drilling or service rig has a reliable weight indicator that

- (a) is secured against falling by a secondary cable or chain if it is hung above the derrick or mast floor, and
- (b) is calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications or at least annually if a minimum interval between calibrations is not stated by the manufacturer.

#### **Travelling blocks**

**769(1)** An employer must ensure that each hook of a travelling block has a safety latch, mousing, shackle or equivalent positive locking device.

**769(2)** An employer must ensure that the travelling block and each hook, elevator, elevator link and unit of travelling equipment is free from projecting bolts, nuts, pins or other parts.

- 769(3)** An employer must ensure that an upward travel limiting device
- (a) is installed on every drilling or service rig and is tested at least once during each shift, and
  - (b) prevents the travelling block from contacting the crown structure by disengaging the power to the hoisting drum and applying brakes.

**Tugger or travelling block**

**770(1)** Subject to subsection (2), an employer must ensure that a worker does not use a travelling block or a tugger to raise or lower a worker unless the manufacturer's specifications allow the travelling block or tugger to be used in that way.

- 770(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply in an emergency if
- (a) an injured worker is lowered from a derrick using a travelling block or a tugger,
  - (b) the rotary table is stopped, and
  - (c) a competent worker trained in emergency procedures operates the control of the travelling block or tugger.

**Catheads**

**771(1)** An employer must ensure that workers do not use a rope operated friction cathead on a drilling or service rig.

**771(2)** A worker must not use a rope operated friction cathead on a drilling or service rig.

**771(3)** An employer must ensure that each automatic cathead has a separate control unless

- (a) the cathead has dual purpose controls, and
- (b) a locking device is installed to prevent one cathead from being engaged accidentally while another cathead is in operation.

**771(4)** Despite subsections (1) and (2), a worker may use a rope operated friction cathead for hoisting before January 1, 2005 if

- (a) a cathead on which a rope is manually operated has a blunt, smooth edged rope divider,
- (b) the clearance between a rope divider and the friction surface of a cathead is not more than 7 millimetres,
- (c) every key seat and projecting key on a cathead is covered with a smooth thimble or plate,
- (d) the clearance between the outer flange of a cathead and any substructure, guardrail or wall is at least 500 millimetres,
- (e) a competent worker handles the drawworks control while a cathead is in use,
- (f) the operating area of a manually operated cathead is kept clear at all times, and

- (g) the portion of a rope or line that is not being used is coiled or spooled.

**771(5)** A worker who operates a rope operated friction cathead must not

- (a) leave a rope or line wrapped around or in contact with an unattended cathead, or
- (b) allow a splice to come in contact with the friction surface of the cathead.

#### **Racking pipes**

**772(1)** An employer must ensure that provision is made for completely draining fluids from standing drill pipes, drill collars and tubing racked in a derrick.

**772(2)** An employer must ensure that drill pipes, drill collars, tubing, casing and rods racked in a derrick or mast are secured and cannot fall out of or across the derrick or mast.

#### **Rotary table danger zone**

**773(1)** An employer must ensure that a danger zone is established and clearly marked around a rotary table used in a drilling operation.

**773(2)** When a rotary table is in motion during an operation, a worker must not enter the danger zone or allow other equipment or loose materials to enter the danger zone.

**773(3)** Despite subsection (2), a worker is permitted within the rotary table danger zone only during non drilling operations and only once a hazard assessment as required by Part 2 is completed.

**773(4)** If a worker is within the rotary table danger zone while the rotary table is in motion, the employer must ensure that

- (a) the table is restricted to a slow rate of speed and is under the continuous control of a designated driller positioned at the table controls,
- (b) the area around the rotary table is clear of any equipment that may contact the rotating equipment,
- (c) all workers positioning slips or tongs remain clear of rotating equipment,
- (d) all lines attached to tongs are placed outside of the direct line of rotating slips,
- (e) the worker's clothing and personal protective equipment is in good repair and fits closely to the body, and
- (f) the worker does not wear bracelets, rings, dangling neckwear, a wristwatch or similar articles.

**773(5)** Prior to initiating or resuming drilling operations, the employer must ensure that all workers are positioned outside of the rotary table danger zone and that all auxiliary equipment is stored clear of the danger zone.

**Tong safety**

**774** An employer must ensure that a rotary tong has

- (a) a primary device that prevents uncontrolled movement of the tong, and
- (b) a safety device that prevents uncontrolled movement of the tong if the primary device fails.

**Counterweights**

**775** An employer must ensure that a counterweight above a derrick or mast floor cannot come within 2.3 metres of the floor if the counterweight is not

- (a) fully encased, or
- (b) running in permanent guides.

**Drilling fluid**

**776(1)** An employer must ensure that, when workers are pumping drilling fluid,

- (a) a positive displacement pump and its attachments have valves, pipes and fittings rated equal to or greater than the pump's maximum working pressure,
- (b) a positive displacement pump is protected against freezing,
- (c) a pressure relief device is installed on the discharge side of a positive displacement pump,
- (d) a valve is not installed between a pressure relief device and a positive displacement pump,
- (e) piping on the discharge side of a pressure relief device does not have a valve,
- (f) a pressure relief device is set to discharge at a pressure that is not more than the maximum working pressure recommended by the manufacturer for the drilling fluid pump, connecting pipes and fittings,
- (g) shear pins used in a pressure relief device are of the design and strength specified in the manufacturer's specifications,
- (h) the fluids or materials discharged through a pressure relief device are piped to a place where they will not endanger workers,
- (i) piping connected to the pressure side and discharge side of a pressure relief device is not smaller than the normal pipe size openings of the device,
- (j) piping on the discharge side of the pressure relief device is secured,
- (k) piping from the discharge side of the pressure relief device is continuously sloped to drain liquids, and
- (l) piping going vertically on a relief line is heated or installed in a heated environment.

**776(2)** An employer must ensure that the manufacturer's specifications and recommendations are followed under subsection (1) unless a professional engineer certifies otherwise.

**776(3)** An employer must ensure that a mud gun used for jetting is secured to prevent movement.

**776(4)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not use a "quick closing" type of valve on the discharge line of a positive displacement pump.

**776(5)** A worker must not use a "quick closing" type of valve on the discharge line of a positive displacement pump.

#### **Rig tank or pit enclosures**

**777(1)** An employer must ensure that a rig tank or pit used for the circulation of drilling fluids containing flammable or combustible material is protected from sources of ignition.

**777(2)** An employer must ensure that a rig tank or pit that is enclosed

- (a) is properly vented, and
- (b) that vented vapours are directed away from ignition sources.

#### **Prohibition on fuel storage**

**778(1)** An employer must ensure that fuel is not stored within 25 metres of a well.

**778(2)** A worker must not store fuel within 25 metres of a well.

**778(3)** Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to diesel fuel provided that

- (a) it is used solely as fuel for machinery operating at the well,
- (b) it is stored in fully enclosed storage containers,
- (c) no more than 8000 litres total is stored in the storage containers, and
- (d) it is more than 7 metres away from the well.

#### **Drill stem testing**

**779(1)** This section applies to drill stem testing operations.

**779(2)** An employer must ensure that after fluids are encountered while tripping out, workers use the mud can and test plug on every joint of pipe disconnected, unless the drill stem contents have been pumped out and replaced with drilling fluid.

**779(3)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) workers test for the presence of hydrogen sulphide and hydrocarbons if oil, water or gas is encountered during the drill stem testing, and
- (b) if hydrogen sulphide is present, the sour fluids in the drill stem are displaced with drilling fluid and circulated to a flare pit or a holding tank that is at least 50 metres from the well.

**779(4)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) motors and engines not required in the testing operation are shut off, and

- (b) there are no motor vehicles within 25 metres of the well bore.

**779(5)** An employer must ensure that, if swivel joints are used in the piping system, workers secure the source and discharge ends of the piping system in a manner that prevents pipes that are separated from the source or discharge connection from whipping or flailing.

**779(6)** An employer must ensure that, if test fluid recovery is encountered during darkness,

- (a) liquids are reverse circulated, or
- (b) if reverse circulation is not practicable because the pump out sub has failed, additional drill pipe is not pulled and disconnected until daylight.

#### **Well swabbing**

**780(1)** This section applies to well swabbing operations.

**780(2)** An employer must ensure that during swabbing operations,

- (a) workers anchor auxiliary swabbing units securely against movement,
- (b) fluids are piped directly to a battery, skid tank, mobile trailer or tank truck, and
- (c) the battery, skid tank, mobile trailer or tank truck is at least 50 metres from the well bore.

**780(3)** An employer must ensure that if fluids are piped to a tank truck during swabbing operations,

- (a) the engine of the truck is shut off, and
- (b) the driver is not in the cab of the truck while fluids are transferred.

**780(4)** A person must not be in the cab of a truck while fluids are transferred to the truck during swabbing operations.

**780(5)** Repealed.

**780(6)** If workers are well swabbing during darkness, an employer must ensure that

- (a) there is auxiliary lighting providing a minimum illumination level of 54 lux measured 500 millimetres above the travel surface,
- (b) rig lighting is turned off if it is not designed for use in an explosive atmosphere,
- (c) sandline flags are illuminated and acid resistant,
- (d) wind direction indicators are illuminated and appropriately located around the site, and
- (e) workers use atmospheric monitoring equipment.

#### **Well servicing**

**781(1)** This section applies to well servicing operations.

**781(2)** An employer must ensure that



- (a) when circulating hydrocarbons, the air intake and exhaust of the pump motor are located at least 6 metres away from the rig tank,
- (b) if a tank truck is being loaded or unloaded, it is at least 6 metres away from the rig tank in a direction away from the well bore, and
- (c) carbon dioxide suction lines are secured to the supply vehicle and pumping unit.

**781(3)** An employer must ensure that, before pressurization begins, warning signs prohibiting the presence of workers in the area and, complying with CSA Standard CAN/CSA-Z321-96 (R2006), *Signs and Symbols for the Workplace*, are positioned along the discharge pipelines.

**781(4)** An employer must ensure that, before fluids are unloaded into the well head, workers hydraulically pressure test the lines between the pump and the well head for 10 minutes

- (a) to at least 10 percent above the maximum pressure anticipated during service, but
- (b) not above the working pressure rating of the line.

**781(5)** An employer must ensure that the controls on oil savers can be readily operated by a worker on the rig floor.

**781(6)** An employer must ensure that when a snubbing unit conducts gas assisted sand clean out, it is done only by a competent worker, during daylight hours and using equipment intended for that activity.

#### **Well stimulation**

**782(1)** This section applies to well stimulation or a similar operation.

**782(2)** An employer must ensure that if a working pressure of 2000 kilopascals or more is applied to the piping system,

- (a) workers establish the area between a pump or sand concentrator and the well head as a potential danger area,
- (b) workers control equipment located between a pump or sand concentrator and the well head outside the potential danger area, and
- (c) subject to subsection (3), workers do not enter that potential danger area when the system is pressurized.

**782(3)** Subject to section 188, an employer may permit a worker to enter the potential danger area to operate the bleed off valve or squeeze manifold if the pump is disengaged before that worker enters the potential danger area.

**782(4)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) while workers are using liquid carbon dioxide or liquid nitrogen, the pumping unit is positioned so that the valve controls are on the side opposite to the pipe supplying the well,
- (b) a check valve is installed as close as is practical to the well head except while cementing or selective acidizing is occurring,
- (c) if flammable fluids are being pumped during fracturing and acidizing treatment, fire protection equipment capable of extinguishing a fire

that may occur is provided on pumping units, including blenders and coiled tubing units,

- (d) a worker does not use the mud line from the cement truck in place of the circulating line, and
- (e) a bleed off valve is installed between a check valve and the well head.

**Well site piping system**

**783(1)** An employer must ensure that piping systems installed and maintained at a well site

- (a) are designed, constructed, installed, operated and maintained to safely contain any material at the maximum operating pressures anticipated,
- (b) meet the requirements of ANSI/ASME Standard B1.20.1-1983 (R2006), *Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)*, for threaded connections,
- (c) are anchored during well testing, servicing and flowback in accordance with section 188, and
- (d) have connections that are welded, flanged or hammer unions if pressures exceed 3000 kilopascals.

**783(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to low pressure water, steam, fuel, lubrication, pneumatic or conduit lines if the low pressure lines are clearly distinguishable from high pressure lines.

**Gas sample containers**

**784** An employer must ensure that containers, piping and fittings used in collecting gas samples are

- (a) strong enough to withstand all the pressures to which they may be subjected, and
- (b) designed, used and transported in such a way that their contents cannot be released accidentally.

**Part 38** Expired.

## Part 39

### Tree Care Operations

#### Application

**792** This Part applies to arboriculture activities that involve pruning, repairing, maintaining or removing trees or cutting brush if a worker works at height and depends on the tree for support.

#### Safe work practices

**793(1)** An employer must develop and implement safe work practices and procedures that include

- (a) the assessment of hazards at the work site,
- (b) worker training, including hazard recognition,
- (c) the selection, limitation, operation and maintenance of equipment and personal protective equipment,
- (d) the use of work positioning systems and fall protection systems, and
- (e) emergency rescue.

**793(2)** If reasonably practicable, an employer must involve affected workers in the development and implementation of the safe work practices and procedures.

#### Fall protection and work positioning

**794(1)** If it is not reasonably practicable to comply with the fall protection requirements of section 139, an employer must ensure that a worker uses a work positioning system.

**794(2)** A worker must use or wear the work positioning or fall protection system the employer requires the worker to use or wear.

#### Harness standards

**795(1)** An employer must ensure that a harness manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 and used as part of a work positioning system is approved to

- (a) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope and System Components*, 2006 Edition, as a Class II or Class III life safety harness,
- (b) CEN Standard EN 813: 1997, *Personal protective equipment for prevention of falls from a height — Sit harnesses*,
- (c) CSA Standard CAN/CSA-Z259.10-06, *Full Body Harnesses*,
- (d) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*, or
- (e) CEN Standard EN 361: 2007, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Full body harnesses*.

**795(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to harnesses in use before April 30, 2004.

**Knot exemption**

**796** Section 150.3 does not apply to arboriculture activities to which this Part applies.

## Part 40

### Utility Workers — Electrical

#### Application

**797** If a requirement of this Part conflicts with a requirement elsewhere in this Code, the requirement of this Part prevails.

#### Application

**798** If a term is defined in both this Code and the *Alberta Electrical and Communication Utility Code*, published by the Safety Codes Council, Second Edition, 2002, the definition appearing in the *Alberta Electrical and Communication Utility Code* prevails.

#### Protective devices or equipment

**799(1)** An employer must ensure that a protective device and protective equipment required by this Part meets the requirements of the following applicable standards:

- (a) CAN/ULC-60832-99, *Insulating Poles (Insulating Sticks) and Universal Tool Attachments (Fittings) for Live Workings*;
- (b) CAN/ULC-D60855-00, *Live Working — Insulating Foam Filled Tubes and Solid Rods for Live Working*;
- (c) CAN/ULC-60895-04, *Live Working — Conductive Clothing for Use at Nominal Voltage Up to 800 kV A.C. and +/- 600 kV D.C.*;
- (d) CAN/ULC-60900-99, *Hand Tools for Live Working up to 1000 V a.c. and 1500 V d.c.*;
- (e) CAN/ULC-60903-04, *Live Working — Gloves of Insulating Materials*;
- (f) CAN/ULC-D60984-00, *Sleeves of Insulating Material for Live Working*;
- (g) CAN/ULC-D61112-01, *Blankets of Insulating Material for Electrical Purposes*;
- (h) CAN/ULC-D61229-00, *Rigid Protective Covers for Live Working on a.c. Installations*;
- (i) CAN/ULC-61236-99, *Saddles, Pole Clamps (Stick Clamps) and Accessories for Live Working*;
- (j) CAN/CSA-C225-00 (R2005), *Vehicle Mounted Aerial Devices*.

**799(2)** Subsection (1) applies only to new protective devices and protective equipment put into service as of the effective date of this Code.

**799(3)** A laboratory that performs electrical insulating materials testing to the standards listed in subsection (1) must meet the requirements of ASTM Standard D2865 06, *Standard Practice for Calibration of Standards and Equipment for Electrical Insulating Materials Testing*.

**Safe work practices for electric utilities and rural electrification associations**

**800(1)** An electric utility and a rural electrification association must ensure that all work performed by utility employees is in accordance with the requirements of section 4 of the *Alberta Electrical and Communication Utility Code*, published by the Safety Codes Council, Second Edition, 2002.

**800(2)** Despite subsection (1), rules 4 040(1)(a) and (b), 4 044(a), 4 048, 4 126, 4 160, 4 162, 4 164 and 4 176 of the *Alberta Electrical and Communication Utility Code* do not apply.

**Safe work practices for industrial power producers**

**801** An industrial power producer must

- (a) complete a written assessment of hazards associated with the production of electrical energy,
- (b) implement written safe work procedures that are made available to utility employees, and
- (c) ensure all work performed by utility employees is in accordance with the safe work procedures required by subsection (b).

**Coordinated work**

**802** If utility employees

- (a) perform work on or near a power system, and
- (b) their work activities may affect or be affected by a utility employee of another electric utility, industrial power producer or rural electrification association,

the involved electric utilities, industrial power producers or rural electrification associations must jointly develop and follow one agreed upon set of safe work procedures for isolating electrical equipment and lines or blocking reclosing devices.

**Communication lines, cables**

**803** A utility employee stringing or removing communication lines or cables near any electric utility facility must ensure that

- (a) the limit of approach distances required by Rule 4 130 of the *Alberta Electrical and Communication Utility Code* between the communication lines or cables and energized equipment or lines are met,
- (b) the communication lines or cables are prevented from contacting overhead electrical lines,
- (c) the work is done under the control of the operator of the electric utility system, and
- (d) the work method is acceptable to the operator of the electric utility system.

**Work on energized electrical equipment or lines (above 750 volts)**

**804(1)** If work is performed on energized electrical equipment or lines, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a minimum of 2 qualified utility employees are used to perform the work and an additional utility employee is at ground level,
- (b) aerial devices are equipped with both upper and lower controls, and
- (c) if an aerial device is used to perform the work, either an additional utility employee qualified to operate the lower controls is present at the work site at ground level or the utility employee already at the work site is qualified to operate the lower controls.

**804(2)** Despite subsection (1), subsection (1)(a) and (1)(c) do not apply if

- (a) a professional engineer certifies that an alternative live line work procedure provides adequate utility employee protection,
- (b) the live line work on the electrical equipment or lines is performed by one qualified utility employee, and
- (c) a 2nd qualified utility employee is present at the work site at ground level.

**804(3)** Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to

- (a) switching work,
- (b) fuse replacement work,
- (c) phasing work,
- (d) measuring clearances with live line tools,
- (e) power quality measurements with live line tools, and
- (f) emergency situations in which, in order to protect life or property, a qualified utility employee performs work to eliminate the electrical hazards.



## **Part 41 Work Requiring Rope Access**

### **General Requirements**

#### **Exemptions**

**805** Workers involved in training for occupational rope access work or performing occupational rope access work may use equipment, personal protective equipment and practices other than those specified in Part 9.

#### **Exemptions**

**806** Workers involved in emergency rescue services or training for the purpose of emergency rescue may use equipment, personal protective equipment and practices other than those specified in this Part.

#### **Exemptions**

**807** This Part does not apply to workers using fall protection systems specified in Part 9.

#### **Rope access safe work plan**

**808** An employer must develop an occupational rope access safe work plan for a work site if

- (a) a worker at the work site may fall 3 metres or more, or
- (b) there is an unusual possibility of injury if a worker falls less than 3 metres.

#### **Rope access safe work plan**

**809** An occupational rope access safe work plan must specify the following:

- (a) the hazards associated with the work to be performed;
- (b) how the hazards will be eliminated or controlled;
- (c) the rope access system to be used at the work site;
- (d) the procedures used to assemble, maintain, inspect, use and disassemble the rope access system;
- (e) the members of the work team by name and their duties;
- (f) the appropriate personal protective equipment to be used;
- (g) an emergency response plan.

#### **Rope access safe work plan**

**810** An employer must ensure that an occupational rope access safe work plan is available at the work site before work with a risk of falling begins.

#### **Safe work practices**

**811** An employer must develop and implement safe work practices that include

- (a) the assessment of hazards at the work site in accordance with Part 2,
- (b) worker training, including hazard recognition and the selection, limitation, operation, inspection and maintenance of equipment and personal protective equipment,

- (c) the use of work positioning systems and fall protection systems, and
- (d) the rescue procedures to be used in case of equipment and personal protective equipment malfunction, a fall or injury that leaves a worker suspended and requiring rescue.

**Instruction of workers**

**812** An employer must ensure that a worker is trained in the rope access safe work plan, the safe work practices and the safe use of the rope access system before allowing the worker to work in an area where a rope access system is to be used.

**Tools and equipment**

**813(1)** An employer must ensure that equipment to be used by a worker during occupational rope access work activities is not suspended from the worker's working line or safety line.

**813(2)** An employer must ensure that equipment weighing more than 8 kilograms and to be used by a worker during occupational rope access work activities is suspended from a separate line secured to a suitable anchorage.

**Equipment compatibility**

**814** An employer must ensure that all components of an occupational rope access system are compatible with one another and with the environment in which they are used.

**Inspection and maintenance**

**815** An employer must ensure that the components of an occupational rope access system are

- (a) inspected by the worker as required by the manufacturer before the system is used on each work shift,
- (b) kept free from substances and conditions that could contribute to their deterioration, and
- (c) re-certified as specified by the manufacturer.

**Low stretch (static) and high stretch (dynamic) rope**

**816** An employer must ensure that the working line and safety line of an occupational rope access system are the same diameter.

**Low stretch (static) and high stretch (dynamic) rope**

**817** An employer must ensure that low stretch or static rope manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 and used in an occupational rope access system is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 1891: 1998, *Personal protective equipment for the prevention of falls from a height — Low stretch kernmantel ropes*, and is a Type A rope as classified by the standard,
- (b) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope, Harness, and Hardware*, 2006 Edition, or
- (c) UIAA Standard 107: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Low Stretch Ropes*, and is a Type A rope as classified by the standard.

**Low stretch (static) and high stretch (dynamic) rope**

**818** An employee must ensure that high stretch or dynamic rope used in an occupational rope access system is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 892: 2004, *Mountaineering equipment — Dynamic mountaineering ropes — Safety requirements and test methods*, or
- (b) UIAA Standard 101: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Dynamic Ropes*.

**Cow's tail**

**819(1)** If a cow's tail is made of dynamic rope, an employer must ensure that the rope is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 892: 2004, *Mountaineering equipment — Dynamic mountaineering ropes — Safety requirements and test methods*, or
- (b) UIAA Standard 101: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Dynamic Ropes*.

**819(2)** If a cow's tail is not made of dynamic rope, an employer must ensure that the cow's tail is approved to CEN Standard EN 354: 2002, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Lanyards*.

**Removal from service**

**820(1)** An employer must ensure that equipment and personal protective equipment used as part of an occupational rope access system is removed from service

- (a) as specified by the manufacturer, or
- (b) if it is defective,

and returned to the manufacturer, destroyed, or rendered unusable.

**820(2)** An employer must ensure that equipment and personal protective equipment used as part of an occupational rope access system that is removed from service is not returned to service unless a professional engineer or the manufacturer certifies that the equipment and personal protective equipment is safe to use.

**Worker rescue**

**821** An employer must ensure that a worker can be promptly rescued in case of equipment and personal protective equipment malfunction, fall or injury.

**Worker rescue**

**822** An employer must ensure that a worker is trained to perform self rescue on the equipment and personal protective equipment.

**Industrial Rope Access Work****Safe work practices**

**823** An employer must ensure that one of the following safe work practices for industrial rope access work is followed:

- (a) *International guidelines on the use of rope access methods for industrial purposes*, July 2001, published by the Industrial Rope Access Trade Association;
- (b) *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work*, October 2003, published by the Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians;
- (c) *Industrial Rope Access Technique*, ARAA Industry Code, September 2000, published by the Australian Rope Access Association.

**Safe work practices**

**824** If the requirements of section 823 conflict with requirements elsewhere in this Code, the requirements of this Code prevail.

**Safe work practices**

**825** An employer must ensure that at least 2 workers trained in industrial rope access work are present when rope access equipment and rope access personal protective equipment and techniques are used.

**Worker competency**

**826** An employer must ensure that the training required to comply with section 812 includes the applicable skills and practical experience hours described in

- (a) Clauses 15.3, 16.3 or 17.3 as appropriate, of *General requirements for certification of personnel engaged in industrial rope access methods*, 2005, published by the Industrial Rope Access Trade Association,
- (b) Clause 7 of *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work*, January 2005, published by the Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians, or
- (c) Appendix D of *Industrial Rope Access Technique*, ARAA Industry Code, September 2000, published by the Australian Rope Access Association.

**Worker's personal logbook**

**827(1)** A worker performing industrial rope access work must have a personal logbook containing a record of the industrial rope access work performed by that worker.

**827(2)** Records in the worker's personal logbook must be in chronological order and each entry must be verified and signed by the rope access supervisor or worksite manager.

**827(3)** Each record of work must include

- (a) the date the work was performed,
- (b) the type of work performed, including the access method used,
- (c) the type of structure worked on, and
- (d) the hours worked using industrial rope access techniques.

**827(4)** The worker must ensure that the personal logbook is current and available at the worksite for inspection by an officer.

**Maximum arrest force, clearance, anchor strength**

**828** An employer must ensure that a rope access system used for industrial rope access work

- (a) limits the maximum arresting force on a worker to 6 kilonewtons,
- (b) prevents the worker from striking a lower surface that could cause injury, unless doing so exposes the worker to other greater hazards, and
- (c) minimizes the hazards of swinging and striking an object that could injure the worker.

**Maximum arrest force, clearance, anchor strength**

**829(1)** An employer must ensure that an anchor to which an industrial rope access system is attached has an ultimate breaking strength of at least 16 kilonewtons per worker attached, in the direction in which the load may be applied.

**829(2)** Despite subsection (1), if it is not practicable for the anchor to have the specified ultimate breaking strength, an anchor may be used that has an ultimate breaking strength per attached worker of 2 times the estimated maximum arresting force created by a fall in the direction of the rope pull, unless doing so exposes the worker to other greater hazards.

**Safety line**

**830(1)** An employer must ensure that a safety, secondary, belay or backup line is used when the working line is the primary means of support.

**830(2)** An employer must ensure that the safety line and the working line are each provided with a separate anchorage connection and are separately fixed to the worker's harness.

**830(3)** Subsections (1) and (2) do not prohibit both the working line and safety line from being attached to a single harness attachment point.

**830(4)** An employer may allow a worker to connect the safety line to the sternal or frontal attachment point of the worker's full body harness in accordance with the harness manufacturer's specifications.

**Head protection**

**831(1)** Despite section 234, if there is a foreseeable danger of injury to a worker's head while the worker is performing industrial rope access work, and there is a significant possibility of lateral impact to the worker's head, an employer must ensure that the worker wears protective headwear that is appropriate to the hazards and meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard Z94.1-05, *Industrial Protective Headwear*,
- (b) ANSI Standard Z89.1-2003, *American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection*, for Type II helmets,
- (c) CEN Standard EN 12492: 2000, *Mountaineering equipment — Helmets for mountaineers — Safety requirements and test methods*, if the manufacturer's specifications allow the helmet to be used for industrial work at height, or

- (d) UIAA Standard 106: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Helmets*, if the manufacturer's specifications allow the helmet to be used for industrial work at height,

if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

**831(2)** Despite section 234, if there is a foreseeable danger of injury to a worker's head while the worker is performing industrial rope access work, and the possibility of lateral impact to the worker's head is unlikely, an employer must ensure that the worker wears protective headwear that is appropriate to the hazards and meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard Z94.1-05, *Industrial Protective Headwear*,
- (b) ANSI Standard Z89.1-2003, *American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection*, for Type I or Type II helmets,
- (c) CEN Standard EN 397: 2006, *Specification for industrial safety helmets*,
- (d) CEN Standard EN 12492: 2000, *Mountaineering equipment — Helmets for mountaineers — Safety requirements and test methods*, if the manufacturer's specifications allow the helmet to be used for industrial work at height, or
- (e) UIAA Standard 106: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Helmets*, if the manufacturer's specifications allow the helmet to be used for industrial work at height,

if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

#### **Head protection**

**832** An employer must ensure that the protective headwear required by section 831 is equipped with a retention system having at least 3 separate points of attachment to the helmet shell, and includes a chin strap.

#### **Head protection**

**833** An employer must ensure that a worker secures the protective headwear according to the manufacturer's specifications.

#### **Full body harness**

**834** An employer must ensure that a full body harness is used during industrial rope access work and if manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 is approved to

- (a) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope and System Components*, 2006 Edition, as a Class III safety harness,
- (b) CEN Standard EN 361: 2007, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Full body harnesses*, or
- (c) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*.

#### **Connecting components**

**835** An employer must ensure that connecting components manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 used in industrial rope access work consist of carabiners, D rings, O rings, oval rings and self locking connectors approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 362: 2004, *Personal protective equipment against falls from height. Connectors*,
- (b) CEN Standard EN 12275: 1998, *Mountaineering equipment — Connector — Safety requirements and test methods*,
- (c) UIAA Standard 121: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Connectors*,
- (d) CSA Standard Z259.12 01 (R2006), *Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems*, or
- (e) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope, Harness, and Hardware*, 2006 Edition.

**Connecting components**

**836** An employer must ensure that carabiners used as part of an industrial rope access system are

- (a) a screw gate type, or
- (b) self locking and self closing, requiring at least 2 consecutive, deliberate actions to open.

**Ascenders**

**837** An employer must ensure that an ascender manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 used in an industrial rope access system is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 567: 1997, *Mountaineering equipment — Rope clamps — Safety requirements and test methods*,
- (b) UIAA Standard 126: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Rope Clamps*, or
- (c) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope, Harness, and Hardware*, 2006 Edition.

**Back-up devices**

**838** An employer must ensure that a back-up device manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 used in an industrial rope access system is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 353 2: 2002, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Part 2: Guided type fall arresters including a flexible anchor line*,
- (b) CEN Standard EN 567: 1997, *Mountaineering equipment — Rope clamps — Safety requirements and test methods*,
- (c) UIAA Standard 126: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Rope Clamps*, or
- (d) ANSI Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*.

**Descenders**

**839** An employer must ensure that a descender manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 used in an industrial rope access system is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 341: 1997, *Personal protective equipment against falls from height — Descender devices*, as a Class A device, or
- (b) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope, Harness and Hardware*, 2006 Edition.

### **Non-industrial Rope Access Work**

#### **Safe work practices**

**840** An employer must ensure that a Director approves the safe work practices for non industrial rope access work.

#### **Worker competency**

**841** An employer must ensure that the training required to comply with section 812 includes the applicable skills described in

- (a) *Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides* (July 1999), published by the Association of Canadian Mountain Guides (ACMG), if the work involves guiding activities within the scope of the publication,
- (b) *Climbing Gym Instructor Technical Manual* (July 2003), published by the Association of Canadian Mountain Guides (ACMG), if the work involves climbing activities within the scope of the publication, or
- (c) if this work involves caving activities within the scope of these publications,
  - (i) *Cave Guiding Standards for British Columbia and Alberta* (March 2003), published by the Canadian Cave Conservancy, and
  - (ii) *British Columbia Cave Rescue Companion Rescue Workshop* (2005), published by British Columbia Cave Rescue.

#### **Fall factor, clearance, anchorage strength**

**842** An employer must ensure that a rope system used for non industrial rope access work

- (a) limits the fall factor on a worker to 1.78, unless doing so exposes the worker to other greater hazards,
- (b) prevents the worker from striking a lower surface that could cause injury, unless doing so exposes the worker to other greater hazards, and
- (c) minimizes the hazards of swinging and striking an object that could injure the worker.

#### **Fall factor, clearance, anchorage strength**

**843(1)** An employer must ensure that an anchor used for non industrial rope access work has an ultimate breaking strength of at least 16 kilonewtons per worker attached, in the direction in which the load may be applied.

**843(2)** Despite subsection (1), if it is not practicable for the anchor to have the specified ultimate breaking strength, an anchor may be used that has an



ultimate breaking strength per attached worker of 2 times the estimated maximum arresting force created by a fall in the direction of the rope pull, unless doing so exposes the worker to other greater hazards.

**Head protection**

**844** Despite section 234, if there is a foreseeable danger of injury to a worker's head while performing non-industrial rope access work, an employer must ensure that a worker wears protective headwear that is appropriate to the hazards and meets the requirements of

- (a) CEN Standard EN 12492: 2000, *Mountaineering equipment — Helmets for mountaineers — Safety requirements and test methods*,
- (b) UIAA Standard 106: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Helmets*, or
- (c) ANSI Standard Z89.1-2003, *American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection*, for Type II helmets,

if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

**Head protection**

**845** An employer must ensure that a worker secures the protective headwear according to the manufacturer's specifications.

**Head protection**

**846** Protective headwear in good condition meeting an earlier edition of a standard listed in section 844 may remain in service.

**Sit harness**

**847** An employer must ensure that a sit harness used for non industrial rope access work is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 813: 1997, *Personal protective equipment for prevention of falls from a height — Sit harnesses*,
- (b) CEN Standard EN 12277: 1998, *Mountaineering equipment — Harnesses — Safety requirements and test methods*, or
- (c) UIAA Standard 105: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Harnesses*.

**Full body harness**

**848** An employer must ensure that a full body harness used during non industrial rope access work is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 361: 2007, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Full body harnesses*, or
- (b) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1 2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*.

if the full body harness was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

**Connecting components**

**849** An employer must ensure that connecting components used during non industrial rope access work are approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 12275: 1998, *Mountaineering equipment — Connectors — Safety requirements and test methods*, or
- (b) UIAA Standard 121: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Connectors*.

## **Schedules**

### **Schedule 1 Chemical Substances**

#### **Table 1 Substances and processes requiring a code of practice**

[See section 26(1)]

Arsenic and arsenic compounds  
Asbestos  
Benzene  
Beryllium  
1,3 Butadiene  
Cadmium  
Coal tar pitch volatiles  
1,2 Dibromoethane (Ethylene dibromide)  
Ethylene oxide  
Hexachlorobutadiene  
Hydrazines  
Hydrogen sulphide  
Isocyanates  
Lead and lead compounds  
Methyl bromide  
Methyl hydrazine  
Perchlorates  
Silica crystalline, respirable  
Styrene in styrene resin fabrication  
Vinyl chloride (Chloroethylene)  
Zinc chromate

**Table 2**  
**Occupational exposure limits for chemical substances**

(1) A person using this Table may apply either the “mg/m<sup>3</sup>” or “ppm” measure defined as follows:

“mg/m<sup>3</sup>” means milligrams of substance per cubic metre of air measured at ambient work site conditions;

“ppm” (parts per million) means parts of a vapour or gas by volume at standard conditions (25°C and an absolute barometric pressure of 101.3 kilopascals) per parts of contaminated air by volume at ambient work site conditions.

(2) “f/cc” means fibres per cubic centimetre of air; “CAS” means Chemical Abstracts Service.

(3) The numbers 1, 2 and 3 in the “Substance Interaction” column have the following meanings:

- 1 — substance may be readily absorbed through intact skin;
- 2 — substance is a simple asphyxiant that may create an atmosphere deficient in oxygen; available oxygen in the range of 19.5 percent to 23 percent by volume must be present;
- 3 — occupational exposure limit is based on irritation effects and its adjustment to compensate for unusual work schedules is not required.

(4) A carcinogen is defined as “an agent capable of inducing benign or malignant neoplasms.” Based on the weight of evidence from epidemiologic studies, “A1” would be a Confirmed Human Carcinogen and means that the agent is carcinogenic to humans. “A2” would be a Suspected Human Carcinogen and means that human data are accepted as adequate in quality but are conflicting or insufficient to classify the agent as A1 (*American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists*).

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Acetaldehyde	75-07-0	-	-	-	(c) 25	(c) 45	3	
Acetic acid	64-19-7	10	25	-	15	37	-	
Acetic anhydride	108-24-7	-	-	-	(c) 5	(c) 21	3	
Acetone	67-64-1	500	1200	-	750	1800	-	
Acetone cyanohydrin	75-86-5	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	1	
Acetonitrile	75-05-8	20	34	-	-	-	3	
Acetophenone	98-86-2	10	49	-	-	-	3	
Acetylene	74-86-2	-	-	-	-	-	2	
Acetylene dichloride (1,2-Dichloroethylene)	540-59-0 156-59-2 156-60-5	200	793	-	-	-	-	
Acetylene tetrabromide (1,1,2,2-Tetrabromoethane)	79-27-6	0.1	1.4	-	-	-	-	
Acetylene tetrachloride (1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane)	79-34-5	1	6.9	-	-	-	1	
Acetylsalicylic acid (Aspirin)	50-78-2	-	5	-	-	-	3	
Acrolein	107-02-8	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	(c) 0.2	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Acrylamide	79-06-1	-	0.03	-	-	-	1	
Acrylic acid	79-10-7	2	5.9	-	-	-	1,3	
Acrylic acid, n-butyl ester (n-Butyl acrylate)	141-32-2	2	10	-	-	-	3	
Acrylic acid, ethyl ester (Ethyl acrylate)	140-88-5	5	20	-	15	61	-	
Acrylic acid, methyl ester (Methyl acrylate)	96-33-3	2	7	-	-	-	1	
Acrylonitrile (Vinyl cyanide)	107-13-1	2	4.3	-	-	-	1	
Adipic acid	124-04-9	-	5	-	-	-	-	
Adiponitrile	111-69-3	2	8.8	-	-	-	1	
Aldrin	309-00-2	-	0.25	-	-	-	1	
Aliphatic Hydrocarbon gases, Alkane (C2-C4)	-	1000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Allyl alcohol	107-18-6	0.5	1.2	-	-	-	1, 3	
Allyl chloride	107-05-1	1	3.1	-	2	6.2	-	
Allyl glycidyl ether	106-92-3	1	4.7	-	-	-	-	
Allyl propyl disulfide	2179-59-1	0.5	3	-	-	-	3	
Alumina (Aluminum oxide)	1344-28-1	-	10	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Aluminum</b>	7429-90-5			-				
Metal Dust		-	10		-	-	3	
Pyro powders, as Al		-	5		-	-	-	
Soluble salts, as Al		-	2		-	-	3	
Alkyls, not otherwise specified as Al		-	2		-	-	3	
<b>Aluminum oxide</b> (Alumina)	1344-28-1	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Aminoethanol</b> (Ethanolamine)	141-43-5	3	7.5	-	6	15	3	
<b>Aminopyridine</b>	504-29-0	0.5	1.9	-	-	-	-	
<b>Amino-1,2,4 triazole</b> (Amitrole)	61-82-5	-	0.2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Amitrole</b>	61-82-5	-	0.2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ammonia</b>	7664-41-7	25	17	-	35	24	-	
<b>Ammonium chloride fume</b>	12125-02-9	-	10	-	-	20	3	
<b>Ammonium perfluorooctanoate</b>	3825-26-1	-	0.01	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ammonium persulfate</b> (Persulfates)	7727-54-0	-	0.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Ammonium sulfamate</b>	7773-06-0	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Amosite</b> (Asbestos)	12172-73-5	-	-	0.1	-	-	-	A1
<b>n-Amyl acetate</b> (1-Pentyl acetate)	628-63-7	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>Sec-Amyl acetate</b> (2-Pentyl acetate)	626-38-0	50	266	-	100	532	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Tert-Amyl acetate</b> (1,1-dimethylpropyl acetate)	625-16-1	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>Aniline</b>	62-53-3	2	7.6	-	-	-	1	
<b>o-Anisidine</b>	90-04-0	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>p-Anisidine</b>	104-94-9	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Antimony &amp; compounds, as Sb</b>	7440-36-0	-	0.5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Antimony hydride</b>	7803-52-3	0.1	0.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>ANTU (<math>\alpha</math>-Naphthylthiourea)</b>	86-88-4	-	0.3	-	-	-	-	
<b>Argon</b>	7440-37-1	-	-	-	-	-	2	
<b>Arsenic, elemental &amp; inorganic compounds as As</b>	7440-38-2	-	0.01	-	-	-	-	A1
<b>Arsine</b>	7784-42-1	0.05	0.2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Asbestos, all forms</b>	1332-21-4 12172-73-5 12001-29-5 12172-67-7	-	-	0.1	-	-	-	A1
<b>Asphalt (Petroleum; Bitumen) fume</b>	8052-42-4	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Atrazine</b>	1912-24-9	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Azinphos-methyl (Guthion)</b>	86-50-0	-	0.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>Barium and soluble compounds, as Ba</b>	7440-39-3	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	



Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Barium sulfate	7727-43-7	-	10	-	-	-	-	
Benomyl	17804-35-2	0.84	10	-	-	-	3	
Benzene	71-43-2	0.5	1.6	-	2.5	8	1	A1
p-Benzoquinone (Quinone)	106-51-4	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	-	
Benzotrichloride (Benzyl trichloride)	98-07-7	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	(c) 0.8	1	A2
Benzoyl chloride	98-88-4	-	-	-	(c) 0.5	(c) 2.9	3	
Benzoyl peroxide	94-36-0	-	5	-	-	-	3	
Benzyl acetate	140-11-4	10	61	-	-	-	3	
Benzyl chloride	100-44-7	1	5.2	-	-	-	3	
Benzyl trichloride (Benzotrichloride)	98-07-7	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	(c) 0.8	1	A2
Beryllium and compounds, as Be	7440-41-7	-	0.002	-	-	0.01	-	A1
Biphenyl (Diphenyl)	92-52-4	0.2	1.3	-	-	-	-	
Bis (2-dimethylaminoethyl) ether	3033-62-3	0.5	0.3	-	0.15	0.9	1,3	
Bismuth telluride	1304-82-1							
Undoped, as Bi <sub>2</sub> Te <sub>3</sub>		-	10	-	-	-	-	
Se-doped, as Bi <sub>2</sub> Te <sub>3</sub>		-	5	-	-	-	-	
Bitumen (Asphalt fume)	8052-42-4	-	5	-	-	-	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Borates, tetra, sodium salts,</b> Anhydrous Decahydrate Pentahydrate	1303-96-4	- - -	1 1 1	-	3 3 3	- - -	3	
<b>Boron oxide</b>	1303-86-2	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Boron tribromide</b>	10294-33-4	-	-	-	(c) 1	(c) 10	-	
<b>Boron trifluoride</b>	7637-07-2	-	-	-	(c) 1	(c) 2.8	-	
<b>Bromacil</b>	314-40-9	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Bromine</b>	7726-95-6	0.1	0.7	-	0.2	1.3	-	
<b>Bromine pentafluoride</b>	7789-30-2	0.1	0.7	-	-	-	3	
<b>Bromochloromethane</b> (Chlorobromomethane)	74-97-5	200	1060	-	-	-	-	
<b>Bromoethane</b> (Ethyl bromide)	74-96-4	5	22	-	-	-	1	
<b>Bromoform</b> (Tribromomethane)	75-25-2	0.5	5.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>1-Bromopropane</b>	106-44-5	10	50	-	-	-	-	
<b>Bromotrifluoromethane</b> (Trifluorobromomethane)	75-63-8	1000	6090	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,3-Butadiene</b>	106-99-0	2	4.4	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Butane</b>	106-97-8	1000	-	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Butanethiol</b> (n-tyl mercaptan)	109-79-5	0.5	1.8	-	-	-	3	
<b>n-Butanol</b> (n-Butyl alcohol)	71-36-3	20	60	-	-	-	3	
<b>sec-Butanol</b> (sec-Butyl alcohol)	78-92-2	100	303	-	-	-	-	
<b>tert-Butanol</b> (tert-Butyl alcohol)	75-65-0	100	303	-	-	-	-	
<b>2-Butanone</b> (Methyl ethyl ketone)	78-93-3	200	590	-	300	885	-	
<b>3-Buten-2-one</b> (Methyl vinyl ketone)	78-94-4	-	-	-	(c) 0.2	(c) 0.6	1	
<b>2-Butoxyethanol</b> (Ethylene glycol monobutyl ether)	111-76-2	20	97	-	-	-	3	
<b>n-Butoxyethyl acetate</b>	112-07-2	20	131	-	-	-	-	
<b>n-Butyl acetate</b>	123-86-4	150	713	-	200	950	3	
<b>sec-Butyl acetate</b>	105-46-4	200	950	-	-	-	3	
<b>tert-Butyl acetate</b>	540-88-5	200	950	-	-	-	3	
<b>n-Butyl acrylate</b>	141-32-2	2	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>n-Butylamine</b>	109-73-9	-	-	-	(c) 5	(c) 15	1	
<b>Butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT)</b> (2,6-Di-tert-butyl-p-cresol)	128-37-0	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>tert-Butyl chromate as CrO<sub>3</sub></b>	1189-85-1	-	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	1	
<b>n-Butyl glycidyl ether</b>	2426-08-06	3	16	-	-	-	1	
<b>n-Butyl lactate</b>	138-22-7	5	30	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Butyl mercaptan</b> (Butanethiol)	109-79-5	0.5	1.8	-	-	-	3	
<b>o-sec-Butylphenol</b>	89-72-5	5	31	-	-	-	1, 3	
<b>p-tert-Butyltoluene</b>	98-51-1	1	6.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Cadmium, elemental</b>	7440-43-9		0.01	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Cadmium compounds as Cd, respirable</b>			0.002	-				A2
<b>Calcium carbonate</b> (Aragonite, Calcite, Marble, Vaterite)	1317-65-3 471-34-1	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Calcium chromate, as Cr</b>	13756-19-0	-	0.001	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Calcium cyanamide</b>	156-62-7	-	0.5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Calcium hydroxide</b>	1305-62-0	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Calcium oxide</b>	1305-78-8	-	2	-	-	-	3	
<b>Calcium silicate, (synthetic, nonfibrous)</b>	1344-95-2	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Calcium sulphate</b> (Plaster of Paris, Gypsum)	7778-18-9 26499-65-0 13397-24-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Camphor, synthetic</b>	76-22-2	2	12	-	3	19	-	
<b>Caprolactam</b>	105-60-2	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Captafol</b>	2425-06-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>Captan</b>	133-06-2	-	5	-	-	-	3	

SI-11

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Carbaryl (Sevin®)	63-25-2	-	5	-	-	-	-	
Carbofuran	1563-66-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
Carbon black	1333-86-4	-	3.5	-	-	-	-	
Carbon dioxide	124-38-9	5000	9000	-	30,000	54,000	-	
Carbon disulfide	75-15-0	1	3.1	-	-	-	1	
Carbon monoxide	630-08-0	25	29	-	-	-	-	
Carbon tetrabromide	558-13-4	0.1	1.4	-	0.3	4.1	-	
Carbon tetrachloride (Tetrachloromethane)	56-23-5	5	31	-	10	63	1	A2
Carbonyl chloride (Phosgene)	75-44-3	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	-	
Carbonyl fluoride	353-50-4	2	5.4	-	5	13	-	
Catechol	120-80-9	5	23	-	-	-	1	
Cellulose	9004-34-6	-	10	-	-	-	3	
Cesium hydroxide	21351-79-1	-	2	-	-	-	3	
Chlordane	57-74-9	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
Chlorinated camphene (Toxaphene)	8001-35-2	-	0.5	-	-	1	1	
Chlorinated diphenyl oxide	31242-93-0	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	
Chlorine	7782-50-5	0.5	1.5	-	1	2.9	3	
Chlorine dioxide	10049-04-4	0.1	0.3	-	0.3	0.8	-	

Schedule 1

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE

AR 191/2021

S1-12

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Chlorine trifluoride	7790-91-2	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	(c) 0.4	-	
Chloroacetaldehyde	107-20-0	-	-	-	(c) 1	(c) 0.4	3	
Chloroacetone	78-95-5			-	(c) 1	(c) 3.8	1, 3	
2-Chloroacetophenone (Phenacyl chloride)	532-27-4	0.05	0.3	-	-	-	3	
Chloroacetyl chloride	79-04-9	0.05	0.2	-	0.15	0.7	1,3	
Chlorobenzene	108-90-7	10	46	-	-	-	-	
o-Chlorobenzylidene malononitrile	2698-41-1	-	-	-	(c) 0.05	(c) 0.4	1	
Chlorobromomethane	74-97-5	200	1060	-	-	-	-	
2-Chloro-1,3-butadiene (β-Chloroprene)	126-99-8	10	36	-	-	-	1,3	
Chlorodifluoromethane	75-45-6	1000	3500	-	-	-	-	
Chlorodiphenyl (42 percent chlorine) (PCBs, Polychlorinated biphenyls – 42 percent chlorine)	53469-21-9	-	1	-	-	-	1	
Chlorodiphenyl (54 percent chlorine) (PCBs, Polychlorinated biphenyls 54 percent chlorine)	11097-69-1	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
1-Chloro,2,3-epoxy-propane (Epichlorohydrin)	106-89-8	0.5	1.9	-	-	-	1	
Chloroethane (Ethyl chloride)	75-00-3	100	264	-	-	-	1	

Schedule 1

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE

AR 191/2021

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>2-Chloroethanol</b> (Ethylene chlorohydrin)	107-07-3	-	-	-	(c) 1	(c) 3.3	1	
<b>Chloroethylene</b> (Vinyl chloride)	75-01-4	1	2.6	-	-	-	-	A1
<b>Chloroform</b> (Trichloromethane)	67-66-3	10	49	-	-	-	-	
<b>Bis(Chloromethyl) ether</b>	542-88-1	0.001	0.005	-	-	-	-	A1
<b>p-Chloronitrobenzene</b> (p-Nitrochlorobenzene)	100-00-5	0.1	0.6	-	-	-	1	
<b>1-Chloro-1-nitropropane</b>	600-25-9	2	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Chloropentafluoroethane</b>	76-15-3	1000	6300	-	-	-	-	
<b>Chloropicrin</b> (Trichloronitromethane)	76-06-2	0.1	0.7	-	-	-	-	
<b>1-Chloro-2-propanol and 2-Chloro-1-propanol</b>	127-00-4 78-89-7	1	4	-	-	-	1	
<b>β-Chloroprene</b>	126-99-8	10	36	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>2-Chloropropionic acid</b>	598-78-7	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	1	
<b>o-Chlorostyrene</b>	2039-87-4	50	283	-	75	425	-	
<b>o-Chlorotoluene</b>	95-49-8	50	259	-	-	-	3	
<b>2-Chloro-6-(trichloromethyl) pyridine</b> (Nitrapyrin)	1929-82-4	-	10	-	-	20	-	
<b>Chlorpyrifos</b>	2921-88-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Chromite ore processing (Chromate), as Cr</b>	-	-	0.05	-	-	-	-	A1
<b>Chromium, metal and inorganic compounds, as Cr</b>	7440-47-3							
Metal and Cr III compounds		-	0.5	-	-	-	3	
Water-soluble Cr VI compounds		-	0.05	-	-	-	-	A1
Insoluble Cr VI compounds		-	0.01	-	-	-	-	A1
<b>Chromyl chloride</b>	14977-61-8	0.025	0.2	-	-	-	3	
<b>Chrysotile</b> (Asbestos)	12001-29-5	-	-	0.1	-	-	-	A1
<b>Clopidol</b>	2971-90-6	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Coal dust (Respirable particulate)</b> <b>This limit expires on July1, 2010 and is replaced by the exposure limit shown below</b>		-	2	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Coal dust (Respirable particulate)</b> Anthracite Bituminous <b>These limits come into effect on July 1, 2010</b>		-	0.4 0.9	-	-	-	-	



Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Coal tar pitch volatiles, as benzene solubles	65996-93-2	-	0.2	-	-	-	-	A1
Cobalt, elemental inorganic compounds, as Co	7440-48-4	-	0.02	-	-	-	-	
Cobalt carbonyl, as Co	10210-68-1	-	0.1		-	-	-	
Cobalt hydrocarbonyl, as Co	16842-03-8	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
Copper Fume Dusts/mists, as Cu	7440-50-8	- -	0.2 1	-	- -	- -	- -	
Cotton, dust, raw		-	0.2	-	-	-	-	
Coumaphos (mg/m3)	56-72-4		0.5	-	-	-	1	
Cresol, all isomers	1319-77-3 95-48-7 108-39-4 106-44-5	5	22	-	-	-	1	
Cristobalite, respirable (Silica, crystalline)	14464-46-1	-	0.025	-	-	-	-	A2
Crocidolite (Asbestos)	12001-28-4	-	-	0.1	-	-	-	A1
Crotonaldehyde	4170-30-3	-	-	-	(c) 0.3	(c) 0.9	1, 3	
Cruformate	299-86-5	-	5	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Cumene	98-82-8	50	246	-	-	-	-	
Cyanamide	420-04-2	-	2	-	-	-	3	
Cyanide and Cyanide salts and hydrogen cyanide as CN								
Hydrogen cyanide	74-90-8	-	-	-	(c) 4.7	(c) 5.2	1	
Calcium cyanide	592-01-8	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	1	
Potassium cyanide	151-50-8	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	1	
Sodium cyanide	143-33-9	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	1	
Cyanogen	460-19-5	10	21	-	-	-	3	
Cyanogen chloride	506-77-4	-	-	-	(c) 0.3	(c) 0.8	-	
Cyclohexane	110-82-7	100	344	-	-	-	-	
Cyclohexanol	108-93-0	50	205	-	-	-	1	
Cyclohexanone	108-94-1	20	80	-	50	200	1	
Cyclohexene	110-83-8	300	1010	-	-	-	3	
Cyclohexylamine	108-91-8	10	41	-	-	-	3	
Cyclonite (RDX)	121-82-4	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
Cyclopentadiene	542-92-7	75	203	-	-	-	3	
Cyclopentane	287-92-3	600	1720	-	-	-	-	
Cyhexatin (Tricyclohexyltin hydroxide)	13121-70-5	-	5	-	-	-	-	
2,4-D (2,4-Dichlorophenoxyacetic acid)	94-75-7	-	10	-	-	-	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>DDT</b> (Dichlorodiphenyl trichloroethane)	50-29-3	-	1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Decaborane</b>	17702-41-9	0.05	0.3	-	0.15	0.8	1	
<b>Demeton</b> (Systox®)	8065-48-3	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Demeton-s-methyl</b> (Methyl demeton)	8022-00-2	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Diacetone alcohol</b> (4-Hydroxyl-4-methyl-2-pentanone)	123-42-2	50	238	-	-	-	3	
<b>4,4-Diaminodiphenyl-methane</b> (4,4'-Methylene dianiline)	101-77-9	0.1	0.8	-	-	-	1	
<b>1,2-Diaminoethane</b> (Ethylenediamine)	107-15-3	10	25	-	-	-	1	
<b>Diazinon</b>	333-41-5	-	0.01	-	-	-	1	
<b>Diazomethane</b>	334-88-3	0.2	0.3	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Dibenzoyl peroxide</b> (Benzoyl peroxide)	94-36-0	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Diborane</b>	19287-45-7	0.1	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dibrom</b> (Naled)	300-76-5	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>2-N-Dibutylaminoethanol</b>	102-81-8	0.5	3.5	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>2,6-Di-tert-butyl-p-cresol</b> (Butylated hydroxytoluene, BHT)	128-37-0	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Dibutyl phenyl phosphate</b>	2528-36-1	0.3	3.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dibutyl phosphate</b>	107-66-4	1	8.6	-	2	17	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Dibutyl phthalate	84-74-2	-	5	-	-	-	-	
Dichloroacetic acid	79-43-6	0.5	2.6	-	-	-	1	
Dichloroacetylene	7572-29-4	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	(c) 0.4	-	
<b>o</b> -Dichlorobenzene (1,2-Dichlorobenzene)	95-50-1	25	150	-	50	300	-	
<b>p</b> -Dichlorobenzene (1,4-Dichlorobenzene)	106-46-7	10	60	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,4-Dichloro-2-butene</b>	764-41-0	0.005	0.03	-	-	-	1	A2
Dichlorodifluoromethane	75-71-8	1000	4950	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,3-Dichloro-5,5-dimethyl hydantoin</b>	118-52-5	-	0.2	-	-	0.4	3	
Dichlorodiphenyl-trichloroethane (DDT)	50-29-3	-	1	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1-Dichloroethane</b> (Ethylidene chloride)	75-34-3	100	405	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,2-Dichloroethane</b> (Ethylene dichloride)	107-06-2	10	40	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1-Dichloroethylene</b> (Vinylidene chloride)	75-35-4	5	20	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>1,2-Dichloroethylene, all isomers</b> (Acetylene dichloride)	540-59-0 156-59-2 156-60-5	200	793	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dichloroethyl ether</b> (2,2'-Dichlorodiethyl ether)	111-44-4	5	29	-	10	58	1	
<b>Dichlorofluoromethane</b> (Dichloromonofluoromethane)	75-43-4	10	42	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dichloromethane</b> (Methylene chloride)	75-09-4	50	174	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1-Dichloro-1-nitroethane</b>	594-72-9	2	12	-	-	-	3	
<b>2,4-Dichlorophenoxyacetic acid</b> (2,4-D)	94-75-7	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>1,2-Dichloropropane</b> (Propylene dichloride)	78-87-5	10	46	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1-Dichloro-1-nitroethane</b>	594-72-9	2	12	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,3-Dichloropropene</b>	542-75-6	1	4.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>2,2-Dichloropropionic acid</b>	75-99-0	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Dichlorotetrafluoroethane</b> (1,2-Dichloro-1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethane)	76-14-2	1000	7000	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Dichlorvos	62-73-7	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
Dicrotophos	141-66-2	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
Dicyclopentadiene	77-73-6	5	27	-	-	-	3	
Dicyclopentadienyl iron (Ferrocene)	102-54-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
Dieldrin	60-57-1	-	0.25	-	-	-	1	
Diesel fuel, as total hydrocarbons	68334-30-5 68476-30-2 68476-34-6 68476-31-3 77650-28-3		100	-	-	-	-	
Diethanolamine	111-42-2	-	2	-	-	-	1	
Diethylamine	109-89-7	5	15	-	15	45	1, 3	
2-Diethylaminoethanol	100-37-8	2	9.6	-	-	-	1	
Diethylene dioxide (1,4-Dioxane)	123-91-1	20	72	-	-	-	1	
Diethylene triamine	111-40-0	1	4.2	-	-	-	1,3	
Diethyl ether (Ethyl ether)	60-29-7	400	1210	-	500	1520	-	
Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP, Di-sec-octyl phthalate)	117-81-7	-	5	-	-	-	3	
Diethyl ketone	96-22-0	200	705	-	300	1060	-	
Diethyl phthalate	84-66-2	-	5	-	-	-	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Difluorodibromomethane</b>	75-61-6	100	858	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1-Difluoroethylene</b> (Vinylidene fluoride)	75-38-7	500	1310	-	-	-	-	
<b>Diglycidyl ether</b>	2238-07-5	0.1	0.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dihydroxybenzene</b> (Hydroquinone)	123-31-9	-	2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Diisobutyl ketone</b> (2,6-Dimethyl-4-heptanone)	108-83-8	25	145	-	-	-	3	
<b>Diisopropylamine</b>	108-18-9	5	21	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dimethoxymethane</b> (Methylal)	109-87-5	1000	3110	-	-	-	-	
<b>N,N-Dimethylacetamide</b>	127-19-5	10	36	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dimethylamine</b>	124-40-3	5	9.2	-	15	28	-	
<b>Dimethylaminobenzene</b> (Xylidine, mixed isomers)	1300-73-8	0.5	2.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>bis(2-Dimethylamino-ethyl) ether</b> (DMAEE)	3033-62-3	0.05	0.3	-	0.15	0.98	1	
<b>Dimethylaniline</b> (N,N-Dimethylaniline)	121-69-7	5	25	-	10	50	1	
<b>Dimethylbenzene</b> (Xylene, o, m & p isomers)	1330-20-7 95-47-6 108-38-3 106-42-3	100	434	-	150	651	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Dimethylbutane</b> (Hexane, all isomers, except n-Hexane)	75-83-2 79-29-8	500	1760	-	1000	3500	-	
<b>Dimethyl-1,2-dibromo-2,2-dichloroethyl phosphate</b> (Dibrom, Naled)	300-76-5	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dimethylethoxysilane</b>	14857-34-2	0.5	2.1	-	1.5	6.4	-	
<b>Dimethylformamide</b>	68-12-2	10	30	-	-	-	1	
<b>2,6-Dimethyl-4-heptanone</b> (Diisobutyl ketone)	108-83-8	25	145	-	-	-	3	
<b>1,1-Dimethylhydrazine</b>	57-14-7	0.01	0.02	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dimethyl phthalate</b>	131-11-3	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>1,1-Dimethylpropyl acetate</b> (tert-Amyl acetate)	625-16-1	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>Dimethyl sulfate</b>	77-78-1	0.1	0.5	-	-	-	1, 3	
<b>Dimethyl sulfide</b>	75-18-3	10	25	-	-	-	3	
<b>Dinitolmide</b> (3,5-Dinitro-o-toluamide)	148-01-6	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dinitrobenzene, all isomers</b>	528-29-0 99-65-0 100-25-4 25154-54-5	0.15	1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dinitro-o-cresol</b>	534-52-1	-	0.2	-	-	-	1	



Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>3,5-Dinitro-o-tolamide</b> (Dinitolmide)	148-01-6	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dinitrotoluene</b>	25321-14-6	-	0.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>1,4-Dioxane</b> (Diethylene dioxide)	123-91-1	20	72	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dioxathion</b>	78-34-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>1,3-Dioxolane</b>	646-06-0	20	61	-	-	-	-	
<b>Diphenyl</b> (Biphenyl)	92-52-4	0.2	1.3	-	-	-	-	
<b>Diphenylamine</b>	122-39-4	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Diphenyl ether, vapour</b> (Phenyl ether)	101-84-8	1	7	-	2	14	-	
<b>Diphenylmethane-4,4'-diisocyanate</b> (Methylene bisphenyl isocyanate, MDI)	101-68-8	0.005	0.05	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dipropylene glycol methyl ether</b> [(2-Methoxymethylethoxy) propanol, DPGME]	34590-94-8	100	606	-	150	909	1	
<b>Dipropyl ketone</b>	123-19-3	50	235	-	-	-	3	
<b>Diquat</b>	2764-72-9	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total</b>	85-00-7	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Respirable</b>	6385-62-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Di-sec-octyl-phthalate</b> (DEHP, Di-sec-octyl phthalate)	117-81-7	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Disulfiram</b>	97-77-8	-	2	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Disulfoton</b>	298-04-4	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Diuron</b>	330-54-1	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Divinyl benzene</b>	1321-74-0	10	53	-	-	-	3	
<b>Dodecyl mercaptan</b>	112-55-0	0.1	0.8	-	-	-	3	
<b>Emery</b>	1302-74-5	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Endosulfan</b>	115-29-7	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Endrin</b>	72-20-8	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Enflurane</b>	13838-16-9	75	566	-	-	-	-	
<b>Enzymes, proteolytic</b> (Subtilisins)	1395-21-7 9014-01-1	-	-	-	-	(c) 0.00006	-	
<b>Epichlorohydrin</b> (1-Chloro-2,3-epoxypropane)	106-89-8	0.5	1.9	-	-	-	1	
<b>EPN</b>	2104-64-5	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>1,2-Epoxypropane</b> (Propylene oxide)	75-56-9	2	4.7	-	-	-	-	
<b>2,3-Epoxy-1-propanol</b> (Glycidol)	556-52-5	2	6.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Ethane</b>	74-84-0	1000	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethanethiol</b> (Ethyl mercaptan)	75-08-1	0.5	1.3	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethanol</b> (Ethyl alcohol)	64-17-5	1000	1880	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethanolamine</b> (2-Aminoethanol)	141-43-5	3	7.5	-	6	15	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Ethion</b>	563-12-2	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>2-Ethoxyethanol</b> (Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether)	110-80-5	5	18	-	-	-	1	
<b>2-Ethoxyethyl acetate</b> (Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether acetate)	111-15-9	5	27	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethyl acetate</b>	141-78-6	400	1440	-	-	-	3	
<b>Ethyl acrylate</b> (Acrylic acid, ethyl ester)	140-88-5	5	20	-	15	61	-	
<b>Ethyl alcohol</b> (Ethanol)	64-17-5	1000	1880	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethylamine</b>	75-04-7	5	9.2	-	15	28	1	
<b>Ethyl amyl ketone</b> (5-Methyl-3-heptanone)	541-85-5	25	131	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethyl benzene</b>	100-41-4	100	434	-	125	543	-	
<b>Ethyl bromide</b> (Bromoethane)	74-96-4	5	22	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethyl tert-butyl ether</b> (ETBE)	637-92-3	5	21	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethyl butyl ketone</b> (3-Heptanone)	106-35-4	50	234	-	75	350	-	
<b>Ethyl chloride</b> (Chloroethane)	795-00-3	100	264	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethyl cyanoacrylate</b> (Ethyl-2-cyanoacrylate)	7085-85-0	0.2	1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethylene chlorohydrin</b> (2-chloroethanol)	107-07-3	-	-	-	(c) 1	(c) 3.3	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Ethylenediamine</b> (1,2-Diaminoethane)	107-15-3	10	25	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethylene dichloride</b> (1,2-Dichloroethane)	107-06-2	10	40	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethylene</b>	74-85-1	200	229	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethylene glycol</b>	107-21-1	-	-	-	-	(c) 100	3	
<b>Ethylene glycol dinitrate</b> (EGDN)	628-96-6	0.05	0.3	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethylene glycol isopropyl ether</b> (2-Isopropoxyethanol)	109-59-1	25	106	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethylene glycol methyl ether acetate</b> (2-Methoxyethyl acetate)	110-49-6	0.1	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethylene glycol monobutyl ether</b> (2-Butoxyethanol)	111-76-2	20	97	-	-	-	3	
<b>Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether</b> (2-Ethoxyethanol)	110-80-5	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether acetate</b> (2-Ethoxyethyl acetate)	111-15-9	5	27	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether</b> (2-Methoxyethanol)	109-86-4	0.1	0.3	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethylene oxide</b>	75-21-8	1	1.8	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Ethylenimine</b>	151-56-4	0.5	0.9	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethyl ether</b> (Diethyl ether)	60-29-7	400	1210	-	500	1520	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Ethyl formate</b> (Formic acid, ethyl ester)	109-94-4	100	303	-	-	-	3	
<b>2-Ethylhexanoic acid</b>	149-57-5	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethylidene chloride</b> (1,1-Dichloroethane)	75-34-3	100	405	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethylidene norbornene</b>	16219-75-3	-	-	-	(c) 5	(c) 25	3	
<b>Ethyl mercaptan</b>	75-08-1	0.5	1.3	-	-	-	-	
<b>N-Ethylmorpholine</b>	100-74-3	5	24	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethyl silicate</b> (Silicic acid, tetraethyl ester)	78-10-4	10	85	-	-	-	-	
<b>Fenamiphos</b>	22224-92-6	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Fensulfothion</b>	115-90-2	-	0.01	-	-	-	1	
<b>Fenthion</b>	55-38-9	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ferbam</b>	14484-64-1	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Ferrocene</b> (Dicyclopentadienyl iron)	102-54-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ferrovandium dust</b>	12604-58-9	-	1	-	-	3	3	
<b>Flour dust (Total particulate)</b>		-	0.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Fluorides, as F</b>		-	2.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Fluorine</b>	7782-41-4	1	1.6	-	2	3.1	3	
<b>Fluorotrichloromethane</b> (Trichlorofluoromethane)	75-69-4	-	-	-	(c) 1000	(c) 5620	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Fonofos	944-22-9	-	0.01	-	-	-	1	
Formaldehyde	50-00-0	0.75	0.9	-	(c) 1	(c) 1.3	-	A2
Formamide	75-12-7	10	18	-	-	-	1	
Formic acid	64-18-6	5	9.4	-	10	19	3	
Formic acid, ethyl ester (Ethyl formate)	109-94-4	100	303	-	-	-	3	
Formic acid, methyl ester (Methyl formate)	107-31-3	100	246	-	150	368	3	
Furfural	98-01-1	2	7.9	-	-	-	1, 3	
Furfuryl alcohol	98-00-0	10	40	-	15	60	1, 3	
Gallium arsenide, respirable particulate	1303-00-0	-	0.0003	-	-	-	3	
Gasoline	86290-81-5	300	-	-	500	-	-	
Germanium tetrahydride	7782-65-2	0.2	0.6	-	-	-	-	
Glass Fibres								
Continuous filament		-	-	1	-	-	3	
Continuous filament, total		-	5	-	-	-	3	
Glass Wool		-	-	1	-	-	-	
Special purpose		-	-	1	-	-	3	
Glutaraldehyde, activated and inactivated	111-30-8	-	-	-	(c) 0.05	(c) 0.2	-	
Glycerin mist	56-81-5	-	10	-	-	-	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Glycidol</b> (2,3-Epoxy-1-propanol)	556-52-5	2	6.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Glycol monoethyl ether</b> (2-Ethoxyethanol)	110-80-5	5	18	-	-	-	1	
<b>Glyoxal</b>	107-22-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Grain dust</b> (oat, wheat, barley)		-	4	-	-	-	-	
<b>Graphite, respirable</b> (all forms except graphite fibres)	7782-42-5	-	2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Guthion®</b> (Azinphos-methyl)	86-50-0	-	0.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>Gypsum</b> (Calcium sulphate)	13397-24-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Hafnium and compounds, as Hf</b>	7440-58-6	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Halothane</b>	151-67-7	50	404	-	-	-	-	
<b>Helium</b>	7440-59-7	-	-	-	-	-	2	
<b>Heptachlor and Heptachlor epoxide</b>	76-44-8 1024-57-3	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Heptane, all isomers</b>	142-82-5 590-35-2 565-59-3 108-08-7 591-76-4 589-34-4	400	1640	-	500	2050	-	
<b>2-Heptanone</b> (Methyl n-amyl ketone)	110-43-0	50	233	-	-	-	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>3-Heptanone</b> (Ethyl butyl ketone)	106-35-4	50	234	-	75	350	-	
<b>Hexachlorobenzene</b>	118-74-1	-	0.002	-	-	-	1	
<b>Hexachlorobutadiene</b>	87-68-3	0.02	0.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>γ-Hexachlorocyclohexane</b> (Lindane)	58-89-9	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Hexachlorocyclopentadiene</b>	77-47-4	0.01	0.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Hexachloroethane</b>	67-72-1	1	9.7	-	-	-	1	
<b>Hexachloronaphthalene</b>	1335-87-1	-	0.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>Hexafluoroacetone</b>	684-16-2	0.1	0.7	-	-	-	1	
<b>Hexahydrophthalic anhydride, all isomers</b>	85-42-7 13149-00-3 14166-21-3	-	-	-	-	(c) 0.005	-	
<b>1,6-Hexamethylene diisocyanate</b>	822-06-0	0.005	0.03	-	-	-	-	
<b>n-Hexane</b>	110-54-3	50	176	-	-	-	1	
<b>Hexane (all isomers except n-hexane)</b>	107-83-5 96-14-0 75-83-2 79-29-8	500	1760	-	1000	3500	-	
<b>1,6-Hexanediamine</b>	124-09-4	0.5	2.4	-	-	-	3	
<b>2-Hexanone</b> (Methyl n-butyl ketone)	591-78-6	5	20	-	10	40	1	
<b>1-Hexene</b>	592-41-6	50	172	-	-	-	-	



Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Hexone (Methyl isobutyl ketone)	108-10-1	50	205	-	75	307	-	
Sec-Hexyl acetate	108-84-9	50	295	-	-	-	3	
Hexylene glycol	107-41-5	-	-	-	(c) 25	(c) 121	3	
Hydrazine	302-01-2	0.01	0.01	-	-	-	1	
HCFC-123 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,2-dichloroethane	306-83-2	50	310	-	-	-	-	
Hydrogen	1333-74-0	-	-	-	-	-	2	
Hydrogenated terphenyls	61788-32-7	0.5	4.9	-	-	-	-	
Hydrogen bromide	10035-10-6	-	-	-	(c) 2	(c) 6.6	3	
Hydrogen chloride	7647-01-0	-	-	-	(c) 2	(c) 3	3	
Hydrogen cyanide and cyanide salts, as CN								
Hydrogen cyanide	74-90-8	-	-	-	(c) 4.7	(c) 5.2	1	
Calcium cyanide	592-01-8	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	1	
Potassium cyanide	151-50-8	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	1	
Sodium cyanide	143-33-9	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	1	
Hydrogen fluoride, as F	7664-39-3	0.5	0.4	-	(c) 2	(c) 1.6	-	
Hydrogen peroxide	7722-84-1	1	1.4	-	-	-	3	
Hydrogen selenide, as Se	7783-07-5	0.05	0.2	-	-	-	-	
Hydrogen sulphide	7783-06-4	10	14	-	(c) 15	(c) 21	-	
Hydroquinone (Dihydroxybenzene)	123-31-9	-	2	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>4-Hydroxy-4-methyl-2-pentanone</b> (Diacetone alcohol)	123-42-2	50	238	-	-	-	3	
<b>2-Hydroxypropyl acrylate</b>	999-61-1	0.5	2.7	-	-	-	1	
<b>Indene</b>	95-13-6	10	48	-	-	-	-	
<b>Indium &amp; compounds, as In</b>	7440-74-6	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Iodine</b>	7553-56-2	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	(c) 1	3	
<b>Iodoform</b>	75-47-8	0.6	9.7	-	-	-	-	
<b>Iron oxide (Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>), Respirable</b>	1309-37-1	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Iron pentacarbonyl, as Fe</b>	13463-40-6	0.1	0.8	-	0.2	1.6	-	
<b>Iron salts, soluble, as Fe</b>	-	-	1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Isoamyl acetate</b> (Isopentyl acetate)	123-92-2	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>Isoamyl alcohol</b>	123-51-3	100	361	-	125	451	3	
<b>Isobutyl acetate</b>	110-19-0	150	713	-	-	-	3	
<b>Isobutyl alcohol</b>	78-83-1	50	152	-	-	-	3	
<b>Isobutyl nitrite</b>	542-56-3	-	-	-	(c) 1	4.2	-	
<b>Isooctyl alcohol</b>	26952-21-6	50	266	-	-	-	1, 3	
<b>Isopentane</b> (Pentane, all isomers)	78-78-4	600	1770	-	-	-	-	
<b>Isopentyl acetate</b> (Isoamyl acetate)	123-92-2	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>Isophorone</b>	78-59-1	-	-	-	(c) 5	(c) 28	-	
<b>Isophorone diisocyanate</b>	4098-71-9	0.005	0.05	-	-	-	-	
<b>Isopropanol</b> (2-Propanol, Isopropyl alcohol)	67-63-0	200	492	-	400	984	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Isopropoxyethanol	109-59-1	25	106	-	-	-	1	
Isopropyl acetate	108-21-4	100	416	-	200	832	-	
Isopropyl alcohol (2-Propanol, Isopropanol)	67-63-0	200	492	-	400	984	-	
Isopropylamine	75-31-0	5	12	-	10	24	-	
N-Isopropylaniline	768-52-5	2	11	-	-	-	1	
Isopropyl ether	108-20-3	250	1040	-	310	1300	3	
Isopropyl glycidyl ether (IGE)	4016-14-2	50	238	-	75	356	-	
Kaolin respirable	1332-58-7	-	2	-	-	-	-	
Kerosene/Jet fuels, as total hydrocarbon vapour	8008-20-6 64742-81-0	-	200	-	-	-	1	
Ketene	463-51-4	0.5	0.9	-	1.5	2.6	-	
Lead elemental & inorganic compounds, as Pb	7439-92-1	-	0.05	-	-	-	-	
Lead arsenate, as Pb(AsO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	7784-40-9	-	0.15	-	-	-	-	
Lead chromate, as Pb as Cr	7758-97-6	-	0.05 0.012	-	-	-	-	A2
Limestone (Calcium carbonate)	1317-65-3	-	10	-	-	-	3	
Lindane (γ-Hexachlorocyclohexane)	58-89-9	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
Lithium hydride	7580-67-8	-	0.025	-	-	-	3	
L.P.G. (Liquified petroleum gas)	68476-85-7	1000	-	-	1500	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Magnesium oxide fume	1309-48-4	-	10	-	-	-	-	
Malathion	121-75-5	-	1	-	-	-	1	
Maleic anhydride	108-31-6	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	-	
Manganese, elemental & inorganic compounds, as Mn	7439-96-5	-	0.2	-	-	-	-	
Manganese cyclopentadienyl tricarbonyl, as Mn	12079-65-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
Marble (Calcium carbonate)	1317-65-3	-	10	-	-	-	3	
Mercury, as Hg in Alkyl compounds, Aryl compounds Inorganic compounds, including metallic mercury	7439-97-6		0.01	-	-	0.03	1	
			0.1	-	-	-	1	
			0.025	-	-	-	1	
Mesityl oxide	141-79-7	15	60	-	25	100	-	
Methacrylic acid	79-41-4	20	70	-	-	-	3	
Methacrylic acid, methyl ester (Methyl methacrylate)	80-62-6	50	205	-	100	410	-	
Methanethiol (Methyl mercaptan)	74-93-1	0.5	1.0	-	-	-	-	
Methanol (Methyl alcohol)	67-56-1	200	262	-	250	328	1	
Methomyl	16752-77-5	-	2.5	-	-	-	-	
Methoxychlor	72-43-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
2-Methoxyethanol (Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether)	109-86-4	0.1	0.3	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>2-Methoxyethyl acetate</b> (Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether acetate)	110-49-6	0.1	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>(2-Methoxymethylethoxy) propanol (DPGME)</b>	34590-94-8	100	606	-	150	909	-	
<b>4-Methoxyphenol</b>	150-76-5	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>1-Methoxy-2-propanol</b> (Propylene glycol monomethyl ether)	107-98-2	100	369	-	150	553	-	
<b>Methyl acetate</b>	79-20-9	200	606	-	250	757	-	
<b>Methyl acetylene</b> (Propyne)	74-99-7	1000	1640	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methyl acetylene-propadiene mixture (MAPP)</b>	59355-75-8	1000	1640	-	1250	2050	-	
<b>Methyl acrylate</b> (Acrylic acid, methyl ester)	96-33-3	2	7	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methylacrylonitrile</b>	126-98-7	1	2.7	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methylal</b> (Dimethoxymethane)	109-87-5	1000	3110	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methyl alcohol</b> (Methanol)	67-56-1	200	262	-	250	328	1	
<b>Methylamine</b>	74-89-5	5	6.4	-	15	19	3	
<b>Methyl amyl alcohol</b> (Methyl isobutyl carbinol; 4-Methyl-2-pentanol)	108-11-2	25	104	-	40	167	1	
<b>Methyl n-amyl ketone</b> (2-Heptanone)	110-43-0	50	233	-	-	-	3	
<b>N-Methyl aniline</b> (Monomethyl aniline)	100-61-8	0.5	2.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>2-Methylaziridine</b> (Propyleneimine)	75-55-8	2	4.7	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>Methyl bromide</b>	74-83-9	1	3.9	-	-	-	1,3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>1-Methylbutyl acetate</b> (2-Pentyl acetate, sec-amyl acetate)	626-38-0	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>3-Methylbutyl acetate</b> (Isopentyl acetate, isoamyl acetate)	123-92-2	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>Methyl-tert-butyl ether (MTBE)</b>	1634-04-4	50	180	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methyl n-butyl ketone (2-Hexanone)</b>	591-78-6	5	20	-	10	40	1	
<b>Methyl Cellosolve (2-Methoxyethanol)</b>	109-86-4	0.1	0.3	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methyl Cellosolve acetate</b> (2-Methoxyethyl acetate)	110-49-6	0.1	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methyl chloride</b>	74-87-3	50	103	-	100	207	1	
<b>Methyl chloroform</b> (1,1,1-Trichloroethane)	71-55-6	350	1910	-	450	2460	-	
<b>Methyl-2-cyanoacrylate</b>	137-05-3	0.2	0.9	-	-	-	3	
<b>Methylcyclohexane</b>	108-87-2	400	1610	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methylcyclohexanol</b>	25639-42-3	50	234	-	-	-	3	
<b>o-Methylcyclohexanone</b>	583-60-8	50	229	-	75	344	1	
<b>2-Methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl, as Mn</b>	12108-13-3	-	0.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methyl demeton (Demeton-methyl)</b>	8022-00-2	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methylene bisphenyl isocyanate</b> (Diphenylmethane-4,4'-diisocyanate; MDI)	101-68-8	0.005	0.05	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methylene chloride (Dichloromethane)</b>	75-09-2	50	174	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>4,4'-Methylenebis(2-chloroaniline)</b> (MBOCA)	101-14-4	0.01	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methylenebis(4-cyclohexylisocyanate)</b>	5124-30-1	0.005	0.05	-	-	-	-	
<b>4,4'-Methylene dianiline</b> (4,4'-Diaminodiphenylmethane)	101-77-9	0.1	0.8	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methyl ethyl ketone</b> (MEK; 2-Butanone)	78-93-3	200	590	-	300	885	-	
<b>Methyl ethyl ketone peroxide</b>	1338-23-4	-	-	-	(c) 0.2	(c) 1.4	-	
<b>Methyl formate</b> (Formic acid, methyl ester)	107-31-3	100	246	-	150	368	3	
<b>5-Methyl-3-heptanone</b> (Ethyl amyl ketone)	541-85-5	25	131	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methyl hydrazine</b>	60-34-4	0.01	0.02	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methyl iodide</b>	74-88-4	2	12	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methyl isoamyl ketone</b>	110-12-3	50	234	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methyl isobutyl carbinol</b> (Methyl amyl alcohol)	108-11-2	25	104	-	40	167	1	
<b>Methyl isobutyl ketone</b> (Hexone)	108-10-1	50	205	-	75	307	-	
<b>Methyl isocyanate</b>	624-83-9	0.02	0.05	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>Methyl isopropyl ketone</b>	563-80-4	200	705	-	-	-	3	
<b>Methyl mercaptan</b> (Methanethiol)	74-93-1	0.5	1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methyl mercury, as Hg</b> (mercury, alkyl compounds)	22967-92-6	-	0.01	-	-	0.03	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Methyl methacrylate	80-62-6	50	205	-	100	410	-	
Methyl parathion	298-00-0	-	0.2	-	-	-	1	
2-Methylpentane (all isomers except n-hexane, isohexane) (hexane)	107-83-5	500	1760	-	1000	3500	-	
3-Methylpentane (all isomers except n-hexane) (hexane)	96-14-0	500	1760	-	1000	3500	-	
4-Methyl-2-pentanol (Methyl amyl alcohol)	108-11-2	25	104	-	40	167	1	
Methyl propyl ketone (2-Pentanone)	107-87-9	200	705	-	250	881	-	
Methyl silicate	681-84-5	1	6	-	-	-	-	
α-Methyl styrene	98-83-9	50	242	-	100	483	-	
Methyl styrene (all isomers) (Vinyl toluene, α-methyl styrene)	25013-15-4 98-83-9 1319-73-9	50	242	-	100	483	-	
N-Methyl-N,2,4,6-tetranitroaniline (Tetryl)	479-45-8	-	1.5	-	-	-	3	
Methyl vinyl ketone (3-Buten-2-one)	78-94-4	-	-	-	(c) 0.2	(c) 0.6	1	
Metribuzin	21087-64-9	-	5	-	-	-	-	
Mevinphos	7786-34-7	-	0.01	-	-	-	1	
Mica Respirable	12001-26-2	-	3	-	-	-	-	



Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Molybdenum, as Mo</b>	7439-98-7							
Soluble compounds, respirable		-	0.5	-	-	-	3	
Metal and insoluble compounds, respirable		-	3	-	-	-	-	
Metal and insoluble compounds, total		-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Monochloroacetic acid</b>	79-11-8	0.5	1.9	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>Monochlorobenzene</b> (Chlorobenzene)	108-90-7	10	46	-	-	-	-	
<b>Monocrotophos</b>	6923-22-4	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Morpholine</b>	110-91-8	20	71	-	-	-	1	
<b>Naled</b> (Dibrom)	300-76-5	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Naphtha</b> (Rubber solvent)	8030-30-6	400	1590	-	-	-	-	
<b>Naphthalene</b>	91-20-3	10	52	-	15	79	1	
<b>α-Naphthylthiourea</b> (ANTU)	86-88-4	-	0.3	-	-	-	-	
<b>Natural Rubber latex, as total proteins</b>	9006-04-6	-	0.001	-	-	-	1	
<b>Neon</b>	7440-01-9	-	-	-	-	-	2	
<b>Nickel</b>	7440-02-0							A1
Elemental/metal		-	1.5	-	-	-	-	
Insoluble compounds, as Ni		-	0.2	-	-	-	-	
Soluble compounds, as Ni		-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Nickel carbonyl, as Ni</b>	13463-39-3	0.05	0.3	-	-	-	-	
<b>Nickel subsulfide, as Ni</b>	12035-72-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	A1
<b>Nicotine</b>	54-11-5	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Nitrapyrin (2-Chloro-6-trichloromethyl pyridine)	1929-82-4	-	10	-	-	20	-	
Nitric acid	7697-37-2	2	5.2	-	4	10	-	
Nitric oxide	10102-43-9	25	31	-	-	-	-	
p-Nitroaniline	100-01-6	-	3	-	-	-	1	
Nitrobenzene	98-95-3	1	5	-	-	-	1	
p-Nitrochlorobenzene	100-00-5	0.1	0.6	-	-	-	1	
Nitroethane	79-24-3	100	307	-	-	-	-	
Nitrogen	7727-37-9	-	-	-	-	-	2	
Nitrogen dioxide	10102-44-0	3	5.6	-	5	9.4	3	
Nitrogen trifluoride	7783-54-2	10	29	-	-	-	-	
Nitroglycerin (NG)	55-63-0	0.05	0.5	-	-	-	1	
Nitromethane	75-52-5	20	50	-	-	-	-	
1-Nitropropane	108-03-2	25	91	-	-	-	-	
2-Nitropropane	79-46-9	10	36	-	-	-	-	
Nitrotoluene, all isomers	88-72-2 99-08-1 99-99-0	2	11	-	-	-	1	
Nitrotrichloromethane (Chloropicrin, trichloronitromethane)	76-06-2	0.1	0.7	-	-	-	-	
Nitrous oxide	10024-97-2	50	90	-	-	-	-	
Nonane, all isomers	111-84-2	200	1050	-	-	-	-	

S1-41

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Octachloronaphthalene	2234-13-1	-	0.1	-	-	0.3	1	
Octane, all isomers	111-65-9	300	1400	-	-	-	3	
Oil mist, mineral		-	5	-	-	10	-	
Osmium tetroxide, as Os	20816-12-0	0.0002	0.002	-	0.0006	0.006	3	
Oxalic acid	144-62-7	-	1	-	-	2	3	
Oxygen difluoride	7783-41-7	-	-	-	(c) 0.05	(c) 0.1	-	
Ozone	10028-15-6	0.1	0.2	-	0.3	0.6	-	
Paraffin wax fume	8002-74-2	-	2	-	-	-	-	
Paraquat	4685-14-7	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	
Total Respirable		-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
Parathion	56-38-2	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
Particulate polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PPAH; Coal tar pitch volatiles)	65996-93-2	-	0.2	-	-	-	-	A1
Particulate Not Otherwise Regulated		-	10	-	-	-	3	
Total Respirable		-	3	-	-	-		
PCBs, Polychlorinated biphenyls 42 percent chlorine (Chlorodiphenyl – 42 percent chlorine)	53469-21-9	-	1	-	-	-	1	

Schedule 1

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE

AR 191/2021

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>PCBs, Polychlorinated biphenyls 54 percent chlorine</b> (Chlorodiphenyl – 54 percent chlorine)	11097-69-1	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Pentaborane</b>	19624-22-7	0.005	0.01	-	0.015	0.04	-	
<b>Pentachloronaphthalene</b>	1321-64-8	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Pentachloronitrobenzene</b>	82-68-8	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Pentachlorophenol</b>	87-86-5	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Pentaerythritol</b>	115-77-5	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Pentane, all isomers</b>	78-78-4 109-66-0 463-82-1	600	1770	-	-	-	-	
<b>2-Pentanone</b> (Methyl propyl ketone)	107-87-9	200	705	-	250	881	-	
<b>1-Pentyl acetate</b> (n-Amyl acetate)	628-63-7	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>2-Pentyl acetate</b> (sec-Amyl acetate)	626-38-0	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>Perchloroethylene</b> (Tetrachloroethylene)	127-18-4	25	170	-	100	678	-	
<b>Perchloromethyl mercaptan</b>	594-42-3	0.1	0.8	-	-	-	3	
<b>Perchloryl fluoride</b>	7616-94-6	3	13	-	6	25	-	
<b>Perfluorobutyl ethylene</b>	19430-93-4	100	1010	-	-	-	-	
<b>Perfluoroisobutylene</b>	382-21-8	-	-	-	(c) 0.01	(c) 0.08	-	
<b>Persulphates</b>								
<b>Ammonium persulphate</b>	7727-54-0	-	0.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Potassium persulphate</b>	7727-21-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Sodium persulphate</b>	7775-27-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Phenacyl chloride</b> (2-Chloroacetophenone)	532-27-4	0.05	0.3	-	-	-	3	
<b>Phenol</b>	108-95-2	5	19	-	-	-	1	
<b>Phenothiazine</b>	92-84-2	-	5	-	-	-	1	
<b>o-Phenylenediamine</b>	95-54-5	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>m-Phenylenediamine</b>	108-45-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>p-Phenylenediamine</b>	106-50-3	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Phenyl ether, vapour</b>	101-84-8	1	7	-	2	14	-	
<b>Phenylethylene</b> (Styrene, monomer)	100-42-5	20	85	-	40	170	-	
<b>Phenyl glycidyl ether</b> (PGE)	122-60-1	0.1	0.6	-	-	-	1	
<b>Phenylhydrazine</b>	100-63-0	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	1	
<b>Phenyl mercaptan</b>	108-98-5	0.1	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Phenylphosphine</b>	638-21-1	-	-	-	(c) 0.05	(c) 0.2	-	
<b>Phorate</b>	298-02-2	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Phosgene</b> (Carbonyl chloride)	75-44-5	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	-	
<b>Phosphine</b>	7803-51-2	0.3	0.4	-	1	1.4	-	
<b>Phosphoric acid</b>	7664-38-2	-	1	-	-	3	3	
<b>Phosphorous (yellow)</b>	7723-14-0	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Phosphorus oxychloride</b>	10025-87-3	0.1	0.6	-	-	-	3	
<b>Phosphorus pentachloride</b>	10026-13-8	0.1	0.9	-	-	-	3	
<b>Phosphorus pentasulphide</b>	1314-80-3	-	1	-	-	3	3	
<b>Phosphorus trichloride</b>	7719-12-2	0.2	1.1	-	0.5	2.8	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Phthalic anhydride</b>	85-44-9	1	6.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>m-Phthalodinitrile</b>	626-17-5	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Picloram</b>	1918-02-1	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Picric acid</b> (2,4,6-Trinitrophenol)	88-89-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Pindone</b> (2-Pivalyl-1,3-indandione)	83-26-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Piperazine dihydrochloride</b>	142-64-3	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>2-Pivalyl-1,3-indandione</b> (Pindone)	83-26-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Plaster of Paris</b> (Calcium sulfate; Gypsum)	26499-65-0	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Platinum</b> <b>Metal</b> <b>Soluble salts, as Pt</b>	7440-06-4	- -	1 0.002	- -	- -	- -	- -	
<b>Polymethylene polyphenyl isocyanate</b> (PAPI)	9016-87-9	0.005	0.07	-	-	-	-	
<b>Portland cement</b>	65997-15-1	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Potassium hydroxide</b>	1310-58-3	-	-	-	-	(c) 2	3	
<b>Potassium persulfate</b> (Persulfates)	7727-21-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Propane</b>	74-98-6	1000	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>n-Propanol</b> (n-Propyl alcohol)	71-23-8	200	492	-	400	984	3	
<b>2-Propanol</b> (Isopropyl alcohol, isopropanol)	67-63-0	200	492	-	400	984	-	
<b>Propargyl alcohol</b>	107-19-7	1	2.3	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>β-Propiolactone</b>	57-57-8	0.5	1.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Propionaldehyde</b>	123-38-6	20	48	-	-	-	3	
<b>Propionic acid</b>	79-09-4	10	30	-	-	-	3	
<b>Propoxur</b>	114-26-1	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>n-Propyl acetate</b>	109-60-4	200	835	-	250	1040	3	
<b>n-Propyl alcohol (n-Propanol)</b>	71-23-8	200	492	-	400	984	3	
<b>Propylene</b>	115-07-1	500	860	-	-	-	-	
<b>Propylene dichloride (1,2-Dichloropropane)</b>	78-87-5	10	46	-	-	-	-	
<b>Propylene glycol dinitrate</b>	6423-43-4	0.05	0.3	-	-	-	1	
<b>Propylene glycol monomethyl ether</b>	107-98-2	100	369	-	150	553	-	
<b>Propyleneimine (2-Methylaziridine)</b>	75-55-8	2	4.7	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>Propylene oxide (1,2-Epoxypropane)</b>	75-56-9	2	4.7	-	-	-	-	
<b>n-Propyl nitrate</b>	627-13-4	25	107	-	40	172	-	
<b>Propyne (Methyl acetylene)</b>	74-99-7	1000	1640	-	-	-	-	
<b>Pyrethrum</b>	8003-34-7	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Pyridine</b>	110-86-1	1	3.2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Pyrocatechol (Catechol)</b>	120-80-9	5	23	-	-	-	1	
<b>Quartz, Respirable particulate</b>	14808-60-7	-	0.025	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Quinone</b>	106-51-4	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	-	
<b>RCF (Refractory Ceramic Fibres)</b>	-	-	-	0.2	-	-	-	A2
<b>RDX (Cyclonite)</b>	121-82-4	-	0.5		-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Refractory Ceramic Fibres (RCF)</b>	-	-	-	0.2	-	-	-	A2
<b>Resorcinol</b>	108-46-3	10	45	-	20	90	3	
<b>Rhodium, as Rh</b>	7440-16-6	-	1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Metal and Insoluble compounds, Soluble compounds</b>		-	0.01	-	-	-	-	
<b>Rock Wool Fibres</b>		-	-	1	-	-	-	
<b>Ronnel</b>	299-84-3	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Rotenone (commercial)</b>	83-79-4	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Rubber solvent (Naphtha)</b>	8030-30-6	400	1590	-	-	-	-	
<b>Selenium and compounds, as Se</b>	7782-49-2	-	0.2	-	-	-	3	
<b>Selenium hexafluoride</b>	7783-79-1	0.05	0.4	-	-	-	-	
<b>Sesone</b> (Sodium-2-4-dichlorophenoxyethyl sulphate)	136-78-7	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Silane</b> (Silicon tetrahydride)	7803-62-5	5	6.6	-	-	-	3	
<b>Silica-Crystalline, Respirable particulate</b>								
<b>Cristobalite</b>	14464-46-1	-	0.025	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Quartz</b>	14808-60-7	-	0.025	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Silicic acid, tetraethyl ester</b> (Ethyl silicate)	78-10-4	10	85	-	-	-	-	



Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Silicon carbide, nonfibrous	409-21-2	-	10	-	-	-	3	
Total particulate		-	3	-	-	-	3	
Respirable particulate	409-21-2	-	-	0.1	-	-	-	A2
Silicon carbide, fibrous (including whiskers)	409-21-2	-	-	0.1	-	-	-	
Silicon tetrahydride (Silane)	7803-62-5	5	6.6	-	-	-	3	
Silver	7440-22-4	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
Metal		-	0.01	-	-	-	-	
Soluble compounds, as Ag		-	-	-	-	-	-	
Slag Wool Fibres		-	-	1	-	-	-	
Soapstone		-	6	-	-	-	3	
Total (no asbestos and less than 1% crystalline silica)		-	3	-	-	-	3	
Respirable		-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sodium azide	26628-22-8	-	-	-	-	(c) 0.29	-	
As Sodium azide		-	-	-	(c) 0.11	0.3	-	
As Hydrazoic acid vapour		-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sodium bisulfite	7631-90-5	-	5	-	-	-	3	
Sodium-2,4-dichlorophenoxyethyl sulfate (Sesone)	136-78-7	-	10	-	-	-	3	
Sodium fluoroacetate	62-74-8	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
Sodium hydroxide	1310-73-2	-	-	-	-	(c) 2	3	
Sodium metabisulfite	7681-57-4	-	5	-	-	-	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Sodium persulfate (Persulfates)	7775-27-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	3	
Starch	9005-25-8	-	10	-	-	-	-	
Stearates, excludes stearates of toxic metals		-	10	-	-	-	3	
Stibine (Antimony hydride)	7803-52-3	0.1	0.5		-	-	-	
Stoddard solvent	8052-41-3	100	572	-	-	-	-	
Strontium chromate, as Cr	7789-06-2	-	0.0005	-	-	-	-	A2
Strychnine	57-24-9	-	0.15	-	-	-	-	
Styrene, monomer (Phenylethylene; Vinyl benzene)	100-42-5	20	85	-	40	170	-	
Subtilisins (as 100 percent pure crystalline enzyme)	1395-21-7 9014-01-1	-	-	-	-	(c) 0.00006	-	
Sucrose	57-50-1	-	10	-	-	-	-	
Sulfometuron methyl	74222-97-2	-	5	-	-	-	-	
Sulfotep (TEDP)	3689-24-5	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
Sulphur	7704-34-9 63705-05-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
Sulphur dioxide	7446-09-5	2	5.2	-	5	13	3	
Sulphur hexafluoride	2551-62-4	1000	5970	-	-	-	-	
Sulphuric acid	7664-93-9	-	1	-	-	3	-	A2
Sulphur monochloride	10025-67-9	-	-	-	(c) 1	(c) 5.5	-	
Sulphur pentafluoride	5714-22-7	-	-	-	(c) 0.01	(c) 0.1	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Sulphur tetrafluoride	7783-60-0	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	(c) 0.4	-	
Sulphuryl fluoride	2699-79-8	5	21	-	10	42	-	
Sulprofos	35400-43-2	-	1	-	-	-	-	
Synthetic Vitreous Fibres:								
Glass fibres, continuous filament		-	-	1	-	-	3	-
Glass fibres, continuous filament, total particulate		-	5	-	-	-	3	-
Glass fibres, special purpose		-	-	1	-	-	-	-
Glass wool fibres		-	-	1	-	-	-	-
Refractory ceramic fibres (RCF)		-	-	0.2	-	-	-	A2
Rock wool fibres		-	-	1	-	-	-	-
Slag wool fibres		-	-	1	-	--	-	-
Systox ® (Demeton)	8065-48-3	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
2,4,5-T (2,4,5-Trichlorophenoxyacetic acid)	93-76-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
Talc Respirable particulate containing no asbestos fibres	14807-96-6	-	2	-	-	-	-	
Tantalum metal and oxide dusts, as Ta	7440-25-7 1314-61-0	-	5	-	-	-	3	
TEDP (Sulfotep)	3689-24-5	-	0.1		-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Tellurium &amp; compounds, except hydrogen telluride, as Te</b>	13494-80-9	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Tellurium hexafluoride</b>	7783-80-4	0.02	0.2	-	-	-	3	
<b>Temephos</b>	3383-96-8	-	1	-	-	-	1	
<b>TEPP</b> (Tetraethyl pyrophosphate)	107-49-3	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Terbufos</b>	13071-79-9	-	0.01	-	-	-	1	
<b>Terephthalic acid</b>	100-21-0	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Terphenyls</b>	26140-60-3	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	3	
<b>1,1,2,2-Tetrabromoethane</b> (Acetylene tetrabromide)	79-27-6	0.1	1.4	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1,1,2-Tetrachloro-2,2-difluoroethane</b>	76-11-9	500	4170	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1,2,2-Tetrachloro-1,2-difluoroethane</b>	76-12-0	500	4170	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane</b>	79-34-5	1	6.9	-	-	-	1	
<b>Tetrachloroethylene</b> (Perchloroethylene)	127-18-4	25	170	-	100	678	-	
<b>Tetrachloromethane</b> (Carbon tetrachloride)	56-23-5	5	31	-	10	63	1	A2
<b>Tetrachloronaphthalene</b>	1335-88-2	-	2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Tetraethyl lead, as Pb</b>	78-00-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Tetraethyl pyrophosphate (TEPP)</b>	107-49-3	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Tetrafluoroethylene</b>	116-14-3	2	8.2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Tetrahydrofuran</b>	109-99-9	50	147	-	100	295	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Tetrakis (hydroxymethyl) phosphonium salts</b>								
--Tetrakis (hydroxymethyl) phosphonium chloride	124-64-1	-	2	-	-	-	3	
--Tetrakis (hydroxymethyl) phosphonium sulfate	55566-30-8	-	2	-	-	-	3	
<b>Tetramethyl lead, as Pb</b>	75-74-1	-	0.15	-	-	-	1	
<b>Tetramethyl succinonitrile</b>	3333-52-6	0.5	2.8	-	-	-	1	
<b>Tetranitromethane</b>	509-14-8	0.005	0.04	-	-	-	3	
<b>Tetryl</b> (2,4,6-Trinitrophenylmethylnitramine)	479-45-8	-	1.5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Thallium, elemental, and soluble compounds, as Tl</b>	7440-28-0	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>4,4'-Thiobis (6-tert-butyl-m-cresol)</b>	96-69-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Thioglycolic acid</b>	68-11-1	1	3.8	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>Thionyl chloride</b>	7719-09-7	-	-	-	(c) 1	(c) 4.9	3	
<b>Thiram</b>	137-26-8	-	1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Tin, as Sn</b>	7440-31-5							
Metal		-	2	-	-	-	-	
Oxide and inorganic compounds except tin hydride		-	2	-	-	-	-	
Organic compounds		-	0.1	-	-	0.2	1	
<b>Titanium dioxide</b>	13463-67-7	-	10	-	-	-	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Toluene</b> (Toluol)	108-88-3	50	188	-	-	-	1	
<b>Toluene-2,4 or 2,6-diisocyanate</b> (or as mixture) (TDI)	584-84-9 91-08-7	0.005	0.04	-	(c) 0.02	(c) 0.1	-	
<b>o-Toluidine</b>	95-53-4	2	8.8	-	-	-	1	
<b>m-Toluidine</b>	108-44-1	2	8.8	-	-	-	1	
<b>p-Toluidine</b>	106-49-0	2	8.8	-	-	-	1	
<b>Toluol</b> (Toluene)	108-88-3	50	188	-	-	-	1	
<b>Toxaphene</b> (Chlorinated camphene)	8001-35-2	-	0.5	-	-	1	1	
<b>Tremolite</b> (Asbestos)	1332-21-4	-	-	0.1	-	-	-	A1
<b>Tribromomethane</b> (Bromoform)	75-25-2	0.5	5.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>Tributyl phosphate</b>	126-73-8	0.2	2.2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Trichloroacetic acid</b>	76-03-9	1	6.7	-	-	-	3	
<b>1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene</b>	120-82-1	-	-	-	(c) 5	(c) 37	3	
<b>1,1,1-Trichloroethane</b> (Methyl chloroform)	71-55-6	350	1910	-	450	2460	-	
<b>1,1,2-Trichloroethane</b>	79-00-5	10	55	-	-	-	1	
<b>Trichloroethylene</b>	79-01-6	50	269	-	100	537	-	
<b>Trichlorofluoromethane</b> (Fluorotrichloromethane)	75-69-4	-	-	-	(c) 1000	(c) 5620	-	
<b>Trichloromethane</b> (Chloroform)	67-66-3	10	49	-	-	-	-	
<b>Trichloronaphthalene</b>	1321-65-9	-	5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Trichloronitromethane</b> (Chloropicrin)	76-06-2	0.1	0.7	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
2,4,5-Trichlorophenoxy acetic acid (2,4,5-T)	93-76-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
1,2,3-Trichloropropane	96-18-4	10	60	-	-	-	1	
1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane	76-13-1	1000	7660	-	1250	9580	-	
Trichlorphon	52-68-6	-	1	-	-	-	-	
Tricyclohexyltin hydroxide (Cyhexatin)	13121-70-5	-	5	-	-	-	-	
Triethanolamine	102-71-6	-	5	-	-	-	3	
Triethylamine	121-44-8	1	4.1	-	3	12	1	
Trifluorobromomethane (Bromotrifluoromethane)	75-63-8	1000	6090	-	-	-	-	
1,1,1-Trifluoro-2,2-dichloroethane (HCFC-123)	306-83-2	50	310	-	-	-	-	
1,3,5-Triglycidyl-s-triazinetriene	2451-62-9	-	0.05	-	-	-	-	
Trimellitic anhydride	552-30-7	-	-	-	-	(c) 0.04	-	
Trimethylamine	75-50-3	5	12	-	15	36	3	
Trimethyl benzene (mixed isomers)	25551-13-7	25	123	-	-	-	-	
Trimethyl phosphite	121-45-9	2	10	-	-	-	-	
2,4,6-Trinitrophenol (Picric acid)	88-89-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
2,4,6-Trinitrophenyl-methylnitramine (Tetryl)	479-45-8	-	1.5	-	-	-	3	
2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene (TNT)	118-96-7	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
Triorthocresyl phosphate	78-30-8	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Triphenyl amine	603-34-9	-	5	-	-	-	3	
Triphenyl phosphate	115-86-6	-	3	-	-	-	-	
Tungsten, as W Metal and insoluble compounds Soluble compounds	7440-33-7	-	5	-	-	10	3	
		-	1	-	-	3	-	
Turpentine and selected monoterpenes	8006-64-2 80-56-8 127-91-3 13466-78-9	20	111	-	-	-	3	
Uranium (natural), soluble & insoluble compounds, as U	7440-61-1	-	0.2	-	-	0.6	-	A1
n-Valeraldehyde	110-62-3	50	176	-	-	-	3	
Vanadium pentoxide, as V <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> Respirable particulate or fume	1314-62-1	-	0.05	-	-	-	-	
Vinyl acetate	108-05-4	10	35	-	15	53	-	
Vinyl benzene (Styrene, monomer)	100-42-5	20	85	-	40	170	-	
Vinyl bromide	593-60-2	0.5	2.2	-	-	-	-	A2
Vinyl chloride (Chloroethylene)	75-01-4	1	2.6	-	-	-	-	A1
Vinyl cyanide (Acrylonitrile)	107-13-1	2	4.3	-	-	-	1	
4-Vinyl cyclohexene	100-40-3	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	-	
Vinyl cyclohexene dioxide	106-87-6	0.1	0.6	-	-	-	1	
Vinyl fluoride	75-02-5	1	1.9	-	-	-	-	A2



Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Vinylidene chloride</b> (1,1-Dichloroethylene)	75-35-4	5	20	-	-	-	-	
<b>Vinylidene fluoride</b> (1,1-Difluoroethylene)	75-38-7	500	1310	-	-	-	-	
<b>N-Vinyl-2-pyrrolidone</b>	88-12-0	0.05	0.2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Vinyl toluene</b> (Methyl styrene, all isomers)	25013-15-4	50	242	-	100	483	-	
<b>VM &amp; P Naphtha</b>	8032-32-4	300	1400	-	-	-	-	
<b>Warfarin</b>	81-81-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Wood Dust (Total)</b>								
Softwoods and hardwoods except western red cedar		-	5	-	-	-	-	A1 – Oak, beech
Western red cedar		-	0.5	-	-	-	-	A2 – Birch, mahogany, teak, walnut
<b>Xylene (o-,m-,p-isomers)</b>	1330-20-7 95-47-6 108-38-3 106-42-3	100	434	-	150	651	-	
<b>m-Xylene <math>\alpha,\alpha'</math>-diamine</b>	1477-55-0	-	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	1,3	
<b>Xylidine (mixed isomers)</b>	1300-73-8	0.5	2.5	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Yttrium metal & compounds, as Y	7440-65-5	-	1	-	-	-	-	
Zinc beryllium silicate, as Be	39413-47-3	-	0.002	-	-	0.01	-	A1
Zinc chloride fume	7646-85-7	-	1	-	-	2	3	
Zinc chromates, as Cr	13530-65-9 11103-86-9 37300-23-5	-	0.01	-	-	-	-	A1
Zinc oxide, respirable	1314-13-2	-	2	-	-	10	-	
Zinc stearate	557-05-1	-	10	-	-	-	3	
Zirconium and compounds, as Zr	7440-67-7	-	5	-	-	10	-	

## **Schedule 2**

### **First Aid**

#### **Table 1**

##### **Low hazard work**

“Low hazard work” means work at

- (a) administrative sites where the work performed is clerical or administrative in nature;
- (b) dispersal sites
  - (i) where a worker is based,
  - (ii) where a worker is required to report for instruction, and
  - (iii) from which a worker is transported to a work site where the work is performed

#### **Table 2**

##### **High hazard work**

“High hazard work” means work involving

- (a) construction or demolition, including
  - (i) industrial and commercial process facilities,
  - (ii) pipelines and related gas or oil transmission facilities,
  - (iii) commercial, residential and industrial buildings,
  - (iv) roads, highways, bridges and related installations,
  - (v) sewage gathering systems,
  - (vi) utility installations, and
  - (vii) water distribution systems;
- (b) operation and maintenance of
  - (i) food packing or processing plants,
  - (ii) beverage processing plants,
  - (iii) electrical generation and distribution systems,
  - (iv) foundries,
  - (v) industrial heavy equipment repair and service facilities,
  - (vi) sawmills and lumber processing facilities,
  - (vii) machine shops;
  - (viii) metal fabrication shops,
  - (ix) gas, oil and chemical process plants,
  - (x) steel and other base metal processing plants, and
  - (xi) industrial process facilities not elsewhere specified,
- (c) woodlands operations;
- (d) gas and oil well drilling and servicing operations;
- (e) mining and quarrying operations;
- (f) seismic operations;
- (g) detonation of explosives

**Table 3**  
**First aid equipment and supplies**

[See section 178]

- (1) A Number 1 First Aid Kit consists of the following:
- (a) 10 antiseptic cleansing towelettes, individually packaged;
  - (b) 25 sterile adhesive dressings, individually packaged;
  - (c) 10 10 centimetres x 10 centimetres sterile gauze pads, individually packaged;
  - (d) 2 10 centimetres x 10 centimetres sterile compress dressings, with ties, individually packaged;
  - (e) 2 15 centimetres x 15 centimetres sterile compress dressings, with ties, individually packaged;
  - (f) 2 conform gauze bandages — 75 millimetres wide;
  - (g) 3 cotton triangular bandages;
  - (h) 5 safety pins — assorted sizes;
  - (i) 1 pair of scissors;
  - (j) 1 pair of tweezers;
  - (k) 1 25 millimetres x 4.5 metres of adhesive tape;
  - (l) 1 crepe tension bandage — 75 millimetres wide;
  - (m) 1 resuscitation barrier device with a one-way valve;
  - (n) 4 pairs of disposable surgical gloves;
  - (o) 1 first aid instruction manual (condensed);
  - (p) 1 inventory of kit contents;
  - (q) 1 waterproof waste bag.
- (2) A Number 2 First Aid Kit consists of the following:
- (a) 10 antiseptic cleansing towelettes, individually packaged;
  - (b) 50 sterile adhesive dressings, individually packaged;
  - (c) 20 10 centimetres x 10 centimetres sterile gauze pads, individually packaged;
  - (d) 3 10 centimetres x 10 centimetres sterile compress dressings, with ties, individually packaged;
  - (e) 3 15 centimetres x 15 centimetres sterile compress dressings, with ties, individually packaged;
  - (f) 1 20 centimetres x 25 centimetres sterile abdominal dressing;
  - (g) 2 conform gauze bandages — 75 millimetres wide;
  - (h) 4 cotton triangular bandages;
  - (i) 8 safety pins — assorted sizes;
  - (j) 1 pair of scissors;
  - (k) 1 pair of tweezers;
  - (l) 1 25 millimetres x 4.5 metres rolls of adhesive tape;
  - (m) 2 crepe tension bandages — 75 millimetres wide;
  - (n) 1 resuscitation barrier device with a one-way valve;
  - (o) 6 pairs of disposable surgical gloves;
  - (p) 1 sterile, dry eye dressing;
  - (q) 1 first aid instruction manual (condensed);
  - (r) 1 inventory of kit contents;
  - (s) 1 waterproof waste bag.

- (3) A Number 3 First Aid Kit consists of the following:
- (a) 24 antiseptic cleansing towelettes, individually packaged;
  - (b) 100 sterile adhesive dressings, individually packaged;
  - (c) 50 10 centimetres x 10 centimetres sterile gauze pads, individually packaged;
  - (d) 6 10 centimetres x 10 centimetres sterile compress dressings, with ties, individually packaged;
  - (e) 6 15 centimetres x 15 centimetres sterile compress dressings, with ties, individually packaged;
  - (f) 4 20 centimetres x 25 centimetres sterile abdominal dressings, individually packaged;
  - (g) 6 conform gauze bandages — 75 millimetres wide;
  - (h) 12 cotton triangular bandages;
  - (i) 12 safety pins — assorted sizes;
  - (j) 1 pair of scissors;
  - (k) 1 pair of tweezers;
  - (l) 2 25 millimetres x 4.5 metres rolls of adhesive tape;
  - (m) 4 crepe tension bandages — 75 millimetres wide;
  - (n) 1 resuscitation barrier device with a one-way valve;
  - (o) 12 pairs of disposable surgical gloves;
  - (p) 2 sterile, dry eye dressings, individually packaged;
  - (q) 1 tubular finger bandage with applicator;
  - (r) 1 first aid instruction manual (condensed);
  - (s) 1 inventory of kit contents;
  - (t) 2 waterproof waste bags.
- (4) A Type P First Aid Kit consists of the following:
- (a) 10 sterile adhesive dressings, assorted sizes, individually packaged;
  - (b) 5 10 centimetres x 10 centimetres sterile gauze pads, individually packaged;
  - (c) 1 10 centimetres x 10 centimetres sterile compress dressing, with ties;
  - (d) 5 antiseptic cleansing towelettes, individually packaged;
  - (e) 1 cotton triangular bandages;
  - (f) 1 waterproof waste bag.
  - (g) 1 pair of disposable surgical gloves.

**Table 4**  
**First aid room requirements**

[See section 178]

- (1) If an employer is required to provide a first aid room by Part 11, the employer must ensure that it is
- (a) located near the work area or areas it is to serve,
  - (b) easily accessible to workers at all times,
  - (c) able to accommodate a stretcher,
  - (d) close to bathroom facilities,
  - (e) of adequate size,

- (f) kept clean and sanitary,
  - (g) provided with adequate lighting, ventilation and heating,
  - (h) designated as non-smoking,
  - (i) under the supervision of an advanced first aider or an advanced care paramedic,
  - (j) clearly identified as a first aid facility and appropriately marked with how and where to access the first aider,
  - (k) used only to administer first aid or health related services, and
  - (l) equipped with
    - (i) a communication system,
    - (ii) a permanently installed sink with hot and cold running water,
    - (iii) a cot or bed with a moisture protected mattress and 2 pillows,
    - (iv) 6 towels and 3 blankets,
    - (v) eye wash equipment,
    - (vi) a shower, or is close to a shower facility if it is a work site described in section 24, and
    - (vii) a Number 3 First Aid Kit.
- (2) A first aid room must contain the following:
- (a) the supplies of a Number 2 First Aid Kit;
  - (b) space blanket;
  - (c) hot and cold packs;
  - (d) spine board and straps;
  - (e) adjustable cervical collar or set of different sized cervical collars;
  - (f) stretcher;
  - (g) splint set;
  - (h) waterproof waste bag;
  - (i) sphygmomanometer (blood pressure cuff);
  - (j) stethoscope;
  - (k) disposable drinking cups;
  - (l) portable oxygen therapy unit consisting of a cylinder(s) containing compressed oxygen, a pressure regulator, pressure gauge, a flow meter and oxygen delivery equipment;
  - (m) flashlight;
  - (n) bandage scissors.

**Table 5**  
**First aid requirements for low hazard work**

[ See sections 178, 181(1) ]

<b>Number of workers at work site per shift</b>	<b>Close work site (up to 20 minutes)</b>	<b>Distant work site (20 – 40 minutes)</b>	<b>Isolated work site (more than 40 minutes)</b>
1	Type P First Aid Kit	Type P First Aid Kit	Type P First Aid Kit
2 – 9	No. 1 First Aid Kit	1 Emergency First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit	1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit
10 – 49	1 Emergency First Aider No. 1 First Aid Kit	1 Emergency First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit	1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit
50 – 99	1 Emergency First Aider 1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit	1 Emergency First Aider 1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit	2 Standard First Aiders No. 2 First Aid Kit
100 – 199	1 Emergency First Aider 2 Standard First Aiders No. 3 First Aid Kit  Designated area for first aid services	1 Emergency First Aider 2 Standard First Aiders No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints Designated area for first aid services	3 Standard First Aiders No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints Designated area for first aid services
200 or more	1 Emergency First Aider 2 Standard First Aiders Plus 1 Standard First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers No. 3 First Aid Kit  Designated area for first aid services	1 Emergency First Aider 2 Standard First Aiders Plus 1 Standard First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints Designated area for first aid services	3 Standard First Aiders Plus 1 Standard First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints Designated area for first aid services

Note: Number of first aiders indicated is for a shift at all times.

**Table 6**  
**First aid requirements for medium hazard work**

[ See sections 178, 181(1) ]

Number of workers at work site per shift	Close work site (up to 20 minutes)	Distant work site (20 – 40 minutes)	Isolated work site (more than 40 minutes)
1	Type P First Aid Kit	Type P First Aid Kit	Type P First Aid Kit
2 – 9	1 Emergency First Aider No. 1 First Aid Kit	1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit 3 blankets	1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit 3 blankets
10 – 19	1 Emergency First Aider 1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit	1 Emergency First Aider 1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit 3 blankets	2 Standard First Aiders No. 2 First Aid Kit 3 blankets
20 – 49	1 Emergency First Aider 1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit	1 Emergency First Aider 1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit 3 blankets	2 Standard First Aiders No. 2 First Aid Kit 3 blankets
50 – 99	2 Emergency First Aiders 1 Standard First Aider No. 3 First Aid Kit	2 Emergency First Aiders 1 Standard First Aider No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets	3 Standard First Aiders No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets
100 – 199	2 Emergency First Aiders 2 Standard First Aiders  No. 3 First Aid Kit  Designated area for first aid services	2 Emergency First Aiders 2 Standard First Aiders  No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints Designated area for first aid services	3 Standard First Aiders 1 Advanced First Aider No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints Designated area for first aid services
200 or more	2 Emergency First Aiders 2 Standard First Aiders 1 Nurse or 1 ACP Plus 1 Standard First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers First Aid Room	2 Emergency First Aiders 2 Standard First Aiders 1 Nurse or 1 ACP Plus 1 Standard First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers First Aid Room	4 Standard First Aiders  1 Nurse or 1 ACP Plus 1 Standard First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers First Aid Room

Note: Number of first aiders indicated is for a shift at all times.



**Table 7**  
**First aid requirements for high hazard work**

[ See sections 178, 181(1) ]

Number of workers at work site per shift	Close work site (up to 20 minutes)	Distant work site (20 – 40 minutes)	Isolated work site (more than 40 minutes)
1	Type P First Aid Kit	Type P First Aid Kit	Type P First Aid Kit
2 – 4	1 Emergency First Aider No. 1 First Aid Kit	1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit 3 blankets	1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit 3 blankets
5 – 9	1 Emergency First Aider 1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit	2 Standard First Aiders No. 2 First Aid Kit 3 blankets	2 Standard First Aiders No. 2 First Aid Kit 3 blankets
10 – 19	1 Emergency First Aider 1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit 3 blankets	2 Standard First Aiders No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints	2 Standard First Aiders No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints
20 – 49	2 Emergency First Aiders 1 Standard First Aider No. 2 First Aid Kit 3 blankets	3 Standard First Aiders No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints	3 Standard First Aiders No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints
50 – 99	2 Emergency First Aiders 2 Standard First Aiders  No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets	2 Emergency First Aiders 3 Standard First Aiders  No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints	4 Standard First Aiders 1 Advanced First Aider No. 3 First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints
100 – 199	2 Emergency First Aiders 2 Standard First Aiders 1 Advanced First Aider First Aid Room	4 Standard First Aiders 1 Advanced First Aider First Aid Room	4 Standard First Aiders 1 Advanced First Aider First Aid Room
200 or more	2 Emergency First Aiders 2 Standard First Aiders  1 Nurse or 1 ACP Plus 1 Standard First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers First Aid Room	4 Standard First Aiders  1 Nurse or 1 ACP Plus 1 Standard First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers First Aid Room	4 Standard First Aiders 1 Advanced First Aider 1 Nurse or 1 ACP Plus 1 Standard First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers First Aid Room

Note: Number of first aiders indicated is for a shift at all times.

### Schedule 3 Noise

**Table 1**  
**Occupational exposure limits for noise**

[ See sections 218, 219(1) ]

Exposure level (dBA)	Exposure duration
82	16 hours
83	12 hours and 41 minutes
84	10 hours and 4 minutes
85	8 hours
88	4 hours
91	2 hours
94	1 hour
97	30 minutes
100	15 minutes
103	8 minutes
106	4 minutes
109	2 minutes
112	56 seconds
115 and greater	0

Note: Exposure levels and exposure durations to be prorated if not specified.

**Table 2**  
**Selection of hearing protection devices**

[ See section 222(1) ]

Maximum equivalent noise level (dBA Lex)	CSA Class	CSA Grade
≤ 90	C, B or A	1, 2, 3, or 4
≤ 95	B or A	2, 3, or 4
≤ 100	A	3 or 4
≤ 105	A	4
≤ 110	A earplug + A or B earmuff	3 or 4 earplug + 2, 3, or 4 earmuff
> 110	A earplug + A or B earmuff and limited exposure time to keep sound reaching the worker's ear drum below 85 dBA $L_{ex}$	3 or 4 earplug + 2, 3, or 4 earmuff and limited exposure time to keep sound reaching the worker's ear drum below 85 dBA $L_{ex}$

**Table 3**  
**Permissible background noise conditions**  
**during audiometric testing**

[ See section 223(2) ]

<b>Octave band centre frequency (Hz)</b>	<b>Maximum level (dB)</b>
500	22
1000	30
2000	35
4000	42
8000	45

**Schedule 4**  
**Safe Limit of Approach Distances**

[ See sections 225, 226 ]

**Table 1**  
**Safe limit of approach distances from overhead**  
**power lines for persons and equipment**

<b>Operating voltage between conductors of overhead power line</b>	<b>Safe limit of approach distance for persons and equipment</b>
0 — 750 volts Insulated or polyethylene covered conductors (1)	300 millimetres
0 — 750 volts Bare, uninsulated	1.0 metre
Above 750 volts Insulated conductors (1) (2)	1.0 metre
750 volts — 40 kilovolts	3.0 metres
69 kilovolts, 72 kilovolts	3.5 metres
138 kilovolts, 144 kilovolts	4.0 metres
230 kilovolts, 260 kilovolts	5.0 metres
500 kilovolts	7.0 metres

Notes: (1) Conductors must be insulated or covered throughout their entire length to comply with this group.

(2) Conductors must be manufactured to rated and tested insulation levels.

**Schedule 5**  
**Cable Clips on Wire Rope**

[ See section 300 ]

**Table**  
**Cable clip requirements for wire rope**

<b>Diameter of rope (millimetres)</b>	<b>Number of clips</b>	<b>Spacing between clips centre-to-centre (millimetres)</b>	<b>Torque (Newton.metres)</b>
6	2	38	20
8	2	51	40
10	2	57	65
11	2	64	90
12	3	76	90
16	3	102	135
19	4	114	176
22	4	133	305
25	4	152	305
29	5	178	305
32	5	203	488
38	6	229	488
44	7	267	628
50	8	305	881

**Schedule 6**  
**Dimensions of Scaffold Members**

**Table 1**  
**Light duty double pole scaffolds**  
**less than 6 metres in height**  
[ See section 333(2) ]

<b>Member</b>	<b>Dimensions</b>
Uprights	38 millimetres by 89 millimetres
Ledgers	2 — 21 millimetres by 140 millimetres or 1 — 21 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres

**Table 2**  
**Light duty double pole scaffolds**  
**6 metres or more in height**  
[ See section 333(2) ]

<b>Member</b>	<b>Dimensions</b>
Uprights	89 millimetres by 89 millimetres
Ledgers	2 — 21 millimetres by 140 millimetres or 1 — 21 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres

**Table 3**  
**Heavy duty double pole scaffolds**  
**less than 6 metres in height**  
[ See section 333(2) ]

<b>Member</b>	<b>Dimensions</b>
Uprights	38 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Ledgers	2 — 21 millimetres by 140 millimetres or 1 — 38 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres

**Table 4**  
**Heavy duty double pole scaffolds**  
**6 metres or more in height**

[ See section 333(2) ]

Member	Dimensions
Uprights	89 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Ledgers	2 — 21 millimetres by 140 millimetres or 1 — 38 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres

**Table 5**  
**Half-horse scaffolds**  
**less than 3 metres in height**

[ See subsection 335(2) ]

Member	Dimensions
Ledgers	38 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Legs	38 millimetres by 89 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Leg spread	1 metre

**Table 6**  
**Half-horse scaffolds**  
**3 metres to 5 metres in height**

[ See subsection 335(2) ]

Member	Dimensions
Ledgers	38 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Legs	38 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Leg spread	1.5 metres

**Table 7**  
**Single-pole scaffolds**  
**less than 6 metres in height**

[ See section 340 ]

Member	Dimensions
Uprights	38 millimetres by 89 millimetres
Ledgers	2 — 21 millimetres by 140 millimetres or 1 — 21 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Wall scabs	38 millimetres by 140 millimetres

**Table 8**  
**Single-pole scaffolds**  
**6 metres to 9 metres in height**  
[ See section 340 ]

Member	Dimensions
Uprights	89 millimetres by 89 millimetres
Ledgers	2 — 21 millimetres by 140 millimetres or 1 — 21 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Wall scabs	38 millimetres by 140 millimetres



**Schedule 7**  
**Toilets at a Work Site**

[ See section 357(1) ]

**Number of toilets required at a work site**

<b>Number of workers of that sex</b>	<b>Minimum number of toilets for that sex</b>
1 — 10	1
11 — 25	2
26 — 50	3
51 — 75	4
76 — 100	5
> 100	6 plus 1 for each additional 30 workers of the sex in excess of 100

**Schedule 8  
Saw Blade Crack Limits**

**Table 1  
Circular saw blade crack limits**

[ See sections 377(1), (2) ]

<b>Diameter of saw blade (millimetres)</b>	<b>Maximum length of crack (millimetres)</b>
up — 300	13
301 — 610	25
611 — 915	38
916 — 1220	50
1221 — 1525	64
> 1525	76

**Table 2  
Band saw blade crack limits**

[ See subsections 378(1), 378(2) ]

<b>Width of band saw blade (millimetres)</b>	<b>Maximum length of crack (millimetres)</b>
up — 125	1/10 of saw blade width
126 — 300	13
> 300	19

## Schedule 9 Shoring Component Dimensions

[ See subsections 457(1), 457(2) ]

### Shoring components used in excavations, trenches, tunnels and underground shafts

Soil type	Depth of excavation (metres)	Uprights		Stringers		Cross-braces			
		Minimum dimensions (millimetres)	Maximum horizontal spacing (millimetres)	Minimum dimensions (millimetres)	Maximum vertical spacing (millimetres)	Minimum dimensions (millimetres)		Maximum spacing (millimetres)	
						Width of trench		Vertical	Horizontal
						Less than 1.8 metres	1.8 to 3.7 metres		
<b>Hard and compact</b>	1.5 to 3.0	38 x 235	1800	89 x 140	1200	89 x 89	140 x 140	1200	1800
	More than 3.0 to 4.5	38 x 235	1200	89 x 140	1200	89 x 140	140 x 140	1200	1800
	More than 4.5 to 6.0	38 x 235	10	140 x 140	1200	140 x 184	140 x 184	1200	1800
	1.5 to 3.0	38 x 235	1200	89 x 140	1200	89 x 140	140 x 140	1200	1800
	More than 3.0 to 4.5	38 x 235	900	140 x 140	1200	140 x 140	140 x 184	1200	1800
	More than 4.5 to 6.0	38 x 235	10	140 x 184	1200	140 x 184	140 x 184	1200	1800
<b>Likely to crack or crumble</b>	1.5 to 3.0	38 x 235	10	140 x 140	1200	140 x 140	140 x 184	1200	1800
	More than 3.0 to 4.5	38 x 235	10	140 x 184	1200	140 x 184	184 x 184	1200	1800
	More than 4.5 to 6.0	38 x 235	10	184 x 184	1200	140 x 184	184 x 235	1200	1800
<b>Soft, sandy or loose</b>	1.5 to 3.0	38 x 235	10	140 x 140	1200	140 x 140	140 x 184	1200	1800
	More than 3.0 to 4.5	38 x 235	10	140 x 184	1200	140 x 184	184 x 184	1200	1800
	More than 4.5 to 6.0	38 x 235	10	184 x 184	1200	140 x 184	184 x 235	1200	1800

S9-1

**Schedule 10  
Fire Extinguishers and  
Minimum Separation Distances**

**Table 1  
Fire extinguisher required  
based on quantity of explosive**

[ See section 473(4) ]

<b>Quantity of explosive</b>	<b>Quantity and type of fire extinguisher required</b>
< 25 kilograms	1 — 5 BC fire extinguisher required
25 kg — 2000 kilograms	1 (minimum) 10 BC fire extinguisher
> 2000 kilograms	2 (minimum) 10 BC fire extinguishers

**Table 2  
Minimum separation distances  
between explosives and fixed  
radiofrequency transmitters**

[ See sections 503(1), (2) ]

<b>Transmitter power (watts)</b>	<b>Minimum separation distance (metres)</b>
25 or less	30
26 – 50	45
51 – 100	65
101 – 250	110
251 – 500	135
501 – 1000	200
1001 – 2500	300
2501 – 5000	450
5001 – 10 000	675
10 001 – 25 000	1100
25 001 – 50 000	1500
> 50 000	By extrapolation of this data

**Table 3**  
**Minimum separation distances between explosives and**  
**mobile radiofrequency transmitters and cellular telephones**

[ See sections 503(1), (2), (4) ]

Transmitter power (watts)	Minimum separation distance at selected frequencies (metres)		
	VHF 35 — 36 MHz public use 42 — 44 MHz public use 50 — 54 MHz public use	VHF 144 — 148 MHz amateur 150.8 — 161.6 MHz public use	UHF 450 — 470 MHz public use cellular telephones above 800 MHz
5 or less	25	8	5
6 — 10	35	12	8
11 — 30	57	19	12
31 — 50	80	26	17
51 — 100	115	40	24
101 — 200	160	55	35
201 — 250	180	60	40
251 — 500	250	85	55
501 — 1000	355	120	75
1001 — 1500	435	145	95
1501 — 10 000	1115	365	240

**Schedule 11  
Mining**

**Table 1  
Minimum separation distances between  
explosives and fixed radio transmitters**

[ See section 651(3) ]

<b>Transmitter power (watts)</b>	<b>Minimum separation distance (metres)</b>
5 – 25	30
26 – 50	45
51 – 100	65
101 – 250	110
251 – 500	135
501 – 1000	200
1001 – 2500	300
2501 – 5000	450
5001 – 10 000	675
10 001 – 25 000	1100
25 001 – 50 000	1500
50 001 or more	2000

**Table 2  
Minimum separation distances between  
explosives and mobile radio transmitters**

[ See section 651(3) ]

<b>Transmitter power (watts)</b>	<b>Minimum separation distance (metres)</b>
1 — 10	4
11 — 30	7
31 — 60	10
61 — 100	20
101 or more	30

Note: The distances specified above are the minimum permissible distances between the nearest part of the vehicle or portable set and the nearest part of the blasting circuit.

**Table 3**  
**Application to Director**

[See section 659(2)]

Pursuant to section 659 of the *Occupational Health and Safety Code*, application is made to a Director on behalf of Mine Name to use an explosive that is not classified as a “permitted explosive” for work in rock.

The following is submitted in support of this application:

- (1) The attached mine plans, sections and notes outline the extent of the proposed work, including appropriate plans to indicate the location and starting point, inclination, size of the heading and the location of adjacent coal seams and the nature of the strata to be penetrated.
- (2) A complete description of the proposed ventilation system, giving direction and volume of air and size and type of fans proposed.
- (3) The details and location of proposed explosive storage, if any.

---

Mine Manager’s Signature

**Schedule 12  
Radiation Exposure**

**Table 1**  
**Maximum effective dose**  
**limits for ionizing radiation**  
[see sections 291.4 and 291.6]

Person	Exposure Period	Effective Dose Limit (mSv)
Worker, who uses or is directly involved in the use of ionizing radiation equipment or an ionizing radiation source	One year	50
	Rolling 5 calendar years	100
Worker, pregnant, who uses or is directly involved in the use of ionizing radiation equipment or an ionizing radiation source	Balance of pregnancy after informing employer	4
Worker, student undergoing a course of instruction involving the use of ionizing radiation equipment	One year	1
Worker, other	One year	1



**Table 2**  
**Maximum equivalent dose**  
**limits for ionizing radiation**  
 [ See section 291.4]

Person	Applicable Body Organ or Tissue	Exposure Period	Equivalent Dose Limit (mSv)
Worker who uses or is directly involved in the use of ionizing radiation equipment or an ionizing radiation source	Lens of the eye	One year	50
		Rolling 5 calendar years	100
	Skin	One year	500
	Hands and feet	One year	500
Worker, other	Lens of the eye	One year	15
	Skin	One year	50
	Hands and feet	One year	50

**Table 3**  
**Maximum exposure limits for**  
**laser radiation for any persons**  
 [See section 291.4]

Type of Radiation	Maximum Exposure Limit
Laser	As set out in ANSI Standard Z126.1-2014, "American National Standard for the Safe Use of lasers" published by the American National Standards Institute

**Table 4**  
**Maximum exposure limits for**  
**radiofrequency electromagnetic**  
**fields for any persons**  
 [See section 291.4]

Type of Radiation	Maximum Exposure Limit
Radiofrequency Electromagnetic Fields in the Range from 3 kHz to 300 GHz	As set out in Safety Code 6, (2015), "Limits of Human Exposure to Radiofrequency Electromagnetic Fields in the Frequency Range from 3kHz to 300 GHz" published by Health Canada



- abrasive blasting**  
respiratory protective equipment, 255  
silica use, 39
- abrasive wheel** *See* grinders
- accelerators, particle** *See* particle accelerators
- Access Scaffolding for Construction Purposes (CSA)**, 3, 323
- access to information** *See* confidential business information (WHMIS); information access and privacy for workers
- acetylene**  
OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2  
upright storage of cylinders, 171(6)
- ACP** *See* advanced care paramedic (ACP); first aid and first aiders
- Act** *See* Occupational Health and Safety Act
- actuated fastening tools**  
defined, 1  
application of Code, 465(3)  
safety precautions, 374
- acute illness or injury** *See* illness or injury
- Addendum to Safety Code 32: Portable, Hand-held, X-ray Tube Based Open-beam XRF Devices (Health Canada)**, 291.2(b)
- adjustable lanyard for work positioning**, 148  
*See also* lanyards
- advanced care paramedic (ACP)**  
defined, 1  
communication with, 181(3)  
as first aid provider, 181(2)–(5)  
first aid requirements  
medium hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 6  
high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 7  
first aid rooms, 178–179, Schedule 2, Table 4  
location near first aid room, 181(3)  
non-first aid duties, 181(4)  
*See also* first aid and first aiders
- advanced first aider**  
defined  
advanced first aider, 1  
in definition of first aider, 1  
in definition of nurse, 1  
primary care paramedic, 1  
as first aid provider, 181(2)–(5)  
first aid rooms, 178–179, Schedule 2, Table 4  
location near first aid room, 181(3)  
non-first aid duties, 181(4)  
*See also* first aid and first aiders
- aerial devices** *See* elevating platforms and aerial devices
- A-frames**  
safe practices, 75
- agricultural tractors**  
rollover protective structures, 270  
seatbelts and restraint systems, 271  
*See also* powered mobile equipment
- air gouging** *See* hot work
- air line respiratory protective equipment**, 249–252  
facial seal, 250  
for immediate danger, 251  
for no immediate danger, 252  
quality of breathing air, 249  
*See also* respiratory protective equipment
- air purifying protective equipment**, 252–253
- airborne harmful substances**  
in definition of respirable particulate, 1  
in definition of respiratory protective equipment, 1  
in definition of restricted area, 1  
OEL list, Schedule 1, Table 2  
*See also* health assessments for exposure to asbestos, silica or coal dust; occupational exposure limit (OEL); respiratory protective equipment
- airless spray machinery**  
nozzle guards, 170.1(5)–(6)
- alarm systems** *See* warning devices and alarms
- Alberta Electrical and Communications Utility Code (Alberta Municipal Affairs)**, 3, 227, 798, 800, 803(a)
- Alberta Fire Code (Alberta Municipal Affairs)**, 3, 170.1(3), 171(1)(b)  
in definition of combustible liquid, 1  
in definition of flash point, 1
- Alberta Human Rights Act**, 390.5(d)
- Alberta Municipal Affairs**, 3
- allied welding processes** *See* welding or allied process
- alloy steel chain**  
makeshift rigging and welding, 304(c)  
sling standard, 297

- all-terrain vehicles**, 280–282
  - defined, 1
  - headwear, 236
  - load and slope limitations, 282
  - operator's manual, 281
  - safe work procedures on sloping ground, 282(2)
  - three-wheeled vehicles, prohibition, 280
- alone, working** *See* working alone
- aluminum**
  - aluminum alloy ferrules, 301(2)
  - light metal alloys in mines, 538
  - OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- ambulance services**
  - availability, 180(1)–(2)
  - communication to summon, 180(4)
  - communication with health care facility, 180(3)(c)
  - licensed services, 180(2)–(4)
  - when not available, 180(3)
  - See also* first aid and first aiders; health care
- Ambulance Services Act*, 3
- American National Standard for Automotive Lifts — Safety Requirements for Construction, Testing, and Validation* (ANSI), 3, 112
- American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection* (ANSI), 3, 234, 831(1)(b)–(c), 831(2)(b)–(c), 844(c)
- American National Standard for Ladders — Portable Metal — Safety Requirements* (ANSI), 3, 135(c)
- American National Standard for Ladders — Portable Reinforced Plastic — Safety Requirements* (ANSI), 3, 135(d)
- American National Standard for Ladders — Wood Safety Requirements* (ANSI), 3, 135(b)
- American National Standard for the Safe Use of Lasers* (ANSI), 1, 291.3(2), Schedule 12, Table 3
- American National Standards Institute** (ANSI), 3
- American Petroleum Institute** (API), 3
- American Society for Testing and Materials** (ASTM), 3
- American Society of Mechanical Engineers** (ASME), 3
- American Society of Safety Engineers** (ASSE), 1
- American Wire Gauge** (AWG), 1
- analytical x-ray equipment**
  - in definition of designated radiation equipment, 1
  - certificate, 291.7
  - monitoring worker exposure, 291.5–291.6
  - standards, 291.2(d)
  - See also* radiation exposure; x-ray equipment
- anchors**, 152–152.4
  - defined, 1
  - anchor connectors, 152.2(4)–(5)
  - anchors
    - for boom-supported work platforms and aerial devices, 156(1)
    - for powered mobile equipment in mines, 542(a)
  - duty to use, 152.2
  - Flemish eye splices, 152.4
  - independence of anchors, 152.3
  - inspection by employee before use, 152.2(2)
  - maintenance and repair, 152.2(3)
  - oil and gas operations, ground anchor pull-tests, 764
  - permanent anchors, 152
  - personal fall arrest system, 152.1(2)
  - rope access work, industrial, 828–829
  - rope access work, non-industrial, 843
  - temporary anchors
    - personal fall arrest system, 152.1(2), 152.3
    - travel restraint systems, 152.1(1)
  - wire rope sling as, 152.4
- animals, lifting of** *See* lifting and handling loads
- animals, raising and maintenance of**
  - application of Code, 1.1
- ankle protection** *See* footwear
- ANSI** (**American National Standards Institute**), 3
- API** (**American Petroleum Institute**), 3
- approved**
  - identifying marks on equipment, 15
  - See also* specifications, certifications and standards
- approved by a Director**
  - defined, 1

- approved to**  
 defined, 1  
*See also* specifications, certifications and standards
- approved training agency**  
 defined, 1  
*See also* Director of Medical Services
- aprons as protective clothing**  
 duty to use, 228  
 use of, 242–243  
*See also* personal protective equipment (PPE)
- ARAA (Australian Rope Access Association), 3**
- arboriculture** *See* tree care operations
- arm protection**  
 duty to use, 228  
 personal protective equipment, 242  
*See also* personal protective equipment (PPE)
- arsenic and arsenic compounds**  
 code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1  
 OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- articulating aerial devices** *See* elevating platforms and aerial devices
- asbestos, 16–27, 31–38**  
 defined  
   abate, 1  
   asbestos, 1  
   asbestos waste, 1  
   exposed worker, 1  
   restricted area, 1  
 buildings, 31–36  
   air distribution systems, prohibition, 33  
   crocidolite asbestos, prohibition, 32(1)  
   release of asbestos, unsafe condition, 31  
   removal, encapsulation, or enclosure of asbestos before renovation or alteration, 35–36  
   removal of asbestos before demolition, 34, 36, 417  
   spraying asbestos, prohibition, 32(2)  
 code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1  
 decontamination  
   methods, 28(c)  
   of protective clothing, 30  
 Director  
   approval of training, 37  
   notice of project, 36  
 documents  
   code of practice, 26  
   health assessment, 40  
   original certificate of completion of asbestos course, 37  
 health assessment of exposure, 40  
   contents of report, 40(2)  
   costs, 40(11), 40(13)  
   frequency of assessments, 40(6)–(8)  
   information to worker, 40(3)  
   performed during work hours, 40(12)  
   privacy of information, 40(5)  
   refusal by worker, 40(9)–(10)  
   retention of records, 40(4)  
 housekeeping, 28(b)  
 OEL, 20, Schedule 1, Table 2  
 release of, 28(a)  
 restricted areas, 29  
   asbestos worker course, 37  
   authorized persons, 29(1), 29(2)(b), 37  
   decontamination of workers, 29(4)(c)  
   emergencies, 29(5)  
   harmful substances, 29(2)  
   no eating, drinking or smoking, 29(2)(c)  
   personal protective equipment, 29–30  
   prohibited activities, 29(2)(c)  
   protection of worker's street clothing, 29(4)  
   protective clothing for workers, 29(4), 30  
   signs, 29(2)–(3)  
   training of workers, 37  
 signs for restricted area, 29(2)–(3)  
 training of workers, 37  
 waste, 38  
   labelling containers, 38(2)  
   sealed containers, 38(1)  
   unnecessary accumulations, 28(b)
- ascenders**  
 standards for industrial rope access work, 837  
*See also* rope access work
- ASME (American Society of Mechanical Engineers), 3**
- AS/NZS (Standards Australia/Standards New Zealand), 3**
- ASSE (American Society of Safety Engineers), 1**
- Association of Canadian Mountain Guides, 3**

- ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials), 3**
- atmospheric electrical storms**  
in definition of electromagnetic radiation, 1  
explosives prohibitions, 484, 646  
*See also* weather
- atmospheric tests in confined spaces, 52**  
*See also* confined and restricted spaces
- ATVs** *See* all-terrain vehicles
- audiometric testing, 223–224**  
defined  
abnormal audiogram, 1  
abnormal shift, 1  
audiometer, 1  
audiometric technician, 1  
abnormal audiograms, 1, 223(3)  
audiometric technician role, 223(2)  
background noise during testing, permissible levels, 223(2)(c), Schedule 3, Table 3  
baseline tests, 223(1)  
confidentiality, 223(2)(g), 223(4)–(5)  
costs and credit of time, 223(1), 224  
documents, in noise management programs, 221(2)(f)  
documents, records of abnormal audiograms or abnormal shifts, 223(3)–(4)  
information to workers, 223(3)(a), 223(4)(a)  
medical history from worker, 223(3)(b)  
noise management program effectiveness, 223(4)(c)  
to physician or audiologist, 223(3)(c), 223(4)(b)  
retention of records, 223(4)(d)  
documents, records of testing, 223(2)  
audiometer calibrations, 223(2)(b)  
confidentiality, 223(2)(g)  
information to workers, 223(2)(e)  
retention of, 223(2)(f)  
test results, 223(2)(d)  
how often to test, 223(1)  
types of tests, 223(1)  
*See also* noise
- auger mining** *See* surface mines
- Australian Rope Access Association, 3**
- authorized radiation health registration agency**  
defined  
authorized radiation health registration agency, 1  
in definition of registration certificate, 1  
certificates for designated radiation equipment, 291.7  
*See also* designated radiation equipment
- authorized radiation protection agency**  
defined, 1  
*See also* radiation exposure
- authorized worker**  
defined, 1  
*See also* mines and mining
- automobiles** *See* vehicles
- Automotive Lifts — Safety Requirements for Operation, Inspection and Maintenance (ANSI), 3, 112**
- auxiliary steering in mine vehicles** *See* vehicles, use in mining
- avalanche control, 515**  
*See also* explosives (other than at mine sites)
- AWG (American Wire Gauge), 1**
- back hoes, 270–271**  
rollover protective structures, 270  
seatbelts and restraint systems, 271  
*See also* powered mobile equipment
- backstops**  
for powered mobile equipment, 459–460  
for powered mobile equipment in mines, 542(b)
- baggage inspection x-ray equipment**  
in definition of designated radiation equipment, 1  
certificate for designated radiation equipment, 291.7  
monitoring worker exposure, 291.5–291.6  
standards, 291.2(b)  
*See also* radiation exposure; x-ray equipment
- bags** *See* containers
- band saws, 378–379**  
band saw wheels, 379  
blade crack limits, 378, Schedule 8, Table 2  
retensioning, 378(3)  
shake band saw blades, cracked, 378(4)
- barrels** *See* containers
- barriers**  
public highway traffic control, 194(7)(b)

- underground coal mine explosion
  - barriers, 745
  - See also* safeguards and warnings
- bars**
  - in powered mobile equipment with
    - ROPS, 271(2)
- baskets, personnel** *See* personnel baskets and man baskets
- baths and showers** *See* toilets and washing facilities
- battery systems**
  - electric blasting, prohibition, 505
  - underground mines
    - battery charging stations, 566(1), 662(6)
    - battery repairs, 566(2)
- beards** *See* facial hair
- beekeeping**
  - application of Code, 1.1
- Below-the-Hook Lifting Devices (ASME)***, 3, 297(1)
- belts, conveyor** *See* conveyor belts
- benzene**
  - code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1
  - OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- beryllium**
  - code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1
  - OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- bicycling headwear**, 235
- bins**
  - safeguards and warnings, 316
- biohazardous materials**, 526–530
  - defined
    - biohazardous material, 1
    - contaminant, 1
    - safety engineered medical sharp, 1
    - sharps, 1
  - hazard elimination and control, 525.1
  - limited exposure, 529
  - policies and procedures, 525.2(4)–(7), 528
  - post exposure management, 530
  - removal before demolition, 417
  - respiratory protective equipment
    - code of practice, 245
    - training in use of, 245(2)
    - when needed, 244
  - sharps
    - containers, 526
    - hazard elimination and control, 525.1
    - medical sharps, 525.2
    - recapping needles, 527
    - See also* respiratory protective equipment
- birds, raising and maintenance**
  - application of Code, 1.1
- blades** *See* sharps
- blades, saw** *See* saws and sawmills
- Blankets of Insulating Material for Electrical Purposes (ULC)***, 3, 799(1)
- blast hole drill**
  - dust control at mine site, 532, 537
- blasters**, 468–468.7
  - defined
    - blaster, 1
    - blaster's permit, 1
  - blaster in charge, 468(3)–(4), 629(2)
  - compliance with Canadian guidelines, 470
  - specifications and standards, 470, 508, 627
  - See also* blaster's permit (non-mining operations); explosives (at mine sites); explosives (other than at mine sites); surface mine blaster; underground mine blaster
- blaster's permit (non-mining operations)**, 468.1–468.7
  - defined
    - blaster's permit, 1
    - in definition of blaster, 1
  - amendment of permit, 468.6
  - employer's records
    - list of blasters, 468.5, 749.91
    - report on unplanned explosions, 469(b)
  - experimental use of explosives, 468.6(2)
  - expiry, 468.2
  - fees, 749.92
  - issuance, 468.1(2)–(3), 468.1(5), 468.3(3)
  - other jurisdiction's certification, 468.1(4)(d)
  - possession on work site, 468.7
  - qualifications, 468.1(4)–(5)
  - requirement for, 468.1, 468.1(1)
  - suspension and cancellation, 468.3–468.4
  - type of blasting operation, 468.1(1)
- Blasting Explosives and Detonators – Storage, Possession, Transportation, Destruction and Sale (NRCan)***, 3, 470(1), 508
- blasting machine**, 505–506
- blasting mat**
  - defined, 1
  - above ground charge, 498, 502

- blood lead level test**, 43
- blood-borne pathogens**  
 exposure control, 525.1  
*See also* biohazardous materials
- blowoffs and blowouts** *See* tire servicing
- boatswain's chairs**  
 defined, 1  
 ropes, 351(3)–(4)  
 standards, 351(1)  
*See also* elevating platforms and aerial devices
- body belts**  
 defined  
   body belt, 1  
   lanyard, 1  
 standards, 142.1(a)  
 for wood pole climbing, 149
- Body belts and saddles for work positioning and travel restraint (CSA)**, 3, 142.1(a)
- body harness** *See* full body harness; sit harness
- body protection**  
 duty to use, 228  
 use of, 242–243  
*See also* fall protection systems; personal fall arrest system (PFAS); personal protective equipment (PPE); radiation exposure
- Boom Supported Elevating Work Platforms (ANSI)**, 3, 347(1)
- booms and boom trucks**  
 defined  
   boom, 1  
   boom truck, 1  
   jib, 1  
 boom and jib stops, 92  
 counterweights and outriggers, 90, 92.2  
 ladders on extending booms, prohibitions, 128  
 load charts, 63(1)  
 personal fall arrest system, 156  
 preventing damage, 92  
*See also* cranes; elevating platforms and aerial devices
- booster fans in mines**  
 fan blades with light metal alloys, 538  
 fire resistant materials, uses, 548(2)(c)  
 operations, 722, 725  
*See also* ventilation systems
- bootleg**  
 defined, 1
- destruction, 486(2)  
 examination, 486(1)  
*See also* explosives (other than at mine sites)
- boots** *See* footwear
- bottles and boxes** *See* containers
- bracelets**  
 contact with equipment and machinery, safety precautions, 362  
 medical alert bracelets, 362(3)
- bracing**, 457–458  
 alternatives to temporary protective structures, 457  
 installation and removal, 458  
 lumber and plywood standards, Schedule 9  
 shoring component dimensions, Schedule 9  
*See also* temporary protective structures; temporary supporting structures
- bracket scaffolds**  
 design and specifications, 332  
*See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- Braking Performance — Rubber-Tired, Self-Propelled Underground Mining Machines (CSA)**, 3, 574
- braking systems** *See* vehicles, use in mining
- brand name**  
 in definition of product identifier, 394.1  
*See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- breathing apparatus, self-contained** *See* self-contained breathing apparatus
- breathing equipment** *See* respiratory protective equipment
- bridges**  
 for crossing conveyor belts, 373(1)–(2)  
 for logging industry vehicles, 525  
 overhead cranes, standards, 93–94  
 standards  
   overhead cranes, 93–94
- British Columbia Cave Rescue**, 3
- British Columbia Cave Rescue Companion Rescue Workshop**, 3, 841(c)(ii)
- British Standards Institute (BSI)**, 3
- broadcasting**  
 in definition of electromagnetic radiation, 1  
*See also* radiofrequency transmitters
- brush cutting** *See* tree care operations



- BSI (British Standards Institute), 3**
- bucketing and felling** *See* forestry
- buffing disc** *See* grinders
- buggy, safety**  
for emergency escape from oil or gas well, 762(3)
- buildings** *See* asbestos; demolition
- building shaft hoists** *See* tower and building shaft hoists
- building shafts**  
defined, 1  
demolitions, 422  
safeguards  
under construction, warning signs, 313(3)  
main and secondary work platforms, 313(1)  
no platform at doorway, safety structures, 313(2)  
safeguards on cage of shaft hoists, 318(7)–(8)
- bulk fuel storage in underground coal mines,** 696, 713
- bulk shipment**  
defined, 394.1  
*See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- bulkheads,** 268
- bulldozers,** 270–271  
rollover protective structures, 270  
seatbelts and seatbelt restraint systems, 271  
*See also* powered mobile equipment
- bump hat,** 238
- buried or concrete-embedded facilities,** 447–448  
defined  
buried facility, 1  
hand expose zone, 1  
owner, 447(1)  
application of Code to disturbing the ground, 441  
beginning work, procedures, 447  
documents  
as-built record drawings, 447(4)–(5)  
buried facility no longer in use, consent for excavation, 448(2)  
disturbance in right of way, 448(4)  
hand expose zone variation for high pressure pipeline, approval, 448(3)  
electric utilities  
communication cables near, 803  
exemptions, 448(5.1)  
hand expose zone, 448(1), 448(3)  
locate marks, 447(2)–(3)  
mechanical excavation equipment  
location, 448(1)–(2), 448(5)  
pipelines  
direct supervision of pipeline, 448(5), 448(7)  
disturbance in right of way, 448(4)  
pipeline exposure, notice before backfilling, 448(7)  
protection and support of facilities, 448(6)  
*See also* excavating and tunneling
- 1,3 butadiene**  
code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1  
OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- cabinet x-ray equipment**  
certificate for designated radiation equipment, 291.7  
in definition of designated radiation equipment, 1  
monitoring worker exposure, 291.5–291.6  
*See also* radiation exposure; x-ray equipment
- cable clips**  
double-base clips, 300(4)  
double-saddle clips (fist clips), 300(3)–(4)  
specifications, 300, Schedule 5  
U-bolt clips for wire rope, 300(1), Schedule 5
- cables**  
communication cables near electrical utilities, 803  
*See also* buried or concrete-embedded facilities
- cabs**  
in powered mobile equipment, 269  
*See also* powered mobile equipment
- cadmium**  
code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1  
OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- cages**  
on hoists, 318(7)–(8)  
on vertical ladders, 327(3)–(4)
- caissons** *See* confined and restricted spaces

- Canada Consumer Product Safety Act (Canada)**  
WHMIS not to apply to products under, 395(5)(e)
- Canadian Association of Oilwell Drilling Contractors**  
log books, 755
- Canadian Cave Conservancy**, 3
- Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, Safety Standard for Electrical Installations (CSA)**  
defined, Canadian Electrical Code, 1  
classification of work sites, 162.1(1), 166(5)–(7), 168(4)–(5)  
in definition of hazardous location, 1  
standards for overhead cranes, 93(a)
- Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)**, 3
- Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission**, 291.5(1)
- Canadian Softwood Plywood (CSA)**, 3, 457(1)(b)(i)
- Canadian Standards Association (CSA)**, 3
- cancer** *See* carcinogens
- CANMET (Canadian Explosives Atmospheres Laboratory, Natural Resources Canada)**  
defined, 1  
explosive initiating and testing devices, 639(b)
- cans** *See* containers
- cantilever hoists**  
defined, 1  
certification by engineer, 76(a)  
installation and use, 76  
*See also* hoists
- canyoning activities**  
in definition of non-industrial rope access work, 1  
*See also* rope access work, non-industrial (mountaineering, caving, canyoning, sport climbing)
- carabiners**  
defined, 1  
standards for fall arrest system, 143  
standards for industrial rope access work, 835–836
- carbon monoxide in underground coal mines**  
inspections, 730  
*See also* underground coal mines
- carcinogens**  
defined, Schedule 1, Table 2  
asbestos waste, 38(2)  
health assessments for exposed workers, 40(2)  
OEL and carcinogenicity (A1, A2), Schedule 1, Table 2  
*See also* occupational exposure limit (OEL)
- cars** *See* vehicles
- cartridge explosives**, 479  
*See also* explosives (other than at mine sites)
- CAS (Chemical Abstract Service of the American Chemical Society)**, Schedule 1, Table 2
- CAS Registry Number**  
defined, 394.1  
claim for disclosure exemption, 408–409
- catch basins** *See* buried or concrete-embedded facilities
- catheads, drilling or service rigs**, 771
- cattle**  
application of Code, 1.1
- Cave Guiding Standards for British Columbia and Alberta (Canadian Cave Conservancy)**, 3, 841(c)(i)
- caving activities**  
in definition of non-industrial rope access work, 1  
*See also* rope access work, non-industrial (mountaineering, caving, canyoning, sport climbing)
- cellular telephones**  
defined  
in definition of electromagnetic radiation, 1  
in definition of radiofrequency transmitter, 1  
blasting operation distances, 503(3)–(4), Schedule 10, Table 3  
blasting warnings, 656  
working alone, 394  
*See also* radiofrequency transmitters
- CEN (European Committee for Standardization)**, 3
- certificate for designated radiation equipment** *See* designated radiation equipment
- certificates, mining**  
defined, 1

- See also* surface mine blaster;  
underground coal mines
- certification by professional engineer**  
defined, 1  
written, stamped and signed, 14  
*See also* specifications, certifications and standards
- Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work (Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians)**, 3, 826(b)
- CGSB (Canadian General Standards Board)**, 3
- chainsaws**  
chain adjustments, 376(2)  
footwear PPE, 233(2)–(4)  
specifications, 376(1)
- changing rooms**  
clean and sanitary facilities, 361(1)  
storage of other materials, 361(2)  
*See also* toilets and washing facilities
- Chemical Abstract Service (CAS)**, 394.1, Schedule 1, Table 2
- chemical compound**  
in definition of substance, 394.1
- chemical element**  
in definition of substance, 394.1
- chemical energy**  
in definition of hazardous energy, 1  
*See also* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections)
- chemical name**  
CAS Registry Number, defined, 394.1  
claim for disclosure exemption, 408–409  
in definition of product identifier, 394.1  
*See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- chemical substances** *See* occupational exposure limit (OEL); substances
- Chief Inspector of Explosives, Natural Resources Canada**  
notice of loss or theft of explosives, 514
- chimney hoists**, 77–79  
defined, 1  
equipment requirements, 77  
operator responsibilities, 78  
worker in lifting device, 79  
*See also* hoists
- chipping** *See* hot work
- chloroethylene (vinyl chloride)**  
code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1  
OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- chocking**, 285  
*See also* pile driving equipment and practices
- chutes**  
materials chute at demolition work site, 420  
safeguards and warnings, 316
- cigarettes** *See* smoking tobacco
- circuit testers for testing electric detonators**, 495
- circular saws**  
blade crack limits, 377, Schedule 8, Table 1  
power-fed circular saws, 380  
sawmill head rig, 382
- claim for disclosure exemption (WHMIS)**  
defined, 394.1  
procedures, 408–410  
*See also* confidential business information (WHMIS)
- Clearance, Sidemarker, and Identification Lamps for Use on Motor Vehicles 2032 mm or More in Overall Width (SAE)**, 3, 592(1)(b)
- client/resident handling**  
defined in safe patient/client/resident handling, 1  
*See also* lifting and handling loads
- climbable structure**  
defined, 1  
fall protection systems, 154
- climbing activities**  
in definition of non-industrial rope access work, 1  
*See also* rope access work, non-industrial (mountaineering, caving, canyoning, sport climbing)
- Climbing Gym Instructor Technical Manual (Association of Canadian Mountain Guides)**, 3, 841(b)
- climbing wood poles** *See* wood pole climbing
- clips, cable** *See* cable clips
- close work site**  
defined  
low hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 1  
close work site, 1

- first aid requirements
  - medium hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 6
  - high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 7
  - See also* first aid and first aiders
- clothing** *See* footwear; headwear; personal protective equipment (PPE); worker's clothing
- coal**
  - in definition of mine, 1
  - See also* coal dust; mines and mining; underground coal mines
- coal dust**
  - defined
    - coal dust, 1
    - exposed worker, 1
    - incombustible dust, 1
    - restricted area, 1
  - building safety, 532
  - certification by engineer
    - electrical equipment for surface mines, 563(1)
  - decontamination methods, 28(c)
  - Director
    - exhaust fans, dust collection devices, order, 742(5)
    - ignition of dust, report, 544(1)(d)
    - incombustible dust report, 743(1.2)
  - documents
    - dust sampling records, 744
    - ignition of dust, report, 544(1)(d)
    - stone dusting program, report, 743(1.2)
  - dust control in underground coal mines, 742–744
    - airborne dust, 742
    - dust sampling, 744
    - exhaust fans, dust collection devices, 742(5)
    - housekeeping, 743(1.1)
    - incombustible dust, 743
    - monitoring program, 742(4)
    - roadway used by rubber-tired vehicles, 742(3)
    - stone dusting program, report, 743(1.2)
    - water supply to suppress dust, 742(1)–(2)
  - dust suppression devices, 548(3)
  - electrical equipment for surface mines, manufacturer or engineer approval, 563(1)
  - explosives, 664(2)
  - health assessment for exposure, 40
    - costs, 40(11), 40(13)
    - frequency of assessments, 40(6)–(8)
    - information to worker, 40(3)
    - performed during work hours, 40(12)
    - privacy of information, 40(5)
    - refusal by worker, 40(9)–(10)
    - report contents, 40(2)
    - retention of records, 40(4)
  - housekeeping, 28(b)
  - minimization of release, 28(a)
  - OEL, 16(2.1), Schedule 1, Table 2
  - restricted areas
    - authorized persons, 29(1), 29(2)(b)
    - decontamination of workers, 29(4)(c)
    - emergencies, 29(5)
    - harmful substances, 29(2)
    - no eating, drinking or smoking, 29(2)(c)
    - personal protective equipment, 29–30
    - prohibited activities, 29(2)(c)
    - protection of worker's street clothing, 29(4)
    - protective clothing for workers, 29(4)
    - signs, 29(2)–(3)
- coal mines** *See* underground coal mines
- coal mine officials** *See* underground coal mine electrical superintendent; underground coal mine foreman; underground coal mine manager
- coal tar pitch volatiles**
  - code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1
  - OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- coats, lab**
  - duty to use, 228
  - use of, 242–243
  - See also* personal protective equipment (PPE)
- Code for Electrical Installations at Oil and Gas Facilities (Alberta Municipal Affairs)*, 3, 162.1(1)(b)
- Code for Fireworks Display (NFPA)*, 3, 467(2)(a), 499(3)(a)
- Code for Tower Cranes (CSA)*, 3, 100
- code name and code number** *See* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- College and Association of Registered Nurses of Alberta**
  - in definition of nurse, 1

- colour coding**
  - scaffold tagging, 326
  - transfer of hazardous products (WHMIS), 402
- Combination Pelvic/Upper Torso (Type 2) Operator Restraint Systems for Off Road Work Machines (SAE)**, 3, 271
- combined operation**
  - defined, 1
  - in mines, 686
  - See also* surface mines; underground mines; underground coal mines
- combustible dust**
  - defined
    - combustible dust, 1
    - hazardous location, 1
  - See also* coal dust; mines and mining
- combustible gas detectors**, 738–740
  - See also* underground coal mines
- combustible liquids**
  - defined
    - combustible liquid, 1
    - hazardous location, 1
  - See also* fire and explosion hazards
- coming into force (OHS Code)**, 6
- committee on health and safety** *See* joint health and safety committee; joint health and safety committee, representatives
- common name**
  - in definition of product identifier, 394.1
  - See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- common name of hazardous materials** *See* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- communication lines and cables**
  - near electrical utilities, 803
- communication systems**
  - chimney hoists, 77(f)
  - confined and restricted spaces, 48(1)(f), 56
  - designated signaller replacement, 191(8)
  - in emergency response plans, 116(g)
  - emergency systems
    - to call for first aid services, 179(d)
    - to call for transportation of ill or injured workers, 180(4)
    - to communicate with health care facilities when transporting ill or injured workers, 180(3)(c)
  - gas and convenience store workers, 392.2(g), 392.5
  - underground coal mines, 697–699
  - working alone, 392.2(g), 392.5, 394
  - See also* buried or concrete-embedded facilities; cellular telephones; designated signallers; mobile communications systems
- community protection from explosives**, 498
- compact soil** *See* soils and soil types
- competence**
  - in definition of direct supervision, 1
- Competency Standard for Diving Operations (CSA)**, 3, 424, 437
- Components for slings — Part 1: Forged steel components, Grade 8 (CEN)**, 3, 292(1)
- compounds, lead** *See* lead and lead compounds
- compressed and liquefied gas**, 171
  - certification by engineer
    - dislodgment hazards, 171(5)
  - gas welding or allied process, 171.2
  - precautions
    - acetylene cylinders, storage, 171(6)
    - back-flow prevention devices, 171(4)
    - clean and without contaminants, 171(3)
    - compressed gas equipment, 171(8)
    - dislodgment hazards, 171(5)
    - flashback devices, 171(4)
    - heat exposure, 171(2)
    - oxygen, stored away from, 171(1)(b)
    - oxygen fuel systems, 171(1)(b), 171(4)
    - use, storage and transportation, 171(1)
  - sparks and flame exposure, 171(8)(c)
  - standards
    - compressed oxygen storage, 171(1)(b)
    - use to blow substances, 171(8)(d)
  - See also* fire and explosion hazards; welding or allied process; Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- Compressed Breathing Air and Systems (CSA)**, 3, 249
- concrete pump trucks**
  - defined, 1
  - inspection by operators, 290.2(2)
  - movement of truck, 290.2(5)
  - non-destructive testing, 290.2(1)
  - outriggers, 290.2(3)
  - workers not under boom or mast, 290.2(4)

- concrete-embedded facilities** *See* buried or concrete-embedded facilities
- conduits** *See* buried or concrete-embedded facilities
- confidential business information (WHMIS), 408–414**
- defined
    - CAS Registry Number, 394.1
    - claim for disclosure exemption, 394.1
    - mixture, 394.1
    - product identifier, 394.1
    - substance, 394.1
  - claim for disclosure exemption, 408–410
  - confidentiality of information, 411–414
  - interim procedures before notice, 409
  - procedures after notice of exemption, 410
  - See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- confidentiality of worker's information**
- See* information access and privacy for workers
- confined and restricted spaces, 44–58**
- defined
    - confined space, 1
    - emergency response plan, 1
    - inerting, 1
    - purge, 1
    - restricted space, 1
  - bins, safeguards, 316
  - chutes, safeguards, 316
  - code of practice required, 44, 52(5)
  - communication systems, 48(1)(f), 56
  - documents
    - code of practice required, 44, 52(5)
    - emergency response plan, 55
    - entry permit system, 47, 58
    - evacuation procedures, 53(4)
    - hazard assessment, 45, 52(3), 52(6), 58
    - inspection records, 48(3)
    - inspections of equipment, 48(2)–(3), 58
    - retaining records, 58
    - training records, 46
  - emergency equipment, 45(e), 46(3), 48(1)(d)–(e), 48(2)
  - emergency response plan, 2.2, 55, 116
  - entry by unauthorized persons, 50
  - entry permit system, 47, 56–58
  - evacuation procedures, 53(4)–(5), 55
  - first aid, 46(3)(a)
  - hazard assessment, 45, 52, 58
  - hazardous substances and energy, 49, 52
  - hoppers, safeguards, 316
  - inerting, 54
  - inspections and tests
    - atmosphere, 52
    - emergency equipment, 48(2)
    - for hazard assessment, 45(b)–(c), 52
    - monitoring of changing atmosphere, 52(3.1)
    - personal protective equipment, 48(2), 58
  - lifeline, 48(1)(a)
  - personal protective equipment
    - inspection of, 48(2), 58
    - provision for, 45(d)–(e), 48(1)(b)–(e), 48(2), 53(2)
  - purging, 53
  - respiratory protection equipment, 54(2)
  - safety and protection, 48
  - tending worker, 56
  - traffic hazards, 51
  - training, 46
  - ventilation, 53
  - water dangers, 49
- Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems (PFAS) (CSA), 3, 143(1), 835(d)**
- connectors**
- standards for fall arrest system, 143(1)
- constructed portable ladders** *See* ladders
- Construction and Demolition Operations — Personnel and Debris Nets (ANSI), 3, 320(1)(a)**
- Construction and Test of Electric Cranes and Hoists (CSA), 3, 93(b)**
- Consumer Product Safety Commission, 3**
- consumer products**
- WHMIS not to apply, 395(5)(e)
- contact lenses, 230**
- See also* eye protection
- containers**
- for compressed gas cylinders for welding
    - from vehicles, 172
  - fire and explosion hazards
    - static electricity, 163(2.1)
    - storage of flammable substances, 163(2)
  - for hoisting, 74
  - for sharps, 526
  - standards, 163(2)
- containers for hazardous products (WHMIS), 398–402**
- defined

- bulk shipment, 394.1
- container, 394.1
- bulk shipments, 398(7)
- decanted products, 400–401
- label requirements, 398–403
- laboratory samples, 403
- placards, 398(5), 401, 402
- portable containers, 400(2)
- transfer of hazardous products, 402
- See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- Containers, Safety (ULC), 3, 163(2)(d)**
- contaminant** *See* biohazardous materials; decontamination of workers; fire and explosion hazards; occupational exposure limit (OEL); radiation exposure
- continuous reading direct reading instruments**
  - OEL measurements by, 20(2)
- continuous-feed machinery** *See* feeding materials into machinery
- contractors, prime** *See* prime contractors
- contractors on health and safety committee**
  - See* joint health and safety committee
- control devices**
  - defined
    - control system isolating device, 1
    - controls on machinery, 368
- control zone**
  - defined, 1
  - definition in fall protection system, 1
  - crossing a zone, 161(4)–(5)
  - marking of, 161(6)
  - unauthorized persons, 161(8)
  - unguarded edges, 161(1), 161(3), 161(5)
  - use of travel restraint system, 161(7)
  - See also* elevating platforms and aerial devices
- convenience store workers** *See* retail fuel and convenience store worker safety
- conveyor belts, 372–373**
  - crossing over moving belts, 373
  - elevated belts, 372
  - transfer of hazardous products, 402
  - workers crossing over or under moving belts, 372(2)–(3)
- conveyors in mines**
  - certification by engineer
  - riding conveyor belts for workers, 603(1)
- clearances
  - roof supports, 602(2)
  - rubber-tired vehicles, 602(1)
  - track-guided vehicles, 602(1)
- combustible dust, 601
- conveyor roadways, 606
- Director
  - approval, fire suppression for conveyor belt system, 598(b)
- documents
  - riding conveyor belts procedures, 603(3)–(4)
- explosives on conveyor, prohibition, 660
- fire resistance, 598
- riding conveyor belts for workers, 603
- standards for fire resistance, 598(a)
- stopping, 599
- travelling room in underground mines, 600
- underground coal mines
  - belt line examination, 604
  - carbon monoxide monitors, 605
  - clearances, 550
  - fire precautions, 548(4)
  - fireproofing of, 549
  - travelling room, 600
- See also* conveyor belts
- cosmetics under Food and Drug Act**
  - WHMIS not to apply, 395(5)(b)
- costs**
  - audiometric testing, 223(1), 224
  - blood lead level test, 43(3)
  - health assessments for asbestos, silica or coal dust exposure, 40(11)
- coveralls as protective clothing**
  - duty to use, 228
  - use of, 242–243
  - See also* personal protective equipment (PPE)
- covers for openings**
  - covering openings, 314(1)(a)
  - guardrails and toe boards, 314(1)(b)
  - temporary covers, 314(2)–(3)
  - warning signs, 314(3)
  - See also* safeguards and warnings
- cow's tail**
  - defined, 1
  - standards, 819
  - See also* rope access work
- CPSC (Consumer Product Safety Commission), 3**

- crane booms for pile driving equipment**  
 inspections and certifications, 290  
*See also* pile driving equipment and practices
- cranes**, 59–73  
 defined, 1  
 A-frame safe practices, 75  
 application of Code, 59  
 certification by engineer  
   not commercially manufactured, 60, 62  
   repairs and modifications, 65(3)(f), 73  
 collision prevention, 67  
 containers for hoisting, 74  
 documents  
   log books, 64(4), 65, 73(2)  
   procedures preventing collisions, 67  
 gin pole safe practices, 75  
 hoisting lines, 70  
 identification of components, 61, 62(1), 73  
 lift calculations, 68.1  
 load charts, 64(2)  
 load weight, 68  
 loads over work areas, 69  
 log books, 64(4), 65  
   certification by engineer, 65(3)(f), 73  
   contents, 65(3)  
   each device, 65(1)  
   inspections and tests, 65(3)(d)  
   new owner transfer, 65(2)  
   operator requirement, 64(4)  
   paper or electronic for each device, 65(1)  
   person doing work, 65(5)  
   repairs and modifications, 73(2)  
   signature, 65(4)  
   tower crane, correct entries confirmed, 65(6)  
 not commercially manufactured, 60, 62  
 operator requirements, 64  
 rated load capacity, 62  
 remote controls, 72(3)  
 repairs and modifications, 73  
 signal systems, 64(2), 71, 191  
 tag lines, 70  
 unsafe lift prevention, 66  
*See also* mobile cranes; overhead cranes; tower cranes
- crawl board**, 129
- crawler, tracked**, 270–271  
 rollover protective structures, 270  
 seatbelts and restraint systems, 271
- See also* powered mobile equipment
- cristobalite**  
 in definition of silica, 1  
 OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2  
*See also* silica (respirable crystalline silica)
- crocidolite asbestos, prohibition on use**, 32
- crop production**  
 application of Code, 1.1
- cross-braces**  
 shoring component dimensions, Schedule 9
- crumbling soil** *See* soils and soil types
- crystalline silica, respirable** *See* silica (respirable crystalline silica)
- CSA (Canadian Standards Association)**, 3
- cultivation of land**  
 application of Code, 1.1
- cups, single-use drinking**, 355(3)  
*See also* drinking fluids
- cut-off saws**, 381
- cutting** *See* compressed and liquefied gas; machinery
- cutting back walls for excavations**, 449–451  
*See also* excavating and tunneling
- cutting brush using a tree for support** *See* tree care operations
- cutting disc** *See* grinders
- cutting or piercing explosives**, 478  
*See also* explosives (other than at mine sites)
- cutting or welding** *See* welding or allied process
- Cycling Helmets (CSA)**, 3, 235
- cylinders** *See* containers
- D rings**  
 standards for fall arrest system, 143(1)  
 standards for industrial rope access work, 835
- dams**  
 Director, report of dangerous occurrence, 544(2)  
*See also* water dangers
- Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Act***  
 transporting explosives, 473(1)  
 WHMIS not to apply, 395(4)
- dangerous occurrences in mines** *See* mines and mining
- dangerous to life or health, immediately**  
 defined, 1



- See also* occupational exposure limit (OEL); oxygen content in air
- darkness**  
 defined  
   hours of darkness, 1  
 test fluid recovery during darkness, 779(6)  
 well swabbing during darkness, 780(6)  
*See also* high visibility safety apparel; lights and lighting
- data sheets, safety** *See* safety data sheets (WHMIS)
- dBA**  
 defined, 1  
*See also* noise
- decanted hazardous products (WHMIS),**  
 400–401  
   for immediate use, 400(2)  
   label requirements, 400–401  
   laboratory samples, 403  
   placards, 398(5), 401, 402  
   portable containers, 400(2)  
   transfer of hazardous products, 402  
   work site label required, 401  
*See also* work site labels (WHMIS); Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- 3 decibel exchange rate**  
 defined, 1  
   in definition of  $L_{ex}$ , 1  
*See also* noise
- decontamination of workers**  
 defined  
   combustible liquid, 1  
   contaminant, 1  
   contaminated, 1  
   contaminated environment, 1  
   restricted area, 1  
 articles and clothing, 23  
 asbestos, silica, coal dust and lead, 28  
 baths and showers, 23–24  
 eye wash equipment, 24  
 flammable or combustible liquid on  
   clothing and skin, 164  
 in lead exposure control plans, 41(2)(e)  
 OEL overexposure, 23–24  
 restricted areas, 29(4)(c)
- definitions, mining** *See* mines and mining, definitions
- deflectors**  
   in powered mobile equipment, 269
- demolition, 415–422**  
 defined, 1  
   asbestos removal, 34, 36  
   certification by engineer  
     procedures for dismantling buildings, 421(1)(b)–(c)  
   competent worker in charge, 415  
   disconnecting utilities, 419  
   dismantling buildings and shafts, 421–422  
     accumulation of materials or debris, 421(2)  
     adjoining structures, 421(1)(b)  
     procedures certified by professional engineer, 421(1)(b)–(c)  
     removal of glass, 421(1)(a)  
     removal of hazardous materials, 34, 36, 417  
     removal of structural members, 421(1)(f)  
     shafts, 422  
     steel structures, 421(1)(e)  
     top down, 421(1)(d)  
     unintentional collapse, 421(1)(g)  
 documents  
   demolition procedure for explosives, 418  
   demolition procedures, certified, 421(1)(b)–(c)  
   disconnection of utilities, 419  
   explosives use, 418  
   falling objects, protections, 416, 420  
   first aid, high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 2, Table 7  
   hazardous substance removal, 417  
   housekeeping on work sites, 421(2)  
   location of equipment and offices, 416  
   materials chute, 420  
     angle, 420(1)  
     warning signs, 420(2)(b)  
     workers not to enter area, 420(2)(a)  
   shaft demolitions, 422  
   warning signs for materials chute, 420(2)
- dentistry diagnostic x-ray equipment**  
 in definition of  
   designated radiation equipment, 1  
   ionizing radiation equipment, 1  
 certificate for designated radiation equipment, 291.7  
 monitoring worker exposure, 291.5–291.6  
 standards, 291.2

- See also* designated radiation equipment;  
radiation exposure; x-ray  
equipment
- descenders**  
standards for descent control device for  
PFAS, 146  
standards for industrial rope access work,  
839
- Descent Control Devices (CSA)*, 3, 146, 148.1
- Design of Active Fall-Protection Systems  
(CSA)*, 3, 153(1), 156(1)(a)
- designated radiation equipment**  
defined  
in definition of ionizing radiation  
equipment, 1  
in definition of registration certificate,  
1  
designated radiation equipment, 1  
monitoring worker exposure, 291.5–291.6  
registration certificate, 291.7  
compliance, 291.7(4)  
exemptions, 291.7(3)  
issuance, 291.7(1)–(2)  
modifications to equipment and  
facilities, 291.7(5)  
posting of certificate, 291.7(6)  
requirement, 291.7(2)  
*See also* lasers; particle accelerators;  
radiation exposure; x-ray  
equipment
- designated signallers**, 191  
defined, 1  
additional signallers, 191(8)(a)  
communication system as replacement,  
191(8)(b)  
cranes, hoists and lifting devices, 71  
designation by employer, 191(1)  
ensure no hazards, 191(4)  
equipment operator to follow signals,  
191(5), 191(7)  
for felling of trees near roads, 522  
only one signaller, 191(6)–(7)  
for powered mobile equipment  
by excavations, 459–460  
generally, 267(2)  
special clothing, 191(2)–(3)  
as stop for powered mobile equipment in  
mines, 542(c)  
STOP signals from non-designated  
signallers, 191(7)  
*See also* designated traffic controllers
- designated traffic controllers**, 194  
handheld signal lights, when needed,  
194(6)  
public highway traffic control, 194(7)(h)  
special clothing, 194(2)–(5)  
tree felling by public roads, 522
- detonators and detonation**  
defined  
blasting machine, 1  
detonating cord, 1  
detonator, 1  
detonator leg wire, 1  
electric blasting detonator, 1  
explosive, 1  
handling, 1  
misfire, 1  
prime, 1  
safety fuse, 1  
safety fuse assembly, 1  
above ground charge, 502  
avalanche control, 515  
blasting machine, 505–506  
cartridge explosives, 479  
community protection, 498  
cutting or piercing, 478  
cutting or sectioning, alternatives, 477(3)  
different manufacturers, prohibition, 483  
Director  
extension of detonation period,  
application, 493  
electric blasting detonator  
blasting machines, 505–506  
cellular telephones, 503(3)–(4),  
Schedule 10, Table 3  
circuit testers for testing electric  
detonators, 495  
misfire waiting period, 509(2)  
stray electric currents, prevention of  
premature detonation, 500  
electrical or dust storms, prohibitions,  
484, 646  
first aid, high hazard work, Schedule 2,  
Table 2, Table 7  
length of safety fuse assembly, 482, 504  
loading explosives, 489–497  
cellular telephones, 503(3)–(4),  
Schedule 10, Table 3  
connecting down lines to trunk cords,  
497  
damaged leads and wires, prohibition,  
496

- detonation within 30 days, 493
- detonator leg wires, 494
- sequential firing, 492
- static electricity, 490
- tamping explosives, 491
- testing electric detonators and circuits, 495
- unwinding detonator leg wires, 489
- misfires, 509–512
  - abandoned charge, 512
  - destroying a misfire, 511
  - waiting period for electric detonator, 509(2)
  - waiting period for safety fuse assemblies and delay detonators, 509(1)
  - warning signs and markings, 511, 512(2)
  - withdrawing misfire, 510
- oil well blasting and perforating, 516
- overhead power lines, 501
- priming, 481
- safety fuses
  - length of fuse assembly, 482, 504
  - misfire waiting period, 509(1)
  - tools for cutting fuses, 480
  - unused fuse assemblies, storage and disposal, 476
- stray electric currents, 500
- tools, 480
- tools for cutting or piercing, 478
- transportation of detonators, 473(1)
- unused detonators, storage and disposal, 476
- warning signs and markings
  - loaded holes, 507
  - misfires, 511
- See also* explosives (other than at mine sites); radiofrequency transmitters
- Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG)**
  - OEL measurements, 20(1)(g)
- diagnostic or therapeutic x-ray equipment**
  - in definition of designated radiation equipment, 1
  - in definition of ionizing radiation equipment, 1
  - certificate for designated radiation equipment, 291.7
  - monitoring worker exposure, 291.5–291.6
  - standards, 291.2
- See also* radiation exposure; x-ray equipment
- 1,2 dibromoethane (ethylene dibromide)**
  - code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1
  - OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- diesel fuel**
  - fuel stations
    - empty containers, 705(3)
    - posting, 705(5)
    - spillage, 705(2)
    - standards, 705(1)
    - underground fuel stations, 704–705
  - OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
  - storage near oil and gas wells, 778
- diesel vehicle roads, 732**
- diesel-powered machines, 597, 731(4)**
  - See also* underground coal mines
- dikes**
  - Director, report of dangerous occurrence, 544(2)
  - See also* water dangers
- dining rooms** *See* lunch rooms
- direct reading instruments, continuous**
  - OEL measurements by, 20(2)
- direct supervision**
  - defined, 1
- Director**
  - defined
    - approved by a Director, 1
- Director of Medical Services**
  - defined
    - in definition of approved training agency, 1
    - in definition of audiometric technician, 1
    - in definition of pulmonary function technician, 1
  - agreements, acceptances and approvals
    - first aid services, supplies, equipment, 178(1)
    - first aid training standards, 177, 181(2)
    - lead exposure, worker removal, 43(6)
- dirt** *See* soils and soil types
- discard**
  - defined
    - in definition of mine site, 1
  - discard, 1
  - discard from mines, 540
  - See also* mines and mining

- disclosure exemptions** *See* confidential business information (WHMIS)
- diseases, notifiable** *See* asbestos; coal dust; lead and lead compounds; noise; silica (respirable crystalline silica)
- distant work site**  
 defined  
   low hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 1  
   distant work site, 1  
   first aid requirements  
     medium hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 6  
     high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 7  
*See also* first aid and first aiders
- diving operations**  
 application of Code, 423  
 locking out intakes, pipes, tunnels, 437  
 sport diving exclusion, 423(2)  
 standards, 424
- domestic violence**  
 protection of workers, 390.3  
*See also* violence and harassment
- domestic workers**  
 defined  
   domestic work, 1.2  
   domestic worker, 1.2  
 application of Code, 1.2  
 equipment, 1.2(3), 3.2, 12(a)–(b)  
 personal protective equipment, 1.2(3), 12(a)–(b)  
 potential worker exposure  
   application of Code, 1.2(3)  
   informing workers, 21(2)(a)  
   procedures to minimize exposure, 21(2)(a)  
   training workers, 21(2)(c), 21(3)  
   worker's use of procedures, 21(2)(d)  
 specifications, certifications and standards  
   availability, 1.2(3), 15.1  
   specifications and certifications, 1.2(3), 12(a)–(b)
- doors, 120**  
 building shafts, safeguards and warnings, 313(2)  
 good working order, 120(2)(a)  
 inside opening, 120(2)(b)  
 opening without effort or obstruction, 120(1)  
*See also* entrances, walkways, and stairways
- dosimetry** *See* noise; radiation exposure; x-ray equipment
- double-base clips** *See* cable clips
- double-pole scaffolds**  
 design and load, 324–325, 333, Schedule 6, Tables 1–4  
*See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- double-saddle clips (fist clips)** *See* cable clips
- Douglas Fir Plywood (CSA), 3, 457(1)(b)(i)**
- drawworks** *See* oil and gas wells
- drilled or bored underground shafts, 462–463**  
*See also* underground shafts
- drilling** *See* explosives (other than at mine sites); hot work; oil and gas wells
- drilling rigs** *See* oil and gas wells
- drills, hand-held electrical**  
 use in mines, 572
- drinking fluids, 354–355**  
 adequate supply, 355(1)  
 no unreasonable restrictions, 354  
 potable water available, 355(2)  
 potable water labelled, 355(4)  
 single-use drinking cups, 355(3)
- drive belts on machinery, 370**
- drowning** *See* water dangers
- drugs under Food and Drug Act**  
 WHMIS not to apply, 395(5)(b)
- drums** *See* containers; rigging
- ducts** *See* buried or concrete-embedded facilities
- dumping block**  
 for powered mobile equipment, 459–460  
 for powered mobile equipment in mines, 542
- dust**  
 defined  
   combustible dust, 1  
   in definition of flammable substance, 1  
   incombustible dust, 1  
*See also* coal dust; fire and explosion hazards; health assessments for exposure to asbestos, silica or coal dust; mines and mining
- dust storms**  
 explosives, prohibitions, 484
- ear damage** *See* audiometric testing; noise

- earplugs and earmuffs** *See* hearing protection devices
- Earth moving machinery — Braking systems of rubber-tyred machines — Systems and performance requirements and test procedures (ISO)**, 3, 575(2), 575(6), 578(b)
- earth-moving machinery**  
lights and lighting, 264  
*See also* powered mobile equipment
- Earth-moving machinery — Basic types — Vocabulary (ISO)**, 3, 575(1)(a), 576(1)(a)
- Earthmoving Machinery — Falling-Object Protective Structures — Laboratory Tests and Performance Requirements (SAE)**, 3, 272(2)(b)
- Earth-moving machinery — Roll over, protective structures — Laboratory tests and performance requirements (ISO)**, 3, 270(2)(d)
- effective dose, maximum**  
defined, 1  
*See also* radiation exposure
- electric arc welding**  
damage to rigging, 308  
electric supply cable procedures, 171.1(6)  
eye and face protection, 231  
in mines, 571  
unattended electric welding machine, removal of electrode, 171.1(5)  
*See also* welding or allied process
- electric blasting detonator**  
defined, 1  
*See also* detonators and detonation
- Electric Utilities Act**, 3  
in definition of electric utility, 1
- electrical storms**  
in definition of electromagnetic radiation, 1  
explosives, prohibitions, 484, 646  
*See also* weather
- electrical systems in mines** *See* mines and mining; underground coal mine electrical superintendent
- electrical utilities and utility workers**, 797–804  
defined  
electric utility, 1  
industrial power producer, 1  
rural electrification association, 1  
utility employee, 1  
application of Code, 797–798  
buried facilities, 448(2), 448(5.1), 803  
certification by engineer  
live line work procedures, 804  
coordinated work, 802  
emergencies, 804(3)  
overhead power lines, exemption for approach distances, 227  
protective equipment  
aerial devices, 804(1)  
flame resistant clothing, 232  
footwear, 233  
ladders, 127  
rural electrification associations, 800, 802  
safe work practices  
electric utilities, 800  
industrial power producers, 801  
rural electrification associations, 800  
standards  
for protective devices or equipment, 799(1)–(2)  
for safe work practices, 800  
for testing laboratories, 799(3)  
utility disconnection for demolition, 419  
work near energized equipment or lines (above 750 v), 804  
*See also* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections); overhead power lines
- Electroacoustics — Sound Level Meters — Part 1: Specifications (IEC)**, 3, 219(3)(c)
- Electroacoustics — Sound Level Meters — Part 2: Pattern evaluation tests (IEC)**, 3, 219(3)(c)
- electromagnetic radiation**  
defined  
in definition of ionizing radiation, 1  
in definition of laser, 1  
in definition of non-ionizing radiation, 1  
electromagnetic radiation, 1  
*See also* lasers; radiation exposure; radiofrequency transmitters
- elevated conveyor belts** *See* conveyor belts
- elevating platforms and aerial devices**, 346–353  
defined  
aerial device, 1  
boatswain's chair, 1

- control zone, 1
- temporary supporting structures, 1
- boatswain's chairs, 351
- certification by engineer
  - boatswain's chairs, 351(1)
  - fork-mounted platforms, 349(2)
  - permanent suspension powered platforms, 348(1)
  - temporary supporting structures, 352(3)–(4)
- control zones
  - defined, 1
  - water dangers, 157
- Director
  - alternative standard, approval, 347(9)
- electrical equipment or lines with live line
  - work procedures, 804
- fly form deck panels, 353
- fork-mounted platforms, 349
- logging industry structures, 525
- manufacturer's specifications
  - boatswain's chairs, 351(1)
- permanent suspension powered platforms, 348
- personal fall arrest system, 156
- restraining hoses and piping, 188
- skeleton structures, 190
- standards, 347
  - alternative, approval by Director, 347(9)
  - boom-supported platforms, 347(1)–(2)
  - manually propelled elevating platforms, 347(4)
  - mast-climbing work platforms, 347(6)
  - order pickers, 347(8)
  - permanent suspension powered work platforms, 348(1)
  - self-propelled elevating platforms, 347(3)
  - temporary supporting structures, 352(1)–(2)
  - vehicle mounted aerial devices, 347(5), 799(1)
  - temporary supporting structures, 352
  - worker safety, 346, 364
  - worker travelling in moving device, prohibition, 346
- See also* personnel baskets and man baskets
- elevators** *See* building shafts
- emergency escape routes** *See* escape routes
- emergency first aider**
  - defined, 1
  - in definition of first aider, 1
  - See also* first aid and first aiders
- Emergency Health Services Act**, 180(2)–(4)
- emergency lighting**, 186(3)–(4)
- emergency medical responder**
  - definition, 1
  - in definition of advanced first aider, 1
  - See also* advanced first aider; first aid and first aiders
- emergency medical treatment**
  - in definition of health care facility, 1
  - See also* health care facility
- emergency response**, 115–118
  - defined
    - emergency response plan, 1
  - communication systems
    - to call for first aid services, 179(d)
    - to call for transportation of ill or injured workers, 180(4)
    - to communicate with health care facilities when transporting ill or injured workers, 180(3)(c)
  - confined and restricted spaces, 48(1)(f)
  - emergency response plans, 116(g)
- confidential business information to
  - medical professionals, 413–414
- confined and restricted spaces (*See also* confined and restricted spaces)
  - emergency equipment, 45(e), 46(b), 48(1)(d)–(e), 48(2)
  - emergency response plan, 55
  - tests and inspections of emergency equipment, 48(2)
- designation of workers, 117(1)
- documents
  - emergency response plan, written, 115–116
- emergency lighting, 186(3)–(4)
- emergency response plan, written, 115–116
  - alarms, 116(g)
  - communication systems, 116(g)
  - competent person to prepare, 2.2
  - current, 115(3)
  - emergency equipment, 116(c)
  - facilities, 116(e)
  - fire protection, 116(f)
  - first aid, 116(h)

- identification and procedures, 116(a)–(b)
- involvement of affected workers, 115(2)
- personal protective equipment, 116(c) requirement, 115
- rescue and evacuation, 116(i)–(j)
- training, 116(d)
- emergency washing equipment, 23
- escape routes from work areas, 119(4)–(5)
- evacuation procedures
  - confined and restricted spaces, 53(4)–(5), 55
  - emergency response plan, written, 116(i)–(j)
  - personal protective equipment, 118
  - underground coal mines, 553
- fall protection, 138
- hazardous products (WHMIS)
  - confidential business information to medical professionals, 413–414
  - laboratory samples, 403(2)
  - training in emergencies, 397(1)(f), 397(1)(g), 398(5)(c)
- hazards, emergency control, 10
- personal protective equipment
  - alternative equipment, 254
  - contents of plan, 116(c)
  - emergency escape equipment, 254
  - equipment use and provision, 118
  - inspections, 248(2)
- Prusik and similar knots, 150.3
- respiratory protective equipment, 248(2), 254
- training and simulation exercises, 117(2)–(4)
- training and simulation exercises, PFAS exemption, 138
- transportation of injured or ill workers to health care facilities, 180
- See also* decontamination of workers; first aid and first aiders; mines and mining; oil and gas wells
- emissions** *See* fugitive emissions
- employers on health and safety committee** *See* joint health and safety committee
- employers safety data sheets** *See* safety data sheets (WHMIS)
- energy, hazardous** *See* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections)
- Energy absorbers and lanyards (CSA)**, 3, 142.2 (1)(a), 142.3 (1)(a), 148
- engineer certifications** *See* specifications, certifications and standards
- Engineering and Geoscience Professions Act** in definition of professional engineer, 1
- engines, internal combustion** *See* internal combustion engines
- entrances, walkways, and stairways**, 119–123
  - doors, 120
    - good working order, 120(2)(a)
    - inside opening, 120(2)(b)
    - opening without effort or obstruction, 120(1)
  - ramps, 121
  - runways, 121
  - safe entry and exit, 119
  - secondary escape routes, 119(4)–(5)
  - stairways, 122, 123
    - handrails on, 122(2), 123
    - rise heights, 122(1)(a)
    - temporary stairs, 122(3)
    - tread widths, 122(1)
  - toe boards and guardrails, 321(2)
  - walkways, runways and ramps, 121
    - strength, 121(1)(a)
    - toe boards and guardrails, 121(1)(d), 321(2)
    - traction, 121(2)
    - walkways to separate pedestrians from areas for powered mobile equipment, 259
    - width, 121(1)(b)–(c)
- entry permit system for confined and restricted spaces**, 47, 56–58
- Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)** OEL measurements, 20(1)(d)
- EPA Test Methods** OEL measurements, 20(1)(d)
- equipment**
  - defined
    - equipment, 1
    - hazardous energy, 1
    - operate, 1
  - contact by clothing, jewellery or hair, 362
  - for domestic workers, 1.2(3)
  - fire and explosion hazards, precautions, 165(3), 165(5)
  - for moving workers, 364

- See also* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections); machinery; personal protective equipment (PPE); respiratory protective equipment; specifications, certifications and standards; toilets and washing facilities; tools
- equivalent dose, maximum**  
defined, 1  
*See also* radiation exposure
- escape routes**  
mine outlets, 701  
by oil and gas wells, 762  
in surface haul roads, 539(2)  
in underground coal mines, 702–703  
from work areas, 119(4)–(5)  
*See also* emergency response
- ethylene dibromide (1,2 dibromoethane)**  
code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1
- ethylene oxide**  
code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1  
OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- European Committee for Standardization (CEN), 3**
- evacuation procedures**  
confined and restricted spaces, 53(4)–(5), 55  
emergency response plan, written, 116(i)–(j)  
personal protective equipment, 118  
underground coal mines, 553  
*See also* emergency response
- excavating and tunneling, 441–464**  
defined  
disturbing the ground, 441  
excavation, 1  
hand expose zone, 1  
hard and compact soil, 442(1)  
likely to crack or crumble soil, 442(2)  
soft, sandy, or loose soil, 442(3)  
spoil pile, 1  
trench, 1  
buried or concrete-embedded facilities, 447–448  
certifications and specifications by engineer  
ground formation, certification, 449  
soil stabilization, certification, 443(2)  
temporary protective structures, specifications, 456  
temporary protective structures in trenches, certifications, 457(4)–(5)  
tunnel excavation, 464(1)  
cutting back walls, 450(1)(a), 450(1)(c), 451  
disturbing the ground, application of Code, 441  
entry and exit, 446, 455  
ground formation certification by engineer, 449  
marking an excavation, 444  
mechanical excavation equipment  
location, 448(1)–(2), 448(5)  
power pole support, 454  
powered mobile equipment access and block, 459–460  
powered mobile equipment dumping blocks in mines, 542  
protection methods, 450–451  
shoring component dimensions, 457, Schedule 9  
shoring component dimensions for excavations, Schedule 9  
soils  
soil classifications, 442  
soil stabilization, 443  
soil type, more than one, 442(4)  
solid rock, 450(2)  
spoil pile and loose materials, 452–453  
surface mines, safe distances from right of way, 535  
temporary protective structures, 456–458  
alternatives for trenches, 457, Schedule 9  
installation and removal, 458  
methods of protection, 450  
as protection method, 450(1)(b)–(c)  
shoring component dimensions, Schedule 9  
specifications by engineer, 456  
standards for lumber and plywood, Schedule 9  
tunnel excavation, 464  
water hazards, 445, 464(2)  
worker access, 446  
*See also* buried or concrete-embedded facilities; soils and soil types; underground shafts



- excess noise**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* noise
- exploration for oil and gas**, 751
- explosive atmosphere**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* fire and explosion hazards
- explosives, definitions**
  - blaster, 1
  - blaster's permit, 1
  - blasting area, 1
  - blasting machine, 1
  - blasting mat, 1
  - bootleg, 1
  - CANMET, 1
  - detonating cord, 1
  - detonator, 1
  - detonator leg wire, 1
  - direct supervision, 1
  - explosives, 1
  - handling, 1
  - lower explosive limit, 1
  - magazine, 1
  - mine blaster, 1
  - misfire, 1
  - permitted explosive, 1
  - prime, 1
  - surface mine blaster, 1
  - underground mine blaster, 1
- explosives (at mine sites)**, 607–679
  - defined
    - explosive, 1
    - handling, 1
    - misfire, 1
  - abandoned or undetonated, 636–638
    - abandoned explosives, 638
    - misfire safe work procedures, 637
    - unused explosives not abandoned, 636
  - access to explosives, 615
  - blast area access and control, 629–630
  - blaster in charge, 629
  - blasting machines and circuits, 639–642
    - capacity marked, 640(1)
    - circuit requirements, 642
    - circuit testing, 639, 640(2), 641
    - lead wires requirements, 642(2)–(3)
  - certification by engineer
    - magazines in underground mines, 611
  - damaged blasting wires, 634
  - Director
    - abandoned explosives, 638(2)
    - explosive initiating and testing devices, alternative, 639
    - magazines in underground mines, 611(b)
    - theft or unlawful removal of explosives, 607(2)
    - unlawful entry into magazine, 607(2)
    - use of unclassified explosives, 659, Schedule 11, Table 3
  - documents
    - blaster's daily records, 633
    - magazine records, 618
  - drilling and dust control, 532, 537
  - electric detonators, 614
  - explosive atmospheres as hazards, 161.1
  - first aid, high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 2, Table 7
  - magazines
    - approval by Director, 611(b)
    - certification by engineer, 611(a)
    - illumination, 612
    - records, 618
    - storage of explosives, 619
    - unlawful entry, 607
  - non-sparking tools, 608
  - oldest explosives, use first, 617
  - operational procedures, 627–635
  - removal from magazine, 616, 620
  - secondary blasting, 632
  - standards and specifications
    - explosive initiating and testing devices, 639
    - explosives, 627
  - stored explosives, 613
  - theft or unlawful removal of explosives or detonators, 607
  - transportation of explosives, 620–626
    - detonators separated from explosives, 625(1)
    - electric conveyance, prohibition, 660
    - fire extinguishers, 622(3)
    - no smoking or open flames, 621
    - original packaging, 624
    - placards, 622(4)
    - radio transmitters, prohibition, 625(2)
    - removal and transfer, 620
    - vehicle breakdown, 626
    - vehicle requirements, 622
    - weather protection, 623
  - unclassified explosives, approvals, 659, Schedule 11, Table 3

- unsafe explosives, 613, 628
- vehicles for transporting explosives, 622, 626
- WHMIS not to apply, 395(5)(a)
- See also* mine blasters; radiofrequency transmitters; surface mines; surface mine blaster; underground mines; underground mine blaster; underground coal mines
- explosives (other than at mine sites), 465–517**
  - application of Code, 465
  - avalanche control, 515
  - blasting mat, 498, 502
  - demolition of buildings, 418
  - destroying explosives, 508–512
    - abandoned charge, 512
    - destroying a misfire, 511
    - misfire waiting period, 509
    - standards, 508
    - withdrawing misfires, 510
  - Director, applications and approvals
    - for extension of detonation of loaded holes, 493
    - oil well blasting practices, 516(2)
    - unclassified explosives, 659, Schedule 11, Table 3
  - documents
    - loss or theft, 514
    - misfires, 512(2)(d)
    - safe work procedures, 467
  - drilling, 485–488
    - bootlegs, 486
    - close to other explosives, 485
    - looking directly at hole, prohibition, 488
    - size of borehole or drill hole, 487
  - explosive atmospheres as hazards, 161.1
  - fire extinguishers required, 473(4), 517(3)(f), Schedule 10, Table 1
  - fireworks, 467, 499
  - firing, 498–507
    - above ground charge, 502
    - blasting machine, 505–506
    - community protection, 498
    - length of fuse assembly, 482, 504
    - loaded hole, 507
    - overhead power lines, 501
    - safe distance, 499
    - shunting the firing line, 506
    - stray electric currents, 500
  - first aid, high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 2, Table 7
  - handling and storage, 470–488
    - appropriate quantities, 477
    - cartridge explosives, 479
    - compliance with Code, 476
    - cutting, sectioning or piercing, 477(3), 478
    - damaged or deteriorated, 475
    - detonators made by different manufacturers, prohibition, 483
    - electrical or dust storms, prohibitions, 484
    - intermittent use, 471
    - length of fuse assembly, 482
    - light sources in magazines, 472
    - oldest used first, 474
    - priming, 481
    - standards and guidelines, 470
    - tools, 480
    - unused, 476
  - loading, 489–497
    - connecting down lines to trunk cords, 497
    - damaged leads and wires, 496
    - detonation within 30 days, 493
    - detonator leg wires, 494
    - marking the position of the drill hole, 494(2)
    - sequential firing, 492
    - static electricity, 490
    - tamping explosives, 491
    - testing electric detonators and circuits, 495
    - unwinding detonator leg wires, 489
  - loss or theft, report, 514
  - misfires, 509–512
    - abandoned charge, 512
    - destroying a misfire, 511
    - reports, 512(2)(d)
    - waiting period for electric detonator, 509(2)
    - waiting period for safety fuse assemblies and delay detonators, 509(1)
    - warning signs and markings, 511, 512(2)
    - withdrawing misfire, 510
  - no smoking or material burning
    - distances, 46
    - exception for seismic drills, 517(2)–(3)

- oil well blasting and perforating, 516
- pyrotechnic and special effects devices, 467, 499
- reports
  - loss or theft, 514
  - unplanned or uncontrolled explosions or fires, 469
- safe work procedures, 467
- seismic blasting and drilling, 517
- separation distances
  - between explosives and fixed radio transmitters, 651, Schedule 11, Table 1
  - between explosives and mobile radio transmitters, 651, Schedule 11, Table 2
- standards
  - destroying explosives, 508
- transporting explosives, 473
  - compliance with Acts, 473(1)
  - drivers and passengers, 473(2)
  - fire extinguishers on vehicles, 473(4)
  - leg wires of detonators, 473(3)
- unclassified explosives, approvals, 659, Schedule 11, Table 3
- warning signs and markings
  - loaded holes, 507
  - misfires, 511, 512(2)
- waste removal, 513
- WHMIS not to apply, 395(5)(a)
- See also* blasters; blaster's permit (non-mining operations); demolition; detonators and detonation; explosives, definitions; magazines; radiofrequency transmitters
- Explosives Act (Canada)**
  - in definition of permitted explosive, 1
  - transporting explosives, 473(1)
  - WHMIS not to apply to explosives under, 395(5)(a)
- exports from Canada**
  - hazardous products with placards, 401(1)(b)
- exposed worker**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* asbestos; coal dust; lead and lead compounds; restricted areas; silica (respirable crystalline silica)
- exposure limits, occupational (OEL)** *See* occupational exposure limit (OEL)
- extinguishers, fire** *See* fire extinguishers
- Eye and Face Protectors (CSA)**, 3, 229
- eye protection**, 229–231
  - contact lenses, 230
  - duty to use, 228, 229(2)
  - electric arc welding, 231
  - eye wash equipment, 24
  - face piece respirators, 229(3), 250
  - prescription eyewear, 229(2)–(2.3)
  - respiratory protection equipment, 229
  - standards, 229
  - See also* personal protective equipment (PPE)
- face protection** *See* eye protection; respiratory protective equipment; skin
- facial hair**
  - clean shaven for facial seals, 250(2)
  - contact with equipment, precautions, 362
- facial seals**
  - in respiratory protective equipment, 229(3), 250
  - See also* respiratory protective equipment
- facilities, changing** *See* changing rooms
- facilities, health care** *See* health care facility
- facilities, lunch** *See* lunch rooms
- facilities, washing** *See* toilets and washing facilities
- facility, buried** *See* buried or concrete-embedded facilities
- fall arrest system, personal** *See* personal fall arrest system (PFAS)
- fall arresting device**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* personal fall arrest system (PFAS); personal protective equipment (PPE)
- Fall Arresters, Vertical Lifelines, and Rails (CSA)**, 3, 144, 147(1), 154(1)
- fall protection systems**, 138–161
  - defined
    - anchorage, 1
    - body belt, 1
    - control zone, 1
    - fall arresting device, 1
    - fall protection system, 1
    - fall restrict system, 1
    - leading edge, 1
    - swing drop distance, 1
  - certification
    - horizontal lifeline system, 153–153.1

- control zone, 161
- duty to use, 139
- equipment
  - compatibility, 150
  - inspection and maintenance, 150.1
  - removal from service, 150.2
- fall protection plans, 140–141
  - competent person to prepare plans, 2.2
  - contents of plan, 140(2)
  - when needed, 140(1)
  - when to prepare, 140(3)–(4)
  - worker training, 141
- horizontal lifeline systems, 153–153.1
- leading edge fall protection systems, 158
- life safety rope, 147
- personal protective equipment
  - duty to use, 228
  - harnesses, 142
  - inspection and maintenance, 150.1
  - removal from service, 150.2
  - rescue personnel, 138
  - standards, 142–144, 146–149
- procedures in place of, 159
- Prusik and similar knots, 150.3
- standards
  - body belts, 142.1(a)
  - connecting components, 143(1)
  - lanyards, 142.2(1)
  - shock absorbers, 142.3(1)
- training, fall protection plan, 141
- tree care operations, 793(1)(d), 794
- on vehicles and loads, 155
- water dangers, 157
- when required, 139, 141
- work positioning system, 160.1
- See also* anchors; personal fall arrest system (PFAS); safety nets; travel restraint system
- Fall Protection Systems — American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations (ANSI/ASSE), 3, 142.1(a)**
- Fall Restrict Equipment for Wood Pole Climbing (CSA), 3, 149**
- fall restrict system**
  - defined
    - fall restrict equipment, 1
    - fall restrict system, 1
    - work positioning system, 1
  - body belt, 142.1, 149
  - fall restrict equipment, 149
  - wood pole climbing, 149
  - work positioning system, 160.1
- falling into holes** *See* openings and holes
- falling objects**
  - blasting operations safe distance, 499
  - from demolition, 416, 420
  - in drilled or bored underground shafts, 462(3)–(4)
  - from elevated conveyor belts, 372, 373(3)
  - powered mobile equipment protective structures, 272–273
  - safeguards
    - hoists or scaffolds, safeguard specifications, 318(4)
    - overhead safeguard, 318(1)–(3)
  - toe boards, 321
    - openings and holes, 314
    - specifications, 321(1), 321(5)
    - when needed, 321(2)–(4)
  - warning signs and other devices, 318(4)
  - from welding or allied process, 171.1(4)
  - See also* demolition; forestry; safety nets
- falling objects protective structures (FOPS)**
  - for powered mobile equipment, 272–273
  - See also* powered mobile equipment
- falsework** *See* temporary supporting structures
- Falsework for Construction Purposes (CSA), 3, 352(1)–(2)**
- family violence**
  - protection of workers, 390.3
  - See also* violence and harassment
- fans** *See* ventilation systems
- farming and ranching operations**
  - application of Act and Code, 1.1
  - in definition of all-terrain vehicle, 1
  - training of health and safety committee and representatives, 1.1(4)–(5), 201
- fastening tools, actuated**
  - application of Code, 465(3)
  - safety precautions, 374
- f/cc (fibres per cubic centimeter of air)**
  - defined, Schedule 1, Table 2
  - See also* fibres
- feeding materials into machinery**
  - continuous-feed devices, 371
  - preventing machine activation, 366
  - push stick or block, safeguard, 319
  - See also* machinery
- feet** *See* footwear
- felling and bucking** *See* forestry

- feminine hygiene products disposal**, 360(c)
- fences** *See* safeguards and warnings
- ferrules**, 301
- fibres**
- defined
    - in definition of flammable substance, 1
    - in definition of hazardous location, 1
  - f/cc (fibres per cubic centimeter of air), Schedule 1, Table 2
  - fibre, 1
  - OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
  - OEL measurements (NIOSH), 20(3)
- fibres in manufactured goods** *See* fibre
- ropes; synthetic fibre ropes; synthetic fibre slings
- fibre ropes**
- on sawmill log carriages, 383(2)
  - standards, synthetic fibre rope, 297(1)
- fight** *See* violence and harassment
- fingers** *See* hand protection
- fire and explosion hazards**, 162–171
- defined
    - combustible liquid, 1
    - contaminated, 1
    - explosive atmosphere, 1
    - fibre, 1
    - flammable liquids, 1
    - flammable substances, 1
    - flash point, 1
    - hazardous location, 1
    - hot taps, 1
    - hot work, 1
    - inerting, 1
  - certification by engineer
    - classification of work sites, 162.1(1)
  - confined and restricted spaces, 52
  - contaminated clothing and skin, 164
  - documents
    - classification of work sites, 162.1(1)(d)
    - hot tap plan, 170(1)–(2)
    - hot work permit, 169(2)
    - prepared by competent person, 162.1(1)(d)
  - flame resistant clothing, 232
  - flammable or explosive atmospheres as hazards, 161.1
  - hot taps, 170
  - hot work, 169
  - industrial furnaces and fired heaters, 168
    - flammable substances, 163(2)(c)
    - ignition after shutdown, 168(3)
    - inserted blinds or double block and bleed systems, 168(2)
    - operations in hazardous locations, 168(4)–(5)
    - other safeguards, 168(6)
    - safe operation, 168(1)
  - inerting, 54
  - internal combustion engines, 166
    - combustion air intakes and exhaust discharges (not vehicles), 166(1)
    - gas monitoring equipment, 166(6)
    - general precautions, 166(2.1)
    - no use in classified locations, 166(5)–(7)
    - storage of flammable substances, 163(2)
    - temperature of exposed surfaces (not vehicles), 166(2)–(3)
    - vehicles, 166(4)
  - powered mobile equipment
    - flammable, combustible or explosive materials, 277
    - refuelling, 279
  - precautions, 163, 165
    - air intakes, no storage near, 163(2)(c)
    - boundary identifications, 165(4)
    - equipment not to ignite substances, 165(3), 165(5)
    - fences, 165(4)
    - flammable substances in approved containers, standards, 163(2)(d)
    - flammable substances not contacting oxygen, 165(6)–(7)
    - flammable substances not released inadvertently, 165(6)–(7)
    - flare stacks, flare pits and flares, safe distances, 167
    - other safeguards, 165(7), 168(6)
    - quantities insufficient for explosions, 163(2)(a)
    - standards for classification of hazardous locations, 168(4)–(5)
    - static electricity control, 163(2.1), 165(3), 165(5)
    - transfer of liquids in metallic or conductive containers, 163(2.1)
    - underground shafts, storage distance, 163(2)(b)
    - warnings, 165(4)
  - prohibitions, 162
    - ignition sources distance when refuelling vehicles, 279(1)–(2)

- no entry or work when percent of substance present, 162(1)–(2)
- no improper storage of contaminated rags, 162(6)
- no light metal alloys in mines, 538
- no open flames, 162(3.1)
- no smoking, 162(3)
- no smoking by explosives, 466
- no smoking when refuelling vehicles, 279(1)–(2)
- no use near ignition sources, 162(4)
- no use of flammables in washing and cleaning operations, 162(5)
- refuelling vehicles when running, 279
- spray operations, 170.1
- standards
  - for classification of hazardous locations, 162.1(1), 166(5)–(7), 168(4)–(5)
  - for containers of flammable substances, 163(2)(d)
  - for spray operations, 170.1(3)
- transporting explosives in vehicles, 473
- ventilation system, when needed, 386(d)
- work sites classification, 162.1
- See also* compressed and liquefied gas; confined and restricted spaces; industrial furnaces and fired heaters; internal combustion engines; underground coal mines; ventilation systems; welding or allied process
- fire boxes of furnaces** *See* industrial furnaces and fired heaters
- fire extinguishers**
  - seismic blasting and drilling, 517(3)(f)
  - underground coal mines, 555
  - on vehicles transporting explosives at mine sites, 622(3)
  - on vehicles transporting explosives other than at mine sites, 473(4), Schedule 10, Table 1
- See also* emergency response
- Fire Performance and Anti-static Requirements for Conveyor Belting (CSA), 598(a)**
- Fire Performance and Antistatic Requirements for Ventilation Materials (CSA), 3, 724(2)**
- Fire Resistant Hydraulic Fluids (CSA), 3, 548(5)**
- fired heaters** *See* industrial furnaces and fired heaters
- firefighters and fire fighting**
  - footwear, standards, 233(5)
  - headwear, 237
  - See also* emergency response; underground coal mines
- fireworks, 467, 499**
  - See also* explosives (other than at mine sites)
- first aid and first aiders, 177–184**
  - defined
    - advanced care paramedic (ACP), 1
    - advanced first aider, 1
    - approved training agency, 1
    - close work site, 1
    - distant work site, 1
    - emergency first aider, 1
    - emergency medical responder, 1
    - first aid, 1
    - first aider, 1
    - health care facility, 1
    - high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 2
    - isolated work site, 1
    - low hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 1
    - medium hazard work, 1
    - nurse, 1
    - primary care paramedic, 1
    - standard first aider, 1
  - advanced first aider
    - as first aid provider, 181(2)–(5)
    - first aid rooms, 178–179, Schedule 2, Table 4
    - location near first aid room, 181(3)
    - non-first aid duties, 181(4)
  - ambulance services
    - availability under normal conditions, 180(1)–(2)
    - communication systems to summon, 180(4)
    - communication systems with health care facility, 180(3)(c)
    - licensed services, 180(2)–(4)
    - when not available, 180(3)
  - availability and location, 178–179, 181(3)
  - clean condition and fitness of first aider, 181(4)–(5)
  - close work sites
    - low hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 5
    - medium hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 6

- high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 7
- communication systems, 179, 180(4)
- Director of Medical Services
  - first aid services, approvals, 178(1)
  - training providers, approvals, 177, 181(2)
- distant work sites
  - low hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 5
  - medium hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 6
  - high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 7
- duty to report illness or injury, 182
- in emergency response plans, 116(h)
- first aid kits, 178–179, Schedule 2, Table 3
- first aid rooms, 178–179, Schedule 2, Table 4
- first aiders, 181
  - access and use of first aid records, 184
  - availability for duty, 181(3)–(5)
  - number and type required, 181, Schedule 2, Tables 5–7
  - record of first aiders, 181(6)
  - training, 181(2)
- health information access and use, 184
- isolated work sites
  - low hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 5
  - medium hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 6
  - high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 7
- mines, emergency response team, 546
- non-first aid duties, 181(4)
- nurse (advanced first aider), 181(2)–(5)
- records
  - access and use, 184
  - of first aiders at work site, 181(6)
  - of illness or injury, 183
- signs, 179(c)
- temporary or mobile first aid rooms, 178–179, Schedule 2, Table 4
- training standards and agencies, 177–177.1
- transportation plan, 180
  - accompaniment of worker in transportation, 180(5)–(6)
  - alternative transportation, 180(3)
  - ambulance service, 180(2)
  - communication systems, 180(3)(c), 180(4)
  - competent person to prepare plan, 2.2
  - when to prepare, 180(1)
  - violence and harassment, 392
- fist clips**, 300(3)–(4)
- fit testing for facial seals**, 250
  - See also* respiratory protective equipment
- fixed ladders**, 130–132
  - defined, 1
  - certification by engineer
    - climb assist device, exemption, 132
    - material other than steel, 130(3)
  - design criteria, 130
  - fall protection systems, 154
  - in manholes, 131
  - rest platform exemption, 132
  - safety gates, 130(4)–(5)
  - shock absorbers in fall arrest systems, 142.3(4)
  - See also* ladders
- Fixed Ladders and Cages (PIP)**, 3, 130(1)–(2)
- flags**
  - excavation markings, 444
  - for warning of trees to be felled, 522(b)
- flame resistant clothing**, 232
  - See also* personal protective equipment (PPE)
- Flameproof Non-Rail-Bound Diesel-Powered Machines for Use in Gassy Underground Coal Mines (CSA)**, 3, 597(1)
- Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code (NFPA)**, 3, 163(2)(d)
- flammable liquid**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* fire and explosion hazards
- flammable substances**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* fire and explosion hazards
- flares**
  - hazardous locations, safe distances, 167
  - public highway traffic control, 194(7)(e)
- flash point**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* fire and explosion hazards
- flashing lights and beacons**
  - falling objects warnings, 318(3)
  - public highway traffic control, 194(7)(d)
  - See also* warning devices and alarms
- Flemish eye splices**, 152.4, 301(1)
- flexible horizontal lifeline systems** *See* horizontal lifeline systems
- Flexible Horizontal Lifeline Systems (CSA)**, 3, 153(1)

- flotation devices** *See* personal flotation devices
- flour dust**  
OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- fluids, drinking** *See* drinking fluids
- fly form deck panels**  
defined, 1  
certification by engineer, 353(4)  
design and specifications, 353(1)–(2), 353(4)  
erection drawings and procedures, available to workers, 353(3)–(4)  
manufacturer's specifications, 353(4)  
safety procedures, 353(5)–(6)  
*See also* elevating platforms and aerial devices; temporary supporting structures
- FMVSS (U.S.A. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard), 3**
- Food and Drugs Act (Canada)**  
WHMIS not to apply to substances under, 395(5)(b)
- food processing**  
application of Code, 1.1
- footwear, 233**  
appropriate for hazards, 233(1), 233(3)  
duty to use, 228  
firefighters, 233(5)  
health or safety risks, 233(1.1)  
standards, 233(2), 233(4)–(5)  
toecaps, 233(2)–(4)  
*See also* decontamination of workers; personal protective equipment (PPE)
- FOPS (falling objects protective structures)**  
for powered mobile equipment, 272–273  
*See also* powered mobile equipment
- forestry, 518–525**  
documents  
logging trucks hazard assessment, 524(3)  
felling and bucking, 518–523  
bucking, safe procedures, 518(5)  
clear path of retreat, 518(1)  
cutting timber, safe procedures, 518(4)  
distance of workers from, 518(2)–(3)  
distance of workers from self propelled feller, 518(3)  
hand felling, 519  
mechanized feller or limber, standards for operator protective structures, 520–521  
partially cut trees, 523  
first aid, high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 2, Table 7  
logging trucks, 524–525  
road warnings, 522  
standards  
operator protective structures, 521  
traffic safety  
passing vehicle traffic control system, 525(2)–(4)  
structures for safe transit, 525(1)  
warning signs, 522  
traffic safety, 525(3)  
*See also* tree care operations
- forklift trucks**  
load charts, 283  
personal fall arrest systems, 156  
seat belts, 284  
standards, 347(8)  
*See also* powered mobile equipment
- fork-mounted platforms**  
certification by engineer, 349(2)  
design and specifications, 349(1)–(2)  
safety procedures, 349(3)–(4)  
worker on moving platform, prohibition, 349(4)  
*See also* elevating platforms and aerial devices
- forms** *See* temporary supporting structures
- frames of glasses** *See* eye protection
- free fall distance**  
defined, 1  
*See also* personal fall arrest system (PFAS)
- free-standing scaffolds**  
design, 334(1)  
use in demolition work, 422  
*See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- freezing soil for stabilization, 443(2)–(3)**
- fruit production**  
application of Code, 1.1
- fuel dispensing in retail fuel stores**  
application of Code, 392.1  
fuel dispensing and prepayment, 392.6  
*See also* retail fuel and convenience store worker safety



- fuel storage**  
 in oil and gas operations, prohibitions, 778  
 oxygen fuel systems, prohibitions, 171(1)(b), 171(4)  
 powered mobile equipment  
   fuel tank in cab of, 274  
   portable fuel tanks, 277(1)  
   refuelling hazards, 279  
 underground coal mines  
   bulk fuel storage, 696, 713  
   diesel fuel, 704–705  
*See also* diesel fuel
- fugitive emissions**  
 defined, 394.1  
 safety data sheet, exemption, 405(2)  
 training in procedures, 397(1)(f), 398(5)(c)  
*See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- full body harness**  
 defined  
   cow's tail, 1  
   in definition of industrial rope access work, 1  
   in definition of work positioning system, 1  
   full body harness, 1  
   lanyard, 1  
 in personal fall arrest system, 142  
 standards  
   industrial rope access work, 834  
   standards, 142(1)  
   wood pole climbing, 149  
   working positioning systems, tree care, 795  
*See also* personal fall arrest system (PFAS); sit harness
- Full Body Harnesses (CSA)**, 3, 142(1), 795(1)(c)
- furnaces** *See* industrial furnaces and fired heaters
- fuse assemblies** *See* detonators and detonation
- gallows frame roofer's hoist**, 97(6)–(7)  
*See also* roofer's hoists
- galvanometer for testing detonators**, 495
- gantry, overhead cranes, standards**, 93–94
- gas, compressed and liquefied** *See* compressed and liquefied gas
- gas furnaces** *See* industrial furnaces and fired heaters
- gas lines** *See* buried or concrete-embedded facilities
- gas monitors, flammable**, 543
- gas sample containers**  
 oil and gas wells, 784
- gas stations**  
 application of Code, 392.1  
 fuel dispensing and prepayment, 392.6  
*See also* retail fuel and convenience store worker safety
- gates** *See* safeguards and warnings
- General requirements for certification of personnel engaged in industrial rope access methods (International Rope Access Trade Association)**, 3, 826(a)
- generic name**  
 in definition of product identifier, 394.1  
*See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- geophysical survey equipment**  
 in definition of electromagnetic radiation, 1
- geothermal operations** *See* oil and gas wells
- gin poles**  
 safe practices, 75
- glass windows and windshields**  
 in powered mobile equipment, 265
- glasses** *See* eye protection
- gloves**  
 duty to use, 228  
 use of, 242–243
- gob**  
 defined, 1  
*See also* underground coal mines
- goggles** *See* eye protection
- goods, lifting** *See* lifting and handling loads
- Government Organization Act**, 171.1
- grain bins** *See* confined and restricted spaces
- grain dust**  
 OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- gravel**  
 in definition of mine, 1  
*See also* mines and mining
- gravitational energy**  
 in definition of hazardous energy, 1  
*See also* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections)

- green tags, scaffolds**, 326(1)(a)
- greenhouses and nurseries**  
application of Code, 1.1
- grills in powered mobile equipment**, 269
- grinders**, 375  
defined  
grinder accessory, 1  
hand held grinders, 375(1)(c), 375(2)  
manufacturer's specifications, 375(1), 375(3)  
tool rests, 375(3)–(4)
- grinding** *See* hot work
- ground anchors**  
oil and gas wells, 764  
*See also* anchors
- ground falls**  
notice to Director of dangerous occurrences in mines, 544(1)(a)
- guardrails**  
bridges for crossing conveyor belts, 373(1)–(2)  
in definition of safeguard, 1  
fork-mounted work platforms, fall protection systems, 349(2)(b)  
openings and holes, 314  
securing of, 315(3)  
specifications  
guardrails, 315(1)  
temporary guardrails, 315(2)  
toe boards, 321(1)  
toe boards, 321  
for walkways, runways and ramps, 121(1)(d)  
when required, 139  
*See also* safeguards and warnings
- guards** *See* safeguards and warnings
- guy lines**  
derrick mast or self contained snubbing unit, 763
- GVW (manufacturer's rated gross vehicle weight)**  
defined, 1  
*See also* vehicles
- hair**  
clean shaven for facial seals, 250(2)  
contact with equipment and machinery, safety precautions, 362
- half-horse scaffolds**  
design and specifications, 335, Schedule 6, Tables 5–6
- See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- hand cleaning facilities** *See* toilets and washing facilities
- hand expose zone**  
defined, 1  
exposing buried facilities, 448(1), 448(3)  
*See also* buried or concrete-embedded facilities
- hand protection**  
duty to use, 228  
finger rings in contact with machinery, precautions, 362  
use of, 242–243
- hand shields** *See* eye protection
- hand signals** *See* designated signallers
- Hand Tools for Live Working up to 1000 V a.c. and 1500 V d.c. (ULC)**, 3, 799(1)
- hand-held equipment and hand tools**  
defined  
hand tool, 1  
electrical drills, use in mines, 572  
grinders, 375  
signal lights, 194(6)
- handling explosives** *See* blasters;  
explosives (at mine sites); explosives (other than at mine sites); mine blasters
- handling hazardous products** *See* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- handling loads** *See* lifting and handling loads
- hand-operated hoists**  
holding suspended load, 80  
*See also* hoists
- handrails on stairways**, 122–123
- harassment** *See* violence and harassment
- hard and compact soil** *See* soils and soil types
- hard hats**, 234, 235, 239  
*See also* headwear
- harmful substances**  
in definition of contaminated, 1  
in definition of immediately dangerous to life or health, 1  
*See also* occupational exposure limit (OEL)
- harness** *See* full body harness; sit harness
- haul roads**  
for mines, 539

- hazard assessment, elimination and control, 7–10**
  - definitions
    - hazard assessment, 1
  - classification of work sites, 162.1
  - combination of controls and PPE, 9(5)
  - documents
    - classification of work sites, 162.1(1)(d)
    - hazard assessment, 7
    - prepared by competent person, 162.1(1)(d)
  - emergency control, 10
  - harassment as hazard, 389
  - hierarchy of elimination and control
    - elimination, 9(1)
    - engineering controls, 9(2)
    - administrative controls, 9(3)
    - personal protective equipment (PPE), 9(4)–(5)
    - combination of controls and PPE, 9(5)
  - OEL, 21
  - personal protective equipment
    - combined PPE with other controls, 9(5)
    - correct for hazard, 228(1)(a)
    - duty to use PPE, 228
    - hazard assessment, 45, 228
    - hierarchy of, 9(4)–(5)
  - report of assessment, 7(2)–(3), 10(2)
  - violence as hazard, 389
  - when to assess, 7(1), 7(4)
  - worker participation, 8
  - See also* occupational exposure limit (OEL); personal protective equipment (PPE); violence and harassment
- hazard class**
  - defined, 394.1
  - in definition of significant new data, 394.1
- hazard information**
  - defined, 394.1
  - See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections), 212–215.5**
  - defined
    - hazardous energy, 1
    - isolate, 1
    - secure, 1
  - complex group control, 215.1
  - group control, 215
  - individual control, 214
  - isolating piping, 215.4
  - isolation procedures, 212
  - isolation verification, 213
  - locking out and tagging
    - after safeguard removal, 311(4)
    - diving operations by intakes, pipes and tunnels, 437
  - manufacturer's specifications, 212(2)
  - pigging and testing of pipelines, 215.5
  - remotely controlled systems, 215.2
  - restricted spaces, 49
  - returning to operation, 215.3
- hazardous locations**
  - defined, 1
  - in definition of hot work, 1
  - See also* fire and explosion hazards
- Hazardous Materials Information Review Act (Canada)*, 408, 409, 411(2), 412**
- hazardous products (WHMIS)**
  - defined
    - hazardous product, 394.1
    - manufactured article, 394.1
    - safety data sheet, 394.1
    - significant new data, 394.1
  - WHMIS not to apply to
    - dangerous goods, 395(4)
    - hazardous waste, 395(3)(c), 396
    - manufactured articles, 395(3)(d)
    - tobacco or tobacco products, 395(3)(b)
    - wood or wood products, 395(3)(a)
  - See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- Hazardous Products Act (Canada)***
  - confidential business information, 412
  - in definitions of
    - hazard class, 394.1
    - hazardous product, 394.1
    - safety data sheet, 394.1
    - supplier label, 394.1
  - hazard class, 408
  - safety data sheets, 404
- Hazardous Products Regulations (Canada)***
  - labels required, 398(2)
  - laboratory samples, 403
- hazardous waste**
  - defined, 394.1
  - identification of waste, 396
  - storage and handling, 396
  - training of workers, 396
  - WHMIS not to apply, 395(3)(c)

- headwear, 234–239**  
     defined  
         protective headwear, 1  
     all-terrain vehicles, 236  
     alternative means of protection, 239  
     bicycles, 235  
     bump hat, 238  
     duty to use, 228, 234  
     exemptions, 239  
     firefighters, 237  
     industrial headwear, 234, 235, 238  
     motorcycles, 236  
     motorized trail bike, 236  
     rope access work, industrial, 831–833  
     rope access work, non-industrial, 844–846  
     skates, 235  
     small utility vehicles, 236  
     snow vehicles, 236  
     *See also* decontamination of workers;  
         hearing protection devices;  
         personal protective equipment  
         (PPE); respiratory protective  
         equipment
- health and safety committee** *See* joint  
     health and safety committee; joint  
     health and safety committee,  
     representatives
- Health and Safety Executive of Great  
     Britain (HSE)**  
     OEL measurements, 20(1)(c)
- health assessments for exposure to  
     asbestos, silica or coal dust**  
     contents of report, 40(2)  
     costs, 40(11), 40(13)  
     frequency of assessments, 40(6)–(8)  
     information to worker, 40(3)  
     performed during work hours, 40(12)  
     privacy of information, 40(5)  
     refusal by worker, 40(9)–(10)  
     retention of records, 40(4)  
     *See also* asbestos; coal dust; silica  
         (respirable crystalline silica)
- health assessments for exposure to lead**  
     blood lead level test, 43  
     *See also* lead and lead compounds
- Health Canada**  
     National Dose Registry, 1, 291.5(1)(d)  
     standards for radiation exposure, 291.2,  
         Schedule 12, Table 4  
     WHMIS exemption from disclosure, 409–  
         410
- health care**  
     defined  
         biohazardous material, 1  
         health care facility, 1  
         load, 208(4)  
         medical sharp, 1  
         musculoskeletal injuries, 1  
         parenteral contact, 1  
         safe patient/client/resident handling, 1  
         safety engineered medical sharp, 1  
         sharps, 1  
     blood lead level test, 43  
     documents  
         policies and procedures, 528, 530  
     lifting and handling loads, 208–211.1  
         adapting heavy or awkward loads, 209  
         appropriate equipment, 209.1  
         handling program, 209.2  
         hazard assessment, 210  
         prevention of injuries, 210–211.1  
         use of equipment provided, 208  
     limited exposure, 529  
     medical professionals  
         confidential information disclosure to,  
             413–414  
     medical sharps  
         coming into effect, 525.2(1)  
         recapping needles, 527  
         safe work procedures, 525.2(4)–(6), 528  
         safety engineered medical sharps,  
             525.2(2)–(3)  
         sharps containers, 526  
     policies and procedures  
         for post exposure management, 530  
         for safety, 528  
     transportation to health care facility, 180  
         availability under normal conditions,  
             180(1)–(2)  
         communication systems to summon,  
             180(4)  
         communication systems with health  
             care facility, 180(3)(c)  
         when not available, 180(3)  
     *See also* biohazardous materials; first aid  
         and first aiders; health assessments  
         for exposure to asbestos, silica or  
         coal dust
- health care facility**  
     defined  
         in definition of close work site, 1  
         in definition of distant work site, 1

- in definition of isolated work site, 1
  - health care facility, 1, 291.3
- lasers, 291.3
- lifting and handling loads
  - adapting heavy or awkward loads, 209
  - appropriate equipment, 209.1
  - handling program, 209.2
  - work site design, 209.1
- See also* first aid and first aiders
- Health Professions Act**
  - in definition of nurse, 1
- hearing** *See* audiometric testing; noise
- hearing protection devices**
  - defined, 1
  - in noise management programs, 221(2)
  - standards, 222(1), Schedule 3, Table 2
  - training of workers, 222(2)(a)
  - worker cooperation, 222(2)(b), 222(3)
  - See also* audiometric testing; noise;
    - personal protective equipment (PPE)
- Hearing Protection Devices — Performance, Selection, Care, and Use (CSA), 3,** 222(1)
- heaters** *See* industrial furnaces and fired heaters
- heavy duty scaffolds**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- Helmet Standard for Use in Motorcycling (Snell), 3,** 236(1)
- helmets** *See* headwear
- hexachlorobutadiene**
  - code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1
- high hazard work**
  - defined, 1, Schedule 2, Table 2
  - first aid requirements, 178, 181(1), Schedule 2, Table 7
  - See also* first aid and first aiders
- high lift trucks** *See* forklift trucks
- high pressure pipeline**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* pipes and pipelines
- high visibility safety apparel**
  - defined, 1
  - designated signaller, 191(2)–(3)
  - vehicle traffic control, 194(2)–(5)
  - See also* personal protective equipment (PPE)
- highways**
  - blasting warnings, 656
  - right of way, safe distances for
    - excavations in surface mines, 535(b)
  - traffic control to protect workers, 194(7)
  - See also* roads; vehicle traffic control
- hitch knots,** 150.3
  - See also* personal fall arrest system (PFAS)
- hitting** *See* violence and harassment
- hoists,** 59–87
  - defined
    - cantilever hoists, 1
    - chimney hoist, 1
    - hoist, 1
    - material hoists, 1
    - tower hoist, 1
  - A-frame safe practices, 75
  - application of Code, 59
  - cantilever hoists, 76
  - certification by engineer
    - boom on tower hoist, 99
  - cantilever hoists, 76(a)
  - not commercially manufactured, 60, 62
  - repairs and modifications, 65(3)(f), 73
  - chimney hoists, 77–79
    - equipment requirements, 77
    - operator responsibilities, 78
    - worker in lifting device, 79
  - collision prevention, 67
  - containers for hoisting, 74
  - documents
    - load charts, 64(2)
    - log books, 64(4), 65
  - gin pole safe practices, 75
  - hand-operated hoists, 80
  - hoisting lines, 70
  - identification of components, 61, 62(1), 73
  - load charts, 64(2)
  - load weight, 68
  - loads over work areas, 69
  - log books, 64(4), 65
    - certification by engineer, 65(3)(f), 73
    - contents, 65(3)
    - each device, with exclusion, 65(1)–(1.1)
    - inspections and tests, 65(3)(d)
    - manually operated hoists, not to apply, 65(1.1)
    - new owner transfer, 65(2)
    - operator requirement, 64(4)

- paper or electronic for each device, 65(1)
- person doing work, 65(5)
- signature, 65(4)
- tower crane, correct entries confirmed, 65(6)
- manually operated hoists, 65(1.1)
- not commercially manufactured, 60, 62
- operator requirements, 64
- personnel hoists, 96
- pile hoisting, 286
- protection from falling objects, 318
  - building shaft hoist or tower hoist, 318(7)(a)
  - hoist cage in underground shaft, 318(7)–(8)
  - overhead safeguard, 318(1)–(2)
  - specifications, safeguard, 318(4)–(5)
  - warning signs and devices, 318(3)
- rated load capacity, 62
- remote controls, 72(3)
- repairs and modifications, 73
- rigging protection, 296
- safety latches, 303
- signal systems, 64(2), 71
- standards
  - personnel hoists, 96
- on suspended scaffolds, 341(6)
- tag lines, 70
- tower and building shaft hoists
  - certification by engineer, boom, 99
  - design, 99
  - protective enclosure, 98
  - safeguards, 318(7)(a)
- underground coal mines, 749.1
- unsafe lift prevention, 66
- vehicle hoists
  - safe use, 113
  - standards, 112
- winching operations, 114
- See also* material hoists; rigging; roofer's hoists; underground shaft hoist
- holes** *See* openings and holes
- hooks**
  - damaged hooks, rejection criteria, 309
  - safety hooks on safety nets, 320(1)(b)
  - safety latches, 303
  - snap hooks, standards for fall arrest system, 143(1)
- hoppers**
  - safeguards and warnings, 316
- See also* confined and restricted spaces
- horizontal lifeline systems**
  - defined, 1
  - installation of, 153–153.1
  - See also* anchors; personal fall arrest system (PFAS); travel restraint system
- horns**
  - falling objects warnings, 318(3)
  - See also* warning devices and alarms
- horses, raising and maintenance of**
  - application of Code, 1.1
- horticultural tractors, 270–271**
  - rollover protective structures, 270
  - seatbelts and restraint systems, 271
  - See also* powered mobile equipment
- hoses**
  - pile driving equipment, restraining hoses and connections, 287
  - safety precautions, 188
  - sliding down hoses on oil and gas wells, prohibition, 756(2)–(3)
  - unrestrained hoses, certification by engineer or manufacturer's specifications, 188(2)–(3)
- hospital**
  - in definition of health care facility, 1
  - See also* health care facility
- hot taps**
  - defined, 1
  - hot tap plans, 170(1)–(2)
  - precautions, 170(4)
  - procedures, 170(3)
  - See also* fire and explosion hazards
- hot work**
  - defined, 1
  - permits, 169(2)(a)
  - preparation of locations, 169(2)(b)
  - safe procedures, 169(2)(c)
  - testing of atmosphere, 169(2)(d), 169(3)
  - underground coal mines explosion control, 746
  - See also* fire and explosion hazards
- hours of darkness**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* darkness; lights and lighting
- household work, 1.2**
  - See also* domestic workers
- housekeeping**
  - asbestos, 28
  - clean work sites, 185

- coal dust, 28
- condition of facilities, 361
- demolition sites, 421(2)
- lead and lead compounds, 28
- mines and mining, 532
- mould exposure, 43.1
- oil and gas wells, 762(1)
- pile driving equipment and practices, 289(b)
- powered mobile equipment, 256(3)(f), 275(2)
- safety precautions, general, 185
- silica, 28
- underground coal mines, 702(1), 703(3), 743(1.1)
- See also* waste
- HSE (Health and Safety Executive of Great Britain)**
  - OEL measurements, 20(1)(c)
- Human Pathogens and Toxins Act**
  - in definition of biohazardous material, 1
- hydraulic energy**
  - in definition of hazardous energy, 1
  - See also* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections)
- hydraulic equipment**
  - alternatives to temporary protective structures, 457(2)
- hydraulic fluids**
  - in underground coal mines, fire precautions, 548(5)–(6)
- hydrazines**
  - code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1
  - OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- hydrogen sulphide**
  - code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1
  - OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- Hyperbaric Facilities (CSA), 3, 424**
- hypodermic needles**
  - recapping needles, 527
  - See also* medical sharps
- ice, working on, 195**
- IEC (International Electrotechnical Commission), 3**
- illness or injury**
  - defined
    - acute illness or injury, 1
    - musculoskeletal injury, 1
  - duty to report, 182
  - first aid records, 183–184
  - musculoskeletal injuries, prevention, 210–211.1
  - See also* first aid and first aiders; violence and harassment
- immediately dangerous to life or health**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* occupational exposure limit (OEL); oxygen content in air
- impoundment dike**
  - Director
    - reports on dangerous occurrences, 544(2)
- inclement weather** *See* weather
- incombustible dust**
  - defined, 1
  - in underground coal mines, 664, 679, 743
  - See also* coal dust
- Industrial Eye and Face Protectors (CSA), 3, 229**
- industrial facilities**
  - first aid, high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 2, Table 7
- industrial furnaces and fired heaters, 163, 168**
  - hazardous locations, standards for classification, 168(4)–(5)
  - precautions against fires and explosions
    - flammable substances, 163(2)(c)
    - ignition after shutdown, 168(3)
    - inserted blinds or double block and bleed systems, prohibitions, 168(2)
    - operations in hazardous locations, 168(4)–(5)
    - other safeguards, 168(1), 168(6)
  - See also* fire and explosion hazards
- industrial minerals**
  - in definition of mine, 1
  - in definition of mine site, 1
  - See also* mines and mining
- industrial power producers**
  - defined
    - industrial power producer, 1
    - utility employee, 1
  - coordinated work, 802
  - safe work practices, 801
  - See also* electrical utilities and utility workers

- Industrial Protective Headwear (CSA)**, 3, 234, 831(1)(a), 831(2)(a)
- Industrial Robots and Robot Systems — General Safety Requirements (CSA)**, 3, 384(1)
- Industrial Rope Access Technique (ARAA)**, 3, 826(c)
- industrial rope access work**  
defined, 1  
in definition of occupational rope access work, 1  
*See also* rope access work
- industrial tractors**, 270–271  
rollover protective structures, 270  
seatbelts and restraint systems, 271  
*See also* powered mobile equipment
- industrial x-ray equipment**  
certificate for designated radiation equipment, 291.7  
in definition of designated radiation equipment, 1  
in definition of ionizing radiation equipment, 1  
monitoring worker exposure, 291.5–291.6  
standards, 291.2(e)  
*See also* designated radiation equipment; radiation exposure; x-ray equipment
- inert mine material** *See* incombustible dust
- inerting**  
defined, 1  
in confined spaces, 54
- inflating tires** *See* tire servicing
- information access and privacy for workers**  
asbestos, silica or coal dust exposure records, 40(5)  
audiometric testing records, 223  
first aid records, 184  
health information in emergencies, 413–414  
noise exposure assessment records, 223  
violence and harassment incidents, 390.1(c)–(d), 390.5(c)
- information confidentiality for businesses**  
*See* confidential business information (WHMIS)
- information system for hazardous materials** *See* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- injury** *See* illness or injury
- in-line skating headwear**, 235
- inspect machinery, isolating hazardous energy to** *See* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections)
- Installing Poles (Insulating Sticks) and Universal Tool Attachments (Fittings) for Live Working (ULC)**, 3, 799(1)
- Institut de recherche Robert-Sauvé en santé et en sécurité du travail (IRSST)**  
OEL measurements, 20(1)(e)
- instructional signs**  
logging industry vehicle traffic control, 525(3)
- Instrument Face Design and Location for Construction and Industrial Equipment (SAE)**, 3, 581(d)
- integrating sound level meter, standards**, 219(3)
- internal combustion engines**  
combustion air intakes and exhaust discharges, 163(2)(c)(ii), 166(1)  
flammable substances, 163(2)(c), 166(2)–(3)  
gas monitoring equipment, 166(6)  
hazardous locations, classification of, 166(5)–(7)  
storage of flammable substances, 163(2)  
vehicles with, 166(4)–(7)  
*See also* fire and explosion hazards; hot work
- International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)**, 3
- International guidelines on the use of rope access methods for industrial purposes (International Rope Access Trade Association)**, 3, 823(a)
- International Organization for Standardization (ISO)**, 3  
OEL measurements, 20(1)(f)
- International Rope Access Trade Association**, 3
- ionizing radiation**  
defined  
in definition of millisievert (mSv), 1  
in definition of National Dose Registry, 1  
ionizing radiation, 1  
ionizing radiation equipment, 1



- maximum dose limits, 291.4, Schedule 12, Tables 1–2
- monitoring worker exposure, 291.5–291.6
- prevention and protection, 291
- See also* radiation exposure
- ionizing radiation equipment**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* designated radiation equipment; particle accelerators; x-ray equipment
- irradiation x-ray equipment**
  - defined
    - in definition of designated radiation equipment, 1
    - in definition of ionizing radiation equipment, 1
  - certificate for designated radiation equipment, 291.7
  - monitoring worker exposure, 291.5–291.6
  - See also* designated radiation equipment
- IRSST Workplace Air Contamination Sampling Guide**
  - OEL measurements, 20(1)(e)
- ISO (International Organization for Standardization), 3**
  - OEL measurements, 20(1)(f)
- isocyanates**
  - code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1
  - OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- isolated**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections)
- isolated work site**
  - defined
    - low hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 1
    - high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 2
  - isolated work site, 1
  - first aid requirements
    - low hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 5
    - medium hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 6
    - high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 7
  - See also* first aid and first aiders
- isolating pipes and pipelines** *See* pipes and pipelines
- isolation** *See* working alone
- jackets as protective clothing**
  - duty to use, 228
  - use of, 242–243
  - See also* life jackets
- jewellery**
  - contact with equipment and machinery, safety precautions, 362
- jib**
  - defined, 1
  - electrical components and functions, standards, 93
  - overhead cranes, standards, 93–94
  - preventing damage by crane or boom truck, 92
  - See also* booms and boom trucks
- Joint First Aid Training Standards Board, 177–177.1**
- joint health and safety committee, 196–201**
  - defined
    - union, 196.1(1)
  - application of the Act (ss.13 and 14), 196
  - co-chairs, 196.2, 197(a)
  - dispute resolution process, 197
  - farming and ranching operations, 1.1(4)–(5), 201
  - harassment prevention plan, 390.4, 390.7
  - meetings
    - frequency, 197(d)
    - minutes, 198
    - quorum, 199
    - records, 197(d), 198(2)
    - special meetings, 198, 199.2
  - members
    - determination of, 196.1(4)–(6)
    - non-unionized workers, 196.1(2), 196.1(4)–(6)
    - pay for committee work, 199.3
    - posting names and contact information, 199.1
    - records, 199.1
    - time away for committee work, 199.3
    - unionized workers, 196.1(1), 196.1(3)–(6)
  - OEL overexposure, reports, 22(3)
  - terms of reference
    - co-chairs, 196(2), 197(a)
    - dispute resolution, 197(g)
    - meetings, 197(d)–(e)
    - member not fulfilling duties, 197(g)
    - member replacement, 197(f)
    - member selection, 197(b)

- records, 197(d)
- term of office, 197(c)
- training
  - farming and ranching operations, 1.1(4)–(5), 201
  - on members' responsibilities, 201(a)
  - rights of workers, 201(c)
  - in WHMIS, 397(2)
  - work site party obligations, 201(b)
- violence prevention plan, 390, 390.7
- WHMIS (hazardous products)
  - safety data sheet availability, 407, 411
  - training in, 397(2)
- See also* joint health and safety committee, representatives
- joint health and safety committee, representatives**, 196–201
  - application of the Act (ss.13 and 14), 196
  - harassment prevention plans, 390.4, 390.7
  - OEL overexposure, reports, 22(3)
  - payment for time away for duties, 199.3
  - posting of names and contact information, 199.1
  - special meetings, 199.2
  - time away for duties, 199.3
  - training
    - committee member responsibilities, 201(a)
    - farming and ranching operations, 1.1(4)–(5), 201
    - rights of workers, 201(c)
    - in WHMIS, 397(2)
    - work site party obligations, 201(b)
  - violence prevention plans, 390(2), 390.7
  - WHMIS (hazardous products)
    - safety data sheet availability, 407, 411
    - training in, 397(2)
- See also* joint health and safety committee
- knives** *See* sharps
- knots**
  - Prusik and similar knots, 150.3
  - tree care operations, 796
- lab coats**
  - duty to use, 228
  - use of, 242–243
- See also* personal protective equipment (PPE)
- labels (WHMIS)**
  - defined, 394.1
- See also* supplier labels (WHMIS); work site labels (WHMIS)
- laboratory samples of hazardous products (WHMIS)**
  - defined
    - hazard class, 394.1
    - laboratory sample, 394.1
    - mixture, 394.1
  - emergencies, 403(2)
  - exemptions, 403
  - label information, 403(1)–(2)
  - manufacturer's samples, 403(4)
- See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- ladderjack scaffolds**
  - defined, 1
  - design and specifications, 336
  - platforms, 330
- See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- ladders, 124–137**
  - defined
    - fixed ladder, 1
    - portable ladder, 1
  - crawl board, safe use, 129
  - installation of shoring, stringers or bracing in excavations, 458(1)–(2)
  - painting, prohibition, 126
  - portable ladders, 133–137
    - constructed ladders, design criteria, 134
    - personal fall arrest systems, 137
    - positioning and securing, 136
    - working from top 2 rungs, prohibition, 133
  - protective coatings, 126(2)
  - roof ladder, safe use, 129
  - on scaffolding
    - vertical ladders, 327
    - working from ladders, 328
  - single rail, prohibition, 125
  - standards, 135
  - uses
    - on extending booms, 128
    - near energized electrical equipment, 127
    - restrictions, 124
- See also* fixed ladders
- lancet**
  - defined as medical sharp, 1
- See also* sharps

- land cultivation**
  - application of Code, 1.1
- land description in mine plan**, 533(d)
- landings**
  - portable ladders used with, 136(c)
- landscaping operations**
  - application of Code, 1.1
- lane control devices**
  - public highway traffic control, 194(7)(c)
- lanyards**
  - defined, 1
  - adjustable lanyard for work positioning, 148
  - appropriate material, 142.2(2)–(3)
  - standards, 142.2(1)
- lasers**
  - defined
    - in definition of designated radiation equipment, 1
    - in definition of health care facility, 291.3
  - lasers, 1
  - maximum exposure limits, 291.4, Schedule 12, Table 3
  - standards
    - in definition of designated radiation equipment, 1
    - in facilities other than health care, 291.3(2)(b)
    - in health care facilities, 291.3(2)(a)
    - maximum exposure limits, Schedule 12, Table 3
  - See also* radiation exposure
- latches, safety**
  - on hooks, 303
- lawnmowers, ride-on** *See* ride-on lawnmowers
- lead and lead compounds**
  - defined
    - exposed worker, 1
    - lead, 1
    - restricted area, 1
  - blood lead level test, 43
  - code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1
  - costs of blood lead level test, 43(3)
  - decontamination methods, 28(c), 41(2)(e)
  - decontamination of protective clothing, 30
  - Director of Medical Services
    - lead exposure, worker removal, 43(6)
  - documents
    - exposure control plan, 41
    - hazard assessment, 41
  - exposure control plan, 41
    - competent person to prepare plan, 2.2
    - contents of plan, 41(2)
    - updating and maintenance of plan, 41(2)(h)
    - when needed, 41(1)
  - hazard assessment, 41(2)(b)
  - health monitoring, 41(2)(f)
  - housekeeping, 28(b)
  - minimization of release, 28(a)
  - OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
  - records, 41(2)(g)
  - refusal to take blood lead level test, 43(4)–(5)
  - removal of worker, 43(6)
  - restricted areas
    - authorized persons, 29(1), 29(2)(b)
    - decontamination of workers, 29(4)(c)
    - emergencies, 29(5)
    - no eating, drinking or smoking, 29(2)(c)
    - personal protective equipment, 29–30
    - protection of worker's street clothing, 29(4)
    - protective clothing for workers, 29(4), 30
    - signs, 29(2)–(3)
  - tests, air monitoring and surface testing, 42
  - training of workers, 41(2)(c)
  - waste and unnecessary accumulations, 28(b)
- leading edge**
  - defined, 1
  - in definition of fall protection system, 1
  - fall protection systems, 158
  - See also* fall protection systems
- leaks** *See* fugitive emissions
- leg protection**
  - duty to use, 228
  - personal protective equipment, 242
  - See also* personal protective equipment (PPE)
- Lex (level of worker's total exposure to noise)**
  - defined, 1
  - hearing protection, 222, Schedule 3, Table 2

- noise exposure assessment, 219(1),  
Schedule 3, Table 3
- OEL, 218–219, Schedule 3, Table 1
- See also* noise
- life jackets, 240–241**
  - defined, 1
  - duty to use, 228
  - standards, 240(1)
  - use of devices, 241
  - use with fall protection system, 157
  - See also* personal protective equipment (PPE); water dangers
- life safety rope, 147**
  - one worker per rope, 147(4)
  - standards, 147(1)
  - swing drop distance limits, 147(3)
  - use in fall protection system, 147(2)–(4)
  - See also* fall protection systems
- Lifejackets, Inherently Buoyant Type (CGSB), 3, 240(1)***
- lifelines**
  - defined, 1
  - for confined and restricted spaces, 48(1)(a)
  - See also* horizontal lifeline systems; personal fall arrest system (PFAS)
- lifting and handling loads, 208–211.1**
  - defined
    - load, 208(4)
    - musculoskeletal injuries, 1
    - safe patient/client/resident handling, 1
  - adapting heavy or awkward loads, 209
  - appropriate equipment, 209.1
  - handling program, 209.2
  - hazard assessment, 210
  - prevention of injuries, 210–211.1
  - use of equipment provided, 208
- lifting devices, 59–75**
  - A-frame safe practices, 75
  - application of Code, 59
  - certification by engineer
    - not commercially manufactured, 60, 62
    - repairs and modifications, 65(3)(f), 73
  - collision prevention, 67
  - containers for hoisting, 74
  - documents
    - load charts, 64(2)
    - log books, 65
  - gin pole safe practices, 75
  - in health care facilities, 209.1
  - hoisting lines, 70
  - identification of components, 61, 62(1), 73
  - load charts, 64(2)
  - load weight, 68
  - loads over work areas, 69
  - log books, 65
    - certification by engineer, 65(3)(f), 73
    - contents, 65(3)
    - each device, 65(1)
    - inspections and tests, 65(3)(d)
    - new owner transfer, 65(2)
    - operator requirement, 64(4)
    - paper or electronic for each device, 65(1)
    - person doing work, 65(5)
    - signature, 65(4)
    - tower crane, correct entries confirmed, 65(6)
  - not commercially manufactured, 60, 62
  - operator requirements, 64
  - rated load capacity, 62
  - remote controls, 72(3)
  - repairs and modifications, 73
  - scissor lifts, 156
  - signal systems, 64(2), 71
  - tag lines, 70
  - travel restraint system, 156(2)
  - unsafe lift prevention, 66
- light duty scaffolds**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms; swingstage scaffolds
- light metal alloys in mines, 538**
- Lighting and Marking of Construction, Earthmoving Machinery (SAE), 3, 264(2)***
- lightning** *See* weather
- lights and lighting**
  - defined
    - high visibility safety apparel, 1
    - hours of darkness, 1
  - emergency lighting, 186(3)–(4)
  - flashing lights and beacons
    - falling objects warnings, 318(3)
    - public highway traffic control, 194(7)(d)
  - light sources protected from damage, 186(2)
  - magazines, 472, 612
  - powered mobile equipment, 264
  - sufficient for safety, 186(1)
  - vehicles in mines, 594

- for well swabbing, 781(6)
- See also* darkness; high visibility safety apparel; vehicles, use in mining
- likely to crack or crumble soil** *See* soils and soil types
- limb and body protection**, 242–243
  - See also* personal protective equipment (PPE)
- limestone**
  - in definition of quarries, 1
  - OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- limit devices on tower cranes**, 101–102
- Limits of Human Exposure to Radiofrequency Electromagnetic Fields in the Frequency Range from 3kHz to 300 GHz (Health Canada)*, Schedule 12, Table 4
- Lineman's Body Belt and Lineman's Safety Strap (CSA)*, 3, 149
- liquefied gas** *See* compressed and liquefied gas
- liquids**
  - defined
    - combustible liquid, 1
    - flammable liquids, 1
  - See also* fire and explosion hazards
- Live Working — Conductive Clothing for Use at Nominal Voltage Up to 800 kV A.C. and +/- 600 kV D.C. (ULC)*, 3, 799(1)
- Live Working — Gloves of Insulating Materials (ULC)*, 3, 799(1)
- Live Working — Insulating Foam Filled Tubes and Solid Rods for Live Working (ULC)*, 3, 799(1)
- load blocks for mobile cranes**, 92.1
  - See also* mobile cranes
- loaded hole warnings**, 507
- loaders**, 270–271
  - rollover protective structures, 270
  - seatbelts and restraint systems, 271
  - See also* powered mobile equipment
- loading poles for loading explosives**, 491
- locking out and tagging**
  - after safeguard removal, 311(4)
  - diving operations by intakes, pipes and tunnels, 437
- locomotives**
  - in underground coal mines, 706
- log carriage, sawmill**, 383
- logging trucks**, 524–525
  - hazard assessment, 524(3)
  - loads that exceed manufacturer's specifications, 524(3)
  - passing vehicle traffic control system, 525(2)–(4)
  - road warnings, 522
  - structures for safe transit, 525(1)
  - See also* forestry
- loose materials**
  - in excavations, 452–453
- loose soil** *See* soils and soil types
- low hazard work**
  - defined, Schedule 2, Table 1
  - first aid requirements, 178, 181(1), Schedule 2, Table 5
- low lift trucks** *See* forklift trucks
- lower explosive limit**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* explosives (at mine sites); explosives (other than at mine sites)
- lumber**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* wood or wood products
- lunch rooms**
  - clean and sanitary facilities, 361(1)
  - storage of other materials, 361(2)
- machinery**, 362–385
  - defined (*See also* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections))
  - hazardous energy, 1
  - machinery, 1
  - operate, 1
  - actuated fastening tools, 374
  - alarm systems for starting, 365
  - alternative safeguards, 310(4)–(5)
  - certification by engineer
    - machinery for moving workers, 364
  - contact by clothing, jewellery or hair, 362
  - controls, 368
  - conveyor belts, 372–373
    - crossing over moving belts, 373
    - elevated belts, 372
    - transfer of hazardous products, 402
    - workers crossing over or under moving belts, 372(2)–(3)
  - drive belts, 370
  - feeding materials into machinery

- continuous-feed devices, 371
- preventing machine activation, 366
- push stick or block, safeguards, 319
- grinders, 375
- immobilizing machines, 369
- machines close together, precautions, 363
- manufacturer's specifications
  - grinders, 375(1), 375(3)
  - machinery for moving workers, 364
- for moving workers, 364
- operator responsibilities, 367
- preventing machine activation, 366
- push stick or block, safeguard, 319
- safeguards and warnings, 310–312
  - alternative protections, 311(3)
  - alternative work procedures, 310(4)–(5)
  - locking out and tagging, 311(4)
  - machine failure, 317
  - no safeguards, 312
  - personal protective equipment, 312(2)
  - push stick or block to feed machinery, 319
  - removing safeguards, 311
  - toe boards around top of pit with machine, 321(4)
  - when safeguards are needed, 310(2)–(3)
- warning signs and alarms
  - for automatic starts, sign, 310(6)
  - starting machinery, alarm, 365
- See also* robots; saws and sawmills; vehicles
- magazines**
  - defined, 1
  - construction standards, 470(2)
  - intermittent use of explosives, 471
  - light sources, 472
  - oldest used first, 474
  - priming of charges, prohibitions, 481
  - removal of appropriate quantities, 477
  - transporting explosives, 473
    - compliance with Acts, 473(1)
    - drivers and passengers, 473(2)
    - fire extinguishers on vehicles, 473(4)
    - leg wires of detonators, 473(3)
  - unused explosives stored safely, 476, 481
  - See also* explosives (at mine sites)
- magnesium**
  - in light metal alloys, 538
  - See also* mines and mining
- man baskets** *See* personnel baskets and man baskets
- manholes**
  - fixed ladders in, 131
  - in underground coal mines, 703
  - See also* buried or concrete-embedded facilities; confined and restricted spaces
- manual lifting and handling** *See* lifting and handling loads
- Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Canada***, 3, 194(7)(i)
- Manually Propelled Elevating Aerial Platforms*** (ANSI), 3, 347(4)
- manufactured article**
  - defined, 394.1
  - WHMIS not to apply, 395(3)(d)
- manufacturers of hazardous products** *See* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- manufacturer's rated capacity**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* specifications, certifications and standards
- masonry walls**
  - stabilization, 192
- Mast Climbing Work Platforms*** (ANSI), 3, 347(6)
- mast-climbing elevating platforms**
  - standards, 347(6)
  - See also* elevating platforms and aerial devices
- material hoists**, 81–87
  - defined, 1
  - braking system, 86
  - gate interlocks, 83
  - location protected, 87
  - operator responsibilities, 84
  - rider restriction, 82
  - safety codes, 81
  - signal systems, 85
    - buildings more than 20 metres high, 85(2)
    - electrical or mechanical systems, 85
    - operator and signaller communication, 85
  - See also* hoists
- material-lifting aerial devices**
  - on motor vehicle, standards, 347(5)
  - See also* elevating platforms and aerial devices
- materials chute**
  - at demolition work site, 420

- materials information system, hazardous**  
*See* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- mechanical energy**  
 in definition of hazardous energy, 1  
*See also* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections)
- mechanized feller or limber**, 520  
*See also* forestry
- medical alert bracelets**, 362(3)
- medical clinic**  
 in definition of health care facility, 1  
*See also* health care facility
- medical patients, lifting**  
 appropriate equipment, 209.1  
 defined in safe patient/client/resident handling, 1  
 handling program, 209.2  
 hazard assessment, 210  
 prevention of injuries, 210–211.1  
*See also* lifting and handling loads
- medical professionals** *See* health care
- medical sharps**  
 defined  
   medical sharp, 1  
   parenteral contact, 1  
   safety engineered medical sharp, 1  
   sharps, 1  
 recapping needles, 527  
 safe work procedures, 525.2(4)–(6), 528  
 safety engineered medical sharps, 525.2(2)–(3)  
*See also* biohazardous materials
- medium hazard work**  
 defined, 1  
 first aid requirements, 178, 181(1), Schedule 2, Table 6  
*See also* first aid and first aiders
- meets the requirements of**  
 defined, 1  
*See also* specifications, certifications and standards
- mesh, wire**  
 in safeguards, specifications, 322
- metal mesh slings**  
 rejection criteria, 307  
 standards, 297
- metal scaffolding**  
 specifications and certifications, 331
- See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- methane in underground coal mines**  
 inspections, 730  
*See also* underground coal mines
- methyl bromide**  
 code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1  
 OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- methyl hydrazine**  
 code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1  
 OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- mg/m<sup>3</sup>**  
 defined, Schedule 1, Table 2
- millisievert (mSv)**  
 defined  
   in definition of effective dose, 1  
   in definition of equivalent dose, 1  
   millisievert, 1  
 maximum dose limits for ionizing radiation, 291.4, 291.6, Schedule 12, Tables 1–2  
*See also* radiation exposure
- mine blasters**  
 defined, 1  
 compliance with Canadian guidelines, 470  
 general duties, 631  
 standards and specifications, 470, 508, 627  
*See also* blasters; explosives (at mine sites); surface mine blaster; underground mine blaster
- mine foreman, underground coal** *See* underground coal mine foreman
- mine manager**  
 combined operations, 686(2)–(3)  
 explosives duties  
   explosives removal and transfer, 620  
   supervision of misfires, 672  
*See also* underground coal mine manager
- mine official** *See* underground coal mine foreman; underground coal mine manager
- minerals**  
 in definition of mine, 1  
 in definition of mine site, 1  
 in definition of quarry, 1  
*See also* mines and mining
- mines and mining, definitions**  
 authorized worker, 1

- blaster, 1
- blasting area, 1
- blasting machine, 1
- blasting mat, 1
- combined operation, 1
- combustible dust, 1
- discard, 1
- explosive, 1
- gob, 1
- incombustible dust, 1
- mine, 1
- mine blaster, 1
- mine entrance, 1
- mine level, 1
- mine material, 1
- mine official, 1
- mine plan, 1
- mine shaft, 1
- mine site, 1
- mine tunnel, 1
- mine wall, 1
- mining certificate, 1
- outlet, 1
- portable power cables, 1
- portal, 1
- processing plant, 1
- quarry, 1
- split, 1
- surface mine, 1
- surface mine blaster, 1
- tunnel, 1
- underground mine, 1
- underground mine blaster, 1
- underground shaft, 1
- underground shaft hoist, 1
- ventilation stopping, 1
- working face, 1
- workings, 1
- mines and mining, 531–544**
  - airborne dust, 742
  - building safety, 532
  - certification by engineer
    - walls, 541(1)
  - dangerous occurrences to report to
    - Director
      - application of Act, 544(1)
      - dam or dike dangers, 544(2)
      - electrical equipment failures, 544(1)(f)
      - ignition of gas or dust, 544(1)(d)
      - incidents with hoists, sheaves, shafts or headframes, 544(1)(i)
      - out of control vehicles, 544(1)(c)
      - outbursts and inrushes, 544(1)(h)
      - subsidence or unexpected ground fall, 544(1)(a)
      - underground ventilation system stoppages, 544(1)(b)
      - unexpected dangerous events, 544(1)(g)
      - worker withdrawal in emergencies, 544(1)(e)
- Director
  - application to use unclassified explosive, 659, Schedule 11, Table 3
  - electrical systems, notice and approval, 561
  - reports of dangerous occurrences, 544
- discard from mines, 540
- documents
  - dangerous occurrences reports, 544
  - electrical systems approval by Director, 561
  - inspection records, 534
  - mine plans, 533
  - records of electrical systems
    - installation and repairs, 562(2)
  - tests of supply systems for mobile electrical equipment, 565
- dumping blocks, 542
- dust control, 532, 537
- electrical systems, 560–572
  - authorized worker to install, 562(1)
  - Director, notice and approvals, 561
  - drills, hand-held electrical, 572
  - overhead power lines, 567
  - records of installation and repairs, 562(2)
  - standards, 560
  - supply systems for mobile electrical equipment, 565
  - welding, 571
- emergency escape routes on surface haul roads, 539(2)
- emergency response stations, 545
- emergency response team, 546
- first aid, high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 2, Table 7
- flammable gas monitors, 543
- housekeeping, 532
- inspections and tests



- supply systems for mobile electrical equipment, 565
- light metal alloys, 538
- mine plans, 533
- stockpiles, 536
- surface haul roads, 539
- tests and inspections
  - of electrical systems, 562
  - record retention period, 534
- unclassified explosives, approvals, 659, Schedule 11, Table 3
- walls, certifications and specifications, 541
- See also* conveyors in mines; surface mines; underground mines; underground coal mines; vehicles, use in mining
- Mining Diesel Fuel (CGSB)**, 3, 705(1)(a)
- misfires**, 509–512
  - defined, 1
  - abandoned charge, 512
  - destroying a misfire, 511
  - waiting period, 509
  - warning signs, 511(2)
  - withdrawing misfire, 510
  - See also* detonators and detonation
- mittens**
  - duty to use, 228
  - use of, 242–243
- mixture**
  - defined, 394.1
  - claim for disclosure exemption, 408
- mobile communications systems**
  - defined
    - in definition of electromagnetic radiation, 1
  - See also* radiofrequency transmitters
- mobile cranes**
  - defined, 1
  - boom and jib stops, 92
  - counterweights and outriggers, 90, 92.2
  - documents
    - load charts, 63(1)
    - log books, 65
  - preventing damage procedures, 92
  - engineer control of non-destructive testing, 89
  - load blocks, 92.1
  - load charts, 63(1)
  - log books, 65
  - personnel baskets, standards, 88–88.1
  - preventing damage, 92
  - standards, 88–88.1, 92.1
  - warning devices, 91, 267
  - See also* cranes
- mobile equipment**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* powered mobile equipment
- mobile work site**
  - toilets and washing facilities, 356(b)
- monorail**
  - overhead cranes, standards, 93–94
- mopeds**
  - headwear, 236
- motor graders**, 270–271
  - rollover protective structures, 270
  - seatbelts and restraint systems, 271
  - See also* powered mobile equipment
- motor vehicles** *See* powered mobile equipment; snow vehicles; vehicles
- Motorcycle Helmets (FMVSS)**, 3, 236(1)(a)
- motorcycles**
  - headwear, 236
- motorized trail bike**
  - headwear, 236
- mould exposure**, 43.1
- mountaineering**
  - in definition of non-industrial rope access work, 1
  - See also* rope access work, non-industrial (mountaineering, caving, canyoning, sport climbing)
- mountaineering association** *See* Association of Canadian Mountain Guides
- Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Connectors (UIAA)**, 3, 835(c), 849(b)
- Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Dynamic Ropes (UIAA)**, 3, 818(b), 819(1)(b)
- Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Harnesses (UIAA)**, 3, 847(c)
- Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Helmets (UIAA)**, 3, 831(1)(e), 831(2)(f), 844(b)
- Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Low Stretch Ropes (UIAA)**, 3, 817(c)
- Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Rope Clamps (UIAA)**, 3, 837(b), 838(c)

- Mountaineering equipment — Connectors*  
— *Safety requirements and test methods* (CEN), 3, 143(1), 835(b), 849(a)
- Mountaineering equipment — Dynamic mountaineering ropes — Safety requirements and test methods* (CEN), 3, 818(a), 819(1)(a)
- Mountaineering equipment — Harnesses — Safety requirements and test methods* (CEN), 3, 847(b)
- Mountaineering equipment — Helmets for mountaineers — Safety requirements and test methods* (CEN), 3, 831(1)(d), 831(2)(e), 844(a)
- Mountaineering equipment — Rope clamps — Safety requirements and test methods* (CEN), 3, 837(a), 838(b)
- mousing on hooks**, 303
- mouth bit and nose-clamp respirators**  
as emergency escape equipment, 254
- movement of workers**  
safety precautions, 364
- mSv** *See* millisievert (mSv)
- mud gun**, 776(2)
- musculoskeletal injury**  
defined, 1  
prevention of injuries, 210–211.1  
*See also* illness or injury; lifting and handling loads
- mushroom farms**  
application of Code, 1.1
- mustaches** *See* facial hair
- National Dose Registry**  
defined, 1  
reports to, 291.5(1)(d)  
*See also* radiation exposure
- National Fire Protection Association** (NFPA), 3
- National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)**  
defined, 1  
in definition of respirable particulate, 1  
OEL measurements, 20(1)(a)
- National Lumber Grades Authority** (NLGA) Standard, 3
- natural gas and oil wells** *See* oil and gas wells
- Natural Resources Canada (NRCan)**, 3  
explosive initiating and testing devices (CANMET), 639(b)  
notice of loss or theft of explosives, 514
- neckwear, dangling**  
contact with equipment and machinery, safety precautions, 362
- needle-beam scaffolds**  
design and specifications, 337  
*See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- needles**  
defined as medical sharp, 1  
recapping needles, 527  
*See also* sharps
- NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)**, 3
- NIOSH (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health)**  
in definition of  
respirable particulate, 1  
total particulate, 1  
OEL measurements, 20(1)(a), 20(3)  
respiratory protective equipment approval, 246(a)
- NLGA (National Lumber Grades Authority) Standard**, 3
- noise**, 216–224  
defined  
abnormal audiogram, 1  
abnormal shift, 1  
audiometer, 1  
audiometric technician, 1  
dBA, 1  
3 decibel exchange rate, 1  
excess noise, 1  
hearing protection device, 1  
 $L_{ex}$ , 1  
noise, 1  
duty to reduce, 216  
hearing protection devices  
in noise management programs, 221(2)  
standards, 222(1), Schedule 3, Table 2  
training of workers, 222(2)(a)  
worker cooperation, 222(2)(b), 222(3)  
integrating sound level meter, standards, 219(3)  
 $L_{ex}$  OEL, 218–219, Schedule 3, Table 1  
noise dosimeter, standards, 219(3)  
noise exposure assessment, 219  
assessor's competency, 219(4)(a)

- measurement instruments, 219(3)
- standards and specifications, 219(2)–(3)
- when to assess, 219(1), 219(4)
- noise management program
  - contents of program, 221(2)
  - when required, 221(1)
  - when to review program, 221(2)(g)
  - worker cooperation, 221(3)
- OEL, 218, Schedule 3, Table 1
- records
  - information to workers, 220(2)(a)
  - noise exposure assessment, 220
  - noise management program, 221
  - retention of records, 220(2)(b)
- signs warning of levels exceeding limits, 221(2)(c)
- sound level meters, standards, 219(3)
- standards
  - hearing protection devices, 222(1), Schedule 3, Table 2
  - integrating sound level meter, 219(3)
  - noise dosimeter, 219(3)
  - noise exposure assessment, 219(2)–(3)
  - sound level meters, 219(3)
- training
  - hearing protection device use, 222(2)(a)
  - noise management measures, 221(2)(a), 221(2)(g)
- when to use noise control design, 217
- See also* audiometric testing; hazard assessment, elimination and control; personal protective equipment (PPE)
- non-industrial rope access work**
  - defined, 1
  - in definition of occupational rope access work, 1
  - See also* rope access work, non-industrial (mountaineering, caving, canyoning, sport climbing)
- non-ionizing radiation**
  - defined
    - in definition of radiation, 1
    - non-ionizing radiation, 1
  - maximum exposure limits, 291.4(3)–(4), Schedule 12, Tables 3–4
  - See also* radiation exposure
- Non-Rail-Bound Diesel-Powered Machines for Use in Non-Gassy Underground Mines (CSA)***, 3, 597(2)
- notifiable diseases** *See* asbestos; coal dust; lead and lead compounds; noise; silica (respirable crystalline silica)
- nozzle guards**
  - for airless spray machinery, 170.1(5)–(6)
- NRCan (Natural Resources Canada)**, 3
  - explosive initiating and testing devices (CANMET), 639(b)
  - notice of loss or theft of explosives, 514
- nuclear energy**
  - defined
    - in definition of hazardous energy, 1
    - nuclear particles in definition of ionizing radiation, 1
    - particle accelerators in definition of designated radiation equipment, 1
  - licensed dosimetry service provider, 291.5(1)
  - WHMIS not to apply to nuclear substance under Nuclear Safety and Control Act, 395(5)(d)
  - See also* designated radiation equipment; hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections); radiation exposure
- Nuclear Safety and Control Act (Canada)***
  - included in definition of designated radiation equipment, 1
  - WHMIS not to apply to nuclear substance under, 395(5)(d)
- nurse (advanced first aider)**
  - in definition of advanced first aider, 1
  - See also* advanced first aider; first aid and first aiders
- nurseries and greenhouses**
  - application of Code, 1.1
- O rings**
  - standards for fall arrest system, 143(1)
  - standards for industrial rope access work, 835
- Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices (ANSI)***, 3, 229
- occupational exposure limit (OEL)**, 16–22
  - defined
    - carcinogen, Schedule 1, Table 2
    - hazard assessment, 1
    - immediately dangerous to life or health, 1

- mg/m<sup>3</sup> (milligrams per cubic metre),  
Schedule 1, Table 2
- occupational exposure limit, 1
- particulate not otherwise regulated, 1
- ppm (parts per million), Schedule 1,  
Table 2
- restricted area, 1
- code of practice
  - chemical substances, 26(1), Schedule 1,  
Table 1
  - uncontrolled release procedures, 26(2)
- decontamination of workers, 23
- Director
  - 8-hour OEL adjustments, approval,  
18(3)
  - review of OEL limits, 19
- documents
  - code of practice for chemical  
substances, 26(1), Schedule 1,  
Table 1
  - code of practice for respiratory  
protective equipment, 245
  - code of practice for uncontrolled  
release procedures, 26(2)
  - hazard assessment, 21
  - measurements of airborne  
concentrations, 20(4)
  - overexposure report, 22
- hazard assessment, 21
- measurements of airborne concentrations
  - competency of person taking  
measurements, 20(2.1)
  - continuous reading direct reading  
instruments for, 20(2)
- DFG methods, 20(1)(g)
- EPA methods, 20(1)(d)
- fibres, 20(3)
- HSE methods, 20(1)(c)
- IRSST methods, 20(1)(e)
- ISO methods, 20(1)(f)
- NIOSH methods, 20(1)(a), 20(3)
- OSHA methods, 20(1)(b)
- records, 20(4)
- no eating, drinking or smoking in  
contaminated areas, 25
- OEL list, Schedule 1, Table 2
- potential exposure, 21
- review of OEL limits, 19
- storage of harmful substances, 27
- substance interaction, Schedule 1, Table 2
- training of workers, 21(2)–(3)
- ventilation system, when needed, 386
- worker exposure
  - exceeds 8-hour OEL but less than 15-  
minute OEL, 16(3)
  - informed workers, 21(2)–(3), 22(2)
  - list of chemical substances and OEL,  
16(1)
  - multiple substances, 17
  - no 15-minute OEL is established, 16(4)
  - no OEL is established, 16(2)
  - not to exceed ceiling limit, 16(3.1)
  - not to exceed OEL, 16(1)
  - shifts longer than 8 hours, 18
- worker overexposure, 22
  - hazard assessment, 22(2)
  - measurements, 22(1)
  - report to health and safety  
representative, 22(3)
  - report to joint health and safety  
committee, 22(3)
- See also* lead and lead compounds;  
ventilation systems
- Occupational Health and Safety Act**  
defined
  - acceptance, 1
  - Act, 1
  - approved by a Director, 1
  - first aid records access under s.34 of Act,  
184(2)
- Occupational Health and Safety Code, 3**  
coming into force, 6
- occupational rope access work**  
defined, 1  
*See also* industrial rope access work; non-  
industrial rope access work; rope  
access work
- Occupational Safety and Health  
Administration Standard (OSHA), 3**  
OEL measurements, 20(1)(b)
- Occupational Safety Code for Diving  
Operations (CSA), 3, 424**
- OEL** *See* occupational exposure limit (OEL)
- oil and gas exploration, 751**
- oil and gas wells, 750–784**  
defined
  - electromagnetic radiation, 1
  - hours of darkness, 1
  - snubbing, 1
- application of Part, 750
- blasting and perforating, 516
- breathing equipment, 752

- catheads, 771
- certification by engineer
  - drilling fluid, 776(2)
  - ground anchor pull-tests, 764
  - operating load of derrick or mast, 753
- competent supervisor, 751
- during darkness
  - test fluid recovery, 779(6)
  - well swabbing, 780(6)
- derricks and masts
  - counterweights, 775
  - erection or bringing down, 754
  - guy lines, 763
  - log book for inspections and repairs, 755
  - manufacturer's specifications, 754(1)
  - operating load, 753
- diesel fuel storage, 778(4)
- documents
  - derrick or mast inspections or repairs, log book, 755
  - drilling rig, service rig, and snubbing unit inspections, 758(2)
  - ground anchor pull-tests, 764(2)
  - hazard assessment for overloaded service rig trucks, 759
  - safe work practices, 751(2)
  - well servicing safety procedures, 781(2)
- drawworks, 59(1.1), 766–767
- drill stem testing, 779
- drillers
  - cathead or tong line hazards, 756(1)
  - sliding down pipes, hoses, cables or ropes, prohibition, 756(2)–(3)
- drilling fluid, 776–777, 779
- drilling rigs, service rigs, and snubbing units
  - catwalks, 761(3)
  - drawworks, 766
  - exits from enclosures, 761
  - gas assisted sand clean-out, 781(6)
  - guy lines, 763
  - inspections, 758
  - overloaded service rig trucks, 759
  - pump house enclosures, 761(2)
  - safety checks, 760
- emergency escape routes, 762
- emergency escape safety buggy, 762(3)
- first aid, high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 2, Table 7
- fixed ladders, rest platform exemption, 132
- fuel storage, prohibitions, 778
- gas sample containers, 784
- geophysical operations, 757
- ground anchor pull-tests, 764
- hazard assessment
  - for overloaded service rig trucks, 759
  - for rotary table danger zone, 773(3)
- housekeeping, 762(1)
- inspections and tests
  - drawworks brakes, 767(2)
  - drill stem testing, 779(2)
  - drilling rigs, service rigs, and snubbing units, 758
  - emergency escape routes, 762(1)
- manufacturer's specifications
  - anchor lines in escape routes, 762(2)
  - derricks and masts, 754(1)
  - drilling fluid, 776(2)
  - emergency escape safety buggy, 762(3)
  - ground anchor pull-tests, 764
  - guy lines, 763(1)
  - operating load of derrick or mast, 753
  - tuggers, 770
  - weight indicators on hoist mechanisms, 768
- personal protective equipment
  - breathing equipment, 752
  - competent supervisor, 751
  - rotary table danger zone, 773(4)
- racking pipes, 772
- rig tank or pit enclosures, 777
- rope operated friction catheads, 771
- rotary table danger zone, 773
- rotary tong, 774
- safety checks on drilling rigs, service rigs, and snubbing units, 760
- service rig trucks, overloaded, 759
- shot hole drilling, 757
- snubbing units
  - drawworks, 766
  - exits from enclosures, 761
  - gas assisted sand clean-out, 781(6)
  - guy lines, 763
  - inspections, 758
  - safety checks, 760
- standards
  - guy lines, 763
  - warning signs, 781(3)
  - well site piping systems, 783

- trailer pipe racks, 765
- travelling blocks, 769–770
- tuggers, 770
- warning signs for well servicing, 781(3)
- weight indicators on hoist mechanisms, 768
- well servicing, 781
- well site piping system, 783
- well stimulation, 782
- well swabbing, 780
- working alone, 393–394, 752
- oil sands**
  - in definition of mines, 1
  - See also* mines and mining
- open pit mine**
  - defined
    - in definition of surface mine, 1
    - not included in definition of excavation, 1
  - soil stabilization, 443
  - See also* surface mines
- openings and holes**
  - covers for openings
    - covering openings, 314(1)(a)
    - guardrails and toe boards, 314(1)(b)
    - temporary covers, 314(2)–(3)
    - warning signs, 314(3)
  - fixed ladders in manholes, 131
  - guardrails, 314(1)(b), 315
  - manholes in underground coal mines, 703
  - materials chutes at demolition sites, 420
  - temporary covers, 314(2)–(3)
  - toe boards, 314(1)(b), 321
  - underground shafts
    - fences and gates, 461(3)–(4)
    - safeguards around surface openings, specifications, 318(6)
  - warning signs, 314(3)
  - See also* safeguards and warnings
- operate**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* machinery
- Operator Protection for General Purpose Industrial Machines (SAE), 3,** 270(2)(b), 272(2)(c)
- Operator Protective Structure Performance Criteria for Certain Forestry Equipment (SAE), 3,** 521
- Operator Restraint System for Off Road Work Machines (SAE), 3,** 271
- ore cars**
  - transfer of hazardous products, 402
- OSHA Standard (Occupational Safety and Health Administration), 3**
  - OEL measurements, 20(1)(b)
- outlets, mine**
  - defined, 1
  - mine outlets, 701
  - See also* escape routes; underground mines
- outrigger scaffolds**
  - defined, 1
  - design and specifications, 338
  - See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- outriggers**
  - concrete pump trucks, 290.2(3)
  - ladders on extending booms, 128
  - mobile crane or boom truck, 90, 92.2
- oval rings**
  - standards for fall arrest system, 143(1)
  - standards for industrial rope access work, 835
- overexertion** *See* illness or injury
- overhead cranes**
  - codes, travelling cranes, 93–94
  - codes for maintenance and inspection, 106
  - safe movement, travelling cranes, 95
  - See also* cranes
- overhead power lines**
  - blasting operations, 501, 651
  - demolition procedures, disconnections, 419
  - mines, electrical systems, 567
  - oil and gas drilling, 757
  - power pole support when excavating, 454
  - safe limit of approach distances, 225–226, Schedule 4, Table 1
  - utility worker and tree trimmer exemption, 227
  - when to contact power line operator, 225(1)–(2)
- Overhead Protection for Agricultural Tractors — Test Procedures and Performance Requirements (SAE), 3,** 272(2)(a)
- overuse of muscles** *See* illness or injury
- oxy-fuel gas welding** *See* welding or allied process

- oxygen, compressed** *See* compressed and liquefied gas
- oxygen content in air**  
 defined  
   confined space, 1  
   immediately dangerous to life or health, 1  
   respiratory protective equipment, 1  
 in confined and restricted spaces, 55(3)  
 in confined spaces, 52, 56(3)  
 first aid room, oxygen therapy units, Schedule 2, Table 4  
 flammable substances, 165  
 OEL and substance interaction, Schedule 1, Table 2  
 oxygen content, 52(1), 55(3), 56(3), 244(1), 252, 253, 254  
 respiratory dangers, 244(1)(b), 253(a)  
 testing the atmosphere, 52  
 in underground coal mines, 730  
 ventilation systems, 386(e), 711  
*See also* respiratory protective equipment
- packages** *See* containers
- pallets and storage racks**, 187  
   damage prevention, 187(4)  
   no danger to workers, 187(1)  
   report of damage to storage rack, 187(3)  
   support for loads, 187(2)
- paramedic, advanced care** *See* advanced care paramedic (ACP); first aid and first aiders
- Paramedics Profession Regulation**  
 in definition of  
   advanced care paramedic, 1  
   emergency medical responder, 1  
   primary care paramedic, 1
- parenteral contact**  
 defined, 1  
*See also* medical sharps
- particle accelerators**  
 defined  
   in definition of designated radiation equipment, 1  
   in definition of ionizing radiation equipment, 1  
 certificate for designated radiation equipment, 291.7  
 monitoring worker exposure, 291.5–291.6  
*See also* designated radiation equipment; radiation exposure
- particulate materials**  
 defined  
   in definition of fibre, 1  
   particulate not otherwise regulated, 1  
   respirable particulate, 1  
   total particulate, 1  
 OEL for respirable particulates, Schedule 1, Table 2  
 ventilation system, when needed, 386(c)  
*See also* fibres
- Particulates Not Otherwise Regulated, Respirable (NIOSH)**  
 in definition of respirable particulate, 1
- Particulates Not Otherwise Regulated, Total (NIOSH)**  
 in definition of total particulate, 1
- patient/client/resident handling**  
 defined in safe patient/client/resident handling, 1  
*See also* lifting and handling loads
- pedal cycling headwear**, 235
- pedestrian traffic** *See* entrances, walkways, and stairways
- perchlorates**  
 code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1  
 OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- permanent (generally)**  
 defined, 1
- permanent suspension powered work platform**, 348  
 defined, 1  
 certification by engineer, 348(1)(b)  
 standards, 348  
*See also* elevating platforms and aerial devices
- permit, blaster's** *See* blaster's permit (non-mining operations)
- permitted explosive**  
 defined, 1  
*See also* explosives (at mine sites); explosives (other than at mine sites)
- personal fall arrest system (PFAS)**  
 defined  
   cow's tail, 1  
   fall arresting device, 1  
   fall protection system, 1  
   free fall distance, 1  
   full body harness, 1  
   horizontal lifeline system, 1

- lanyard, 1
- lifeline, 1
- personal fall arrest system, 1
- shock absorber, 1
- swing drop distance, 1
- total fall distance, 1
- adjustable lanyard for work positioning, 148
- anchors
  - independence of, 152.3
  - permanent, 152
  - temporary, 152.1(2)
- certification
  - horizontal lifeline system, 153–153.1
- clearance, maximum arresting force and swing, 151
- control zones, 161
- descent control device, 146
- equipment compatibility, 150
- equipment inspection and maintenance, 150.1
- equipment removal from service, 150.2
- fall arresters, standards, 144
- full body harness, 142
- horizontal lifeline systems, 153–153.1
- personal protective equipment
  - duty to use, 228
  - inspection and maintenance, 150.1
  - removal from service, 150.2
- portable ladders, requirement, 137
- Prusik and similar knots, 150.3
- rope adjustment device for work
  - positioning, 148.1
- self retracting devices, 145
- shock absorbers, 142.3
- standards
  - connecting components, 143(1)
  - full body harness, 142(1)
  - full body harness, tree care, 795
  - for shock absorbers or shock absorbing lanyards, 142.3(1)
  - sit harness, 847
- swingstage scaffolds, 345(4)–(5)
- water dangers, 157
- when required, 139, 141
- work positioning system, 160.1
- See also* fall protection systems; personnel baskets and man baskets
- personal flotation devices**, 240–241
  - defined, 1
  - duty to use, 228
  - standards, 240(2)
  - use of devices, 241
  - use with fall protection system, 157
  - See also* water dangers
- Personal Flotation Devices (CGSB)**, 3, 240(2)
- personal protective equipment (PPE)**, 228–255
  - defined
    - fall arresting device, 1
    - hearing protection device, 1
    - high visibility safety apparel, 1
    - life jacket, 1
    - personal fall arrest system, 1
    - personal flotation device, 1
    - protective headwear, 1
    - respiratory protective equipment, 1
    - safeguard as not PPE, 1
    - work positioning system, 1
  - air purifying equipment, 252–253
  - combined with other controls, 9(5)
  - condition of equipment, 228(1)(c)
  - confined and restricted spaces, 45, 48, 53
  - coveralls, 242–243
  - emergency response
    - alternative equipment, 254
    - contents of plan, 116(c)
    - emergency escape equipment, 254
    - equipment use and provision, 118
    - inspections, 248(2)
  - employer
    - duty to ensure worker's use of PPE, 3.2, 9(4)–(5), 225
    - duty to follow specifications, 12
  - eye protection, 229–231
  - fall protection
    - full body harness, 142
    - harnesses, 795
    - inspection and maintenance, 150.1
    - removal from service, 150.2
    - rescue personnel, 138
    - standards, 142–144, 146–149
  - flame resistant clothing, 232
  - footwear, 233
  - hazard elimination and control
    - combined PPE with other controls, 9(5)
    - correct for hazard, 228(1)(a)
    - duty to use PPE, 228
    - hazard assessment, 45, 228
    - hierarchy of, 9(4)–(5)
  - headwear, 234–239



- hearing protection devices
  - in noise management programs, 221(2)
  - standards, 222(1), Schedule 3, Table 2
  - training of workers, 222(2)(a)
  - worker cooperation, 222(2)(b), 222(3)
- high visibility safety apparel, 191(2)–(3), 194(2)–(5)
- hot taps, 170(3)(e)
- inspections, 228
- life jackets, 157, 240–241
- limb and body protection, 242
- machinery without safeguards, 312
- maintenance, 12, 228
- mine equipment
  - escape ways, 702
  - self rescuers, 692, 702
- modifications to, 12
- musculoskeletal injuries, prevention, 211.1(2)
- oil and gas wells
  - breathing equipment, 752
  - competent supervisor, 751
  - rotary table danger zone, 773(4)
- personal flotation devices, 240–241
- restricted areas (asbestos, silica, coal dust or lead), 29–30
- rope access work
  - alternative equipment, 805–806
  - industrial safe work practices, 825
  - removal from service, 820
  - rescue if failure of, 821–822
  - safe work plan, 809
  - standards, 817, 819
  - training, 811, 822
  - worker rescue, 821–822
- skin protection, 243
- standards and specifications
  - approved equipment, identifying marks, 15
  - earlier editions of standards, 3.1
  - following specifications, 12
- training in use of, 229(1)
- tree care operations, 792
- vehicle traffic control, 194(2)–(5)
- workers
  - duty to follow specifications, 12
  - duty to use, 3.2, 9(4)–(5), 228
  - PPE not to endanger worker, 228(3)
  - training of, 228(1)(d)
- See also* decontamination of workers; eye protection; headwear; life jackets; personal fall arrest system (PFAS); respiratory protective equipment; work positioning system
- Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Connectors*** (CEN), 3, 143(1), 835(a)
- Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Descender devices*** (CEN), 3, 146, 839(a)
- Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Energy absorbers*** (CEN), 3, 142.3(1)
- Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Full body harnesses*** (CEN), 3, 142(1), 795(1)(e), 834(b), 848(a)
- Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Lanyards*** (CEN), 3, 142.2(1), 819(2)
- Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Part 2: Guided type fall arresters including a flexible anchor line*** (CEN), 3, 144, 838(a)
- Personal protective equipment for prevention of falls from a height — Sit harnesses*** (CEN), 3, 795(1)(b), 847(a)
- Personal protective equipment for the prevention of falls from a height — Low stretch kernmantle ropes*** (CEN), 3, 147(1), 817(a)
- Personal protective equipment for work positioning and prevention of falls from a height — Belts for work positioning and restraint and work positioning lanyards*** (CEN), 3, 142.1(a), 148
- personal vehicles**
  - for work purposes, 290.1
- personnel baskets and man baskets**
  - chimney hoists, 77(g), 79
  - mobile cranes, standards, 88–88.1
  - for mobile cranes, standards, 88–88.1
  - personal fall arrest system, 75.1
  - suspended personnel baskets, 75.1
- personnel hoists**
  - standards, 96
  - See also* hoists
- persons, lifting**
  - defined in safe patient/client/resident handling, 1

- See also* lifting and handling loads
- Pest Control Products Act (Canada)**
- WHMIS not to apply to products under, 395(5)(c)
- pet boarding and raising**
- application of Code, 1.1
- PFAS** *See* personal fall arrest system (PFAS)
- physician's office**
- in definition of health care facility, 1
- See also* health care facility
- pigging**, 215.5
- pile driving equipment and practices**, 285–290
- brake bands and clutches, 288
- chocking, 285
- housekeeping, timber piles, 289(b)
- inspections, maintenance, and certifications
- brake bands and clutches, 288
- crane booms, 290
- pile hoisting, 286
- restraining hoses and connections, 287
- riding on loads, prohibition, 286(2)
- timber piles, 289
- See also* powered mobile equipment
- pilot vehicles**
- public highway traffic control, 194(7)(f)
- PIP (Process Industry Practices) Standard**, 3
- pipe racks**
- on trailers, 765
- Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) (ANSI)**, 3, 783(1)
- Pipeline Act**, 448(3)
- in definition of pipeline, 1
- pipes and pipelines**
- defined
- bulk shipment, 394.1
- buried facility, 1
- hand expose zone, 1
- hazardous energy, 1
- high pressure pipeline, 1
- hot tap, 1
- pipeline, 1
- buried or concrete-embedded facilities, excavating, 447–448
- certification by engineer
- isolating pipes and pipelines, alternative means, 215.4
- unrestrained pipes, 188(2)–(3)
- diving operations, locking out, 437
- hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections), 212–215.5
- complex group control, 215.1
- group control, 215
- individual control, 214
- isolating piping or a pipeline, 215.4
- isolation procedures, 212
- isolation verification, 213
- manufacturer's specifications, 212(2)
- pigging, 215.5
- remotely controlled systems, 215.2
- returning to operation, 215.3
- hoses or piping, safety precautions, 188
- manufacturer's specifications
- unrestrained pipes, 188(2)–(3)
- pigging, 215.5
- transfer of hazardous products, 402
- See also* buried or concrete-embedded facilities; confined and restricted spaces; hot taps
- pits**
- in definition of mine, 1
- in definition of mine site, 1
- See also* mines and mining
- pits, confined** *See* confined and restricted spaces
- placards (explosives at mines sites)**
- transportation of explosives, 622(4)
- placards (WHMIS)**
- conditions for use, 398(5), 401(1)
- content and location, 401
- transfer of hazardous products, 402
- See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- plans**
- competent person to prepare plan, 2.2
- platforms**
- building shafts, safeguards
- main and secondary work platforms, 313(1)
- no platform at doorway, safety structures, 313(2)
- falling objects protections
- cantilever hoist platforms, 318(5)
- toe boards, 321
- portable ladders used with, 136(c)
- on suspended scaffolds, 341(7)
- See also* elevating platforms and aerial devices; scaffolds and temporary work platforms

- pneumatic energy**
  - in definition of hazardous energy, 1
  - See also* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections)
- pneumoconiosis** *See* health assessments for exposure to asbestos, silica or coal dust
- polishing disc** *See* grinders
- Portable Containers for Gasoline and Other Petroleum Fuels (CSA)**, 3, 163(2)(d)
- portable containers for hazardous products**, 400–401
  - See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- Portable elevating work platforms (CSA)**, 3, 347(4)
- portable ladders**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* ladders
- Portable Ladders (CSA)**, 3, 135(a)
- portable power cables**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* mines and mining
- portable two-way radio base stations** *See* radiofrequency transmitters
- portal**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* underground mines
- potable water** *See* drinking fluids
- poultry, raising and maintenance of**
  - application of Code, 1.1
- power in mines** *See* mines and mining
- power lines and poles** *See* overhead power lines
- power producers, industrial** *See* industrial power producers
- powered mobile equipment**, 256–279
  - defined, 1
  - all-terrain vehicles, 280–282
  - authorized worker, 256(1)
  - bulkheads, 268
  - certification by engineer
    - falling objects protective structures, 272(3), 273
    - modification of ROPS, 273
    - refuelling practices for motor vehicles or watercraft, 279(4)
    - rollover protective structures, 270(3)
  - clearance distances, 258(2)
  - dangerous movements
    - bulkheads and protective structures, 268
    - clearance distances, 258(3)
    - entry restrictions, 258(3)
    - precautions, 258(1)
    - during worker transportation, 275(2)
  - documents, written
    - inspection records, 260(5)
    - operator's manual for ATV or snow vehicle, 281
    - procedures for rollover protection, 270(3)
  - dumping block in mines, 542
  - elevated parts, 261
  - excavations, access and block, 459–460
  - exhaust gases not to enter enclosed body, 275(4)
  - extending booms, ladders, 128
  - falling objects protective structures, 272–273
  - flammable, combustible or explosive materials, 277–279
  - flying or projecting objects, protections, 269
  - forklift trucks, 283–284
  - fuel tank in cab, 274
  - guards and screens, 269
  - hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections), 212–215.3
    - complex group control, 215.1
    - group control, 215
    - individual control, 214
    - isolating piping, 215.4
    - isolation procedures, 212
    - isolation verification, 213
    - manufacturer's specifications, 212(2)
    - pigging and testing of pipelines, 215.5
    - remotely controlled systems, 215.2
    - returning to operation, 215.3
  - hazardous loads, 277
  - housekeeping, 256(3)(f), 275(2)
  - inclement weather protections during worker transportation, 275(3)
  - inspection and maintenance
    - by competent worker, 260(1)
    - elevated parts, 261
    - hazards, 260(3)
    - manufacturer's specifications, 260(2)
    - records, 260(5)
    - report to employer, 260(4)

- visual inspections, 257, 257.1, 267(2)
- lights, 264
- maintenance, 260–261, 277
- manufacturer's certifications and specifications
  - load and slope limitations for ATVs and snow vehicles, 282
- manufacturer's specifications and recertifications
  - falling objects protective structures, 273
  - inspections, 260(2)
  - refuelling practices for motor vehicles or watercraft, 279(4)
  - rollover protective structures, 270(3), 273
- operator responsibilities, generally, 256
  - authorized operator, 256(1)
  - full control of equipment, 256(3)(c)
  - housekeeping, 256(3)(f)
  - report on conditions, 256(3)(a)
  - safe operation, 256(3)(b)
  - seat belt use, 256(3)(d)–(e)
  - starting engines, 262
  - unattended equipment, 263
  - visual inspection, 257, 257.1
- pedestrian traffic, 259
- refuelling, 279
  - dispensing flammable fuels, 279
  - ignition sources, distances, 279(1)(b), 279(2)(b)
  - no smoking, distances, 279(1)(a), 279(2)(a)
- riding on loads, 276, 286(2)
- rollover protective structures (ROPS), 270–271
  - certification by engineer, 270(3)
  - seatbelts and restraint systems, 271
  - standards, 270(2)
  - when needed, 270(1)
- seats, 266(c)
- snow vehicles, 280–282
- standards
  - falling objects protective structures, 272(2)
  - glazing materials, 265(2)
  - lights on earthmoving construction machinery, 264(2)
  - portable fuel tanks, 277(1)
  - rollover protective structures, 270(2)
  - seat belts and restraint systems for equipment with ROPS, 271(1)
  - starting engines, 262
  - stop devices, 266(a), 267(1)(c)
  - tank trucks, 278, 402
  - tire servicing, 193
    - competent worker, 193(1)
    - manufacturer's service manuals, availability, 193(2)
    - tire inflation methods, precautions, 193(3)–(6)
  - traffic control system, 267(2)
  - trailer hitch safety devices, 266(d)
  - unattended equipment, 263
  - walkways, 259
  - warning system to workers, 266(b), 267
  - wheel and tire assemblies
    - competent worker, 193(1)
    - manufacturer's service manuals, availability, 193(2)
    - tire inflation methods, precautions, 193(3)–(6)
  - windows and windshields, 265
  - worker in training, 256(2)
  - worker transportation, 275
  - See also* pile driving equipment and practices
- power-fed circular saws**, 380, Schedule 8, Table 1
- PPE** *See* personal protective equipment (PPE)
- ppm (parts per million)**
  - defined, Schedule 1, Table 2
- Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection (ANSI)*, 3, 229
- precious and semi-precious minerals**
  - in definition of mine, 1
  - in definition of mine site, 1
  - See also* mines and mining
- pregnant workers**
  - information on radiation hazards, 291(c)
  - radiation exposure, 291.6, Schedule 12, Table 1
  - See also* radiation exposure
- prescription eyewear**
  - eye protection, 229(2)–(2.3)
  - See also* eye protection
- primary care paramedic**
  - defined, 1
  - in definition of advanced first aider, 1
  - See also* advanced first aider; first aid and first aiders

- prime (explosives)**  
 defined, 1  
 avalanche control, 515  
 priming of explosives, 481, 631, 647–648  
*See also* detonators and detonation
- prime contractors**  
 joint provision of first aid, 178(2)–(3)  
*See also* joint health and safety committee
- prime movers** *See* powered mobile equipment
- privacy of business information** *See* confidential business information (WHMIS)
- privacy of worker information** *See* information access and privacy for workers
- Procedures for the Measurement of Occupational Noise Exposure (CSA)*, 3, 219(2)
- Process Industry Practices (PIP) Standard**, 3
- process systems**  
 in definition of hazardous energy, 1  
*See also* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections)
- processing plant**  
 defined, 1  
 mines, building safety, 532  
 ventilation system, when needed, 386(c)  
*See also* mines and mining
- product identifier**  
 defined, 394.1  
 claim for disclosure exemption, 408  
 in definition of work site label, 394.1  
*See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- professional engineer**  
 defined, 1  
*See also* specifications, certifications and standards
- propane**  
 installations in underground coal mines, 695  
 OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2
- protective clothing** *See* footwear; headwear; personal protective equipment (PPE)
- protective enclosure** *See* safeguards and warnings
- protective headwear** *See* headwear
- protective structures, temporary** *See* temporary protective structures
- Protection and Safety for Industrial X-ray Equipment: Safety Code 34 (Health Canada)*, 291.2(e)
- Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting (NFPA)*, 3, 233(5)(c), 237(b)
- Protective Ensemble for Structural Fire Fighting (NFPA)*, 3, 233(5)(b), 237(a)
- Protective Footwear (CSA)*, 3, 233(2), 233(4)–(5)
- Protective Frames for Wheel-type Agricultural Tractors — Test Procedures and Performance Requirements (OSHA)*, 3, 270(2)(e)
- prototype vehicles**  
 in mines, 575
- pruning trees** *See* tree care operations
- Prusik and similar knots**, 150.3  
*See also* personal fall arrest system (PFAS)
- Public Health Act*, 356(a)
- public highway traffic control**, 194(7)
- pull-wire fuse lighters**  
 avalanche control blasting, 515(4)–(5)
- pulmonary function technician**  
 defined, 1  
 in health assessments, 40(2)  
*See also* health assessments for exposure to asbestos, silica or coal dust
- pump jack scaffolds**  
 platforms, 330  
*See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- pump truck, concrete** *See* concrete pump trucks
- puncture resistant footwear**, 233(2)–(4)
- purge**  
 defined, 1  
*See also* confined and restricted spaces
- push sticks**  
 for feeding machinery, 319
- pyrotechnic and special effects devices**, 467, 499  
*See also* explosives (other than at mine sites)
- quarries**  
 defined  
 in definition of mine, 1  
 in definition of mine site, 1

- quarry, 1
- first aid high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 2, Table 7
- See also* mines and mining
- quartz**
  - in definition of silica, 1
  - See also* silica (respirable crystalline silica)
- racking pipes**, 772
- radar**
  - in definition of electromagnetic radiation, 1
- radiation**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* designated radiation equipment; electromagnetic radiation; ionizing radiation; non-ionizing radiation; radiation exposure
- radiation equipment**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* designated radiation equipment
- radiation exposure**, 291–291.7
  - defined
    - authorized radiation health registration agency, 1
    - authorized radiation protection agency, 1
    - designated radiation equipment, 1
    - effective dose, 1
    - electromagnetic radiation, 1
    - equivalent dose, 1
    - ionizing radiation, 1
    - laser, 1
    - millisievert (mSv), 1
    - National Dose Registry, 1
    - non-ionizing radiation, 1
    - radiation, 1
    - radiation equipment, 1
    - radiation facility, 1
    - radiation source, 1
    - registration certificate, 1
  - certificate for designated equipment
    - compliance, 291.7(4)
    - exemptions, 291.7(3)
    - issuance, 291.7(1)–(2)
    - modifications to equipment and facilities, 291.7(5)
    - posting of certificate, 291.7(6)
    - requirement, 291.7(2)
- Director
  - issuance of certificate, 291.7(1)–(2), 291.7(4)
- electric arc welding, 231
- maximum dose limits
  - body organ or tissue, Schedule 12, Table 2
  - effective dose, Schedule 12, Table 1
  - equivalent dose, Schedule 12, Table 2
  - ionizing radiation, 291.4(1)–(2), 291.6, Schedule 12, Tables 1–2
  - shielding, 291.1
- maximum exposure limits
  - lasers, 291.4, Schedule 12, Table 3
  - non-ionizing radiation, 291.4(3)–(4), Schedule 12, Tables 3–4
  - radiofrequency electromagnetic fields, 291.4, Schedule 12, Table 4
- monitoring worker exposure, 291.5–291.6
  - informed workers, 291.5(1)(c)
  - ionizing radiation equipment, 291.5(2)
  - licensed providers, 291.5(1)(a)
  - National Dose Registry reports, 291.5(1)(d)
  - records access, 291.5(1)(a)
  - records retention, 291.5(1)(b)
  - registration certificate requirement, 291.5(2)
- pregnant workers, 291(c), 291.6, Schedule 12, Table 1
- radiation facilities, 291.1, 291.7(5)
- safe work practices, 291
- shielding, 291.1, Schedule 12, Tables 1–2
- students, 291.6, Schedule 12, Table 1
- WHMIS not to apply to nuclear substances, 395(5)(d)
- young workers, 291.6, Schedule 12, Table 1
- See also* lasers; x-ray equipment
- radiation facility**
  - defined, 1
  - laser radiation, 291.3
  - modifications to facilities, 291.7(5)
  - shielding design, 291.1
  - See also* designated radiation equipment; radiation exposure
- radiation source**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* designated radiation equipment; radiation exposure; x-ray equipment

- Radiation Protection in Dentistry:**  
*Recommended Safety Procedures for the Use of Dental X-ray Equipment: Safety Code 30 (Health Canada), 291.2(c)*
- Radiation Protection in Veterinary Medicine: Recommended Safety Procedures for Installation and use of Veterinary X-ray Equipment: Safety Code 28 (Health Canada), 291.2(a)**
- radiofrequency transmitters**  
 defined  
   in definition of actively transmitting, 1  
   in definition of electromagnetic radiation, 1  
   radiofrequency transmitter, 1  
 explosives (mines)  
   electric blasting, distances, 651(3), Schedule 11, Tables 1–2  
   signs to turn off mobile communications, 656(1)  
 explosives (other than mines)  
   fixed and mobile transmitters, distances, 503, Schedule 10, Tables 2–3  
   maximum exposure limits, 291.4, Schedule 12, Table 4
- railways**  
   in definition of bulk shipment, 394.1
- rain an**, 646
- ramps**, 121  
   strength, 121(1)(a)  
   toe boards and guardrails, 121(1)(d), 321(2)  
   traction, 121(2)  
   width, 121(1)(b)–(c)  
   *See also* entrances, walkways, and stairways
- ranching operations** *See* farming and ranching operations
- reaction vessel (WHMIS)**  
   safety data sheet, exemption, 405(2)  
   transfer of hazardous products, 402
- Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP)**  
   in definition of  
     effective dose, 1  
     equivalent dose, 1
- Recommended Practice for Maintenance and Use of Drilling and Well Servicing Structures (API), 3, 763(1)(b), 764(1)(a)**
- recreational sports**  
 defined  
   non-industrial rope access work, 1  
 sport diving, 423(2)  
   *See also* rope access work, non-industrial (mountaineering, caving, canyoning, sport climbing)
- recycling materials**  
   in definition of hazardous waste, 394.1
- red tags, scaffolds**, 326(1)(c)
- refuelling vehicles**  
   powered mobile equipment, 279
- refuelling vehicles, retail stores** *See* retail fuel and convenience store worker safety
- refuge**  
   in underground coal mines, 559, 703
- registered nurses** *See* nurse (advanced first aider)
- registration certificate**  
 defined, 1  
   *See also* designated radiation equipment
- Regulation**, *See* Occupational Health and Safety Regulation
- reinforcing steel rod**  
   as makeshift fittings or attachments, 304(a)
- remote control signal stations**  
   in definition of electromagnetic radiation, 1
- remote controls**  
   in definition of control system isolating device, 1  
   lifting devices, 72(3)  
   remote controlled equipment in mines, 706
- repair machinery, isolating hazardous energy to** *See* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections)
- representatives, joint health and safety committee** *See* joint health and safety committee, representatives
- requirements**  
   in definition of meets the requirements of, 1

- See also* specifications, certifications and standards
- Requirements for the Safe Use of Baggage**
- X-ray**
- Inspection Systems: Safety Code 29* (Health Canada), 291.2(b)
- rescue and evacuation** *See* emergency response
- resident handling**
- defined in safe patient/client/resident handling, 1
- See also* lifting and handling loads
- residential construction**
- placement of roofing materials, 187.1
- See also* roofing
- respirable crystalline silica** *See* silica (respirable crystalline silica)
- respirable particulate**
- defined, 1
- OEL list, Schedule 1, Table 2
- See also* particulate materials; respiratory protective equipment
- respiratory disease** *See* health assessments
- for exposure to asbestos, silica or coal dust; respiratory protective equipment
- respiratory protective equipment, 244–255**
- defined, 1
- abrasive blasting operations, 255
- air line respiratory protective equipment
- air quality, 249
- facial seal, 250
- for immediate danger, 251
- for no immediate danger, 252
- air purifying equipment, 252–253
- air quality, 249
- approval of equipment, 246
- code of practice, 245
- documents
- code of practice, 245
- equipment standards, approval, 246(b)
- duty to use, 228, 244(4)
- emergency response
- escape equipment, 248(2), 254
- PPE in emergency plan, 116(c)
- eye protection, 229(3)
- face piece
- effective facial seals, 250
- eye protection, 229(3)
- inspections, 248
- oil and gas wells
- emergency response, 752
- provision by employer, 244(3)
- self-contained breathing apparatus
- facial seal, 250
- for immediate danger, 251
- for no immediate danger, 252
- quality of breathing air, 249
- standards
- breathing air, 249
- equipment, 246–247
- face piece and facial seals, 229(3), 250(1)
- storage, use and inspections, 248
- supplied air equipment for confined spaces, 54(2)
- testing for facial seal, 250(1)
- training in use of, 245(2)
- when needed
- airborne biohazardous material, 244(1)–(4)
- conditions to consider, 244(2)
- emergency escape equipment, 254(1)
- for immediate danger, 252
- low oxygen concentration, 244(1)(b)
- no immediate danger, 253
- OEL list, 244(1)(a)
- requirement to provide, 244(1)
- rest platforms**
- fixed ladder exemption, 132
- restraining devices**
- in powered mobile equipment with ROPS, 271(2)
- restraint system, travel** *See* travel restraint system
- restricted areas, 29**
- defined, 1
- authorized persons, 29(1), 29(2)(b), 37
- decontamination of workers, 29(4)(c)
- in definition of exposed worker, 1
- emergencies, 29(5)
- harmful substances, 29(2)
- no eating, drinking or smoking, 29(2)(c)
- personal protective equipment, 29–30
- prohibited activities, 29(2)(c)
- protection of worker's street clothing, 29(4)
- protective clothing for workers, 29(4), 30
- signs, 29(2)–(3)
- training of workers, 37



- See also* asbestos; coal dust; lead and lead compounds; silica (respirable crystalline silica)
- restricted spaces**  
 defined, 1  
*See also* confined and restricted spaces
- retail fuel and convenience store worker**  
**safety**, 392.1–392.6  
 application of Code, 392.1  
 communications systems, 392.2(g), 392.5  
 confidentiality, 390.1(c)–(d)  
 fuel dispensing and prepayment, 392.6  
 investigation and reports, 390.1  
 review of plans and training, 392.4  
 training of workers, 391, 392.3, 392.4  
 violence prevention plan, 390, 392.2  
   building access, 392.2(d)  
   cash handling, 392.2(a)  
   communications systems, 392.2(g)  
   competent person to prepare plans, 2.2  
   employer's consultation with workers, 390(2)  
   high-value items, 392.2(b)  
   night hours, 392.2(b)  
   policies and procedures, 390(1)  
   signs, 392.2(f)  
   time lock safe, 392.2(b)  
   training of workers, 392.3, 392.4  
   video surveillance, 392.2(e)  
   visibility, 392.2(c)  
 violence prevention policy, 390.1  
   confidentiality, 390.1(c)–(d)  
   corrective actions, 390.1(b)  
   elimination or control of hazard, 390.1(a)  
   investigation of incidents, 390.1(b)  
 violence prevention procedures, 390.2  
   disclosure of information, 390.2(c)  
   elimination or control of hazard, 390.2(a), 390.2(f)  
   immediate help, 390.2(d)  
   information about hazard, 390.2(b)  
   information to parties involved, 390.2(g)  
   investigation and reports, 390.2(f)  
   reports by workers, 390.2(e)  
 worker's rights under other laws, 390.1(e)  
 working alone, 392.2(g), 392.5  
*See also* violence and harassment
- ride-on lawnmowers**, 270–271  
 rollover protective structures, 270
- seatbelts and restraint systems, 271  
*See also* powered mobile equipment
- rig tank or pit enclosures**, 777
- rigging**, 292–309  
 breaking strength  
   if worker raised or lowered, 292(1)  
   other situations, 292(1)  
 cable clips, 300, Schedule 5  
 certification by engineer  
   breaking strength, 292(2)  
   electric arc damage, 308  
   load ratings, 293(1)  
   makeshift rigging and welding, 304  
 double-base clips, 300(4)  
 double-saddle clips, 300(3)  
 electric arc damage, rejection criteria, 308  
 ferrules, 301  
 fist clips, 300(3)  
 hooks, 303, 309  
 inspections, 294  
 load ratings, 293  
 makeshift rigging and welding, 304  
 manufacturer's specifications  
   cable clips, 300(2)  
   damaged hooks, exceeds specifications, 309  
   end fittings and connectors, 302(4)  
   load ratings, 293(1)  
   rope wound on drum, 299(2)  
   wire ropes, sheaves, spools and drums  
     as matching components, 302(1)  
 matching components, 302  
 noncompliance, prohibition, 295  
 rejection criteria  
   damaged hooks, 309  
   electric arc damage, 308  
   metal mesh slings, 307  
   synthetic fibre slings, 305  
   wire rope, 306  
 rigging blocks, matching components, 302(5)  
 rigging protection, 296  
 rope  
   matching components, 302(2)–(3)  
   rope wound on drum, 299  
 safety factors, 292.1  
 safety latches on hooks, 303  
 slings  
   metal mesh, rejection criteria, 307  
   standards, 297  
   synthetic fibre slings, 297(1), 298, 305

- spreader bars, 297(3)–(4)
- standards
  - breaking strength, 292(1)
  - slings, 297
- U-bold type clips, 300(1)
- wire ropes, matching components, 302(1)–(4)
- wire ropes, rejection criteria, 306
  - damage, wear or corrosion, 306(1)
  - nonrotating wire rope, 306(4)
  - running wire rope, 306(2)
  - stationary wire rope, 306(3)
- See also* wire ropes
- right of way**
  - for highway, safe distances for
    - excavations in surface mines, 535(b)
  - in mine plan, 533(e)
  - for pipeline, safe distances for
    - excavations in surface mines, 535(d)
- rigid frame dumpers** *See* powered mobile equipment
- rigid horizontal lifeline systems** *See* horizontal lifeline systems
- Rigid Protective Covers for Live Working on a.c. Installations (ULC)***, 3, 799(1)
- rigs** *See* oil and gas wells
- rings, finger** *See* hand protection
- riveting** *See* hot work
- roads**
  - in definition of mine sites, 1
  - forestry warnings, 522
  - surface haul roads in mines, 539
  - See also* highways; vehicle traffic control
- robots**, 384–385
  - standards, 384(1)
  - teaching a robot, 385
- roller skating headwear**, 235
- rollers and compactors** *See* powered mobile equipment
- rolling scaffolds**, 334
  - design, 334(1)
  - preventing movement, 334(3)
  - prohibition against worker on rolling scaffold, 334(2)
  - See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- rollover protective structures (ROPS)** *See* powered mobile equipment
  - Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Agricultural, Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines — Part 1: General Requirements (CSA)*, 3, 270(2)(a)
  - Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Agricultural, Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines — Part 2: Testing Requirements for ROPS on Agricultural Tractors (CSA)*, 3, 270(2)(a)
  - Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Agricultural, Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines — Part 3: Testing Requirements for ROPS on Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial, and Mining Machines (CSA)*, 3, 270(2)(a)
  - Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Wheeled Agricultural Tractors (SAE)*, 3, 270(2)(c)
- roofing**
  - placement of roofing materials, 187.1
  - roof ladder, safe use, 129
  - roofing brackets, 339
  - See also* roofer's hoists
- roof bolting**
  - in underground coal mines, 739
  - See also* underground coal mines
- roofer's hoists**
  - application of Code, 59(2)
  - certification by engineer
    - not commercially manufactured, 60, 62
    - repairs and modifications, 73
  - collision prevention, 67
  - containers for hoisting, 74
  - documents
    - load charts, 64(2)
  - gallows frame roofer's hoist, design, 97(6)–(7)
  - hoisting lines, 70
  - identification of components, 61, 62(1), 73
  - inspections, 97(3)
  - load charts, 64(2)
  - load weight, 68
  - loads over work areas, 69
  - not commercially manufactured, 60, 62
  - operator requirements, 64

- rated load capacity, 62
- remote controls, 72(3)
- repairs and modifications, 73
- safe use and design, 97
  - counterweights, 97(1)–(2)
  - gallows frame roofer's hoist, 97(6)–(7)
  - inspections, 97(3)
  - load limits, not to exceed, 97(5)
  - safety pins for bolts and pins, 97(4)
  - vertical lifting only, 97(5)
- signal systems, 64(2), 71
- tag lines, 70
- unsafe lift prevention, 66
- See also* hoists
- rooms, changing** *See* changing rooms
- rooms, first aid** *See* first aid and first aiders
- rooms, lunch** *See* lunch rooms
- rooms, washing facilities in** *See* toilets and washing facilities
- rope access work**, 805–849
  - defined
    - cow's tail, 1
    - industrial rope access work, 1
    - non-industrial rope access work, 1
    - occupational rope access work, 1
  - anchorage strength
    - industrial work, 828–829
  - application of Code, 824
  - arrest force, maximum, 828
  - ascenders, 837
  - back-up devices, 838
  - certification by engineer
    - removal from service, 820
  - connecting components, 835
  - descenders, 839
  - descent control device for fall arrest
    - system, 146
  - documentation
    - safe work plan, 808–810
    - worker's personal logbook, 827
  - emergency rescue, 811, 821–822
  - equipment and tools, 813–814
  - exemptions
    - emergency rescue, 806
    - fall protection systems, 807
    - training, 805
  - fall protection, 811
  - full body harness, 142, 834
  - hazard assessment, 811
  - head protection, 831–833
  - high stretch or dynamic ropes, 816, 818
  - inspections and maintenance, 815
  - logbook, worker's
    - contents, 827(3)
    - currency, 827(4)
    - inspection of, 827(4)
    - requirement, 827(1)
    - signatures, 827(2)
  - manufacturer's specifications
    - removal from service, 820
  - personal protective equipment
    - alternative equipment, 805–806
    - maintenance, 811(b)
    - removal from service, 820
    - rescue if failure of, 821–822
    - safe work practices, 825
    - self rescue, 822
    - training, 811(b), 811(d), 822
  - removal from service, 820
  - ropes
    - cow's tail, 819
    - high stretch or dynamic ropes, 816, 818
    - low stretch or static ropes, 816–817
  - safe work plan
    - availability, 810
    - competent person to prepare plan, 2.2
    - conditions for, 808
    - specifications, 809
  - safe work practices
    - hazard assessment, 811(a)
    - personal protective equipment, 811(b), 811(d)
    - rescue procedures, 811(d)
    - training, 811(b)
    - work positioning and fall protection
      - systems, 811(c)
  - safety, secondary, belay, or backup lines, 830
  - standards
    - ascenders, 837
    - back-up devices, 838
    - carabiners, 836
    - connecting components, 835
    - cow's tail, 819
    - full body harness, 142(1), 834
    - head protection, 831–832
    - high stretch or dynamic ropes, 818, 819(1)
    - low stretch or static ropes, 817
    - safe work practices, 823–824
    - worker competency, 826
  - trained workers present, requirement, 825

- training of workers, 811–812, 822, 826
- worker's personal logbook, 827
- See also* full body harness; personal fall arrest system (PFAS)
- rope access work, non-industrial**
  - (**mountaineering, caving, canyoning, sport climbing**), 840–849
  - defined, 1
  - anchorage strength, 843
  - Director
    - safe work practices, approval, 840
  - fall factor, 842
  - head protection, 844–846
  - standards
    - connecting components, 849
    - full body harness, 848
    - head protection, 844–846
    - sit harness, 3, 795(1)(b), 847
    - worker competency, 841
  - training of workers, 841
  - See also* rope access work
- rope adjustment device for work positioning**, 148.1
  - See also* personal fall arrest system (PFAS)
- rope operated friction catheads**, 771
- ropes**
  - boatswain's chairs, 351(3)–(4)
  - in horizontal lifeline systems, 153–153.1
  - in needle-beam scaffolds, 337(3)–(4)
  - on sawmill log carriages, 383(2)
  - in scaffolding, 324(2)
  - synthetic fibre ropes, standards, 297(1)
  - wound on drum, 299
  - See also* rope access work
- ROPS (rollover protective structures)** *See* powered mobile equipment
- rotary drill**
  - dust control at mine site, 532, 537
- rotary table**
  - danger zone, 773
- rotary tong**, 774
- Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP)**
  - notice of loss or theft of explosives, 514
- rubber-tired, self-propelled machines in mines** *See* vehicles, use in mining
- running wire rope**
  - rejection criteria, 306(2)
- runways**, 121
  - strength, 121(1)(a)
  - toe boards and guardrails, 121(1)(d), 321(2)
- traction, 121(2)
- width, 121(1)(b)–(c)
- See also* entrances, walkways, and stairways
- rural electrification association**
  - defined
    - rural electrification association, 1
    - utility employee, 1
  - coordinated work, 802
  - safe work practices, 800
  - See also* electrical utilities and utility workers
- Rural Utilities Act***
  - in definition of rural electrification association, 1
- Saddles, Pole Clamps (Stick Clamps) and Accessories for Live Working (ULC)***, 3, 799(1)
- SAE (Society of Automotive Engineers)**, 3
- safe limit of approach distances from overhead power lines**, 225–227, Schedule 4, Table 1
- safe patient/client/resident handling**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* lifting and handling loads
- Safe Practices for Rope Access Work (Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians)***, 3, 823(b)
- Safe Use of Lasers in Health Care (CSA)***, 291.3(2)
- safeguards and warnings**, 310–322
  - defined
    - safeguard, 1
  - alternative safeguards, 310(4)–(5), 311(3)
  - bins, 316
  - blasting operations, 498
  - building shafts, 313
  - certification by engineer
    - supporting structure for safety nets, 320(2)
  - chutes, 316
  - demolition work sites, materials chute
    - warnings, 420
  - excavation markings, 444
  - falling objects, protections, 318
  - flying particles, safeguards, 317
  - generally, 310
  - guardrails, specifications, 315
  - guards in powered mobile equipment, 269

- holes or openings, 314
- hoppers, 316
- locking out and tagging, 311(4)
- openings or holes, 314
- public highway traffic control methods, 194
- safety nets, 320
- standards
  - safety nets, 320(1)(a)
- supporting structures
  - safety nets, 320(2)
- tampering with safeguards on machinery, 311
- toe boards, 321
  - openings and holes, 314(1)–(2)
  - specifications, 321(1), 321(5)
  - when needed, 321(2)–(4)
- warning signs
  - automatic machinery starts, 310(6)
  - falling objects, 318(3)
  - open building shaft, 313(3)
  - temporary covers, 314(3)
- wire mesh, specifications, 322
- See also* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections); machinery
- safety buggy**
  - for emergency escape from oil or gas well, 762(3)
- Safety Code for Material Hoists (CSA)*, 3, 81
- Safety Code for Personnel Hoists (CSA)*, 3, 96
- Safety Code for Suspended Elevating Platforms (CSA)*, 3, 348
- Safety Code on Mobile Cranes (CSA)*, 3, 88–88.1, 92.1
- Safety Codes Act*, 695(1)
- safety committee for the work site** *See* joint health and safety committee
- safety data sheets (WHMIS)**, 404–414
  - defined
    - fugitive emission, 394.1
    - product identifier, 394.1
    - safety data sheet, 394.1
    - supplier, 394.1
  - in definition of work site label, 394.1
  - availability, 407
  - confidential business information, 408–414
  - claim for disclosure exemption, 408–410
  - confidentiality of information, 411–414
  - interim procedures before notice, 409
  - procedures after notice of exemption, 410
- employer's data sheet, 405
- exemptions, 404(1)–(2), 405(2)
- format, 405(3)
- requirement, 404(1)–(2), 405(1)
- significant new data, updates, 406
- supplier's data sheet, 404
- training in content and significance, 397(1)(b)
- See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- safety engineered medical sharps**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* medical sharps
- safety fuses**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* detonators and detonation
- safety glass**
  - in powered mobile equipment, 265
- Safety Glazing Material for Glazing Motor Vehicles and Motor Vehicle Equipment Operating on Land Highways — Safety Standard (ANSI)*, 3, 265(2)(b)
- safety hooks on safety nets**, 320(1)(b)
- Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes (CSA)*, 3, 171.1(1), 172(1)
  - in definition of welding or allied process, 1
- safety latches on hooks**, 303
- safety nets**
  - certification by engineer of supporting structure, 320(2)
  - in definition of
    - fall protection system, 1
    - safeguard, 1
  - specifications, 320(1)
  - water dangers, 157
- safety precautions, general**, 185–195
  - certification by engineer
    - skeleton structures, 190
    - unrestrained hoses or piping, 188(2)
  - designated signallers, 191
  - emergency lighting, 186(3)–(4)
  - housekeeping, 185
  - ice, working on, 195

- lighting, 186
- manufacturer's specifications
  - unrestrained hoses or piping, 188(2)
- masonry walls stabilization, 192
- pallets, 187
- securing equipment and materials, 189
- storage racks, 187
- tire servicing, 193
- Safety Procedures for the Installation, Use and Control of X-ray Equipment in Large Medical Radiological Facilities: Safety Code 35 (Health Canada), 291.2(f)**
- Safety Requirements and Guidance for Analytical X-ray Equipment: Safety Code 32 (Health Canada), 291.2(d)**
- Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components (ANSI/ASSE), 3, 142(1), 142.2(1), 142.3(1), 143(1), 144, 147(1), 154(1), 795(1)(d), 834(c), 838(d), 848(b)**
- safety rope, life** *See* life safety rope
- Safety Standard for Bicycle Helmets (CPSC), 3, 235**
- Safety Standard for Cableways, Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Hooks, Jacks, and Slings (ASME), 3, 297(1)**
- Safety Standard for Low Lift and High Lift Trucks (ASME), 3, 347(8)**
- Safety Standard for Maintenance and Inspection of Overhead Cranes, Gantry Cranes, Monorails, Hoists and Trolleys (CSA), 3, 94**
- samples, laboratory** *See* laboratory samples of hazardous products (WHMIS)
- sand**
  - in definition of mine, 1
  - See also* mines and mining
- sandstone**
  - in definition of quarry, 1
  - See also* mines and mining
- sandy soil**
  - soft, sandy, or loose soils, 442(3), 451
  - soil type, shoring components, 457, Schedule 9
  - See also* soils and soil types
- saws and sawmills, 376–383**
  - band saw wheels
    - certification by engineer, 379(1), 379(3)
    - manufacturer's specifications, rim thickness, 379(1)
    - testing for cracks, 379(2)
  - band saws
    - band saw wheels, 379
    - blade crack limits, 378, Schedule 8, Table 2
    - retensioning, 378(3)
    - shake band saw blades, cracked, 378(4)
  - chainsaws
    - chain adjustments, 376(2)
    - footwear protection, 233(2)–(4)
    - specifications, 376(1)
  - circular saws
    - blade crack limits, 377, Schedule 8, Table 1
    - power-fed circular saws, 380
    - sawmill head rig, 382
  - cut-off saws, 381
  - first aid high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 2, Table 7
  - sawmill head rig, 382
  - sawmill log carriage, 383
    - ropes, rejection criteria, 383(2)
    - safety devices, 383(1), 383(4)
    - sawyer's lever, 383(3)
  - top saw, sawmill, 382(2)
- scaffolds and temporary work platforms, 323–345**
  - defined
    - heavy duty scaffold, 1
    - ladderjack scaffold, 1
    - light duty scaffolds, 1
    - outrigger scaffold, 1
    - scaffolds, 1
  - bracket scaffolds, 332
  - certification by engineer
    - bracket scaffolds, 332(1)(a)
    - loads, 325(3)–(4)
    - metal scaffolding, 331(a)
    - suspended scaffolds, 341(2)
    - swingstage scaffolds, 342(1)
  - design, 324–325
  - double-pole scaffolds, 324–326, 333, Schedule 6, Tables 1–4
  - fixed ladder on, 130
  - free-standing scaffolds, 334, 422
  - half-horse scaffolds, 335, Schedule 6, Tables 5–6
  - hoarded masonry walk-through scaffold frames, 324(4)
  - inspections and tests
    - plank loads, 329(4)(b)

- planks, 329(4)(a)
- suspended scaffolds, 341(4)
- ladderjack scaffolds, 336
- ladders
  - access ladders on, 130(6)
  - vertical ladders, 327
  - working from, 328
- loads
  - limits, 325
  - plank load tests, 329(4)(b)
  - workers informed, 325(5)
- manufacturer's specifications
  - bracket scaffolds, 332(1)(a)
  - ladders on ladderjack scaffolds, 336(1)
  - metal scaffolding, 331(a)
  - planks, 329(1)
  - suspended scaffolds, 341(2)
  - swingstage scaffolds, 342(1)
- metal scaffolding, 331
- needle-beam scaffolds, 337
- outrigger scaffolds, 338
- planks
  - specifications, 329
  - unpainted lumber, 324(3)
- platforms, 330
- protection from falling objects
  - overhead safeguards, 318(1)–(2)
  - specifications, 318(4)–(5)
  - toe boards, 321(3)
  - warning signs and devices, 318(3)
- protection from mobile equipment or vehicles, 324(5)
- rolling scaffolds, 334
- roofing brackets, 339
- safeguards
  - toe boards, 321(3)
- single-pole scaffolds, 324–326, 340,
  - Schedule 6, Tables 7–8
- standards, 323
- suspended scaffolds, 341
- tagging requirements
  - colour-coded tags, 326(1)
  - expiry, 326(4)
  - information on tag, 326(1), 326(5)
  - when needed, 326(2)–(3)
  - when not to use scaffold, 326(6)–(7)
- unpainted lumber in wood scaffolds, 324(3)
- See also* elevating platforms and aerial devices; platforms; swingstage scaffolds

- scalpels**
  - defined as medical sharp, 1
  - See also* medical sharps
- scissor lift fall restraint system**, 156
- scissors** *See* sharps
- scrapers, self-propelled wheeled**, 270–271
  - rollover protective structures, 270
  - seatbelts and restraint systems, 271
  - See also* powered mobile equipment
- screens**
  - in powered mobile equipment, 269
  - in powered mobile equipment with ROPS, 271(2)
  - See also* eye protection
- screw jacks**
  - alternatives to temporary protective structures, 457(2)
- seat belts**
  - forklift trucks, 284
  - standards for powered mobile equipment with ROPS, 271(1)
  - use in powered mobile equipment, 256(3)(d)–(e)
  - use in powered mobile equipment with ROPS, 271
- secondary escape routes**, 119(4)–(5)
- secure**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections)
- securing equipment and materials**, 189
- security x-ray equipment**
  - certificate for designated radiation equipment, 291.7
  - in definition of designated radiation equipment, 1
  - monitoring worker exposure, 291.5–291.6
  - See also* radiation exposure; x-ray equipment
- seismic blasting and drilling**
  - first aid high hazard work, Schedule 2, Table 2, Table 7
- seismic drill
  - use in shot hole drilling, 757
  - use of open flame to warm water on, 517
  - See also* detonators and detonation; explosives (other than at mine sites)

- Selection, Use, and Care of Respirators* (CSA), 3, 247, 250(1)
- self locking connectors**  
standards for fall arrest system, 143(1)  
standards for industrial rope access work, 835
- self propelled mechanized feller**  
distance of workers from, 518(3)  
*See also* forestry
- self rescuers**  
in underground coal mines, 692
- self-contained breathing apparatus**, 249–252  
in definition of respiratory protective equipment, 1  
facial seal, 250  
for immediate danger, 251  
for no immediate danger, 252  
quality of breathing air, 249  
*See also* respiratory protective equipment
- self-contained toilets**, 375(2)–(3)
- self-propelled, rubber-tired machines in mines** *See* vehicles, use in mining
- Self-Propelled Boom Supported Elevating Work Platforms* (CSA), 3, 347(1)
- Self-Propelled Elevating Work Platforms* (ANSI), 3, 347(3)
- Self-Propelled Elevating Work Platforms* (CSA), 3, 347(3)
- self-propelled wheeled scrapers**, 270–271  
rollover protective structures, 270  
seatbelts and restraint systems, 271  
*See also* powered mobile equipment
- Self-Retracting Devices for Personal Fall Arrest Systems* (CSA), 3, 145
- separation distances in explosives** *See* radiofrequency transmitters
- service machinery, isolating hazardous energy to** *See* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections)
- service rig trucks**, 759
- service rigs** *See* oil and gas wells
- service shafts** *See* building shafts
- sewage** *See* buried or concrete-embedded facilities
- shackles on hooks**  
safety latches, 303  
safety nets, 320(1)(b)
- shaft hoist, underground** *See* underground shaft hoist
- shafts, building** *See* building shafts
- shafts, mine** *See* underground shafts
- shake band saw blades, cracked**, 378(4)
- sharps**  
defined  
medical sharp, 1  
parenteral contact, 1  
safety engineered medical sharp, 1  
sharps, 1  
containers, 526  
hazard elimination and control, 525.1  
medical sharps  
coming into effect, 525.2(1)  
safe work procedures, 525.2(4)–(6)  
safety engineered medical sharps, 525.2(2)–(3)  
recapping needles, 527  
*See also* health care
- shaving** *See* facial hair
- sheaves**  
matching components, 302
- shields**  
in definition of safeguard, 1  
in powered mobile equipment, 269  
radiation exposure, 291.1, Schedule 12, Tables 1–2  
*See also* radiation exposure; safeguards and warnings
- shock absorbers**, 142.3  
defined, 1  
in personal fall arrest systems, 142.3  
standards, 142.3(1)  
*See also* personal fall arrest system (PFAS)
- shoes** *See* footwear
- shoring**  
alternatives to temporary protective structures, 457  
installation and removal, 458  
lumber and plywood standards, Schedule 9  
shoring component dimensions, Schedule 9  
soil stabilization, 443  
*See also* temporary protective structures; temporary supporting structures
- shot hole drilling**, 757
- shoulder belts**  
in powered mobile equipment with ROPS, 271(2)
- showers and shower rooms** *See* toilets and washing facilities



- signal systems** *See* designated signallers;  
designated traffic controllers
- significant new data (WHMIS)**  
defined, 394.1  
for safety data sheets, 406  
for supplier or work site labels, 398(3)  
*See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials  
Information System (WHMIS)
- signs** *See* warning signs
- Signs and Symbols for the Workplace  
(CSA), 3, 781(3)**
- silica (respirable crystalline silica)**  
defined  
in definition of coal dust, 1  
in definition of incombustible dust, 1  
in definition of restricted area, 1  
exposed worker, 1  
silica, 1  
abrasive blasting use, 39  
code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1,  
Table 1  
decontamination methods, 28(c)  
health assessment of exposure, 40  
contents of report, 40(2)  
costs, 40(11), 40(13)  
frequency of assessments, 40(6)–(8)  
information to worker, 40(3)  
performed during work hours, 40(12)  
privacy of information, 40(5)  
refusal by worker, 40(9)–(10)  
retention of records, 40(4)  
housekeeping, 28(b)  
minimization of release, 28(a)  
OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2  
restricted areas  
authorized persons, 29(1), 29(2)(b)  
decontamination of workers, 29(4)(c)  
emergencies, 29(5)  
harmful substances, 29(2)  
no eating, drinking or smoking,  
29(2)(c)  
personal protective equipment, 29–30  
prohibited activities, 29(2)(c)  
protection of worker's street clothing,  
29(4)  
protective clothing for workers, 29(4)  
signs, 29(2)–(3)  
signs for restricted area, 29(2)–(3)  
*See also* health assessments for exposure  
to asbestos, silica or coal dust
- silos** *See* confined and restricted spaces
- single-pole scaffolds**  
design and load, 324–325, 340, Schedule 6,  
Tables 7–8  
*See also* scaffolds and temporary work  
platforms
- sit harness**  
in definition of non-industrial rope access  
work, 1  
standards for non-industrial rope access  
work, 847  
standards for tree care operations,  
795(1)(b)  
*See also* rope access work, non-industrial  
(mountaineering, caving,  
canyoning, sport climbing)
- skating headwear, 235**
- skeleton structures, 190**  
certification by engineer, 190(1), 190(3)  
competent worker, 190(4)  
erection drawings and procedures,  
contents, 190(2)  
*See also* elevating platforms and aerial  
devices
- skidders, 270–271**  
rollover protective structures, 270  
seatbelts and restraint systems, 271  
*See also* powered mobile equipment
- skidoos** *See* snow vehicles
- skin**  
defined  
in definition of medical sharp, 1  
in definition of parenteral contact, 1  
contamination with flammable or  
combustible liquids, 164  
duty to use PPE, 228  
emergency equipment, 24  
facial seals, 250  
flame resistant clothing, 232  
inclement weather protections, powered  
mobile equipment, 275(3)  
ionizing radiation, maximum equivalent  
dose, Schedule 12, Table 2  
OEL list for chemical substances,  
Schedule 1, Table 2  
protection of, 243, 310  
*See also* medical sharps; personal  
protective equipment (PPE);  
safeguards and warnings
- Sleeves of Insulating Material for Live  
Working (ULC), 3, 799(1)**

- sliding hitch knots**, 150.3  
*See also* personal fall arrest system (PFAS)
- slings**  
 metal mesh slings, rejection criteria, 307  
 standards, 297  
 synthetic fibre slings  
   labels, 298(1)  
   not subjected to pull tests beyond  
     capacity, 298(2)  
   rejection criteria, 305  
   standards, 297(1)
- small utility vehicles**  
 defined, 1  
 headwear, 236
- smartphones** *See* cellular telephones
- smoke**  
 Director  
   notice of noxious smoke in  
     underground mines, 544(1)(d)  
   ventilation system, when needed, 386(c)
- smoking tobacco**  
 prohibitions  
   explosives, 466, 517(2)–(3)  
   fire and explosion hazards generally,  
     162(3)  
   restricted areas, 29(2)(c)  
   surface mines, 648(3)  
   transportation of explosives, 621  
   underground coal mines, 693–694  
   when refuelling vehicles, 279(1)–(2)  
   smoking history in health assessments,  
     40(2)
- snap hooks**  
 standards for fall arrest system, 143
- Snell Memorial Foundation**, 3
- snow and avalanche control**, 515
- snow vehicles**, 281–282  
 defined, 1  
 documents  
   operator's manual, 281  
   safe work procedures on sloping  
     ground, 282(2)  
 headwear, 236  
 load and slope limitations, 282  
 manufacturer's specifications  
   load and slope limitations, 282(2)  
 operator's manual, 281
- snubbing units**  
 definition  
   snubbing, 1  
 drawworks, 766
- exits from enclosures, 761  
 gas assisted sand clean-out, 781(6)  
 guy lines in self contained units, 763  
 inspections, 758  
 safety checks, 760  
*See also* oil and gas wells
- soap for washing** *See* toilets and washing  
 facilities
- Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE)**, 3
- Society of Professional Rope Access  
 Technicians**, 3
- sod farms**  
 application of Code, 1.1
- soft, sandy or loose soil** *See* soils and soil  
 types
- Softwood Lumber (CSA)**, 3  
 in definition of lumber, 1
- soils and soil types**, 442–443, 451  
 defined  
   hard and compact soil, 442(1)  
   likely to crack or crumble soil, 442(2)  
   soft, sandy, or loose soil, 442(3)  
 alternatives for soil stabilization, 443(2)  
 certification by engineer  
   alternatives for soil stabilization, 443(2)  
 classification, 442  
 cutting back walls, 450(1)(a), 451  
 hard and compact soil, 442(1), 451(a)  
 likely to crack or crumble soil, 442(2),  
   451(b)  
 more than one soil type, 442(4)  
 natural freezing for soil stabilization,  
   prohibition, 443(3)  
 shoring component dimensions, 457,  
   Schedule 9  
 soft, sandy, or loose soil, 442(3), 451(c)  
 soil stabilization, 443  
*See also* excavating and tunneling
- soldering**  
 explosion control in underground coal  
   mines, 746
- sole penetration protection in footwear**,  
 233(2)–(4)  
*See also* footwear
- sorting hooks**, 303(3)
- sound energy at a work site** *See* noise
- special effects devices** *See* explosives (other  
 than at mine sites)
- Specification for Audiometers (ANSI)**, 3  
 in definition of audiometer, 1

- Specification for industrial safety helmets* (CEN), 3, 831(2)(c)
- Specification for Performance Requirements for Protective Footwear* (ASTM), 3, 233(2), 233(4)
- Specification for Personal Noise Dosimeters* (ANSI), 3, 219(3)(b)
- Specification for Protective Helmets for Vehicle Users* (BSI), 3, 236(1)(b)
- Specification for Sound Level Meters* (ANSI), 3, 219(3)(a), 219(3)(c)
- specifications, certifications and standards**  
defined  
approved to, 1  
certified by a professional engineer, 1  
manufacturer's rated capacity, 1  
meets the requirements of, 1  
professional engineer, 1  
approved equipment, identifying marks, 15  
certification by engineer  
fit and safe for workers, 14(2)  
in writing, stamped and signed, 14(1)  
employer to follow specifications, 12  
professional engineer's specifications (certified)  
following by employer, 12(b)–(d)  
how often to certify equipment, 13(2)(b)  
safe procedures and equipment, 13(2)  
standards  
adopted in Code, 3  
approved equipment, identifying marks, 15  
equipment, 3.2  
performance of duty by worker, 3.3  
personal protective equipment, 3.1  
previous editions of referenced standards, 3.1
- Specifications for Integrating Averaging Sound Level Meters* (ANSI), 3
- spectacles** *See* eye protection
- split** *See* ventilation systems
- spoil pile**  
defined, 1  
loose materials from excavations, 452–453
- spools, matching components**, 302
- sport climbing**  
in definition of non-industrial rope access work, 1  
*See also* rope access work, non-industrial (mountaineering, caving, canyoning, sport climbing)
- sport diving**, 423(2)
- sport headwear** *See* headwear
- spousal violence**  
protection of workers, 390.3  
*See also* violence and harassment
- spray operations**, 170.1  
flammable substances, not to ignite, 170.1(2)  
nozzle guards for airless spray machinery, 170.1(5)–(6)  
outside of spray booths, standards for, 170.1(3)–(4)  
spraying asbestos, prohibition, 32(2)  
ventilation systems, 170.1(1), 170.1(4)
- spreader bars**  
standards, 297(3)–(4)  
*See also* rigging
- spring-loaded safety latch hooks**, 303(4)
- spruce pine fir (S-P-F)**  
in definition of lumber, 1
- stairways** *See* entrances, walkways, and stairways
- stairwells** *See* building shafts
- standard first aider**  
defined, 1  
in definition of first aider, 1  
mines, emergency response team, 546  
*See also* first aid and first aiders
- Standard for Protective Headgear for Use in Bicycling* (Snell), 3, 235
- Standard for Protective Headgear for Use in Non Motorized Sports* (Snell), 3, 235
- Standard for the Use of Pyrotechnics Before a Proximate Audience* (NFPA), 3, 467(2)(b), 499(3)(b)
- Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber* (NLGA), 3  
in definition of lumber, 1
- Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope and System Components* (NFPA), 3, 795(1)(a), 817(b), 834(a), 835(e), 837(c), 839(b)
- Standard on Life Safety Rope and Equipment for Emergency Services*, 146, 147(1), 148.1

- Standard Practice for Calibration of Standards and Equipment for Electrical Insulating Materials Testing (ASTM)*, 3, 799(3)
- Standard Specification for Helmets Used in Recreational Bicycling or Roller Skating (ASTM)*, 3, 235
- Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (ASTM)*, 3, 131
- Standard Test Method for Vapour Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method) (ASTM)*, 3
- in definition of flammable liquid, 1
- standards** *See* specifications, certifications and standards
- Standards Australia/Standards New Zealand**, 3
- stationary wire rope**
- rejection criteria, 306(3)
- steel chain**
- standards, 297(1)
- steel ferrules**, 301(1)
- steel-toed boots** *See* footwear
- Steering for Off Road, Rubber Tired Machines (SAE)*, 3, 590(1)
- stepladders** *See* ladders
- STOP signals**
- from non-designated signallers, 191(7)
- storage** *See* buried or concrete-embedded facilities; confined and restricted spaces; containers; storage racks and pallets
- storage battery locomotives in underground coal mines**, 706
- storage of hazardous products** *See* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- storage racks and pallets**, 187
- damage prevention, 187(4)
- no danger to workers, 187(1)
- report of damage to storage rack, 187(3)
- support for loads, 187(2)
- Storage Standards for Industrial Explosives (NRCan)*, 3, 470(2), 655(3)
- storms** *See* weather
- street clothing**
- compressed or liquefied gas, use to blow substances, 171(8)(d)
- with flame resistant clothing, 232(2)
- in restricted areas, protection of worker's street clothing, 29(4)
- See also* worker's clothing
- stringers**
- alternatives to temporary protective structures, 457
- installation and removal, 458
- lumber and plywood standards, Schedule 9
- shoring component dimensions, Schedule 9
- See also* temporary protective structures; temporary supporting structures
- strip mining**
- mine site, 1
- See also* mines and mining; surface mines
- styrene in styrene resin fabrication**
- code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1
- subsidence**
- notice to Director of dangerous occurrences in mines, 544(1)(a)
- substances**
- defined
- contaminant, 1
- contaminated, 1
- in definition of OEL, 1
- substances, 394.1
- substance interaction, Schedule 1, Table 2
- code of practice required, 26(1), Schedule 1, Table 1
- OEL list for chemical substances, Schedule 1, Table 2
- See also* occupational exposure limit (OEL); Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- supervision**
- direct supervision, defined, 1
- supervisor**
- fall protection systems, 139
- supplied air respiratory protection**
- equipment** *See* respiratory protective equipment
- supplier**
- defined, 394.1
- See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- supplier labels (WHMIS)**, 398–403
- defined

- label, 394.1
- significant new data, 394.1
- supplier, 394.1
- supplier labels, 394.1
- arrival of product without label,
  - requirement for work site label, 398(6)–(7)
- employer not to remove, modify or alter label, 398(2)
- laboratory samples, 403
- manufacturer's requirement for label, 399
- placards
  - conditions for use, 398(5), 401(1)
  - content and location, 401
  - transfer of hazardous products, 402
- replacement of illegible or missing label, 398(4)
- requirement for labels, 399–403
- significant new data, label updates, 398(3)
- storage without label, conditions, 398(5), 401, 402
- training in content and significance, 397(1)(a), 398(5)(c)
- transfer of hazardous products, 402
- See also* confidential business information (WHMIS); Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- supplier's material safety data sheet (WHMIS)** *See* safety data sheets (WHMIS); Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- supplies, lifting** *See* lifting and handling loads
- supporting structures, temporary** *See* temporary supporting structures
- surface haul roads**
  - for mines, 539
- surface mines, 643–657**
  - defined
    - combined operation, 1
    - mine blaster, 1
    - mine site, 1
    - mine wall, 1
    - open pit mine in definition of, 1
    - surface mine, 1
    - surface mine blaster, 1
  - building safety, 532
  - certification by engineer
    - electrical equipment used in presence of gas, vapour or dust, 563(1)
    - representative machines, 576(2)
    - walls, 541(1)
  - combined operations
    - declaration, 686(1)
    - mine manager, 686(2)–(3)
  - dangerous occurrences to report to
    - Director
      - dam or dike dangers, 544(2)
      - electrical equipment failures, 544(1)(f)
      - ignition of gas or dust, 544(1)(d)
      - incidents with hoists, sheaves, shafts or headframes, 544(1)(i)
      - out of control vehicles, 544(1)(c)
      - outbursts and inrushes, 544(1)(h)
      - subsidence or unexpected ground fall, 544(1)(a)
      - underground ventilation system stoppages, 544(1)(b)
      - unexpected dangerous events, 544(1)(g)
      - worker withdrawal in emergencies, 544(1)(e)
  - Director
    - electrical systems, notice and approval, 561
    - reports of dangerous occurrences, 544
    - representative machines, report, 576(2)
  - documents
    - dangerous occurrences reports, 544
    - electrical systems approval by Director, 561
    - inspection records, 534
    - mine plans, 533
    - records of electrical systems
      - installation and repairs, 562(2)
    - tests of ground electrodes, 570
    - tests of supply systems for mobile electrical equipment, 565
  - dumping blocks, 542
  - dust control, 537
  - electrical systems and equipment, 560–572
    - authorized worker to install, 562(1)
    - Director, notice and approvals, 561
    - drills, hand-held electrical, 572
    - equipment used in presence of gas, vapour or dust, 563
    - grounding, 570(1)
    - overhead power lines, 567

- records of installation and repairs, 562(2)
- standards, 560
- supply systems for mobile electrical equipment, 565
- welding, 571
- emergency escape routes on surface haul roads, 539(2)
- emergency response stations, 545
- emergency response team, 546
- excavations, safe distances, 535
- explosives, 644–657
  - blast holes, 645
  - burning explosives, 652
  - charged holes, 657
  - detonating cord, 647
  - drilling near explosives, 654
  - electrical cables and wires, 650
  - electrical storms, 484, 646
  - electromagnetic radiation, blasting in, 651
  - ignition precautions, 648
  - misfires, 653
  - no smoking or open flames, 648(3)
  - overhead power line, blasting in, 651(2)
  - radiofrequency transmitters, distances, 651(3), Schedule 11, Tables 1–2
  - safety fuses, 649
  - signs to turn off mobile communications, 656(1)
  - signs to turn off radio transmitters, 656(1)
  - storage boxes, 655
  - sufficient explosives, 655(1)
  - unauthorized equipment, vehicles and workers, 644(2)
  - warnings and signs, 644, 644(1), 656–657
- flammable gas monitors, 543
- inspections and tests
  - ground electrodes, 570
  - supply systems for mobile electrical equipment, 565
- manufacturer's specifications
  - electrical equipment used in presence of gas, vapour or dust, 563(1)
- mine plans, 533
- prototype machines, 575
- representative machines, 576
- stockpiles, 536
- surface haul roads, 539
- tests and inspections
  - of electrical systems, 562
  - record retention period, 534
- unclassified explosives, approvals, 659, Schedule 11, Table 3
- walls
  - certified by engineer, 541(1)
  - specifications, 541(2)
- warning systems
  - explosives, 656–657
- See also* conveyors in mines; explosives (at mine sites); mines and mining; vehicles, use in mining
- surface mine blaster**
  - defined
    - in definition of mine blaster, 1
    - surface mine blaster, 1
  - blaster in charge, 468(3)–(4), 629
  - certificate, 749.3
    - employer records, 749.91
    - examinations and fees, 749.93
    - expiry, 749.7
    - issuance of, 749.3
    - other jurisdiction's certificate, 749.3(3)(b), 749.7(2)
    - provisional certificate, 749.9
    - qualifications, 749.3(3)
    - requirement for, 610, 749.3(1)
    - suspension and cancellation, 749.8
  - compliance with Canadian guidelines, 470
  - duties
    - blast area control, 629–630
    - blast holes, 645
    - blasting warnings, 656
    - burning explosives, 652
    - charged holes, 657
    - detonating cord, 647
    - drilling near explosives, 654
    - electric blasting, 651
    - electrical cables and wires, 650
    - electrical storm, 646
    - general duties, 631
    - misfires, 653–654
    - safety fuses, 649
    - storage of explosives and detonators, 655
    - unsafe explosives, 628
  - records, 633, 749.91
  - standards and specifications, 470, 508, 627

- See also* explosives (at mine sites); surface mines
- surveyor in underground coal mines**, 682, 747(6)–(7)
- suspended elevating platforms**  
standards, 348  
*See also* elevating platforms and aerial devices
- suspended loads over work areas**, 69
- suspended outrigger scaffolds**  
design and specifications, 338  
*See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- suspended scaffolds**, 341  
defined, 1  
daily inspections, 341(4)  
design and specifications, 341  
*See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- swing drop distance**  
defined, 1  
*See also* fall protection systems; personal fall arrest system (PFAS)
- swingstage scaffolds**, 342–345  
certification by engineer, 342(1)(a)  
design and specifications, 342–343  
escape device, 344(3)–(4)  
hoisting equipment, 344(1)–(2)  
inspections, 345(1)  
manually operated secondary mechanism, 344(3)–(4)  
manufacturer's specifications, 342(1)(a)  
personal fall arrest systems, 345(4)–(5)  
safety procedures and devices, 344–345  
suspension rope, 344(4)–(5)  
use for light duty, 343(1)  
*See also* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- synthetic fibre ropes**  
boatswain's chairs, 351(3)  
standards, 297(1)  
*See also* ropes
- synthetic fibre slings**  
labels  
manufacturer's information, 298(1)(a)–(b)  
safe working load, 298(1)(c)  
type and material of construction, 298(1)(d)  
not subjected to pull tests beyond capacity, 298(2)
- rejection criteria, 305  
standards, 297(1)
- tag lines on loads**, 70
- tags** *See* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- tamping poles for loading explosives**, 491
- tank cars and trucks**, 278, 402
- tanks** *See* containers
- Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides (Association of Canadian Mountain Guides)*, 3, 841(a)
- telephone lines** *See* buried or concrete-embedded facilities
- telephone system**  
connection with underground coal mines system, 699(1)  
*See also* communication systems
- telephones, cellular** *See* cellular telephones
- telescopic aerial devices**  
on motor vehicle, standards, 347(5)  
*See also* elevating platforms and aerial devices
- television and radio transmitters**  
in definition of electromagnetic radiation, 1  
in definition of radiofrequency transmitters, 1  
*See also* radiofrequency transmitters
- temporary (generally)**  
defined, 1
- temporary protective structures**  
defined, 1  
alternatives for soil stabilization, 443(3)  
certification by engineer  
tunnel excavations, 464  
excavating and tunneling  
alternative structures, 457  
as protection method, 450(1)(b)–(c)  
specifications of professional engineer, 456  
trenches, standards for shoring, stringers and bracing, Schedule 9  
underground shafts, 461(1)–(2)  
temporary covers, 314(2)  
tunnel excavations, 464  
*See also* excavating and tunneling
- temporary stairs**, 122(3)
- temporary supporting structures**, 352  
defined, 1

- certification by engineer, 352(3)–(4)
- masonry walls stabilization, 192
- standards, 352(1)–(2)
- temporary work platforms** *See* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- temporary work sites**
  - toilets and washing facilities, 356(b)
- test machinery, isolating hazardous energy**
  - to* *See* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections)
- therapeutic or diagnostic x-ray equipment**
  - certificate for designated radiation equipment, 291.7
  - in definition of designated radiation equipment, 1
  - in definition of ionizing radiation equipment, 1
  - monitoring worker exposure, 291.5–291.6
  - standards, 291.2
  - See also* designated radiation equipment; radiation exposure; x-ray equipment
- thermal energy**
  - in definition of hazardous energy, 1
  - See also* hazardous energy control (for service, repair, tests, adjustments, inspections)
- threats** *See* violence and harassment
- 3 decibel exchange rate**
  - defined, 1
  - in definition of  $L_{ex}$ , 1
  - See also* noise
- three-wheeled all-terrain vehicles**
  - prohibition on work sites, 280
- thrustout materials landing platform**
  - in definition of temporary supporting structures, 1
  - See also* temporary supporting structures
- ticket** *See* supplier labels (WHMIS); work site labels (WHMIS)
- timber** *See* forestry
- timber piles**, 289
  - See also* pile driving equipment and practices
- tire servicing**, 193
  - competent worker, 193(1)
  - manufacturer's service manuals, availability, 193(2)
  - tire inflation methods, precautions, 193(3)–(6)
- titanium**
  - in light metal alloys, 538
  - See also* mines and mining
- tobacco**
  - WHMIS not to apply to, 395(3)(b)
  - See also* smoking tobacco
- Tobacco and Vaping Products Act (Canada)***, 395(3)(b)
- toe boards**, 321
  - in definition of safeguard, 1
  - openings and holes, 314
  - specifications, 321(1), 321(5)
  - when needed, 321(2)–(4)
  - See also* safeguards and warnings
- toecaps**, 233(2)–(4)
- toilets and washing facilities**, 354–361
  - feminine hygiene products disposal, 360(c)
  - food establishments, exceptions, 356(a)
  - hand cleaning facilities, 359–360
    - circular wash fountains, 359(3)
    - clean and operational, 361(1)
    - hand drying, 360(b)
    - hand soap, 360(b)
    - number required, 359
  - mobile or temporary work sites, 356(b)
  - no unreasonable restrictions, 354
  - number required, 357, Schedule 7
  - showers and shower rooms
    - clean and operational, 361(1)
    - emergency washing equipment, 23
    - storage of other materials, 361(2)
  - storage of other materials, 361(2)
  - toilet paper, 360(a)
- toilets**, 357
  - accessibility, 357(5)
  - clean and operational, 361(1)
  - drainage, 358(1)–(2)
  - maintenance of self-contained units, 358(3)
  - number required, 357, Schedule 7
  - one facility for both sexes, 357(2)
  - separate facilities by sex, 357(1), Schedule 7
  - urinals, 357(3)–(4)
  - waste receptacles, 360
  - See also* decontamination of workers; drinking fluids
- tools**
  - defined
    - actuated fastening tool, 1



- hand tool, 1
- actuated fastening tool, 374
- contact by clothing, jewellery or hair, 362
- grinders, 375
- non-sparking tools in mines, 608
- torso protection**
  - personal protective equipment, 242
- total fall distance**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* personal fall arrest system (PFAS)
- total particulate**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* particulate materials
- tower and building shaft hoists, 98–99**
  - defined
    - building shaft, 1
    - hoist, 1
    - tower hoist, 1
  - certification by engineer, boom, 99
  - design, 99
  - protective enclosure, 98
  - safeguards, 318(7)–(8)
  - See also* hoists
- tower cranes, 100–107**
  - defined, 1
  - certification by engineer
    - changing components, 103
    - operator's cab, 103(2)
    - structural testing and examination, 105
    - wind and temperature limitations, 106
  - changing components, 103
  - documents
    - load charts, 63(2)
    - log books, 65
  - limit devices, 101–102
    - height limit device, 101(1)(c)
    - overload device, 101(1)(a)
    - travel limit device, 101(1)(b)
    - trolley travel limit device, 101(1)(d)
    - verification, 102
  - load charts, 63(2)
  - log books, 65
  - manufacturer's specifications, 101, 103, 106
  - multiple cranes, 107
  - operation, 102
  - operator's cab, 103(2)
  - standards, 100
  - structural testing and examination
    - certification by engineer, 105
    - how often to test, 105(2)
    - non-destructive testing, 105(1)
    - test weights, 104
    - wind and temperature limitations, 106
    - See also* cranes
- tower hoist**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* tower and building shaft hoists
- tracked crawler, 270–271**
  - rollover protective structures, 270
  - seatbelts and restraint systems, 271
  - See also* powered mobile equipment
- tractors, 270–271**
  - rollover protective structures, 270
  - seatbelts and restraint systems, 271
  - See also* powered mobile equipment
- trade name**
  - in definition of product identifier, 394.1
  - See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- traffic control** *See* vehicle traffic control
- Traffic Safety Act*, 573**
- trail bike, motorized**
  - headwear, 236
- trailer hitches in powered mobile equipment, 266(d)**
- trailer pipe racks, 765**
- training, 221(2)**
- transfer of hazardous products, 402**
  - See also* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- Transportation Association of Canada, 3**
  - Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Canada*, 194(7)(i)
- transportation of injured or ill workers to health care facilities, 180**
  - accompaniment by first aider, 180(5)–(6)
  - ambulance services, 180
    - availability under normal conditions, 180(1)–(2)
    - communication systems to summon, 180(4)
    - communication systems with health care facility, 180(3)(c)
    - licensed services, 180(2)–(4)
    - when not available, 180(3)
- travel restraint system**
  - defined
    - fall protection system, 1
    - guardrails, 1
    - horizontal lifeline system, 1
    - travel restraint system, 1

- anchors
  - permanent, 152
  - temporary, 152.1(1)
- control zones, 161
- horizontal lifeline systems, 153–153.1
- scissor lift, requirement, 156
- water dangers, 157
- when required, 139, 141
- See also* fall protection systems
- travelling blocks, drilling or service rigs,** 769–770
- tree care operations,** 792–796
  - application of Code, 792
  - fall protection, 794
  - harness standards, 795
  - knot exemption, 796
  - safe work practices and procedures, 793
    - emergency rescue, 793(1)(e)
    - hazard assessment, 793(1)(a)
    - tools and personal protective equipment, 793(1)(c)
    - training, 793(1)(b)
    - work positioning and fall protection, 793(1)(d)
- trenchers,** 270–271
  - rollover protective structures, 270
  - seatbelts and restraint systems, 271
  - See also* powered mobile equipment
- trenches**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* excavating and tunneling
- tricycling headwear,** 235
- trolley locomotives in underground coal mines,** 706
- trucks** *See* booms and boom trucks; concrete pump trucks; forklift trucks; logging trucks; service rig trucks; tank cars and trucks
- tuggers, oil and gas wells,** 770
- tunnel, mine**
  - defined, 1
- tunnels** *See* confined and restricted spaces; excavating and tunneling
- turnouts for logging industry vehicles,** 525(3)
- two-way radios** *See* radiofrequency transmitters
- U-bolt clips for wire rope,** 300(1)
  - See also* cable clips
- UIAA (Union Internationale des Associations d'Alpinisme),** 3
- ULC (Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada),** 3
- underground mines**
  - defined
    - combined operation, 1
    - mine entrance, 1
    - mine level, 1
    - mine site, 1
    - outlet, 1
    - portal, 1
    - underground mine, 1
    - underground mine blaster, 1
    - underground shaft, 1
  - building safety, 532
  - certification by engineer
    - compressed air, 675
    - shock blasting, 676
    - walls, 541(1)
  - coal mines (*See* underground coal mines)
  - combined operations
    - declaration, 686(1)
    - mine manager, 686(2)–(3)
  - dangerous occurrences to report to
    - Director
      - dam or dike dangers, 544(2)
      - electrical equipment failures, 544(1)(f)
      - ignition of gas or dust, 544(1)(d)
      - incidents with hoists, sheaves, shafts or headframes, 544(1)(i)
      - out of control vehicles, 544(1)(c)
      - outbursts and inrushes, 544(1)(h)
      - subsidence or unexpected ground fall, 544(1)(a)
      - underground ventilation system stoppages, 544(1)(b)
      - unexpected dangerous events, 544(1)(g)
      - worker withdrawal in emergencies, 544(1)(e)
  - diesel-powered machines, 597
  - Director
    - battery charging station, approvals, 566(1)
    - combined operations, declaration, 686
    - electrical systems approvals, 561
    - explosives, electric conveyance, approval, 660
    - explosives, shock blasting, approval, 676

- notice of dangerous occurrences, 544
- documents
  - dangerous occurrences reports, 544
  - electrical systems approval by Director, 561
  - evacuation procedures and training, 553
  - inspection records, 534
  - mine plans, 533
  - records of electrical systems
    - installation and repairs, 562(2)
  - tests of ground electrodes, 570
  - tests of supply systems for mobile electrical equipment, 565
- dumping blocks, 542
- dust control, 537
- electrical systems, 560–572
  - authorized worker to install, 562(1)
  - batteries, 566(1)
  - Director, notice and approvals, 561
  - drills, hand-held electrical, 572
  - grounding, 570
  - overhead power lines, 567
  - records of installation and repairs, 562(2)
  - standards, 560
  - supply systems for mobile electrical equipment, 565
  - switchgear, 569
  - welding, 571
- emergency escape routes on surface haul roads, 539(2)
- emergency response stations, 545
- emergency response team, 546
- evacuation procedures, 553
- explosives
  - blasting cable, 665
  - coal dust, 664(2)
  - compressed air, 675
  - delay detonator, 666
  - drilling distances, 663
  - electric conveyance, prohibition, 660
  - firing in the same round, 671
  - before firing procedures, 664(4)
  - flammable gas, 664(1)–(3)
  - mine shaft conveyance, 661
  - misfire detonation, 673
  - misfire report, 674(2)
  - misfires, 672
  - misfires, leaving, 674
  - permanent firing station, 678
  - same manufacturer, 667
  - secondary blasting, 679
  - series connection, 668
  - shock blasting, 676
  - stemming, 670
  - surface shots, 677
  - transport underground, 660, 662
  - waiting period after detonation, 665(5)
  - warning signs for misfires, 674
  - water resistant explosives, 669
  - water stemming, 670(2)
- fire-fighting water supply, 557–558
- flammable gas monitors, 543
- inspections and tests
  - ground electrodes, 570
  - supply systems for mobile electrical equipment, 565
- light metal alloys, 538
- mine plans, 533
- stockpiles, 536
- surface haul roads, 539
- tests and inspections
  - of electrical systems, 562
  - record retention period, 534
- unclassified explosives, approvals, 659, Schedule 11, Table 3
- ventilation systems
  - batteries, 566
- walls
  - certified by engineer, 541(1)
  - specifications, 541(2)
- warning system
  - evacuation, 553
- water supply for fire fighting, 557–558
- See also* conveyors in mines; mines and mining; underground mine blaster; vehicles, use in mining
- underground mine blaster**
  - defined
    - in definition of mine blaster, 1
    - underground mine blaster, 1
  - blaster in charge, 468(4), 629
  - certificate, 749.2
    - issuance, 349.2(3)(a)–(b)
  - compliance with Canadian guidelines, 470
  - duties
    - blast area control, 629–630
    - blasting cable, 665
    - firing in the same round, 671
    - general duties, 631, 664

- misfires, 609, 672–674
- permanent firing station, 678
- same manufacturer, 667
- secondary blasting, 679
- series connect, 668
- stemming, 670
- transport underground, 662
- unsafe explosives, 628
- water resistant explosives, 669
- employer records, 749.91
- examinations and fees, 749.93
- expiry, 749.7
- issuance, 749.2(2)
- other jurisdiction's certification, 749.2(3)(b), 749.7(2)
- provisional certificate, 749.9
- qualifications, 749.2(3)
- records, 633, 749.91
- requirement for, 749.2(1)
- standards and specifications, 470, 508, 627
- suspension and cancellation, 749.8
- See also* explosives (at mine sites); underground mines
- underground coal mines**, 680–749
  - defined
    - coal dust, 1
    - gob, 1
    - mine site, 1
    - split, 1
    - underground coal mine foreman, 1
  - adjoining underground properties, 747
  - building safety, 532
  - bulk fuel storage, 696, 713
  - certificates, 749.2–749.93
    - electrical superintendent's certificate, 749.6
    - employer records of certificates and permits, 749.91
    - examinations and fees, 749.93
    - expiry, 749.7
    - foreman's certificate, 749.5
    - manager's certificate, 749.4
    - provisional certificates, 749.9
    - suspension and cancellation, 749.8
  - certification by engineer
    - annual mine plan, 681
    - compressed air, 675
    - degassing procedures, 733
    - explosion barriers, 745
    - explosives, unclassified, 659(2)
    - extractions, 708(1)
    - geotechnical analysis for support system, 707(1)
    - hoisting equipment, 749.1
    - mine openings, 701(2.1)
    - pillar width, 747(3)
    - portals, 700(2)
    - removal of ground supports, 710(4)
    - roof and side support systems, 707(2)–(3)
    - sealed off areas, 716(4), 736
    - shaft access, 749.1
    - shock blasting, 676
    - survey plans, 682(3)
    - underground fuel station, 704(1)
    - ventilation system, 711(1)–(2), 712(4)
    - walls, 541(1)
- chutes, 717
- coal cutting machines with combustible gas detectors, 738, 740
- combined operations
  - declaration, 686(1)
- communication systems
  - openings, 701(2)–(3)
- communication systems, voice, 697–699
  - alarm systems, 699(2)
  - back-up power supply, 697(3)
  - interconnected stations, 697(1)–(2)
  - locations, 698(1)–(2)
  - permanently attended stations, 699
  - public telephone system, 699(1)
- conveyors
  - clearances, 550
  - fire precautions, 548(4)
  - fireproofing of, 549
- cross cuts, 728
- dangerous occurrences to report to Director
  - dam or dike dangers, 544(2)
  - electrical equipment failures, 544(1)(f)
  - ignition of gas or dust, 544(1)(d)
  - incidents with hoists, sheaves, shafts or headframes, 544(1)(i)
  - out of control vehicles, 544(1)(c)
  - outbursts and inrushes, 544(1)(h)
  - subsidence or unexpected ground fall, 544(1)(a)
  - underground ventilation system stoppages, 544(1)(b)
  - unexpected dangerous events, 544(1)(g)

- worker withdrawal in emergencies, 544(1)(e)
- diesel fuel, 704–705
- diesel vehicle roads, 732
- diesel-powered machines, 597, 731(4)
- Director
  - annual mine plan, approval, 681
  - battery charging station, approvals, 566(1)
  - combined operations, declaration, 686
  - combined operations, notice, 686
  - communication system location, order, 698(2)
  - dangerous occurrences, notice, 544
  - diesel fuel storage period, approval, 705(1)
  - electrical systems, approval, 561
  - equipment international standards, approval, 694.1
  - explosion barriers, approvals, 745(1)
  - explosives, electric conveyance, approval, 660
  - explosives, shock blasting, approval, 676
  - explosives, unclassified, approval, 659, Schedule 11, Table 3
  - fire detection systems, installation at specific location, order, 551(2)
  - flammable gas on diesel vehicle roads, 732(1)
  - furnaces, approvals, 695(6)
  - hoisting equipment, approval, 749.1
  - mining near drill holes, approval, 748
  - shaft access, approval, 749.1
  - vehicles with automatic fire suppression system, approval, 548(7)
  - ventilation system air velocity, approval, 712(4)
  - ventilation system unplanned stoppage, report, 726
- documents
  - code of practice, fan operating procedures, 725(3)
  - dangerous occurrences reports, 544
  - degassing procedures, 733
  - diesel fuel, 705(5)
  - electrical systems approval by Director, 561
  - electrical systems installation and repair records, 562(2)
  - evacuation procedures and mock exercises, 553
  - fire-fighting equipment inspections, 554(3)
  - fire-fighting training records, 547(2)
  - flammable gas on diesel vehicle roads, report, 732(4)–(5)
  - gas inspection report, 730(3)–(5)
  - ground support code of practice, 709(2)
  - hazard assessment, 688(3)
  - inspection records, 534, 538(3), 725(2), 730(3)–(5)
  - mine plans, 533, 556, 681
  - refuge stations, posting of number of workers, 559
  - self rescuers, training, 692(e)
  - shift report, 690–691
  - tests of ground electrodes, 570
  - tests of supply systems for mobile electrical equipment, 565
  - unsafe conditions, 688(4)
  - ventilating pressures, 719(2)
  - ventilation fan stoppages, 726(2)
  - ventilation monitoring, 727(7)
  - ventilation system operating procedures, 711(2)
- drill holes, 748
- dumping blocks, 542
- dust control, 537
- electrical systems, 560–572
  - authorized worker to install, 562(1)
  - batteries, 566
  - Director, notice and approvals, 561
  - drills, hand-held electrical, 572
  - flammable gas levels, 731(2)
  - ground fault protection, 568
  - grounding, 570
  - overhead power lines, 567
  - records of installation and repairs, 562(2)
  - standards, 560
  - supply systems for mobile electrical equipment, 565
  - switchgear, 569(2)
  - welding, 571
- emergency escape routes on surface haul roads, 539(2)
- emergency response stations, 545
- emergency response team, 546
- emergency warning systems, 552–553, 699

- entrances, exits, portals and outlets, 700–703
  - escape ways and manholes, 702–703
  - housekeeping, 702(1), 703(3)
  - outlets, certifications, 701(2.1)
  - outlets, communication systems, 701(2)–(3)
  - outlets, minimum number, 701(1), 701(3)
  - outlets, one only, maximum number of workers, 701(4)
  - portals, 700
  - signs and directional devices, 702(1)
- evacuation
  - flammable gas levels, 731(1)
  - procedures and reports, 553
- explosion barriers, 745
- explosion doors or weak walls, 721(2)
- explosives, 658–679
  - blasting cable, 665
  - coal dust, 664(2)
  - compressed air, 675
  - delay detonator, 666
  - drilling distances, 663
  - firing in the same round, 671
  - before firing procedures, 664(4)
  - flammable gas, 664(1)–(3)
  - flammable gas levels, 731(3)
  - mine shaft conveyance, 661
  - misfire detonation, 673
  - misfire report, 674(2)
  - misfires, 672
  - misfires, leaving, 674
  - non-permitted explosives, application for use, 659, Schedule 11, Table 3
  - permanent firing station, 678
  - permitted explosives, 659
  - same manufacturer, 667
  - secondary blasting, 679
  - series connection, 668
  - shock blasting, 676
  - stemming, 670
  - surface shots, 677
  - transport underground, 660, 662
  - transportation by electric conveyance, prohibition, 660
  - unclassified explosives, 659, Schedule 11, Table 3
  - waiting period after detonation, 665(5)
  - warning signs for misfires, 674
  - water resistant explosives, 669
  - water stemming, 670(2)
- fire detection systems, 551, 605
- fire extinguishers, 555
- fire resistant materials, uses, 548
  - booster fan installations, 538(2)(c)
  - coatings on roadway combustible materials, 549(2)
  - hydraulic fluids, standards, 548(5)–(6)
  - main fan installations, 548(2)(b)
  - material accumulations, 548(1)(b)
  - stoppings, regulators and doors, 548(2)(e)
- underground portals, 548(2)(a)
- vehicle components, exclusions, 548(6)
- ventilation air crossings, 548(2)(d)
- fire-fighting equipment, 554, 704
- fire-fighting precautions, 548
  - dust suppression devices, 548(3)
  - fire alarms on unattended conveyor belt transfer points, 548(4)
  - fireproof containers, 548(1)(c)
  - fireproofing roadways, 549
  - flammable construction materials, 548(1)(d)
  - flammable liquid storage, 548(1)(a)
  - non flammable material uses, 548(2)
  - propane use, prohibitions, 548(1)(f)
  - tarred or other building papers, 548(1)(e)
- fire-fighting training, 547
- fire-fighting water supply, 557–558
- flammable gas monitors, 543
- fuel stations, underground, 704
- gas, 749
- gas control, 730–741
  - bleeder systems, 731(5)
  - combustible gas detectors, 738–740
  - combustible gas detectors, portable, 739
  - combustible gas detectors, standards, 737, 739(3)
  - degassing procedures, 733
  - diesel vehicle roads, 732
  - flammable gas levels, 731
  - gas removal, 734
  - inspections, 730
  - roof bolters, use of, 741
  - sealed off areas, 736
  - unused areas, 735
- hot work explosion control, 746

- ignition means, prohibitions and
  - warnings, 693–694
- inspections and tests
  - emergency warning systems, 552(b)
  - fire-fighting equipment, 554(3)
  - flammable gas on diesel vehicle roads, 732
  - gas control, 730
  - ground electrodes, 570
  - propane installations, 695(3)–(4)
  - shift report, 690–691
  - supply systems for mobile electrical equipment, 565
- light metal alloys, 538
- manholes, 703
- manufacturer's specifications
  - propane installations, 695(1)
- mine plans
  - annual plan, 681
  - certification by engineer, 681
  - competent person to prepare, 2.2
  - contents, 533
  - to Director, 681
  - explosion barriers, 745
  - location of fire-fighting equipment, 556
  - surveyor, 682
  - updates, 556(2)
- no smoking or carrying ignition means, 693–694
- personal protective equipment
  - self rescuers, 692, 702(1)
- pillars, 747
- propane installations, 695–696
- refuge places and manholes, 703
- refuge stations, 559
  - evacuation procedures, 553
- roof and side support, 707–710
  - code of practice for ground supports, 709
  - extractions, 708
  - geotechnical analysis by engineer, 707(1)
  - removal of ground supports, 710
  - support system, 707
- sealed off areas, 716, 736
- self rescuers, 692, 702
- shift report, 690–691
  - foreman requirement, 690(1)
  - mine inspection, 690(3)
  - posting, 690(4)–(5)
  - read and initial, 690(2)
- standards
  - auxiliary fans, 723(4)
  - combustible gas detectors, 737, 739(3)
  - fire resistant hydraulic fluids, 548(5)–(6)
  - international standards, 694.1
  - propane installations, 695(1)
- stockpiles, 536
- surface haul roads, 539
- surveyor, 682, 747(6)–(7)
- tests and inspections
  - of electrical systems, 562
  - record retention period, 534
- training of self rescuers, 692
- unclassified explosives, approvals, 659, Schedule 11, Table 3
- unsafe conditions
  - fenced off areas, 689
  - hazard assessment, 688(3)
  - notice to officials, 688(2)
  - records, 688(4)
  - types, 688(1)
  - withdrawal of workers, 688(3)
- vehicles, 704–706
  - control of equipment, 706
  - diesel fuel, 705
  - dust control on roadways, 742(3), 743
  - underground fuel stations, 704
- ventilation systems, 711–729
  - air flow not to impede fire fighting, 554(2)
  - air velocity, 712
  - auxiliary fans, 723, 725
  - batteries, 566
  - bleeder systems, 731(5)
  - booster fans, 538, 548(2)(c), 722, 725
  - brattice, 724
  - certification by engineer, 711(1)
  - chutes, 717
  - code of practice, fan operating procedures, 725(3)
  - cross cuts, 728
  - doors, 714
  - explosion doors and weak walls, 721(2)
  - fan operating procedures, 725
  - fans, 538, 719, 742(5)
  - flammable gas levels, 731
  - gas inspections, 730
  - light metal alloys, 538
  - monitoring of ventilation, 727

- notice to Director of unplanned stoppages, 544(1)(b), 726(2)
- posting of code of practice, fan operating procedures, 725(3)
- posting of report of fan stopping, 726(2)
- posting of ventilation monitoring, 727(7)
- record of fan stoppages, 726(2)
- record of ventilating pressures, 719(2)
- record of ventilation monitoring, 727(7)
- return airway, 713
- reverse flows, 720
- sealed off areas, 716, 727(2)(e)
- splits, 718, 729
- stoppings, 715, 726
- surface fans, 721
- vent tubes, 724
- walls
  - certified by engineer, 541(1)
  - specifications, 541(2)
- warning systems
  - booster fans, 722
  - combustible gas detectors, 738(5)
  - emergency warning systems, 552–553, 699(2)
  - fire alarms, 551
  - flammable gas monitors, 543
  - propane leaks, 695(5)
- water, 749
- water supply for fire fighting, 557–558
- welding, cutting and soldering, 746
- workers, 683–694
  - qualifications required, 684
  - shift change, 689
  - shift report, 690–691
  - smoking prohibitions, 693–694
  - supervision, 683
  - working alone, 393–394, 687
- See also* coal dust; conveyors in mines; mines and mining; definitions; mines and mining; underground mine blaster; underground coal mine foreman; vehicles, use in mining
- underground coal mine electrical superintendent**
  - defined
    - underground coal mine electrical superintendent, 1
  - application of Act or Code, 684(3)
- certificates, 749.6
  - application for, 749.6(1)
  - Director's approval, 749.6(2)
  - electrical superintendent's certificate, 749.6
  - employer records, 749.91
  - examinations and fees, 749.93
  - experience, 749.6(2)
  - expiry, 749.7
  - other jurisdiction's certificate, 749.6(2), 749.7(2)
  - provisional certificate, 749.9
  - qualifications, 749.6(2)
  - requirement for, 684(3)
  - suspension and cancellation, 749.8
- duties
  - electrical equipment, 564
- underground coal mine foreman**
  - defined
    - in definition of mine official, 1
    - underground coal mine foreman, 1
  - application of the Act or the Code, 684
  - certificate, 749.5
    - application for, 749.5(1)
    - Director's approval, 749.5(2)
    - employer records, 749.91
    - examinations and fees, 749.93
    - experience, 749.5(2)(a)
    - expiry, 749.7
    - first aid certificate, 749.5(2)(a)
    - knowledgeable about blasting and rescue, 749.5(2)(a)
    - other jurisdictions, 749.7(2)
    - provisional certificate, 749.9
    - requirement for, 683–685
    - suspension and cancellation, 749.8
  - prevention of use of unsafe entrances, 689
  - shift reports, 690
  - as temporary mine manager, 685
- underground coal mine manager**
  - defined
    - in definition of mine official, 1
    - underground coal mine manager, 1
  - absence from mine, 685(3)–(5)
  - application of Act or Code, 684
  - appointment by employer, 685
  - certificate, 749.4
    - application for, 749.4(1)
    - Director's approval, 749.4(2)
    - employer records, 749.91
    - examinations and fees, 749.93



- expiry, 749.7
- other jurisdiction's certificate, 749.4(2)(c), 749.7(2)
- provisional certificate, 749.9
- qualifications, 749.4(2)
- requirement for supervision of workers, 683–684
- suspension and cancellation, 749.8
- combined operations, 686
- Director
  - notice of appointments, 685(1), 685(5)
- duties
  - diesel vehicle roads, 732
  - escape ways, 702
  - flammable gas levels, 731
  - gas inspections, 730
  - incombustible dust, 743
  - portable gas detector, 739
  - removal of ground supports, 710
  - rescue teams, 546
  - temperature and barometric pressure readings, 727
  - underground fuel stations, 704–705
  - ventilation, 720, 727
  - workers working alone, 687(2)
- foreman as temporary manager, 685
- underground coal mine officials**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* underground coal mine foreman; underground coal mine manager
- underground shafts**, 461–462
  - defined
    - spoil pile, 1
    - underground shaft, 1
  - certification by engineer
    - temporary protective structures, 461(2), 462(2)
  - demolitions, 422
  - drilled or bored underground shafts, 462–463
  - entrances and exits, 446
  - falling materials in drilled or bored shafts, 462(3)–(4)
  - fences and gates for fall prevention, 461(3)–(4)
  - flammable substances, precautions, 163(2)
  - safeguards around surface openings, specifications, 318(6)
  - shoring component dimensions, 457, Schedule 9
  - soil stabilization, 443
  - temporary protective structures, 461(1)–(2), 462(1)–(2), 463
  - water accumulations, prevention of, 461(5)
  - worker access, 446
- underground shaft hoist**, 108–111
  - defined, 1
  - certification by engineer
    - unguided suspended cage, 111
  - code for communication systems, 108(4)
  - communication systems, 108(2)–(4), 111(1)
  - hoist cage, 110
  - operator responsibilities, 109
  - safeguards on underground shaft cages, 318(7)–(8)
  - safety requirements, 108
  - speed limit, 109(2)
  - unguided suspended cage, 111
  - See also* hoists
- underground utility vaults** *See* confined and restricted spaces
- Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)**, 3
- union**
  - defined, 196.1(1)
  - See also* joint health and safety committee; joint health and safety committee, representatives
- Union Internationale des Associations d'Alpinisme (UIAA)**, 3
- uprights**
  - shoring component dimensions, Schedule 9
- urinals** *See* toilets and washing facilities
- U.S.A. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard**, 3
- Use of Electricity in Mines (CSA)**, 3, 560, 642(1)(a), 723(4)
  - in definition of portable power cables, 1
- use of hazardous products** *See* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- utilities, electrical** *See* electrical utilities and utility workers
- utility disconnection for demolition**, 419
  - requirement, 419(a)
  - written confirmation, 419(b)
- utility employee**
  - defined, 1

- See also* electrical utilities and utility workers
- utility vehicles, small** *See* small utility vehicles
- valves** *See* buried or concrete-embedded facilities
- vapours of flammable liquids**  
in definition of flammable substance, 1  
*See also* fire and explosion hazards
- vegetable production**  
application of Code, 1.1
- vehicles**  
defined  
GVW, 1  
machinery, includes vehicles, 1  
vehicle, 1  
fall protection, 155  
headwear, 236  
for moving workers, 364  
personal vehicles for work purposes, 290.1  
refuelling, 279  
transporting explosives, 473  
*See also* powered mobile equipment;  
vehicles, use in mining; welding or allied process
- vehicles, use in mining**  
auxiliary steering, 588–590  
braking systems, 577–587  
air brakes, 577, 581  
auxiliary air reservoirs, 582  
dual brakes, 579  
emergency brakes, 580, 582  
front wheel brake control, surface mines, 583  
hydraulic brakes, 578  
parking brakes, surface mines or operations, 584  
tests and records, 585–587  
warning devices, 579  
certification by engineer  
prototype vehicles, 575(5)  
representative machines, 576(2)  
clear view, 593  
clearances in underground coal mines, 595  
Director  
brake tests by request from Director, 585(1)–(2)  
excessive weight and loads, approvals, 573  
representative vehicles, 576(2)  
vehicle out of control, notice, 544(1)(c)  
documents  
brake tests and records, 586–587  
excessive weight and loads, 573  
maintenance records, 587  
prototype vehicles, 575  
representative machines, test report, 576  
engine starting when transmission engaged, prevention, 591(1)(c)  
excessive weight and loads, 573  
explosives, transportation of, 622, 626, 660  
fire precautions, 548  
haulage trucks with rear dump boxes, 591(2)  
hazard assessment  
excessive weight and loads, 573  
lights  
clearance lights, 592  
headlight alignment, 594(2)  
types required, 594(1)  
locomotives, control of, 706  
maintenance records, 587  
manufacturer's specifications  
representative machines, 576(2)  
prototype machines, 575  
remote controlled equipment, 706  
representative machines, 576  
shock absorbing seats, 591(1)(a)  
standards  
air brakes, 581  
auxiliary steering, 590(1)  
clearance lights, 592(1)(b)  
hydraulic brakes, 578  
prototype machines, 575  
representative machines, 576  
underground mine vehicles, 574  
unattended machines in underground mines, 596  
unintentional movement prevention, 591(1)(b)  
warning systems  
air brakes system failures, 581(e)  
auxiliary steering system failures, 590(2)  
dual brake system failures, 579  
wheels in contact with ground, 591(2)–(3)

**vehicle traffic control**

- automatic or remote controlled systems, 194(7)(g)
- designated traffic controller, 194(4)–(6), 194(7)(h)
- handheld signal lights, 194(6)
- high visibility safety apparel, 191(2)–(3), 194(2)–(5)
- logging industry vehicles, 525
- pilot vehicles, 194(7)(f)
- public highway traffic control methods, 194(7)
- standards for highways, 194(7)(i)
- when needed, 194(1)

**vehicle hoists, 112–113**

- safe use, 113
- standards, 112
- See also* hoists

**Vehicle Mounted Aerial Devices (CSA), 3, 347(5), 799(1)****Vehicle Mounted Bridge Inspection and Maintenance Devices (ANSI), 3, 347(7)****vehicle mounted bridge inspection and maintenance elevating work platform**

- standards, 347(7)

**vehicle transporting equipment, bulkheads, 268**

- See also* powered mobile equipment

**vehicle-mounted winch lines, 114****ventilation ducts** *See* confined and restricted spaces; ventilation systems**ventilation shafts** *See* building shafts**ventilation stopping**

- defined, 1
- See also* ventilation systems

**ventilation systems, 386–388**

- defined
  - split, 1
  - ventilation stopping, 1
- in confined spaces, 53
- design and specifications, 387
- flammable substances, precautions, 163(2)
- maintenance and operation, 387(1)
- mines
  - application to Director to use unclassified explosive, Schedule 11, Table 3
  - light metal alloys, 538

- notice to Director of unplanned stoppages, 544(1)(b)

- splits, 718, 729

- in spray operations, 170.1(1), 170.1(4)

- training, 388(2)

- warning of system failure, 388(1)

- when needed, 386

- airborne contaminants, 386(a)

- atmosphere levels of oxygen, too high or too low, 386(e)

- biological contaminants, 386(b)

- flammables, 386(d)

- particulates, 386(c)

- See also* underground coal mines

**vertical ladders on scaffolds, 327****vertical towers**

- on motor vehicle, standards, 347(5)

- See also* elevating platforms and aerial devices

**vessels** *See* confined and restricted spaces; hot taps**vests**

- duty to use, 228

- use of, 242–243

- See also* personal protective equipment (PPE)

**veterinary services**

- x-ray equipment standards, 291.2(a)

**vinyl chloride (chloroethylene)**

- code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1

- OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2

**violence and harassment, 389–392**

- application of Act (ss, 33 and 36), 391.1

- confidentiality, 390.1(c)–(d), 390.5(c)

- domestic violence exposure, 390.3

- employer review of plans, 390.7

- harassment prevention plan

- competent person to prepare plans, 2.2

- contents, 390.4

- employer review, 390.7

- harassment prevention policy

- confidentiality, 390.5(c)

- corrective action, 390.5(b)

- elimination and control of hazard, 390.5(a)

- investigation, 390.5(b)

- harassment prevention procedures

- employer's documenting,

- investigating, and prevention strategies, 390.6(b)

- reports by workers, 390.6(a)
  - reports to parties on investigation and corrective action, 390.6(c)
  - as hazards, 389
  - investigation and reports, 390.1, 391.1
  - joint health and safety committee
    - harassment prevention plan development, 390.4
  - medical treatment after incident, 391.2, 392
  - retail fuel and convenience store worker safety, 392.1–392.6
  - review of plans, 390.7
  - training of workers
    - appropriate responses, 391(c)
    - policies and procedures, 391(b)
    - recognition of violence and harassment, 391(a)
    - reports and investigations of incidents, 391(d)
  - violence prevention plan
    - competent person to prepare plans, 2.2
    - employer review, 390.7
    - employer's consultation with workers, 390(2)
    - policies and procedures, 390(1)
  - violence prevention policy, 390.1
    - confidentiality, 390.1(c)–(d)
    - corrective actions, 390.1(b)
    - elimination or control of hazard, 390.1(a)
    - investigation of incidents, 390.1(b)
  - violence prevention procedures, 390.2
    - disclosure of information, 390.2(c)
    - elimination or control of hazard, 390.2(a), 390.2(f)
    - immediate help, 390.2(d)
    - information about hazard, 390.2(b)
    - information to parties involved, 390.2(g)
    - investigation and reports, 390.2(f)
    - reports by workers, 390.2(e)
  - worker's pay during medical treatment, 392
  - worker's rights under other laws, 390.1(e)
  - See also* retail fuel and convenience store worker safety
- walkways** *See* entrances, walkways, and stairways
- walls**
- masonry walls stabilization, 192
- walls, mine**
- certification by engineer
    - walls, 541(1)
  - walls
    - certified by engineer, 541(1)
    - specifications, 541(2)
- warning devices and alarms**
- in emergency response plans, 116(g)
  - excavation markings, 444
  - falling objects, 318(3)
  - flags
    - excavation markings, 444
    - for warning of trees to be felled, 522(b)
  - flares
    - hazardous locations, safe distances, 167
    - public highway traffic control, 194(7)(e)
  - flashing lights and beacons
    - falling objects warnings, 318(3)
    - public highway traffic control, 194(7)(d)
  - mines, flammable gas monitor alarms, 543
  - mobile cranes warning devices, 91, 267
  - powered mobile equipment, 266(b), 267
  - public highway traffic control, 194(7)(a)
  - starting machinery, alarm systems, 365
  - vehicles, use in mining
    - auxiliary steering, 590(2)
  - ventilation system failure, 388
- warning signs**
- automatic machinery starts, 310(6)
  - explosives
    - blasting in surface mines, 644(1), 656–657
    - community protection, 498
    - loaded holes, 507
    - misfires, 511, 674
  - falling objects, 318(3)
  - hazardous locations, 165(4)
  - materials chute at demolition site, 420(2)
  - noise exposure limits exceeded, 221(2)(c)
  - open building shaft, 313(3)
  - signs, 310(6)
  - temporary covers for openings or holes, 314(3)
  - tree felling near roads, 522
  - vehicle traffic control
    - logging industry, 525
    - public highways, 194(7)

- See also* safeguards and warnings
- wash basins** *See* toilets and washing facilities
- washing and cleaning operations**  
fire and explosion hazards, 162(5)
- washrooms** *See* toilets and washing facilities
- waste**  
defined  
  asbestos waste, 1  
  discard, 1  
  hazardous waste, 394.1  
  spoil pile, 1  
asbestos  
  unnecessary accumulations, 28(b)  
  waste containers, 38  
clean work site, 185  
discard from mines, 540  
feminine hygiene products disposal, 360(c)  
hazardous waste, 395(3)(c), 396  
removal from blasting area, 513  
sharps receptacles, 526  
spoil pile, 452–453  
waste receptacles for toilets and hand washing, 360  
WHMIS not to apply to hazardous waste, 395(3)(c)
- watch, wrist**  
contact with equipment and machinery, safety precautions, 362
- water dangers**  
defined  
  life jackets, 1  
  personal flotation devices, 1  
confined and restricted spaces, 49  
Director  
  dangerous occurrences reports, 544(2)  
duty to use PPE, 228  
excavating and tunneling, 445, 464(2)  
fall protection systems, 157  
life jackets, 157, 240–241  
personal flotation devices, 240–241  
in underground coal mines, 749  
in underground shafts, 461(5)  
working on ice, 195
- water for drinking** *See* drinking fluids
- water for fire fighting**  
in underground mines, 557–558
- water for washing** *See* toilets and washing facilities
- water systems, buried** *See* buried or concrete-embedded facilities
- watercraft refuelling**, 279
- weather**  
avalanche control, 515  
electrical storms in definition of  
  electromagnetic radiation, 1  
explosives, prohibitions  
  dust storms, 484  
  electrical storms, 484, 646  
explosives, protection from weather, 623  
powered mobile equipment, protections for workers, 275(3)  
soil stabilization, prohibition on freezing, 443(3)  
tower cranes, wind and temperature limitations, 106
- welding or allied process**, 171.1–174  
defined  
  welding or allied process, 1  
allied process, 171.2  
application of Code, 465(2)  
certification by engineer  
  repairs to riggings and fittings, 304(b)  
  storage compartments in vehicles, 173(3)  
compressed or liquefied gas valve shut off when not in use, 171(8)(b)  
electric arc welding  
  damage to rigging, 308  
electric welding machines, 171.1(5)  
eye and face protection in electric arc welding, 231  
gas welding, 171.2  
makeshift rigging and welding, 304  
manufacturer's specifications  
  welding and allied equipment, 171.1(2)  
in mines  
  electric welding, 571  
  underground coal mines, 746  
precautions  
  electric supply cable, 171.1(6)  
  falling hazards, 171.1(4)  
  preparation of safe area, 171.1(3)  
  unattended electric welding machine, removal of electrode, 171.1(5)  
services from vehicles, 172–174  
  handling cylinders, 174  
  horizontal cylinder storage, 173  
  storage compartments, 172  
  vehicle not in service, 174(3)–(4)

- standards
  - general, 171.1(1)
  - storage compartments in vehicles, 172(1)*See also* compressed and liquefied gas; explosives (other than at mine sites); fire and explosion hazards; hot work
- wells** *See* confined and restricted spaces; oil and gas wells
- wheel and tire assemblies**, 193
  - competent worker, 193(1)
  - manufacturer's service manuals, availability, 193(2)
  - tire inflation methods, precautions, 193(3)–(6)*See also* powered mobile equipment
- wheeled bulldozers**, 270–271
  - rollover protective structures, 270
  - seatbelts and restraint systems, 271*See also* powered mobile equipment
- wheeled scrapers, self-propelled**, 270–271
  - rollover protective structures, 270
  - seatbelts and restraint systems, 271*See also* powered mobile equipment
- wheeled trenchers**, 270–271
  - rollover protective structures, 270
  - seatbelts and restraint systems, 271*See also* powered mobile equipment
- WHMIS** *See* Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- winching operations**, 114
- windows and windshields**
  - in powered mobile equipment, 265
- windshield wipers**
  - in powered mobile equipment, 265(4)
- wire mesh**
  - in safeguards, specifications, 322
- wire rope sling**
  - as anchor, 152.4*See also* anchors
- wire ropes**
  - in boatswain's chairs, 351(4)
  - in horizontal lifeline systems, 153–153.1
  - on sawmill log carriages, 383(2)
  - in scaffolding, 324(2)*See also* cable clips; rigging
- wire wheel** *See* grinders
- wood or wood products**
  - defined
    - lumber, 1
  - handrails on stairways, 123
  - ladders, 126, 134–135
  - plywood, 457
  - roofer's hoist, 97(6)
  - scaffolds, 324(3), 329, 333, 335, 337, 338
  - shoring components, 457(1)–(2), Schedule 9
  - WHMIS not to apply, 395(3)(a)
  - wood dust, OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2*See also* saws and sawmills
- wood pole climbing**
  - in definition of fall restrict equipment, 1
  - fall restrict equipment, 149
- work area**
  - defined, 1*See also* workers
- work platforms** *See* elevating platforms and aerial devices; platforms
- work platforms, temporary** *See* scaffolds and temporary work platforms
- work positioning system**
  - defined, 1
  - adjustable lanyard, 148
  - fall restrict system with, 160.1
  - rope adjustment device, 148.1
  - tree care operations
    - harness standards, 795
    - safe work practices, 793(1)(d), 794
- work processes, hazards** *See* fire and explosion hazards; hazard assessment, elimination and control
- work shoes** *See* footwear
- work site and workers** *See* workers
- work site first aid** *See* first aid and first aiders
- work site hazards** *See* fire and explosion hazards; hazard assessment, elimination and control
- work site health and safety committee** *See* joint health and safety committee
- work site labels (WHMIS)**, 398–403
  - defined
    - label, 394.1
    - significant new data, 394.1
    - work site label, 394.1
  - arrival of product without label, requirement for label, 398(6)–(7)

- confidential business information, 408–414
- decanted products, 400–401
- employer not to remove, modify or alter supplier labels, 398(2)
- laboratory samples, 403
- manufacturer's requirement for label, 399
- placards
  - conditions for use, 398(5), 401(1)
  - content and location, 401
  - transfer of hazardous products, 402
- replacement of illegible or missing supplier label, 398(4)
- requirement for labels, 399–403
- significant new data, updates, 398(3)
- storage without label, conditions, 401, 402
- training in content and significance, 397(1)(a), 398(5)(c)
- transfer of hazardous products, 402
- See also* confidential business information (WHMIS); Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
- work sites, first aid at**
  - defined
    - close work site, 1
    - distant work site, 1
    - isolated work site, 1
  - first aid requirements for close, distant and isolated sites, Schedule 2, Tables 5–7
  - See also* first aid and first aiders
- work sites, temporary** *See* temporary work sites
- workers**
  - defined
    - direct supervision, 1
    - exposed worker, 1
    - work area, 1
  - contact with machinery by clothing, jewellery or hair, 362, 773(4)(f)
  - duty of employer to ensure worker performs duties, 3.3
  - duty to report illness or injury, 182
  - duty to use PPE, 228, 229(2), 234, 244(4)
  - information access and privacy
    - asbestos, silica or coal dust exposure records, 40(5)
  - audiometric testing records, 223
  - first aid records, 184
  - health information in emergencies, 413–414
  - noise exposure assessment records, 223
  - violence and harassment incidents, 390.1(c)–(d), 390.5(c)
  - involvement in emergency response plans, 115(2)
  - machinery or equipment for moving, 364
  - participation in hazard assessment, 8
  - personal vehicles for work purposes, 290.1
  - transportation in powered mobile equipment, 275
  - vehicles, personal, used for work, 290.1
  - work break, in definition of work area, 1
  - working alone, 393–394
  - See also* decontamination of workers; joint health and safety committee; joint health and safety committee, representatives; occupational exposure limit (OEL); personal protective equipment (PPE); violence and harassment; working alone
- worker's clothing**
  - compressed or liquefied gas, use to blow substances, 171(8)(d)
  - contact with equipment and machinery, safety precautions, 362
  - contamination with flammable or combustible liquids, 164
  - designated signaller, 191(2)–(3)
  - with flame resistant clothing, 232(2)
  - high visibility safety apparel, 191(2)–(3), 194(2)–(5)
  - in restricted areas, protection of worker's street clothing, 29(4)
  - vehicle traffic control clothing, 194(2)–(5)
  - See also* decontamination of workers
- working alone**, 393–394
  - application of Code, 393(1)
  - communication systems, 392.2(g), 392.5, 394
  - hazard assessment, 393(2)
  - oil and gas wells, 752(2)
  - retail gas and convenience store workers, 392.2(g), 392.5
  - underground coal mines, 687
- working face**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* mines and mining

- workings**
  - defined, 1
  - See also* mines and mining
- Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS), 395–414**
  - defined
    - bulk shipment, 394.1
    - CAS Registry Number, 394.1
    - claim for disclosure exemption, 394.1
    - container, 394.1
    - fugitive emission, 394.1
    - hazard class, 394.1
    - hazard information, 394.1
    - hazardous product, 394.1
    - hazardous waste, 394.1
    - label, 394.1
    - laboratory sample, 394.1
    - manufactured article, 394.1
    - mixture, 394.1
    - product identifier, 394.1
    - safety data sheet, 394.1
    - significant new data, 394.1
    - substance, 394.1
    - supplier, 394.1
    - supplier label, 394.1
    - work site label, 394.1
  - application of Code, 395
  - confidential business information on data sheet, 408–414
    - claim for disclosure exemption, 408–410
    - confidentiality of information, 411–414
    - interim procedures before notice, 409
    - procedures after notice of exemption, 410
  - decanted products, 400–401
  - hazardous waste, 396
  - health and safety representative, training role, 397(2)
  - joint health and safety committee, training role, 397(2)
  - label required, 398–403
  - laboratory samples, 403
    - emergencies, 403(2)
    - exemptions, 403(1), 403(4)–(6)
    - label information, 403(2)
  - manufacturers of hazardous products
    - label requirement, 399(1)
    - laboratory samples, 403
    - training in safe procedures, 397(1)(d)
  - placards
    - conditions for use, 398(5), 401(1)
    - content and location, 401
    - transfer of hazardous products, 402
  - safety data sheets, 404–407
    - availability, 407
    - confidential business information, 408–414
    - employer's data sheet, 405, 406
    - exemptions, 404(1)–(2), 405(2)
    - significant new data, updates, 406
    - supplier's data sheet, 404, 406
    - training in, 397(1)(b)
  - supplier labels, 398–402
    - arrival of product without label, requirement for label, 398(6)–(7)
    - not to remove, modify or alter, 398(2)
    - replacement of illegible or missing label, 398(4)
    - requirement for, 399–403
    - significant new data, label updates, 398(3)
    - storage without label, conditions, 398(5), 402
    - training in content and significance, 397(1)(a), 398(5)(c)
- training, 397
  - emergencies, 397(1)(f), 397(1)(g), 398(5)(c)
  - fugitive emissions, 397(1)(f), 398(5)(c)
  - hazardous waste, 396
  - health and safety representatives and committee, 397(2)
  - identification methods for transfer of hazardous products, 397(1)(e)
  - safe manufacturing, 397(1)(d)
  - safe storage, use and handling, 397(1)(c)
  - safety data sheets, 397(1)(b)
  - supplier labels, 397(1)(a), 398(5)(c)
  - work site labels, 397(1)(a), 398(5)(c)
- transfer of hazardous products, 402
- work site labels, 398–402
  - arrival of product without label, requirement for label, 398(6)–(7)
  - decanted products, 400–401
  - employer not to remove, modify or alter supplier labels, 398(2)
  - replacement of illegible or missing supplier label, 398(4)
  - requirement for, 399–403



- significant new data, updates, 398(3)
- storage without label, conditions, 398(5), 401, 402
- training in content and significance, 397(1)(a), 398(5)(c)
- workplace violence** *See* violence and harassment
- wristwatch**
  - contact with equipment and machinery, safety precautions, 362
- x-ray equipment**
  - defined
    - in definition of designated radiation equipment, 1
    - in definition of ionizing radiation equipment, 1
    - x-ray equipment, 1
  - analytical equipment, 291.2(d)
  - baggage inspection, 291.2(b)
  - certificate for designated radiation equipment
    - compliance, 291.7(4)
    - exemptions, 291.7(3)
    - issuance, 291.7(1)–(2)
    - modifications to equipment and facilities, 291.7(5)
    - posting of certificate, 291.7(6)
    - requirement, 291.7(2)
  - dentistry, 291.2(c)
  - diagnostic or therapeutic equipment, 291.2, 291.5(2)
  - industrial equipment, 291.2(e), 291.5(2)
  - maximum dose limits, 291.4, Schedule 12, Tables 1–2
  - medical diagnostic or therapeutic use, 291.2(f), 291.5(2)
  - monitoring worker exposure, 291.5–291.6
    - certificate requirement, 291.5(2)
    - informed workers, 291.5(1)(c)
    - ionizing radiation equipment, 291.5(2)
    - licensed providers, 291.5(1)(a)
    - National Dose Registry reports, 291.5(1)(d)
    - records access, 291.5(1)(a)
    - records retention, 291.5(1)(b)
  - standards, 291.2
  - veterinary practices, 291.2(a)
  - See also* radiation exposure
- yellow tags, scaffolds**, 326(1)(b)
- zinc chromate**
  - code of practice required, 26, Schedule 1, Table 1
  - OEL, Schedule 1, Table 2